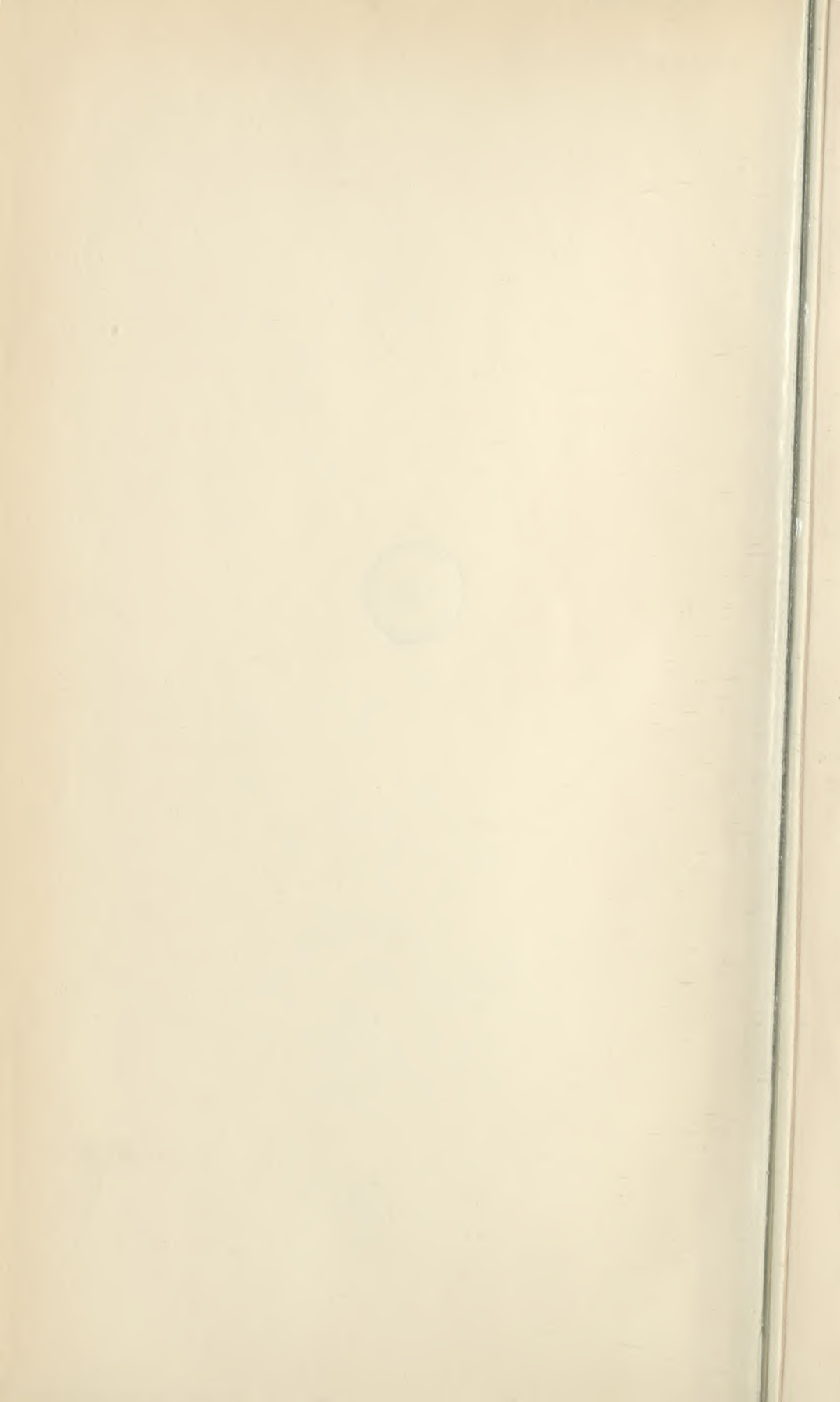


Ref. 53.

SCS. STESI. 27





The Scottish Text Society

SCOTTISH
ALLITERATIVE POEMS



SCOTTISH
ALLITERATIVE POEMS

In Riming Stanzas

EDITED

WITH INTRODUCTION, APPENDIX, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

F. J. AMOURS

FRENCH MASTER IN THE HIGH SCHOOL OF GLASGOW



Printed for the Society by
WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS
EDINBURGH AND LONDON
MDCCCXCVII

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION—

	PAGE
PRELIMINARY REMARKS ON THE PRESENT EDITION	vii
I. THE KNIGHTLY TALE OF GOLAGROS AND GAWANE.—§ 1. The original edition. § 2. Modern editions. § 3. No manuscript known now. § 4. Date of the poem. § 5. References to it in contemporary works. § 6. Not written by Huchown, but probably by Clerk of Tranent. § 7. Sketch of the poem. § 8. Its source derived from two adventures in 'Perceval le Gallois.' § 9. Sketch of the French original. § 10. Remarks on the poem	x
II. THE BUKE OF THE HOWLAT.—§ 1. Manuscripts and early edition of the poem. § 2. Modern editions. § 3. Documents containing references to the author. § 4. Biography of Richard Holland. § 5. Date of the 'Howlat.' § 6. Analysis of the poem, containing the names of all the birds mentioned in it. § 7. Meaning of the poem. § 8. Its main features. § 9. References to the 'Howlat' and the author	xx
III. RAUF COILZEAR.—§ 1. Editions of the poem. § 2. References to it in the sixteenth century. § 3. Authorship and date. § 4. Summary of the story. § 5. Remarks on the different versions of the same legend, English and French. § 6. No signs of translation or imitation in the poem	xxxiv
IV. THE AWNTYRS OFF ARTHURE.—§ 1. Manuscripts and editions. § 2. The poem is written in the Northern dialect. § 3. Pedigree of the three texts. § 4. Summary of the poem	xl
V. THE PISTILL OF SUSAN.—§ 1. Manuscripts and editions. § 2. Pedigree of the five texts. § 3. Dialect of the poem. § 4. Source of the poem	xlvi

INTRODUCTION—*continued*.

VI. HUCHOWN.—§ 1. Statements by Wyntoun and Dunbar about Huchown, Hugh of Eglinton, and Clerk of Tranent. § 2. Opinions held as to the authorship of the Scottish poems by Pinkerton, Macpherson, Sibbald, Chalmers, and David Laing. § 3. Publication of other alliterative poems, and views of the editors, Sir F. Madden, Dr R. Morris, Dr Pantou, and Mr Donaldson. § 4. Latest views on the whole subject by Dr Trautmann. § 5. Dr Trautmann's opinion about the 'Awntyrs' not convincing. § 6. The poem is the same as the 'Awntyre of Gawane' mentioned by Wyntoun. § 7. Proofs that 'Morte Arthure' and 'Susan' are two of the works attributed to Huchown by Wyntoun. § 8. Resemblances in the vocabulary of those two poems. § 9. Resemblances more numerous between 'Morte Arthure' and the 'Awntyrs.' § 10. Resemblances between the 'Awntyrs' and 'Susan.' § 11. Other points tending to the same conclusion. § 12. The dialect is Northern. § 13. Huchown was a Scotsman. § 14. Doubtful meaning of "Awle Ryale." § 15. Huchown is not the Sir Hugh of Eglinton of history. § 16. Huchown is the Sir Hugh of Dunbar, and a churchman. § 17. Proofs taken from the three poems. § 18. Where and when did Huchown live? § 19. Conclusion .	li
VII. REMARKS ON THE VERSIFICATION	lxxxii
THE KNIGHTLY TALE OF GOLAGROS AND GAWANE	I
THE BUKE OF THE HOWLAT	47
RAUF COILȝEAR	82
THE AWNTYRS OFF ARTHURE AT THE TERNE WATHELYNE	115
THE PISTILL OF SUSAN	172
APPENDIX—	
THE PISTILL OF SUSAN. FOUR VERSIONS FROM MSS. OF FIFTEENTH CENTURY	189
NOTES—	
GOLAGROS AND GAWANE.	249
THE BUKE OF THE HOWLAT	287
RAUF COILȝEAR	317
AWNTYRS OFF ARTHURE.	329
THE PISTILL OF SUSAN	364
GLOSSARY	389
INDEX OF NAMES OF PERSONS AND PLACES	478

INTRODUCTION.

THE five poems now brought together for the first time into one volume form a class by themselves in the field of early Scottish literature. They are written in the same metrical form—namely, in stanzas of thirteen lines, with the same number and arrangement of rimes, and with the same profusion of alliteration on the strongly accented words of every line. The combination of alliteration and rime, two elements originally opposed to each other, began to find favour in England towards the middle of the fourteenth century, and travelled northwards to Scotland, where it reached its highest popularity about a hundred years later. Those two elements are found then blended in every variety of metre, from the simple couplet to the most intricate stave; but the thirteen-line stanza became the favourite in poetical compositions sung or recited by minstrels. Numerous specimens of this peculiar stanza have been preserved in songs, in short fragments, in scenes of Mysteries, in longer passages of the works of some Scottish poets; but the five pieces collected here are the only continued narrative poems in which that quaint and

rather unmanageable metrical form has been kept up throughout. On account of such identity of workmanship, it is expedient that those pieces hitherto scattered in various collections should be published together, so as to facilitate the study of a school of "makaris" that remained popular from the days of David II. to those of James VI.

Before proceeding to a detailed examination of the various poems, I shall state in a few words what may be called the principal features of this edition. The greatest care has been taken to have texts as correct as possible. 'Golagros and Gawane' and 'Rauf Coilgear' have been compared several times with the unique printed originals preserved in the Advocates' Library. The Asloan MS. having been placed for a long period of time at the disposal of the Society by the kindness of the owner, the 'Buke of the Howlat' has been more accurately printed than in the edition of Dr Laing, which, besides some slips, spells with one *s* a large number of words ending in *ss* in the original. The variants from the Bannatyne, taken from the edition of the Hunterian Club, have unfortunately turned out to be wrong in a few instances; these have been corrected from the manuscript, as explained at p. xxii. Two texts are printed in full of the 'Awntyrs off Arthure': the Thornton, because it is the most Northern; the Douce, because of its completeness, and because it is only known by Pinkerton's wretched edition. A third version, the Ireland, is so easily accessible in the Camden Society edition that I have only given the variants from it when the other texts are inferior or differ from each other. All the texts of the 'Pistill of Susan' are given in full. That arrangement is an after-

thought. The Vernon MS. was printed first, as the oldest and best, with as many readings from the other texts as were considered of any utility for the better understanding of the poem,—the minute verbal differences being so numerous that it was practically impossible to give them all at the bottom of the page. Such an arrangement, however, proved unsatisfactory, and it was decided to print the full texts of the four later manuscripts in opposite half-pages as an Appendix. As none of them has been published in this country, and as one, the Ingilby, being in private hands, may not be easily accessible again, it will be advantageous to possess in one volume all the material available for the study of one of the earliest relics of Northern poetry. The footnotes from the Cottonian text contain several errors due to a faulty transcript, but the text in the Appendix has been carefully collated and can be trusted.

Whatever literary merits the poems may have—and these will be better appreciated by students of alliterative poetry than by casual readers—they are chiefly valuable as linguistic documents; therefore the greater part of the Notes deal with the elucidation of textual difficulties. There are many of them, and some seem to defy solution; at least they have been left unexplained and even ignored by previous workers in the same field. I have made it a point to leave none unnoticed, even when the notice resolves itself into a helpless query. The Glossary has been made very full. The different forms of a word are put under one heading—an arrangement which will be useful, I hope, but which has cost much labour on account of the variety of dialects.

This Introduction has been divided into seven sections,

the first five dealing with each poem separately, the sixth with Huchown and his works, and the last with the versification of the whole collection.

I.—THE KNIGHTLY TALE OF GOLAGROS AND GAWANE.

§ 1. This poem is known only from the unique copy preserved in the Advocates' Library. It forms part of a collection of tracts, printed in Edinburgh in 1508 by Walter Chepman and Andrew Millar. The volume, the first one issued from a Scottish press, is made up of eleven pamphlets bound together, but originally published separately, as appears from the different dates affixed to some of them. Eight of these booklets are incomplete, but fortunately the poem of 'Golagros and Gawane' is one of the three that have escaped mutilation. The text was apparently set by foreign workmen ignorant of the language, for it teems with mistakes and blunders that cannot be accounted for otherwise. Those mistakes only that are of importance as affecting the meaning have been given in the footnotes, but for the sake of completeness a full list of the errata will be found at p. 286.

§ 2. What may be called the first modern edition was published by Pinkerton in the third volume of his 'Scottish Poems reprinted from scarce editions, 3-vol. London, 1792.' He needlessly altered the title into 'Gawan and Gologras,' and as needlessly cut up the poem into four parts, of 24, 26, 27, and 28 stanzas respectively, a division which the story does not admit of. Each part is preceded by an argument, which is of some utility. The editing is not careful.

In 1827 David Laing published a facsimile reprint

(much superior to the original in every way) of the first Scottish book, under the title of 'The Knightly Tale of Golagrus and Gawane and other Ancient Poems,' thus giving the place of honour to the longest and most curious piece in the collection. The bulk of the grosser mistakes was removed, but a goodly number of the lesser ones have been allowed to remain, "occasionally through oversight," as confessed by the editor. The volume is very scarce, only seventy-six copies having escaped destruction by fire.

From that reprint Sir Frederick Madden published his text of 'Golagros' in 'Syr Gawayne, a Collection of Ancient Romance-Poems by Scotch and English authors, relating to that celebrated Knight of the Round Table,' printed for the Bannatyne Club in 1839. This edition is remarkable for the correctness of the text and the thoroughness of the glossary.

In the second volume of 'Anglia,' 1879, pp. 395-440, Dr Moritz Trautmann has given a carefully edited text of 'Golagrus and Gawain,' with a short study of the poem.

§ 3. No manuscript copy is known to be in existence now; but in the old index to the Asloan MS. stands the following entry: "The buke of Syr Gologruss and Syr Gawane, n^o lxxv." However, Robert Asloan compiled his MS. about 1515, and as it contained originally some of the most important pieces printed in 1508, it has been surmised that the 'Golagros' was only a copy from Chepman and Millar's edition.

§ 4. The date of the 'Knightly Tale' cannot be fixed with any certainty. Its spelling and grammatical details belong of course to the time of publication. The French

element in the vocabulary consists almost to a word of vocables that were current in English before 1400; but alliterative poetry was essentially archaic, and the learned Latin words that became so fashionable during the course of the fifteenth century were long shunned as unmanageable. However, *illuminat*, l. 394, is a late word, and *wout*, l. 1278, a rime-word, for *vult*=face, in Dr Trautmann's opinion points to the end of the century, as the change of *l* into *u* is rarely seen before 1500. On the other hand, the poem was not printed directly from the author's copy, as there are a few lines wanting (st. xxiii., xxvi., xliii.), and some passages are obviously corrupt. A certain number of years must therefore be allowed for the deterioration of the text passing through the hands of unskilful scribes. We cannot be far wrong in saying that 'Golagros' belongs to the second half of the fifteenth century, and is contemporaneous with Henry's 'Wallace.' I even think that a comparison between the inveighings against Fortune in 'Golagros' and in 'Wallace' (see note, p. 283) will show that a part of the obscure speech in the former is but a clumsy paraphrase of the clearer utterance of the latter; if so, the 'Knightly Tale' would be posterior to the Blind Minstrel's epic. About 1470 is a safe date to adopt.

§ 5. There are only two allusions to 'Golagros' in what may be called the contemporary literature, and both being later than the printed edition testify only to the popularity of the poem. 'Gauen and Gollogras' is one of the long list of tales told by the shepherds in the 'Complaynt of Scotland,' 1548. About the same year Sir David Lyndsay extolled the deeds of Squire Meldrum as equalling those of the heroes of romance:—

“ Rolland with Brandwell his bricht brand
 Faucht never better hand for hand ;
 Nor Gawin aganis Golibras ;¹
 Nor Olyver with Pharambras.”

—Ll. 1313-1316.

§ 6. Pinkerton attributed the ‘Knightly Tale’ to Clerk of Tranent, relying on Dunbar’s statement in the ‘Lament for the Makaris,’

“ Clerk of Tranent eik he [Death] has tane,
 That maid the anteris of Gawane ;”

and after the lapse of a century his opinion is still the one which possesses the greatest amount of plausibility. Another claimant for the honour is Huchown of the “Awle Ryale,” the friend of Wyntoun, who also wrote an “Aunter” or “Aunteris” of Gawain, a title that correctly describes the contents of the poem ; but if Huchown is the author of ‘Morte Arthure’ and of the ‘Pistill of Susan,’ he must have been dead long before ‘Golagros’ was written ; and even if the date of ‘Golagros’ be put back to the beginning of the century, the ‘Knightly Tale’ differs so widely in style, in vocabulary, in various technicalities from the two other poems, that the three cannot possibly have issued from one pen. The ‘Awntyrs of Arthure’ might also be described as “anteris of Gawane,” and so be the poem meant by Dunbar, but I shall endeavour to show further on that they have a very strong claim to be regarded as one of Huchown’s compositions.

Absolutely nothing has been discovered about Clerk of Tranent, and it can only be inferred that he died towards the end of the fifteenth century from the place occupied by his name in the scroll of the “makaris”

¹ Chalmers reads “Gologras,” presumably an editorial correction.

whose death Dunbar is recording. Twenty-four poets are alluded to in ten stanzas of the 'Lament,' and their names are set in some sort of chronological order. At any rate the poets mentioned in the last six stanzas of whom anything is known died between 1490 and 1508, and Clerk of Tranent heads the list. There is thus a strong presumption, but nothing more, that a poet named Clerk, who was born or who lived in Tranent, a village near Edinburgh, and who died about the end of the fifteenth century, is the author of the romance of 'Golagros and Gawane.'

§ 7. A short analysis of the poem may be placed conveniently here before we describe the source from which the author drew the materials of his work. It will be useful as an index to the various incidents of the story.

King Arthur once took his way towards Tuscany, on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land. He was accompanied by the whole of his Round Table, and a "fairer flower of fresh men" was never seen on earth. For many days they fared through mountains and marshes till all their victuals were gone, i.-iii. At last from the side of a fair well they discovered a city with towers and high walls. Arthur proposed that a messenger should be sent to ask for leave to enter the town and buy provisions. Kay is sent at his own request; he finds the gates open, ties his horse to a tree, makes his way through a richly decorated hall to a room where a bright charcoal fire is burning, iv.-vi. A dwarf is roasting birds on a spit; Kay seizes them; the dwarf roars and a knight rushes in, who upbraids Kay for his want of courtesy. Kay replies hastily, and is knocked down by the strange knight. He rides back to Arthur, whom he advises to

“wend on his way” as he will get nothing from “yone berne,” vii.-ix. Gawain reminds the king that Kay is well known to be “crabbit of kynde,” and a milder messenger should be sent. Gawain himself is chosen; he is favourably received by the lord of the castle, who gladly places everything at the king’s disposal, complaining, however, of Kay’s conduct, x.-xiii. On Gawain’s return, Arthur comes and feasts in the castle for four days, then they all start again on their journey, travelling through many a far country, hunting by day, and sleeping at night under their pavilions, xiv.-xviii.

One day they see in the distance a castle built by the side of a river (the Rhone). Arthur asks the name of the owner and of whom he is holding his land. Spinagros replies that the knight owns no superior. The king, amazed at such an unheard-of thing, swears that he will force him to pay homage, if he ever comes back from his pilgrimage. Spinagros vainly advises moderation, as the knight is so powerful that even the King of Macedon was not able to subdue him, xix.-xxiii. After making his offering in the city of Christ, Arthur hastens back to the river Rhone. A rich pavilion is planted and a council held. Gawain, Lancelot, and Iwain are selected as envoys, Spinagros cautioning them to be mild of speech, xxiv.-xxviii. They are courteously received, and Gawain in a long speech delivers the message to Sir Golagros, who replies that if he were to do what his elders had never done before him, he would deserve “to hang high on a tree,” xxix.-xxxv. Great preparations are made for the siege on both sides. Arthur is determined to spend nine years there, if need be, although Spinagros continues to extol the might and courage of

Golagros. They hear a bugle-blast and see a knight fully armed on one of the towers. Spinagros explains that Golagros is sending a knight and that Arthur must choose one also to meet him, xxxvi.-xlii. Gaudifeir is called to encounter Galiot. They are both unhorsed and fight with swords. Both fall, but Gaudifeir recovers first and Galiot is taken prisoner, xliii.-xlv. Golagros calls upon Rival of Rone to avenge the defeat; Arthur chooses Sir Rannald. They meet next day; their lances break and they fight with swords till they are both killed, xlvi.-l. For the third day, Golagros arms four knights, Sir Louys, Sir Edmond, Sir Bantellas, and Sir Sanguel, against whom are sent Sir Lyonel, Sir Iwain, Sir Bedwar, and "good" Gyromalance. Sir Lyonel and Sir Bedwar are taken prisoners on the one side and Sir Sanguel on the other; Sir Edmond is killed, li.-lvi. On the fourth day five knights come forward from the castle, Agalus, Ewmond Mychin, Meligor, and Hew, who are opposed by Cador of Cornwall, Owales, Iwell, Myreot, and Emell (?). Four prisoners are made, Owales and Iwell on one side, Agalus and Hew on the other, lvii.-lx.

Golagros then determines to bring matters to an end himself. Two small bells are heard ringing in the castle, which Spinagros explains as the signal that the owner himself is preparing to offer battle. Gawain requests to be sent against him and is accepted as champion. Spinagros, already mourning for Gawain, advises him to fight cautiously, and to wait till his adversary is exhausted before he attacks him in earnest, lxi.-lxiv. At dawn on the morrow, Gawain is armed by the king. Kay, wearying of inaction, rides towards the castle, and an unarmed knight advances towards him. They fight on till the

stranger exhausted yields up his sword to Kay, who, sorely bruised and helpless through loss of blood, accepts it with alacrity, lxv.-lxviii. Both warriors are taken to the king's pavilion. The encounter between the two champions then begins; it lasts a long time with varying advantages; at last Golagros falls "grovelling to the earth," and before he can rise again Gawain draws his dagger and commands him to yield his brand if he loves his life. The vanquished knight prefers death to shame: "Do thy duty; thou shalt not get anything more from me this day!" lxix.-lxxxix. The knights wring their hands and the ladies swoon on the castle walls, and in Arthur's camp the lords laugh with delight. Gawain renews his entreaties. Golagros refuses to do anything that will impair his honour. "How can I help thee before these people and not impair thy worth?" says Gawain. "Let it appear as if the victory were mine," replies Golagros, "and accompany me to the castle; I shall repay thy kindness and save thy honour," lxxxii.-lxxxv. Gawain after some hesitation accepts the strange proposal; they feign to resume the fighting, and shortly afterwards proceed to the castle to the dismay of Arthur and his Round Table, lxxxvi.-lxxxviii. At supper Golagros asks his knights whether they would have him rule over them though defeated, or lose his life. They answer that he shall be their governor as long as he lives. Then he informs them of Gawain's victory and generosity and declaims against Fortune, lxxxix.-xcvi. They start at once with great lights for the camp of Arthur, who suspects they are coming for war. Spinagros undeceives him. Golagros offers homage to the king. They all go back to the castle, where for nine days Arthur feasts

and hunts by the river Rhone. Before leaving he relieves Golagros of his allegiance, xcvi.-cv.

§ 8. The above argument shows that the 'Knighly Tale of Golagros and Gawane' is, properly speaking, made up of two distinct tales without any connection with each other, except that Gawain plays an important part in both. The same duality is conspicuous also in the 'Awntyrs off Arthure,' when Gawain again plays the principal part; hence Dunbar's expression of "the anteris of Gawane" can be applied to either of these compositions. Walter Scott, in his preface to *Sir Tristrem* (1804), p. lvi, having failed to discover any trace of a French original for those two Gawain poems, supposed that "they were compiled by Scottish authors from the Celtic traditions, which still floated among their countrymen," and his opinion was accepted till Sir F. Madden discovered the original of the two parts of 'Golagros' in a prose version of the French romance of 'Perceval le Gallois' by Chrestien de Troyes and his continuators. The poem itself has been edited since, for the first time, by Ch. Potvin (Mons, 1866-1871), and the two episodes will be found in the second volume, ll. 16,331-16,624 and ll. 18,209-19,446. Medieval poets seldom aimed at originality in the plots of their compositions; they borrowed them freely from any handy source, and disguised and adorned them to the best of their ingenuity. 'Perceval,' otherwise 'Le Conte du Graal,' must have been a favourite quarry for materials, for from one part alone of this long romance—namely, from the beginning of the continuation of Chrestien's work by Gautier de Doulens—no less than three Gawain poems have been taken out: 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' based on the episode of Carados; the 'Jeaste of Syr Gawayne' (in Madden's 'Syr Gawayne,' pp. 207-223);

and 'Golagros and Gawane,' derived from some of the adventures pertaining to the expedition of King Arthur against the Castel Orguellous. So far as concerns our poem, a short outline of the story in 'Perceval' will afford sufficient evidence of the manner in which the Scottish poet has treated his authority; as to the most striking points of resemblance or difference, they have been pointed out in the notes.

§ 9. In the French romance Arthur starts with fifteen chosen knights to attack the Castel Orguellous, where his friend Gyfles is detained prisoner by the Riche Soudoier. They soon find themselves exhausted with hunger and heat, and rest by a fountain, while Kay is sent on his expedition. The narrative follows the same lines in both poems, but the French original has a decided superiority in the vivacity of the dialogues and in the picturesque details of the different incidents. The knight, nameless in the Scottish poem, tells Arthur that his name is Yder li Biaus. After several other adventures, one of which, the coming to the castle of Brandelis, forms the groundwork of the 'Jeaste of Syr Gawayne,' the king arrives before the Castel Orguellous and sets his tent in a wood of olives. The first joust for the next day is intrusted to Lucan, the butler, who defeats his adversary and brings his horse to the camp; then he rushes back to the field and is taken prisoner by another knight. Brandelis obtains the joust for the second day, and brings his defeated adversary to Arthur. Kay has his turn on the third day. He breaks the arm of his opponent, but, being hard pressed, he passes beyond the boundary. The knight goes away with Kay's horse. Kay returns and boasts of having won the day, but he is laughed at for breaking the rules of the tournament. Next day is Sunday, and there is no fighting. On the

Monday Ywain is victorious and brings in his prisoner, who informs Arthur that the Riche Soudoier himself will come out on the morrow. Gawain is armed by Arthur, who gives him his sword Esclaribour. Soon terrible blasts of the horn announce that the lord of the castle is also preparing for the final encounter. The victory of Gawain is due to the fact that his strength always increases after mid-day. The defeated knight begs him to come to his castle for the sake of his "amie," and pledges himself to do the will of the king afterwards. Gawain accompanies him and delivers his sword to the lady, who is sent out of the way to another castle. Immediately after her departure they all go to Arthur.

§ 10. There is certainly no comparison possible between the light, easy couplet of the French "trouvère" and the cumbrous, artificial stanza of the Scottish "makar," but it will be conceded that our poem is no servile imitation. The incidents in the second part display a variety and gradation wanting in the French romance. The speeches are the weakest part; they are too long and embarrassed. The poet is at his best in the fighting scenes, which are full of wild stir and of a ruggedness of diction quite in keeping with the spirit of the time—for it must be remembered they were printed for the delectation of that reckless chivalry that was to enact them again five years later on the field of Flodden.

II.—THE BUKE OF THE HOWLAT.

§ 1. There are two manuscript texts in existence:—

(1.) The Asloan MS., written about 1515, formerly the property of the Boswells of Auchinleck, now belonging

to Lord Talbot of Malahide, of Malahide Castle, Co. Dublin.

(2.) The Bannatyne MS., in the Advocates' Library, the exact date of which is 1568.

There was also an early black-letter edition that has completely disappeared, with the exception of one mutilated leaf rescued by David Laing from the old covers of a Protocol book written in 1529 or 1530. The leaf, containing two stanzas, xliii. and xlv., has been reproduced in the 'Adversaria' of the Bannatyne Club. Dr Laing believed that "if not actually from the press of Walter Chapman, . . . it was at least printed at Edinburgh from the types he employed, and not later than perhaps the year 1520." The small fragment acquires real importance when compared with the Asloan MS. Both agree so closely in words and even in spellings that the one appears derived from the other, and as the print can hardly be a copy of the MS., the lost edition may be earlier by a few years than the date assigned to it by Laing, and may have been one of the vernacular tracts originated in 1508 by the first Scottish printer. The Bannatyne version also so closely resembles both the Asloan one and the print that its source must be the same, the differences being due to the fact, pointed out by Mr Donaldson, that it "was first written to dictation and afterwards revised and corrected." It must be added also that the more important corrections scattered over the Bannatyne text bring it nearer to the Asloan version. Moreover, the few mistakes common to both MSS. are as likely to be misprints as scribal errors—such are *roth* 45, instead of *roch* ; *drowpand and dar* 188, instead of *drowp and dar* ; *awyss* 198, instead of *anyss* ; *thi borwallis* 731, instead of *the*

bowallis. The superiority of the Asloan text is that it is half a century older than the Bannatyne, and that it is more correct. Against a dozen better readings in the latter there are more than three score in the former; few on either side, however, are of vital importance.

§ 2. Of the modern editions the earliest was given by Pinkerton from the Bannatyne MS. in the appendix to the third volume of his 'Scottish Poems reprinted from scarce editions,' 1792, pp. 145-188, with the title "The Houlat, or the Danger of Pride, a fable in three parts." Dr Laing charitably supposes that the editor must have been "singularly unfortunate in a transcriber." Whoever should bear the blame, his text swarms with blunders, many of which, not all, unfortunately, were corrected by Jamieson in his Dictionary.

In 1823 David Laing presented the Bannatyne Club, just founded, with a black-letter edition of the Asloan text. The volume, which has become very scarce, contains a valuable preface, but the notes are rather scanty. A facsimile reprint was published for the New Club Series (Paisley) by Mr D. Donaldson in 1882, with the addition of a large number of variants from the other manuscript.

In the meanwhile the Hunterian Club of Glasgow having undertaken the important publication of the whole Bannatyne MS., an achievement which deserves the gratitude of all lovers of Scottish poetry, 'The Houlate' appeared in 1880 as No. cccxvii. of the collection.¹

¹ The variants of the Bannatyne MS. have been taken from this edition. Having subsequently noticed that the German and the Hunterian editors differed in several points, I compared all their divergences with the manuscript itself, with the following results: Dr Diebler is right against the Hunterian in 6 flowrischit, ffret, 15 fforrest, ffair, 29 ffor, 43 wo is, 45 roth,*

The latest edition of the poem, and the best text of the Bannatyne, has been published recently in Germany by Dr Arthur Diebler in a pamphlet entitled 'Holland's Buke of the Houlate; . . . with studies in the Plot, Age, and Structure of the Poem.' Chemnitz, 1893.

§ 3. The author himself informs us in the last stanza of his poem that his name was Holland, and that the 'Buke of the Howlat' was written at Darnaway for Elizabeth Dunbar, Countess of Moray. Hardly anything else was known about him until David Laing published in the 'Adversaria' of the Bannatyne Club (1867) a few stray scraps, mostly collected from charters and other records. These, and one or two more, supply all the material for the biography of the poet, and I shall give them in their chronological order, as they are little known and not easily accessible. The wording is mostly Dr Laing's.

1. A charter of the lands of Westfelde and others, by Archibald of Douglas, Earl of Murray, dated at Elgin, on the 22nd February 1449-1450, is witnessed "Domino Ricardo de Holande, rectore de Hawkirk, secretario nostro." (Scrabster charter-chest.)

2. Sasine was given on the charter on the 24th February 1449-1450. The notary thus describes himself: "Ego Ricardus de Holande presbiter Cathanensis diocesis pub-

81 precious, 109 precious, 113 nay,* 157 may, 184 partie, 186 clethis,* 191 kaiss, 207 ffor, 211 Arsdene,* 230 apparrale, 274 wondir,* 328 Marchionis, 357 bypartitit,* 379 sseruit, sseruiable, 448 lord D., 477 full, 513 wy,* 546 Dowglass, 588 tressur, 614 aport,* 616 bustounis,* 621 ferdfull,* 702 ffische, 765 portativis, 799 aylis 3e, 807 ffor, 833 frutt, 918 viciit,* 979 frutt. The words with an asterisk should be corrected in the footnotes of this volume. On the other hand, the Hunterian text is right against Dr Diebler in 101 formit, 187 sorowfull, 245 off, 321 of flycht, 340 clene, 358 tha armes, 445 date, 479 of cheuelry, 490 slang, 519 dewoid, 522 fass, 582 off, 594 off honorable, 620 terrable, 757 citholis, citharist, 899 floure, 971 prelettis.

licus imperiali auctoritate notarius." (Scrabster charter-chest.)

3. A charter of Gilbert Forrester, archdeacon of Brechin, dated "apud domum Sancti Antonii de Leyth," 1st August 1451, witnesses: "Dns Michael Gray, magister dicte domus Sancti Antonii et ego Ricardus de Holande, presbiter, Rector ecclesiæ parochialis de Abbreochy, Morauiensis publicus imperiali auctoritate notarius."

4. In a dispensation for the marriage of Alexander of Dunbar of Westfield, dated at the House of St Anthony's at Leith, on the 6th August 1451, and witnessed by Archibald of Douglas, Earl of Murray, the notary describes himself thus: "Ego Ricardus de Holande, rector ecclesiæ parochialis de Abbreochy Morauiensis diocesis." (Scrabster charter-chest.)

5. Letter or brief of Pope Nicolaus V., dated 4 ides (12th) of May 1453, presenting his beloved son Richard Holand, presbyter of the Diocese of Murray to the Chantery of the Church of Murray vacant by the election of Andreas de Tulloch, formerly chanter, to the bishoprick of Caithness. (Theiner, *Vetera Monumenta*, No. 766.)

6. In an instrument regarding a grant of the lands of Westfelde and others by Elizabeth of Dunbar, Countess of Murray, dated at the castle of Darnway on the 19th May 1455, the notary thus describes himself: "Ego Ricardus de Holande presbiter Morauiensis diocesis, publicus imperiali auctoritate notarius."

7. Indenture or contract matrimonial between George, Master of Huntly, and Elizabeth, Countess of Murray, 20th May 1455, in which Sir Richard of Holand chantour of Murray is a party. (Riddell's Tracts.)

8. Notarial instrument written and attested in his usual

manner by "Ricardus de Holande, presbyter Orcadensis canonicus, publicus imperiali auctoritate notarius," . . . dated Kirkwall, 24th November 1457.

9. Deed of collation by William bishop of Orkney and Zetland to Sir Thomas Williamson chaplain, of the vicarage of Ronaldshay, vacant by the demission of Dom. Ricardus Holande, last possessor of the same. Dated at Tyngwall in Zetland 3rd June 1467.

10. "Payments for war: Richard Holand, clerk, sent to Scotland regarding certain matters touching the king and by his command, in reward for his expenses by his own hands, on the 2nd day of March (1480) 100s.—John Frysell sent with said Richard Holand to Scotland for same by his own hands same day, 5 marks." (Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland, vol. iv., Edinburgh, 1888.)

11. In March 1482 an Act was passed "for resisting and staynching of the tressoun of the traitour, James of Douglace, quhilk is now cummyng to the bordouris." A free pardon was offered to those who would return to their allegiance, except "the traitouris Jamis of Douglace, Alexander Jarding, Schir Richard Holland, and Maister Patrick Halyburtoun, priestis, and vther sic like tratouris that are sworne Inglismen, and remanys in Ingland. (Acts of the Parliament of Scotland, vol. ii. p. 139.)

§ 4. Nothing in the foregoing throws any light on the origin or family of Holland. Dr Laing refers to a charter of James I. (Regist. Magni Sigilli, ii. 79) granting an annual pension of twenty marks to James, son of John de Holandia, and Edane his spouse, dated 1427, and thinks it is highly probable that Richard may have been another son or one of the same family; no reasons, however, are given in support of the "high" probability of that opinion.

When we first become acquainted with Richard Holland, or better, Richard de Holande, as he invariably styles himself, in the beginning of 1450, he is acting as secretary to the Earl of Moray, and is rector of the parish church of Halkirk, near Thurso, in the diocese of Caithness. In the following year he accompanied his patron to Edinburgh, and lodged in the religious house of Saint Anthony of Leith; he was then rector of Abbreochy, a parish at the eastern end of Loch Ness. In 1453 he obtained further preferment by being presented to the chantery of the cathedral of Moray, and he was still in possession of that charge in May 1455, when he figured as one of the "men" of Elizabeth of Dunbar, who, in the hope of saving her estates, entered into a hasty contract of marriage with the son and heir of the Earl of Huntly, a friend of the king, less than three weeks after the death of her husband at Arkinholm. After the downfall of the house of Douglas, Holland seems to have fled from the mainland, as we find him in 1457 a canon in Kirkwall, and afterwards, or perhaps at the same time, vicar of Ronaldshay in Shetland. There is no reason for thinking that he resigned his charge long before the appointment of his successor, in 1467. Wherever he may have gone afterwards, he remained faithful to the cause of the Douglasses whom he had sung in the time of their power, for he was sent to Scotland by Edward IV. with the old Earl James and others to recruit allies in the Western Isles. For his exertions in a hopeless cause, he was one of the few personally excepted from the pardon granted by James III. in 1482 to the partisans of Douglas that would return to their allegiance.

§ 5. 'The Howlat' cannot have been written earlier than 1447, the year of the election of Pope Nicolaus V., whose

arms are described in stanza xxvii., nor later than 1455, the date of the death of the Earl of Moray, to whose wife the poem is addressed. It is not easy to determine the precise year of its composition, but 1453 or 1454, fixed upon by Laing and Pinkerton, are certainly too late and open to insuperable objections. The poem was composed while the Douglasses were at the height of their prosperity and on good terms with the king, and that must have been before the murder of Earl William in February 1452, and probably not long after the marriage of James II. with Mary of Gueldres in 1449, whose influence over her husband was directed from the first against the ever-growing power of their house. About 1450 is the safest way of stating the date. It is true that a kind of reconciliation was patched up in the latter part of 1452, and that the truce lasted perhaps through the following year; but nobody can believe that in such circumstances the poet would have refrained from any allusion, however covert, to the violent death of the Earl, and would even have gone out of his way to predict that the murderer was to become sovereign and leader over all Britain. Pinkerton's argument needs no refutation now. He saw in the 'Howlat' a satire upon James II., founding on one word that turns out to have been a blunder of transcription; see note, p. 316. Laing's objection to an earlier date is more specious. Holland in the description of the "grene tre" of Douglas speaks of its *four* branches, and yet before the death of William there were *five* brothers—the Earl, James, Archibald, Hugh, and John (see p. 295, note to l. 404). Why should the poet have omitted James, the presumptive heir to the earldom? There may be several reasons for his silence. James used the same coat of arms as his brother William

before 1452 (see note, p. 296), and Holland, who was inditing a poem, and not a treatise on heraldry, may have found it inexpedient to describe the same escutcheon twice. Indeed he repeatedly excuses himself for not giving full details of all the shields on the tree; see ll. 582-585, 622-626. Another explanation is that the arms mentioned in stanza xxx. as next the king's "sign" are meant to be the Earl's, and that the four shields in stanza xxxii., described more minutely afterwards, are those of his four brothers, the family arms appearing "in the crope hiegh, as cheif." I even suspect that all explicit reference to James was kept out with deliberate intention. The 'Howlat' is indeed a panegyric on the house of Douglas as a whole; but Holland was above all a friend of the Moray family, and we are perhaps entitled to think that there was no love lost between the Earl of Moray and James. They were twin brothers, and Archibald had always been regarded as the elder of the two until their mother in 1447 stated in a legal document that James was the elder brother, thus depriving Archibald of his rights as next heir to the earldom. Whatever the motives that prompted the formal declaration of the dowager Countess, the result cannot have been advantageous to the Earl of Moray—and that may be the reason why, in the meagre records of the time, the twin brothers are seldom found acting together either in peace or in war. For instance, Archibald was not with James at the reprisals for the Stirling murder, nor at Abercorn in 1455 when James came to the succour of the town besieged by the king; neither was James at Arkinholm when his three brothers fought their last battle.

From the full account of the reception and entertain-

ment of the Temporal Estate by the Pope, Dr Diebler conjectures that Holland probably accompanied Earl William on his visit to Rome for the Jubilee of 1450, and wrote his poem on his return—that is, in 1451. The conjecture is plausible enough, but the little we know of Holland's movements is rather against it. The poet was in Edinburgh in August 1450 with the Earl of Moray, about the time when Earl William and his brother James must have started on their journey; and as we know that Archibald did not accompany them, it is improbable that his secretary should have gone without him.

§ 6. The following analysis of the poem contains the names of all the birds that play a part in the apologue. The list is a long one, as it includes sixty-four different species, a few of which I have been unable to identify.

In the middle of May the poet one morning walks down to a river flowing through a wonderfully fair forest. While enjoying the beauties of the spot he hears the piteous complaint of the *Owl*, who, under a holly, is contemplating his own shadow in the water, i.-iv. The wretched bird, ashamed of his foul form, resolves to appeal to His Holiness against Dame Nature, and flies away under the branches to the *Peacock*, the Pope of birds. The Pope listens kindly to his tale, but warns him that it is dangerous to complain of Nature. He promises to consider his case, and orders his chamberlain the *Parrot* to send for the *Turtle*, his secretary, v.-x. The Pope's herald, the *Swallow*, is sent with summonses to the members of council, who arrive in the following order: four *Pheasants* as patriarchs, the *Cranes* with red hats as cardinals, the *Swans*, bishops arrayed in white rochets; the *Magpies*, *Partridges*, and *Plovers*, abbots of different

orders ; the *Sea-Maws*, common monks, among whom we distinguish the *Gull* that looks after the granary ; the *Swartback*, cellarer, and the *Cormorant*, fish-catcher ; the "*Pikmawis*," priors ; the contemplative *Hérons*, Carthusians ; the *Crows* and *Fackdaws*, friars ; the *Ganders*, deans of college ; the *Cock*, chanter of the canonry ; the *Curlew*, clerk ; Sir Gawain the *Drake*, treasurer ; the *Claiik*, arch-deacon ; the "*Martoune*," the *Moorcock*, and the *Snipe*, learned men ; the *Raven*, a rural dean ; the *Capon*, clerk to the consistory, who visits the vile deeds of the *Sparrow* ; the *Fieldfare*, hospitaller ; the *Cushats*, parsons ; and lastly, the *Dove*, the curate who hears the confessions—xi.-xviii. Before that assembly of sea-birds and seed-birds (no birds of prey were there) the Owl renews his appeal. It is decided that as the matter concerns Nature, nothing can be done without consulting the Temporal Estate. The Turtle writes more letters and the Swallow delivers them to the Emperor in the Tower of Babylon, xix.-xxiii. The Emperor starts at once with his retinue, enters Europe, and meets the Pope in a forest. The *Eagle* is the emperor of birds, and with him have come the *Erne*, second in power, the *Gerfalcons* his dukes, the *Falcon* his marshal, the *Goshawks* his captains, the *Sparrow-Hawks* his knights, and last, the *Woodpecker*, a pursuivant arrayed in a coat-armour of many colours, xxiv.-xxvi. On that garment are depicted the cross-keys of the Pope, the two-headed eagle of the Emperor of Almain, the fleur-de-lis of France, the lion rampant of Scotland, and the arms of Douglas, xxvii.-xxx. After a minute description of the escutcheon of the doughty Douglas, the poet relates the origin of its component parts, and tells first the history of the "bloody heart" : how the Bruce intrusted his heart to James Lord

of Douglas, how Sir James carried it to the Holy Grave, how he fought against Saracens, casting the heart before him, how at last he died while rescuing a knight surrounded by the infidels, xxxi.-xlii. Then we are told how Archibald (the Grim) added to the Douglas arms the three stars of Moray by marrying the heiress of that house, and the lion rampant by his conquest of Galloway for the crown, xliii.-xlv. After a short description of the bearings of the Earl of Moray and of his two younger brothers, and of the crest on the family shields, he returns to the subject of his poem, xlvi.-xlix. The Emperor's retinue comprised also the *Merlins*, bold bachelors; the *Buzzards* and the *Bald Kites*, soldiers and sumptermen; the "*Pitill*" and "*Pipe-Gled*," purveyors of the party; *Robin Redbreast*, the henchman; the *Wren*, a dwarf; the *Hobby*, the *Kestrel*, the "*Steropsis*," and a multitude of other officers. The Pope welcomes them and invites them to dinner. The Falcon marshals them to table in due order. There are two stewards—the *Stork* for flesh-time, and the *Solan-Goose* for fast-days. The *Bittern*, as cook, prepares the feast, l.-lv. In the middle of the banquet the *Mavis*, the *Merle*, the *Ousels*, the *Starlings*, the *Lark*, and the *Nightingales* enter as minstrels and sing a hymn to the Virgin, lv.-lix. Next comes the *Fay* with his juggling tricks, who, among other wonders, makes the Emperor see his horses pounded by the *Corn-Crake* because they have eaten the Church corn. The *Rook*, a bard from Ireland, entertains the company with a string of meaningless Gaelic words interspersed with requests for food and drink, and is reproved by the rural dean, who is roundly abused for his pains. Two fools, the *Lapwing* and the *Cuckoo*, rush in, attack the bard, drive him out of the hall, then fight among

themselves, kiss and make peace again, lx.-lxv. After the banquet the Owl is heard in council, and both parties agree to pray Dame Nature to come down. She grants their request, and orders each bird to give the Owl one of his feathers, so that the despised creature becomes the fairest bird from Burrian to Berwick. But he becomes so overbearing that Nature is appealed to once more to restore him to his former state. When this is done, Nature goes back to heaven, all the birds take their flight homewards, and the Owl and the poet are left alone, lxvi.-lxxiii. The bird moralises on the dangers of pride, and so the story ends that Holland wrote for the Dove of Dunbar in the forest of Darnaway, lxxiv.-lxxvii.

§ 7. What was the aim of the poet in composing this elaborate apologue? Pinkerton's view that the Owl was meant to represent the king cannot be accepted, as it rested solely on one word that he had misread (see note to l. 984, p. 316). The moral of the fable of the ugly bird decked out in borrowed plumes, if rather trite, is obvious enough in its general application, but if we try to apply it specially to James II. or to the Earl of Douglas, the scheme breaks down at once, as there is not a single line in the poem to support it. On the contrary, the only allusion to the king (stanza xxix.) is an incitement to ambition, and the whole drift of the panegyric of the Douglasses is to stir them up as the upholders of the Scottish throne. We cannot do better than adopt the common-sense opinion of Sir Walter Scott in a communication prefixed to Laing's edition, that "Holland amused his leisure at Ternoway by compiling a poetical apologue, upon a plan used not only by Chaucer, but by many of the French minstrels, without any view whatever

to local or national politics." Sir Walter is wrong, however, in adding that "the praises of the Douglasses are introduced in an inartificial manner." If Holland had no set purpose in the selection of his subject, he certainly meant that a eulogy of the house of Douglas should be an essential part of a poem dedicated to the wife of a powerful son of that house.

§ 8. The main idea of the 'Howlat'—that is, the assembly of the birds and their appeal to Dame Nature—was doubtless inspired by Chaucer's 'Parlement of Foules'; but the quaint and mildly satirical aptness with which each bird plays its part in the drama stamps the poem with an originality all its own. Some passages, such as the stirring account of the last days of Good Sir James, and the description of the Papal banquet with the sweet prayer to the Virgin, the discomfiture of the boastful Irish bard, and the antics of the two Fools, give Holland an outstanding place above the not very high level of the poets of his time.

§ 9. The 'Howlat' became known soon. The legend of the journey of Sir James Douglas to the Holy Land, unrecorded before the publication of the poem, and unrecognised by modern history, appears in the 'Book of Pluscardine' about 1462 (see p. 300), to be amplified and embellished by subsequent historians. A few years afterwards Henry the Minstrel has an unmistakable reference to our poem. A quarrel taking place before the battle of Falkirk between Wallace and Stewart, the latter accuses the Scottish hero of pride, because he is determined to lead the vanguard :—

" 'Wallace,' he said, 'be the I tell a taill.'

' Say furth,' quoth he, ' off the farrest ye can.'

Wnhapply his taill thus he began :
 ‘Wallace,’ he said, ‘thow takis the mekill cur ;
 To (So?) feryt it, be wyrkyng off natur,
 How a howlat complend off his fethrame,
 Quhill deym natur tuk off ilk byrd, but blame,
 A fayr fethyr, and to the howlat gaiff ;
 Than he throuch pryd reboyttyt all the laiff.’”

—‘Wallace,’ ed. Moir, x. 130-138.

Holland’s name was not forgotten by the two great poets of the next century. Dunbar, regardless for once of the order of time, places him before Barbour:—

“Holland et Barbour he (Death) has berevit.”

—‘Lament for the Makaris,’ l. 61.

Sir David Lyndsay, in the ‘Testament and Complaynt of the Papyngo,’ mentions him among less known ‘makars’:—

“Quintyn, Merser, Rowle, Henderson, Hay, and Holland,
 Thocht thay be deid, thair libellis bene levand.”

III.—RAUF COILGEAR.

§ I. No manuscript is extant of this tale, which is known from a unique printed copy bearing on the title-page “Heir beginnis the taill | of Rauf Coilgear how | he harbrait King | Charlis. | Imprentit at Sanc | tandrois be Robert Lekpreuik. Anno 1572.” The poem was “discovered about the year 1821 in a volume of English tracts of extreme rarity, in the Library of the Faculty of Advocates,” and David Laing republished it soon afterwards, giving it the first place in his ‘Select Remains of the Ancient Popular Poetry of Scotland, printed at Edinburgh, MDCCCXXII.’ A reprint of the book appeared in Edin-

burgh in 1884; a new edition was given by John Small in 1885, and another reprint will be found in 'Early Poetry of Scotland . . . rearranged and revised . . . by W. Carew Hazlitt, 1895.' The poem has also been edited by Mr S. J. Herrtage, in 1882, for the Early English Text Society, as one of the Charlemagne Romances. The latest edition of the 'Taill of Rauf Coilyear' is that of Dr M. Tonndorf, Berlin, 1894, which contains an exhaustive introduction and a very correct text.

The old index of the Asloan MS., among its seventy-one items, has the following: 'Ye buke of Ralf Colyear, lxiiij.,' next to 'Ye buke of Syr Gologruss and Syr Gawane, lxxv.' Both, unfortunately, with many others, have disappeared from that old and precious collection.

§ 2. Several allusions to 'Rauf Coilgear' in the literature of the first half of the sixteenth century prove that the poem was well known long before the Saint Andrews edition. The earliest is by Gavin Douglas, who says in the 'Palice of Honour,' written in 1503—

"I saw Raf Coilgear with his thrawin brow,
Crabbit Johne the Reif and auld Cowkeywis sow."

—Vol. i. p. 65.

About the same time (probably before 1510), Dunbar, in one of his numerous petitions to the king, thus complains of his disappointments:—

"Quhen seruit is al vdir man,
Gentill and semple of euary clan,
Kyne of Rauf Colzard and Johnne the Reif,
Na thing I get, na conquest than."

—xxii. 31-34.

'Rauf Collgear' appears also in the 'Complaynt of

Scotland,' 1549, among the many tales and fables recited by the shepherds "to pas the tyme quhil euyñ."

§ 3. As there are no references to the tale before 1500, there is no ground for putting back its composition earlier than the latter part of the fifteenth century. The narrative in the second part so strikingly resembles the fighting scenes in 'Golagros,' and the vocabulary of the two poems has so many terms in common, especially words not used in any other part of this volume, that one feels inclined to ascribe both works to the same author. At any rate during the compilation of the Glossary I have seen many reasons for believing that the author of 'Rauf Coilgear' was acquainted with the 'Knightly Tale,' which therefore must be a few years earlier. From the introduction in the tale of "the gentle duchess, Dame Jane," a claimant for the duchy of Anjou (stanza lxxii.), Dr Tonndorf concludes that the lady must be Jeanne de Laval, the second wife of King René of Anjou, who may have been a claimant for her husband's estates after his death in 1480, thus fixing the date of the poem shortly after that event. The identification is open to more than one objection, but it so far confirms the internal evidence of the poem.

§ 4. This is the tale how Rauf the Collier harboured King Charles. One day Charlemagne goes out hunting with his court, i.-iii. In the midst of a storm he gets separated from his courtiers and loses his way. About nightfall he meets a peasant leading his horse laden with two creels. This is Rauf the Collier, that is, the charcoal-burner, who bluntly but cordially offers to shelter the king in his house for the night, iv.-vii. Gyliane, the Collier's wife, is summoned to prepare a good supper. Rauf wishes his guest to go in first, and the king, politely standing at the door

to allow his host to pass, is roughly shaken by the neck for not doing what he is bid, viii.-x. When the repast is ready, Charles is requested to lead Gyliane to the table ; as he hesitates, Rauf gives him one blow under the ear that sends him down to the floor, and reproves him for his want of manners, xi.-xiv. A plentiful supper is served, with wines and dainties in plenty. Rauf explains that, although the foresters threaten to take him to Paris, he means to have always enough venison for himself and a guest. After supper the cup is passed round, and the Collier tells sundry tales by the fire. Then he asks his guest what his name is and where he dwells. Charles answers that he is a groom of the queen's chamber, and that his name is Wymond of the Wardrobe. He offers the Collier to help him to sell his coal at a good price if he will bring a load to the Court, xv.-xx. They retire to bed. Next morning the king, before his departure, wishes to pay for the hospitality he has received ; the Collier refuses any remuneration, but promises to go to the palace on the morrow with a load of fuel, xxi.-xxv. Charles is met by Sir Roland, Sir Oliver, and Bishop Turpin ; a solemn service is held at Saint Denis, and the day ends with festivities in the palace, xxvi.-xxix. On Christmas day Rauf starts for Paris with two creels of coal. Sir Roland has been sent by Charlemagne to watch the roads, and to bring any man he sees coming. Nobody passes but Rauf, who refuses to do the knight's bidding. The quarrel ends by the Collier undertaking to go and see Wymond as he has promised, and agreeing to meet Sir Roland the next day to settle their dispute, xxx.-xliv. While Sir Roland is relating his adventure, Rauf reaches the palace and clamours for admittance. He is brought

in, and, recognising his former guest, wishes to escape. The courtiers, hearing how he treated the king, declare that he should be hanged. Charles instead makes him a knight, grants him three hundred pounds a-year, a retinue of sixty squires, and a suit of armour; but he must win his spurs, xlv.-lx. On the following morning Sir Rauf goes forth to meet Sir Roland as he had promised. A knight appears mounted on a camel; Sir Rauf rushes at him. While they are fighting Sir Roland rides up. The strange knight turns out to be Magog, a Saracen, sent by the Khan of Tartary to threaten the King of France, lxi.-lxxi. Sir Roland insinuates that if he would become a Christian he might marry the Duchess of Anjou. Magog yields rather easily; the three knights swear friendship on their swords; the Saracen becomes Sir Gawteir, and marries Dame Jane of Anjou. Sir Rauf is made Marshal of France, sends for his wife, and they both found "a fair place" for travellers in the name of Saint Julian at the spot where he met King Charles, lxxii.-lxxv.

§ 5. The legend of a king holding intercourse with his subjects in a disguise assumed by accident or of set purpose is current in most countries, but no literature has produced so many versions of it as the popular literature of England. Among the most important are 'John the Reeve' in the Percy Folio MS., known to Dunbar and Gavin Douglas, 'The King and the Barker,' 'The King and the Hermit,' both in the first volume of Hazlitt's 'Remains of the Early Popular Poetry of England,' and a very early one in Latin published in 'Reliquiæ Antiquæ,' vol. i. p. 147, from the *Speculum Ecclesiæ* of Giraldus Cambrensis. A list of less known ones will be found in Bishop Percy's *Reliques*. In all the English versions the royal personage is an English

monarch ; the Scottish tale alone transfers the scene over the sea, perhaps in order to introduce a fresh element in a well-worn theme. The choice of the calling of the humbler character raises an interesting point. In each English version the occupation of the subject varies : we have a miller, a tanner, a forester, a tinker, a shepherd, a cobbler, a hermit, a monk, &c. ; the charcoal-burner has been selected in the Scottish story. Now the French legend has survived in a proverb still in common use—“*Charbonnier est maître chez soi,*”—Francis I. being the accepted hero of the adventure in the charcoal-burner’s house, as explained under the word “Charbonnier” in Littré’s Dictionary, with a quotation in support of the explanation taken from Montluc’s Memoirs. If this is not, and it can hardly be, a coincidence, our Scottish “makar” becomes an authority on the age of a popular French saying, for Francis I. was not born when ‘Rauf Coilgear’ was written, and the phrase must be older than has hitherto been believed.

§ 6. There may have been a French story of Charlemagne and the Charcoal-burner, every trace of which has vanished, but if the Scottish poet knew more than the mere existence of such a tale, there is nothing in his work to suggest translation or even imitation, unless we attach undue importance to the riming-tag “as the buik sayis,” l. 353, an empty phrase that every story-teller used in those days to add weight to his own words. The only foreign element is the setting or framework of the story : the storm among the mountains and fells, the rough handling of Charlemagne by his churlish subject, are not compatible with a French source ; the description of Sir Roland’s armour and that of the royal palace, the encounter of Sir Rauf with the Sara-

cen, are in the style and spirit of the Northern romances of the age ; in short, it was as a life-like picture of the manners and ideas of contemporary Scotland that the poem won its popularity among the subjects of James IV., and of his son the Goodman of Ballengeich.

IV.—THE AWNTYRS OFF ARTHURE.

§ 1. The romance has been preserved in three manuscripts, and the three texts have appeared in print.

1. *The Thornton MS.*, preserved in the Library of Lincoln Cathedral, under the press-mark A. i. 17. It was written in Yorkshire about 1430-1440 by Robert Thornton. The volume, which is written in the Northern dialect of the time and district, is imperfect in some places, and in the case of the 'Awntyrs' there is one leaf wanting and another badly torn, so that about eight stanzas are missing, besides sixteen odd lines wanting in various parts of the poem. A full description of the contents of the MS. will be found in Madden's 'Syr Gawayne' and in Halliwell's 'Thornton Romances.' The Thornton text was published for the first time in 1822 by David Laing in his 'Select Remains of the Ancient Popular Poetry of Scotland.' A second and improved edition of that volume was brought out by John Small in 1885. Two reprints of the first edition have also appeared in 1884 and 1895. The best edition of the Thornton version is that given in 1839 by Sir F. Madden, with variants from the Douce MS. in 'Syr Gawayne,' printed for the Bannatyne Club.

2. *The Douce MS.*, 324, in the Bodleian Library. Madden describes it as consisting of "eleven folios of coarse

paper, written in a large, inelegant, but very legible character, in the reign of Edward the Fourth." The text of the poem is almost complete, only six lines being wanting. The scribe writes in a mixed dialect, in which Midland forms greatly preponderate over Northern ones. From this manuscript Pinkerton published the earliest edition of the 'Awntyrs' in the third volume of his 'Scottish Poems, reprinted from scarce editions, London, 1792,' under the fanciful title of 'Sir Gawan and Sir Galatron of Galloway.' The editor averred that the poem had been copied many years before by a learned friend from a MS. belonging to Mr Baynes of Gray's Inn; but at the time of publication the volume had passed into the hands of Ritson, and the new owner complained loudly that Pinkerton had come dishonestly by his copy. Whatever the rights of the case may have been, the edition is very unsatisfactory, and teems with misreadings, many of which have unfortunately found a place as real words in Jamieson's Dictionary.

3. *The Ireland MS.*, preserved at Hale, in Lancashire. The first part of the volume, which contains our poem, seems to have been written shortly before 1413. The text wants one stanza, xxxix., and four odd lines. It was published in 1842 for the Camden Society in 'Three Early English Metrical Romances, edited from a MS. in the possession of J. T. Blackburne, Esq., M.P.,' by John Robson. The editor is of opinion that the poem was written by a native of Lancashire, in the peculiar dialect used in the north-western part of that county.

§ 2. The texts vary considerably from each other—so much, indeed, that hardly half-a-dozen lines could be

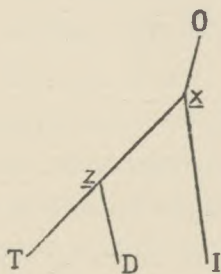
found to agree exactly in the three MSS. The romance being eminently, from its length and nature, adapted to the requirements of minstrels, bears evident traces in every copy of having been committed to memory at some time or other. The omissions and variations prove also that it must have been in existence for a long period before it was included in the collections that have preserved it for us. The Thornton, in spite of its incompleteness, supplies the best text, being written on the whole in the same dialect as the original. That the poem was composed in the Northern dialect is obvious from the rimes throughout. A good test is supplied by the endings of the verbs in the plural of the present tense. In Northern English those verbs have no termination when they are immediately preceded by a personal pronoun in the nominative case; in any other position they end in *is* (*ys, es*). Thus there are in Thornton 33 verbs not joined to a pronoun, and they all end in *is, ys, or es*, 12 of them being in the rime; 12 verbs are preceded by a pronoun and have no ending, 4 of them being rime-words. In Douce 21 verbs end in *en* (*ene, ne*), 14 without, and 7 with a pronoun, but none at the end of a line except *bowene* 276, which is a wrong reading; on the other hand, 9 without a pronoun have the Northern *es*, of which 7 are rime-words, and out of 20 without any ending 5 with a nominative pronoun end a line. In the same way, Ireland has 18 verbs ending in *en* or *un*, 7 without and 11 with a pronoun, 3 of them being doubtful rimes, while the Northern *es* (*us, s*) appears in 19 verbs with a pronoun, 8 of which are rimes; 9 with a pronoun have no ending, and 2 are at the end of a line. That is to say, the Northern peculiarities of the

Thornton are preserved in the end-words of the other texts in spite of their preference for Midland or other terminations in the body of the line.

§ 3. The three versions are far removed from the primitive source. Indeed, they can all be traced back to a common text that was already deficient and corrupt. Line 48 is wanting in them all; *swyne* (56) is an obvious interpolation; lines 134 and 145 have also an identical mistake, and in 462 *lost* appears to be a common error for *lest*.

Thornton and Douce have a few mistakes in common which do not occur in Ireland, for which see lines 66, 70, 421, 425, 644, so that the latter must have had access to a text unknown to the other two.

The following diagram shows the relative position of the three manuscripts in the order of their origin:—



Roughly speaking, the three manuscripts contain about an equal number of good and bad readings; but except in a few passages, where each one is wrong in its own way, two generally agree against the third and enable us to come very near what must have been the original words of the poet.

§ 4. The romance is composed of two episodes, the only connection between which is the identity of place

and time. King Arthur, while staying at Carlisle, goes hunting with his court to Tarn Wadling. Gawain accompanies and guides the queen, richly dressed, and riding a milk-white mule. She rests under a laurel while the hunt goes on, i.-iii. Description of the hunt, iii.-vi. In the midst of it the day becomes as dark as midnight, and the hunters flee to forest and rock for shelter from the rain and the snow. A ghost comes out of the lake and appears to Gawain and Gaynour. The knight comforts the queen and goes forth to meet the apparition, vi.-ix. He brandishes his sword and stops the advancing ghost, who, wrapped up in a cloud and encircled with serpents, fills the air with such unearthly cries that the hounds hide among the rocks and the birds scream in the branches. To Gawain's questions the answer comes that the ghost was once brighter than Brangwain and greater than Gaynour; now she is dead and in trouble, and wishes to see the queen, x.-xii. "I was once like you," she says to her, "and you will be like me; have pity on the poor while you are living, for nothing will help you then but holy prayers. Your repasts are full of dainties while I dwell in sorrow; fiends follow me and I burn as a bell; take warning by me," xiii.-xv. Gaynour asks whether matins or masses or prayers of bishops would bring her to bliss, and wonders why her mother's body should be in such a plight. "I bore thee of my body," continues the ghost, "but I broke a solemn vow that nobody knows of but thou and I. Love and lust have brought me so low, but thirty trentals would save my soul. Remember me with masses, and feed the poor." "What grieves God most of all things?" "Pride

and its apparel, as the prophets have told." "What deeds may best bring us to bliss?" "Meekness and mercy, pity for the poor, and alms-deeds. Ask no more, and hold these words in thy heart, for thou shalt live but a short time," xvi.-xx. "What shall happen to us that fight and overrun kingdoms?" asks Gawain. "Your king is too ambitious; nobody can touch him now, but false fortune will yet bring him low. Take warning from France. You have conquered Brittany, Burgundy, and Guyenne, and you will also defeat the Romans, but a Tiber will bring you sorrow. Go back to Tuscany, for you shall lose Britain. A king shall be crowned at Carlisle, the Round Table shall lose its renown, you shall be slain, and Arthur shall be wounded by one who, as yet a boy, is now playing in his hall." The ghost then glides away; the clouds open up, the king and his knights return and are told of the wonders, and they all go to Randolph's Hall to their supper, xxi.-xxvi.

During the supper a lovely lady, beautifully dressed, leads in a knight in rich armour, and riding his steed. She asks that justice should be done to him. The poet describes at length the dress of the strangers. Arthur asks for the knight's name, xxvii.-xxxii. His name is Sir Galeron of Galloway, and he claims to fight for his lands that have been given to Gawain. Arthur replies that they are hunting and have no arms, but if he will stay over night he will be matched on the morrow before noon. Gawain leads Galeron to a pavilion where he is sumptuously entertained. Arthur calls his council, and Gawain offers to meet the challenger, xxxiii.-xxxvii. The

lists are prepared, the lady is intrusted to Gaynour's care, and the combatants are led to the field. First their lances are broken, and they attack each other with swords. Gawain is sorely wounded in the neck, and the lady laughs. Then Sir Galeron is wounded; the lady shrieks, and the lords and ladies of the court thank God. Sir Galeron cuts off the head of Gawain's horse, Griselle. Both fight on foot, and both are wounded. At last Galeron is brought to the ground, and the lady appeals to the queen, who intercedes with Arthur, xxxviii.-xlix. Galeron yields to Gawain, and the king commands the peace. Gawain is granted lands in Wales, and restores Galeron's possessions. They all ride back to Carlisle; the wounded knights are attended to and healed; Galeron is made a knight of the Round Table, and marries the lady. Gaynour orders masses for her mother, and thus end the wonders of the hunt in Inglewood Forest, l.-lv.

The authorship, date, and sources of the poem will be dealt with in the sixth section, treating of Huchown of the "Awle Ryale."

V.—THE PISTILL OF SUSAN.

§ I. This religious poem is found in five MSS.:—

1. *The Vernon MS.*, in the Bodleian Library, the date of which is about 1370-1380.

2. *MS. Additional*, 22,283, British Museum, which, in the words of the catalogue, contains early English poems and prose treatises, transcribed about 1380-1400, and closely agreeing with portions of the somewhat earlier Vernon MS.

3. *MS. Phillipps*, 8252, at Cheltenham, written in the beginning of the fifteenth century.

4. *MS. Cotton. Calig., A. II.*, British Museum, the date of which is about 1430. The manuscript is incomplete at the beginning, and the first eight stanzas of the poem are wanting.

5. *MS. Ingilby*, in the possession of Sir Henry Ingilby of Ripley Castle, Yorkshire, written about the middle of the fifteenth century. A description of the manuscript will be found in 'Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of "Piers Plowman," . . . by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat,' second edition, 1885, p. 28.

The first edition of the poem was given, from the Vernon MS., by David Laing, in his 'Select Remains of the Ancient and Popular Poetry of Scotland, 1822,' and it has been reproduced in the different reprints of that scarce volume, for which see above, p. xxxiv. A much better text of the same manuscript was published, with remarks on the dialect, by Dr C. Horstmann, in the first volume of 'Anglia' (1877), pp. 85-101. The same German scholar has also edited the Cottonian manuscript in Herrig's 'Archiv,' vol. 62, p. 406, and the Cheltenham MS. in vol. 74, p. 339, of the same collection. Two dissertations or theses have also appeared in Germany on 'Huchown's Pistell of Swete Susan,' the first by Dr Gustav Brade, Breslau, 1892, and the second by Dr Hans Köster, Strasburg, 1895. Dr Köster's work is a thorough and very minute study of the poem under every aspect, ending with a critical edition of the text, a meritorious attempt, but not the last word on the subject, for what critical edition will ever be?

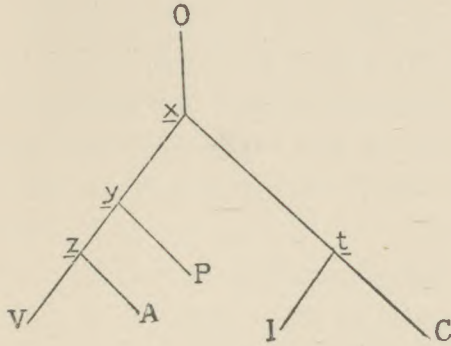
§ 2. The value of the different manuscripts is in direct correlation with their age ; the earliest are the best, and the latest are the worst, so far as the number of correct lines goes. Their relation to each other is not so easily established ; at least Dr Köster differs from Dr Brade, and I cannot agree entirely with either of their schemes. The point is not so important as to necessitate an exposition and discussion of the various schemes, and I shall just state concisely my own view of the relations of the five texts to each other.

V. and A. (I designate the MSS. by their initials for the sake of brevity) are almost identical, and are derived from the same source, as they contain mistakes not found in the other texts : see ll. 18, 21, 29, 32, 86, 192, 288, 301, 318, 330, 351. V. is wrong and A. right in ll. 4, 16, 31, 52, 97, 119, 150, 225, 285 ; and A. is wrong against V. in ll. 17, 30, 46, 55, 98, 133, 179, 293. The nature of the differences, mostly scribal, between the two texts proves that A. is not a copy from V., but that both were transcribed, perhaps by the same hand, from a common source *z*. See diagram opposite.

P. is right in ll. 21, 29, 32, 161, 192, 288, 301, 330, 344, 351, where V. A. have the same error, showing that its source *y* is not the same as *z* ; on the other hand, P. is wrong along with V. A. in ll. 48, 159, 289, so that *z* must be connected with *y*.

C. and I. have the same errors in ll. 122, 162, 215, 306, where V. A. P. are right, and must be derived from a source *t* different from *y* ; but they have the best readings in lines 159, 289, which carry back *t* to an older *x* nearer the original than *y*. That there were intermediary links between *x* and the original poem may be surmised from the

several lines such as 19, 276, 277, 287, where all the MSS. are unsatisfactory. The relative position of the texts may be represented by the following diagram:—



The diagram illustrates the value of the texts C. and I., in one sense the most faulty of the five. As they go further back than the others, they supply preferable readings in several doubtful passages, and even when all the texts are plausible: see ll. 19, 33, 73, 86, 96, 111, 118, 132, 142, 173, 241, &c. There are only two lines, 155 and 296, that do not seem to fall in with the scheme. V. and A. are preferable for the alliteration, and yet, from the genealogy of the text, P. C. I. ought to be right. Two explanations are possible: either the writer of the source of V. A. improved his text for the sake of symmetry, or else at some time or other memory played a part in the transmission of the poem, that no speculation can determine now. One point, however, is certain: C. and I. deserve more attention than we should be disposed to accord them from their late date and numerous mistakes.

§ 3. The 'Pistill' has suffered even more than the 'Awn-tyrs' at the hands of the transcribers. The original North-

ern forms have disappeared and have been replaced by a mixture of Midland and Southern spellings in all the texts except in the Ingilby, which presents a distant resemblance to the primitive dialect. Unfortunately that manuscript is so late and so erratic that it is difficult to draw the line between what is due to the accident of the place of its transcription and what belongs to the original. Here, again, as in the 'Awntyrs,' the rimes supply an unmistakable test. The peculiarities of the Northern conjugation have survived at the ends of the lines; thus in the third person singular of the present the termination is *es*, ll. 36, 188, 190, while often in V. and always in P. the verb ends in *th*. The plural with a pronoun has no ending in ll. 63, 83, 96, 111, 164, 165, 218, 346, and without a pronoun ends in *es* (*glees*, 84, 354), while the common termination in all the texts is *en* (*yn*), with or without a pronoun subject. Notice also *larwe* riming with *knawe*, ii.; *clare* with *sore*, *wore*, *mare*, xiv.; *rathe* with *bathe*, xxvii., &c. These Northern characteristics confirm, if confirmation be needed, the generally adopted opinion that the poem is the 'Pistel of Swete Susan' mentioned by Wyntoun as one of the three works of Huchown of the "Awle Ryale." The question of authorship will be discussed in the next section.

§ 4. The 'Pistill' is the story of Susanna and the Elders, as related in the thirteenth chapter of the book of Daniel according to the Vulgate. That chapter is not in the Authorised Version, being relegated among the Apocrypha because it does not exist in Hebrew. The whole Latin text has been given in the notes, and I have added Wycliffe's translation as a specimen of English prose almost contemporary with the poem. Huchown follows

the Biblical narrative closely, verse by verse, but not slavishly, preserving most of the incidents, adding a few,

“Lytil or nowcht nevyr the les
Wauerand fra the suthfastnes,”

in the words of his friend Wyntoun. The principal addition is the description of Joachim's garden, one of those *hors d'œuvre* that the poets of the day revelled in, and which remind us of the equally wondrous bowers depicted by the illuminators.

Dr Köster is inclined to believe that the ‘Pistill’ has a hidden historical meaning—is, in fact, a *Tendenz Schrift*. He discovers numerous parallels between Susan and Margaret Logie, the second wife of David II.: both were separated from their husbands by false accusations; both cases were brought before an ecclesiastical court; Margaret appealed to the Pope, the representative of God—Susan trusted in God and obtained the help of Daniel, &c. Until better proofs be forthcoming, ‘Susan’ remains simply a religious legend written for edification and perhaps for recitation in churches. In some liturgies the story of Susanna was read in the lessons at matins on a certain day of Lent; whether it was so in any part of England I have not been able to discover. If such was the case, it might supply an explanation of the term “Pistill” or “epistle,” which is never applied to any passage of the Old Testament.

VI.—HUCHOWN.

§ 1. There is a well-known passage in Wyntoun's Chronicle that must be the necessary preface to any inquiry into the authorship of the ‘Awntyrs’ and of ‘Susan,’ as well as

of some other anonymous poems of the same class and of the same age. In the fifth book of his work Wyntoun, while dealing with the reign of King Arthur, breaks out into a long digression to take up the defence of "Huchown of the Awle Ryale," who had been found fault with for calling Lucius Iberius "emperor" while he was only "procurator." "Men off gud dyscretiowne," says the chronicler,

"Suld excuse and love Huchowne,
That cunnand wes in literature.
He made the gret Gest off Arthure,
And the Awntyre off Gawane,
The Pystyll als off Swete Swsane."

—Ll. 4321-4326.

Two other names of poets, Sir Hugh of Eglinton and Clerk of Tranent, mentioned by Dunbar in his 'Lament for the Makaris,' have been supposed to be somehow connected with Wyntoun's friend :—

"The gude Syr Hew of Eglyntoun,
Et eik Heryot et Wyntoun,
He (Death) hes tane out of this cuntre ;
Timor Mortis conturbat me.
.
Clerk of Tranent eik he has tane,
That maid the anteris of Gawane."

Out of such slender material as these two extracts, written at an interval of nearly a century from each other, many theories have been built up, and a large portion of the anonymous alliterative poems belonging to the second half of the fourteenth century and to the fifteenth has been variously apportioned by editors and critics among the three names of Huchown of the Awle Ryale, Sir Hugh of Eglinton, and Clerk of Tranent. Before enter-

ing into the special question of the authorship of the 'Awntyrs' and of 'Susan,' it will not be amiss to give a concise chronological summary of the opinions held on the whole subject by those who have been at different times considered authorities on that branch of Scottish literature.

§ 2. When Pinkerton published 'Golagros' and the 'Awntyrs,' three years before Wyntoun was brought to light, he had seemingly no choice of authors on whom to father the poems; for he attributed them both to Clerk of Tranent, boldly asserting that the second bore "intrinsic marks of being a production of the same author" as the first (vol. i. p. xxiii).

Macpherson, the editor of Wyntoun's Chronicle, suggested in a short note that Huchown (Hugh) might be the Christian name of Clerk of Tranent (Laing's, vol. iii. p. 224).

Sibbald, in his 'Chronicle of Scottish Poetry' (1802), adopts Macpherson's opinion, and goes one step further, thinking it not improbable that 'Golagros' and the 'Awntyrs' are fragments of Huchown's 'Gret Gest of Arthur.'

Chalmers, vol. i. p. 132 of the 'Poetical Works of Sir David Lyndsay' (1806), calls 'Golagros' the 'Awntyre of Gawane,' and attributes it to Huchown—*i.e.*, Sir Hugh of Eglinton. He believes also that Sir Hugh was followed in a subsequent age by Clerk of Tranent, who wrote the 'Awntyrs.'

David Laing, in the 'Select Remains of the Ancient Popular Poetry of Scotland' (1822), published a new text of the 'Awntyrs' and the first edition of 'Susan.' He does not decide between the claims of Huchown and those of

Clerk of Tranent as to the authorship of the first poem, but he assigns the second to Huchown on the authority of Wyntoun.

§ 3. In 1838 'Syr Gawayne, a Collection of Ancient Romance-Poems by Scottish and English Authors,' was edited for the Bannatyne Club by Sir Frederic Madden, a publication which may be said to mark the commencement of a new era in the study of Northern poetry. The most important poem in the collection is 'Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight,' which the editor regards as of Northern origin, although the manuscript "appears to have been written by a scribe of the midland counties." He goes on to say that the individual who has the best claim to be recognised as the author is Huchown of the Awle Ryale, mentioned by Wyntoun as having written the 'Awntyre of Gawane.' Sir F. Madden also announced that he possessed a transcript of a poem, written in alliterative metre, which was in all probability the veritable 'Gest of Arthure' composed by Huchown, as in it occurs the very mistake of making Lucius Iberius emperor, alluded to by Wyntoun. That new poem was the 'Morte Arthure' of the Thornton MS. Thus the learned editor thought that he had discovered *all* the pieces attributed to Huchown, and even a few more, as 'Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight' is preceded in the unique MS. by three religious poems, which are "all most unquestionably composed by the author of the romance" (pp. 301-303). 'Golagros' and the 'Awntyrs' are also reprinted in the same collection, and both are ascribed to Clerk of Tranent.

Those conclusions were not to remain unchallenged. Dr R. Morris, in his edition of the three religious 'Alliterative Poems' and of 'Sir Gawayne' for the Early English

Text Society (1864), maintained, on dialectal grounds, that both works were written by a West-Midland poet, and could not be Huchown's, any more than 'Morte Arthure.'

Yet another alliterative composition, the longest of all by far—the 'Destruction of Troy'—was brought to light in 1869-1874, and was claimed by the editors as another work by Huchown. They also partly reverted to Madden's opinion that 'Susan,' 'Morte Arthure,' and either 'Sir Gawayne' or 'Golagros,' were the poems alluded to by Wyntoun—Mr Donaldson adding that "the 'Awntyrs of Arthure' (which ought to be rather the 'Awntyrs of Gawane')" were by the same hand. So it may be said that every alliterative poem suspected of a Northern origin has been attributed at some time or other since the end of last century to the mysterious friend of the old Scottish chronicler, and as the number of possible combinations increased with the addition of every new work, the variety of opinions had become bewildering.

§ 4. The only way to reach a more solid basis of truth was to analyse and dissect the whole mass of that literature—no light task, as the aggregate number of lines of the poems under discussion amounts to nearly thirty thousand. The work, however, was undertaken and done thoroughly by Dr Trautmann in a paper published in the first volume of 'Anglia' (1877), under the title, "Der Dichter Huchown und seine Werke."

In the first place, Dr Trautmann sets aside the dialect test founded on by Dr Morris, because the texts that have reached us chiefly represent the language of the scribes who wrote them, and not the words of the original poems; then he examines minutely the peculiarities of vocabulary and of versification in each work. Alliterative poetry was

highly artificial, and the necessity of having so many words commencing with the same letter in each line, with additional final rimes recurring three or four times in an intricate stanza, produced mannerisms and repetitions that the greatest skill could not avoid. Hence runs on rare words seldom or never found anywhere else, meaningless epithets and tags, alliterative phrases of two or three words, synonyms for such common terms as "to say," "to go," "man," &c., running through most letters of the alphabet, each author having favourite sets of his own, besides those which formed part of the common stock. The build of the verse also varies: one poet is very strict as to the regular number of rime-letters, another uses them freely and loosely, a third with profusion; in some cases *wh* is allowed to alliterate with *w*, *w* with *v*, *qu* with *w*, *sch* with *s*, &c.; in others such rimes are not met with. From a minute analysis of such idiosyncrasies, Dr Trautmann comes to the conclusion that 'Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight' and the 'Alliterative Poems' are the work of one author, the 'Destruction of Troy' of another, 'Gologros' of a third, the 'Awntyrs' of a fourth, 'Morte Arthure' and 'Susan' of a fifth—namely, Huchown.

Dr Trautmann's conclusions must on the whole commend themselves to those conversant with the difficulties of the subject; and Mr Gollancz in his edition of 'Pearl' (1891) adopts them, expressing incidentally his opinion that 'Susan' was written in a district north of the Tweed, and that the 'Awntyrs' probably does not belong to Scotland.

§ 5. Thus out of the three poems ascribed to Huchown two are unanimously accepted as being his: the alliterative 'Morte Arthure' is the authority quoted by Wyntoun

as the 'Gest Hystoriable' (ll. 4294, 4302), the 'Gest of Arthure' (l. 4324), and the 'Gest of Broyttys' (l. 4366), and the 'Pystyll of Swete Susane' is the unique poem known by that name. The only difficulty lies in the identification of the 'Awntyre of Gawane.' Dr Trautmann, being unable to accept any one of the Gawain romances that have survived as the work of Huchown, thinks that the poem forms a part of 'Morte Arthure' itself. In his opinion the passage in Wyntoun means that Huchown wrote two works—first, the 'Geste Hystoriable,' containing the 'Awntyre of Gawane'; secondly, the 'Pystyl of Susane.' This certainly strikes one as a forced reading of a very plain statement—for if the chronicler meant to say that the 'Awntyre' was part and portion of the larger poem, he could not have chosen a more ambiguous way of expressing himself; on the other hand, if he intended to state that the 'Awntyre' was a distinct work, how could he have expressed himself more clearly than he has done? Moreover, the exploits of Gawain at the siege of Metz ('Morte Arthure,' ll. 2371-3083) stand by themselves only so far as they are not to be found in Geoffrey of Monmouth, whom Huchown mainly follows; but the whole episode of the siege is also unknown to the 'Historia Britonum,' and is so connected with what precedes and what follows in the poem that it is not apparent why one part of it should have been singled out as a separate work.

§ 6. The theory that the 'Awntyrs off Arthure' might be the missing poem has seldom been entertained, and the arguments in its favour have never been worked out. Dr Trautmann, looking for differences from, rather than for resemblances to, 'Morte Arthure,' gives only two reasons

why the 'Awntyrs' cannot be by Huchown. First, he brings forward a test-list of forty-eight words peculiar to 'Morte Arthure' which are wanting in the 'Awntyrs,' as well as in the other poems under his consideration. Such a fact, even if true, would not be altogether convincing, if we take into account the respective length of the two works; but ten words of that list actually occur in the 'Awntyrs,' which lessens the weight of his argument by so much. The other ground is that the author of the 'Awntyrs' pays too much attention to the number of alliterating words in each line. I do not see how the assertion can be proved, as the 'Morte Arthure' has 800 normal lines of three letters (2-1) out of a thousand, and the 'Awntyrs,' written, like 'Susan,' in a different scheme of four letters (2-2), have only fifty regular lines out of a hundred. If Dr Trautmann alludes to the large number of lines with only one rime-word in each half-line, the percentage is certainly smaller in the 'Awntyrs,' but it is smaller still in 'Susan,' and yet 'Susan' is admittedly Huchown's.

It is scarcely ever possible to prove absolutely from internal evidence that two anonymous poems were written by the same hand,—the case resolves itself into one of greater or less probability; but in the course of a minute analysis of every element in the 'Awntyrs,' I have become more and more convinced that they are more entitled than any other poem we know to be identified with the 'Awntyre of Gawane' in Wyntoun's list. To establish the probability of such identity will necessitate somewhat lengthy details, for which my apology must be that the attempt has never been made before, and that whatever may throw any light on the mystery of Huchown and his works cannot be out of place here.

§ 7. As a preliminary step, I shall recapitulate concisely the grounds on which the 'Morte Arthure' of the Thornton MS. is accepted as being the 'Geste of Arthure' or 'Gest Hystorialle.' That the poem was the authority relied on by Wyntoun in his account of Arthur's reign is made evident by the following:—

1. The list of the countries over which Arthur held sway (Wyntoun, v. 4273-4279) agrees so closely and so curiously with the corresponding passage in 'Morte Arthure' (ll. 30-47) that, as Dr Panton first pointed out ('Destruction of Troy,' p. xxxi), "it is impossible this could have happened by chance or mere coincidence. The one passage must have been copied from the other."

2. Wyntoun implies (l. 4353) that Arthur went as far as Italy; and indeed the Wemyss text of the Chronicle states distinctly that he did vanquish the emperor *there*, thus agreeing with 'Morte Arthure,' although Geoffrey of Monmouth and his followers bring Arthur back to Britain before he had time to cross the Alps.

3. Wyntoun calls the knights of the Round Table "Dowchsperys" (l. 4350), and so does 'Morte Arthure' repeatedly, but no such application of that French term is found in any other writer.

4. Lastly, we have the very term for the use of which Huchown had been blamed by his critics and defended by Wyntoun. In 'Morte Arthure' the spokesman of the Roman ambassadors addresses Arthur in these terms:—

" Sir Lucius Iberius, the Emperour of Rome,
Saluz the as sugett, vndyre his sele ryche."

—L. 86.

The corresponding passage in Geoffrey being "Lucius

Reipublicæ procurator, Arturo regi Britanniaë quod meruit.”¹

That the ‘Pystyll of Swete Susane’ is the poem known by that name may be accepted at once. It belongs to the right period of time; there is no other composition known on the same subject, and it is called by the unusual name of “pistel” in the poem itself.

§ 8. Being now in possession of two works admittedly written by the same author, if we establish a comparison between them we shall discover another proof of identity of authorship in the striking number of resemblances in words, in phrases, and even in whole lines—coincidences all the more conclusive when we bear in mind that ‘Susan,’ reckoning each stanza as equivalent to ten long lines, is only one-fifteenth part of ‘Morte Arthure,’ and that the subjects treated stand so widely apart.

In the three lists which follow I have on the whole included all the instances brought out by Dr Trautmann, with some additions, and the arrangement is slightly different. I select first the resemblances running through a whole line; they are relatively few.

I. RESEMBLANCES EXTENDING THROUGH WHOLE LINES.

Of erberi and alees, Of alle maner of trees—S. 11-12.

Enhorilde with arborye and alkyns trees.—M.A. 3244.

Thei cauȝt for heor couetyse the cursyng of Kai.—S. 59.

That ilke cursyng that Cayme kaghte for his brothyre.—M.A. 1311.

I am with serwe bi-set on eueriche syde.—S. 145.

We are with Sarazenes besett appone sere halves.—M.A. 3795.

¹ Barbour is guilty of the same error:—

“And Lucius Yber wencusyt he,
That then of Rome wes emperour.”

—‘The Bruce,’ i. 554.

Wrong handes, Iwis, and wepten wel sore.—S. 171.

Ofte wery and wepe, and wryngene theire handis.—M.A. 3155.

Went to hym wepand and wryngande his handes.—M.A. 2679.

Heef hir hondus on hiz, biheld heo to heuene.—S. 262.

Hewys hys handys one heghte, and to the heuene lokes.—M.A. 4156.

To marke thi middel at a mase in more then in thre.—S. 320.

He merkes thurgh the maylez the myddes in sondyre.—M.A. 2206.

And medilles thourgh the mayles thay merkene in sondire.—M.A. 4168.

II. PHRASES, MOSTLY ALLITERATIVE.

'SUSAN.'

17. Frelich and feire.
 53. theos perlous prestes.
 97. braunches the bewe.
 120. thar us not be ferde.
 121. warliche 3e weende.
 123. welle strende.
 124. werp of hir wedes.
 133. ful 3erne.
 134. syche woordis thei warpyd (P.)
 147. bretenet and brent.
 196. sengeliche araycd Ina selken schert.
 198. the renkes reneyed.
 213, 219. heo wyled hir wenches away.
 214. comaunded hem kenely.
 223. for sert of hir souureyn.
 231. heo ne schunte for no schame.
 240. I am sakeles of syn.
 242. don out of dawen.
 250. I wrathted the neuere.
 252. beo keuered vp on hir kneos.
 264. thou sette vppon seuene.
 289. al the frape.
 300. sette hem sere.
 341. ruydely rored.
 344. for fulthe of thi falshed.

'MORTE ARTHUR.'

- Frely and faire (970).
 that perilous prynce (1258).
 scho bad the bewes scholde bewe downe
 (3366).
 hym thare be ferde for no faees (403).
 I rede 3e warely wende (4026).
 welle strandez (947).
 warpe of hys wedez (901).
 fulle 3erne (1794, 3325, 4189).
 to werpe owte some worde (9); to warpe
 wordez (150).
 bretteneð or brynte (3520).
 sengely in thy surcotte (2434).
 that renayede renke (3892).
 he myghte wile hyme away (3908).
 kenely comandyde (935); comande hym
 kenely (1271).
 be serte of owre lorde (2926).
 he ne schownttes for no schame (3715).
 it es sakles of syne (3992).
 done of dawez (2056).
 my worthily weife that wrethide me
 neuer (2191).
 couerde vp on hire kneesse (956); *same*
phrase in 2195, 4274.
 thus he settez on seuene (2131).
same phrase, 2091, 2163, 2804. Cf. 3548,
 3740.
 sette sere be thame one (3195).
 roris fulle ruydlye (2795).
 for fylth of thi selfene (1071).

III. RARE AND REMARKABLE WORDS COMMON TO 'SUSAN' AND
'MORTE ARTHURE.'

<i>bitok</i> =delivered, S. 21; same verb five times in M.A.	<i>loselle</i> , S. 161, M.A. 252.
<i>bouwed</i> =went, S. 232; twice in M.A. with that peculiar meaning.	<i>middelert</i> , S. 263; twice in M.A.
<i>carped</i> =spoke, S. 249; six times in M.A.	<i>pomeri</i> , S. 63, 209, M.A. 3364.
<i>child</i> , applied to Susan 46, = grown-up person; nine times in M.A.	<i>rancour</i> , S. 198, M.A. 1666.
<i>clergye</i> , S. 24, M.A. 809.	<i>rone</i> , S. 72; <i>ranez</i> , M.A. 923.
<i>eschewe</i> , S. 46; three times in M.A.	<i>schawe</i> , S. 85; three times in M.A.
<i>flayre</i> , S. 98, M.A. 772.	<i>segge</i> =man, twice in S.; five times in M.A.
<i>fode med</i> =fodemed, S. 92; foddened, M.A. 3246.	<i>selcouth</i> , a. S. 69; four times in M.A.
<i>foode</i> =person, S. 283, M.A. 3776.	<i>sixti</i> =a large number, S. 91; four times at least in M.A.
<i>frelich</i> , <i>adj.</i> common in both.	<i>stoteyd</i> , S. 285; three times in M.A.
<i>gome</i> =person, common in both.	<i>trayle</i> , <i>v.</i> S. 356, M.A. 250.
<i>herbergages</i> , S. 6; four times in M.A.	<i>trine</i> =to go, S. 225, M.A. 1757.
<i>kinrede</i> , three times in S., M.A. 2604.	<i>to wonde for</i> =to hesitate on account of, S. 137; three times in M.A.
	<i>winlich</i> , S. 90, 127, M.A. 181.
	<i>zapyd</i> , S. 328, M.A. 1502.

§ 9. The foregoing lists show that Huchown, "fayre off facund" though he was, but hampered by the unbending laws of his artificial style, could not help repeating himself even in a poem so unlike his greater work in matter; so it will go a long way to prove that the 'Awntyrs' were also written by him if we find the same repetitions and resemblances, only on a larger scale, as the poem is longer and deals with scenes more akin to those described in 'Morte Arthure.' The following comparisons will speak for themselves:—

I. RESEMBLANCES EXTENDING THROUGH WHOLE LINES.

Sir Gawane the gay dame Gayenour he ledis.—A. 14.

Sir Gaywayne the worthye dame Waynour he ledys.—M.A. 233.

Thus he comforthede the qwene with his knyghtehede.—A. 95.

For to comfurthe the qwene that in care lenges.—M.A. 696.

Nowe am I cachede owte of kythe, in carys so colde.—A. 151.

Nowe am I cachede owtt of kyth, with kare at my herte.—M.A. 3513.

And therefore dole I drye.—A. 208.

Are I this destanye of dule suld drye.—M.A. 704.

Bot of thase balefulle bestis that on thi body bytys.—A. 211.

And byttes hyme boldlye wyth balefulle tuskez.—M.A. 791.

To mene me with messes grete menske nowe it were.—A. 230.

Menskede with messes for mede of the saule.—M.A. 4018.

Wynnene worshippe in werre thorghe wightnesse of hondes.—A.(D.)
264.

Who may wynde hym of werre, by wyghtnesse of handes.—M.A.
516.

Alle thy wirchipe in werre by me has thow wonnene.—M.A. 3342.

Maye no mane sterye hym of strenghe.—A. 266.

Many steryne mane he steride by strenghe of hyme one.—M.A. 1793.

Whene he es in his mageste hegheste, and maste es of myghte.—A. 267.

The myghte and the maistee that menskes vs alle.—M.A. 1303.

Fraunce hafe 3e frely with 3our fyghte wonnene.—A. 274.

Whene he hade foughttene in Fraunce and the felde wonnene.—M.A.
2375.

Ther salle the Rownde Tabille losse the renowne.—A. 293.

Thynke one riche renoune of the Rounde Table.—M.A. 1732.

The dawngere and the dole that I in duelle.—A. 318. Cf. 184.

To duelle in dawngere and dole.—M.A. 3067.

With a knyghtly contenance he carpis hym tille.—A. 409.

With krewelle contenance thane the kyng karpis theis wordes.—M.A.
4033.

To hunte at the hertes with hounde and with horne.—A.(D.) 435.

With his snelle houndes For to hunt at the hartes.—M.A. 57-58.

With riche daynteths endorrede in dysches by-dene.—A. 459.

With darielles endordide and daynteez ynewe.—M.A. 199.

Buskes him in a brene that burneshed was brizte.—A.(D.) 485.

Buskede in brenyes bryghte to be-halde.—M.A. 2517.

So jolyly those gentille mene justede on were.—A. 502.

Jolyly this gentille for-justede a-nother.—M.A. 2088.

Gawayne was graythely graythede on grene.—A. 508.

He graythes to sir Gawayne graythely to wyrche.—M.A. 1384.

*He keruet of the cantel that couurt the knyghte,
Thro his shild and his shildur a schaftmun he share.*—A.(I.) 521'522.
The cantelle of the clere schelde he kerfes in sondyre,
In-to the schuldyre of the schalke a schaftmonde large.—M.A. 4231-4232.

He etyllede with a slynge hafe slayne hym with sleghte.—A. 616.
He slewe with a slynge, be sleyghte of his handis.—M.A. 3418.
Tille he be slayne that hym slowghe, 3if any sleyghte happene.—
M.A. 4045.
Of he slynges with sleghte.—M.A. 3220.

The swerde sleppis on slante, and one the mayle slydys.—A. 617.
His hand sleppid and slode o slante one the mayles.—M.A. 3854.
The slydande spered of his hande sleppes.—M.A. 2976.

II. PHRASES, MOSTLY ALLITERATIVE.

'AWNTYRS OF ARTHURE.'

3. conquerour kyde.
4. dukes and ducheperes.
116. with rich rebanes reuerssede.
117. raylede with rubes.
25. one a muyle als the mylke.
33. fulle earnestly rydis.
53. in the dymme skuwes (D.)
80. fledde faste to the foreste.
110. it moyssede for made = madly.
113. rade was he neuer.
123. cheualrous knyghte (also 269, 680).
134. crucyfede one croyse (also 223).
135. See note.
141. to drye my paynes.
147. garsomes and golde (also 664 D.)
172. rydes in a rowte.
198. messes and matynes (also 229, 320).
222. that boughte the one rode (D.);
that ryste one the rode (231) . . .
rent was on rude (317).
244. salued of that sare.
268. he salle lighte fulle lawe (cf. 32,
164, 214, 272).
275. fey ar they leued (D.)
340. vndir a seloure of sylke.
349. ane armede knyghte.

'MORTE ARTHURE.'

- 65, 232, 3407, &c.
nine times at least.
reuersside with rebanes of golde (3255).
raylide with reched (?) and rubyes (3263).
moyllez mylke whitte (2287).
rade furth fulle earnestly (2903).
in 3one dyme schawes (1723).
fleede to the foreste (1432); tille a fforeste
they fledde (4256).
he stotays for made (4271).
Sir Richere that rade was neuer (1995).
1362, 1399.
3428; the crosse . . . that Criste was
on crucifede (284).
their (his) paynez to drye (1546, 1632).
1729.
in his rowtte rydez (1669); in my rowtt
rydez (1704).
4333.
that one the rode dyede (3217).
salue hyme of sore (932).
many lyghte salle lawe (1270).
394, 438, 517, 978, 985, 1177, &c.
vndyre a sylure of sylke (3194).
with armede knyghtez (555).

‘AWNTYRS OF ARTHURE.’	‘MORTE ARTHURE.’
351. for thi manhede.	fore his manhede (434).
354. in trete.	one trete (3655).
360. crowned in kythe.	corounde in kyth (142).
370. colourede fulle clene.	colourede fulle faire (197).
394. graynes of rubyes.	3463.
410. kaysere or kyng.	with kyng and with kaysere (1959).
429, 573. faire felde (of battle).	1497.
438. See note.	
442. proudely pyghte; a palais was piȝt (475).	palaisez proudliche pighte (1287).
483. take kepe to=take care of.	156, 1682.
489. lordely gune lyghte.	he lordely lyghttes (2693).
505. See note.	
513. Whi drawes thou the on dreghe?	why drawes thou so on dreghe? (3968).
543. gloppeded in hert.	glopyns in herte (3949).
627. roye ryalle.	411, 3200.
640. by the rode.	3559.
678. the landes and the lythes.	landez and lythes (994).
692. wondede full wathely.	wondes alle wathely (2090); wathely woundide (2186).

III. A comparison between the vocabularies of the two poems discloses also very interesting results. The ‘Awntyrs’ contain about 1100 words, leaving out of account the particles, pronouns, auxiliaries, &c., and 900 of them belong to the vocabulary of ‘Morte Arthure.’ Out of these 1100 words nearly 160 may be called common,—at least they appear more than twice in the poem, and only two, *bidene* and *bene*, of which more anon, are absent from ‘Morte Arthure.’ This is most noteworthy, as that list of 160 words includes all the handy epithets and useful synonyms that crop up repeatedly whenever a special letter is needed to complete the alliteration. Some of those words were common property, others are more scarce and only occur here and there in alliterative poems, so that an analysis of them would be unprofitable; but it is of great importance to note that *all* the verbs used in the ‘Awntyrs’ to express the idea of “going” (*fare*, *founde*, *glyde*, *kayre*,

raike, turne, walke, wende), and *all* the synonyms for "man," "warrior" (*beryn, freke, gome, hathelle, hende, knyght, lede, lord, man, renke, segge, wyghte, wye*), are frequent in 'Morte Arthure.'

Rare words are not so easily dealt with, as it is not possible to draw a sharp line between what is rare and what is not. Yet a list may be made up of about sixty words, common to both poems, that will strike any one conversant with the subject as scarce or even unknown at the time. For instance, *douchepers*, as applied to Arthur's knights, is used in that sense by Huchown only, and by Wyntoun, who took it from him; *beueren* and *krysonede* have not been found anywhere else; *engrelede, endorrede, fermyson, fresone, roye, schynbawdes, slake, supprisede, vernage*, are also very uncommon, at least so early.

The remaining 200 words present in the 'Awntyrs' and absent from 'Morte Arthure' do not form a large residuum for a poem written by the luxuriant pen of Huchown, and if we analyse them we see again how the exigencies of the riming stanza had clipped the poet's wings. Nearly fifty of those words, or a fourth of the whole, are only used as end-rimes. Two of them, *bidene* and *bene*, deserve to be specially noticed. They were great favourites with Northern poets, yet Huchown seems to have shunned them in 'Morte Arthure.' Each one, however, is repeated four times in the 'Awntyrs.' The explanation is easy: the latter poem has rimes to provide for, the former has not. For the same reason, *bidene* is also found once in 'Susan' as a final word. In the same way the auxiliary *gan, gone, gune*, also wanting in 'Morte Arthure,' occurs four or five times both in 'Susan' and in the 'Awntyrs,' not as a rime-word, but always before an infinitive ending a line, so

as to obtain a suitable rime which a past tense would not have supplied.

§ 10. A comparison between the vocabularies of the 'Awntyrs' and of 'Susan' produces parallel results, and confirms the theory that the three poems belong to the same person. A run through the Glossary will prove that many vocables are common to both pieces, a good few (about twenty-five) not appearing in the other parts of the volume. Compare also the following lines: A. 643 and S. 263, A. 161 and S. 72, A. 109 and S. 285; "*hertly takis hede*," A. 171 and S. 268; the riming tag "*of the beste*," A. 456, 707, and S. 77; the term "*barne*" applied to Christ in A. 222 and to Daniel in S. 328; lastly, it is under a "*lorere*" that Gayenour alights, A. 32, and that Susan rests in her garden, S. 125, 136, 143.

§ 11. We shall also discover in the details of their system of alliteration several points of contact between the three poems which differentiate them from other works of the same school.

1. 'Morte Arthure' is above all others distinguished by the numerous series of consecutive lines having the same alliterative letter. In the first thousand lines there are 171 sets of two lines, 17 of three, 25 of four, 3 of five, and even 1 of seven lines alliterating on the same letter. Such a feat would be impossible in a stanza burdened besides with complex end-rimes; yet the 'Awntyrs' contain 85 sets of two lines and 10 of three. 'Golagros,' almost double in length, has only 104 sets of two lines and 3 of three, and the 'Howlat' about the half of that number; 'Susan' has 24 sets of two and 2 of three, about the same percentage as 'Golagros.'

2. As the normal number of alliterating words in a line

was three in blank verse and four in riming stanzas, no comparison can be established between poems of different classes, but an analysis of the five poems in this volume brings out the fact that the 'Awntyrs' agree better with 'Susan' than with the others as to the percentage of lines with the regular number of letters. The 'Awntyrs' contain 52 lines out of a hundred, with four or more rime-letters, and 'Susan' 51; whereas the percentage is 57 in 'Golagros,' 38 in the 'Howlat,' and 21 in 'Rauf.'

3. Some poets frequently alliterate *sch* with *s* and *wh* with *w*. Such rimes are very scarce in 'Morte Arthure,' the former appearing only once and the second twice in the first thousand lines. The 'Awntyrs' have *sch-s* twice (in the same phrase), and 'Susan' once; neither has the combination *wh-w*. The rime *w-v* is rare in 'Morte Arthure' (three times in the first thousand lines); it is not found in 'Susan,' and occurs once in the 'Awntyrs,' 408 (D.)

Further resemblances between the two romances have been pointed out in the notes, such as the names of knights in ll. 96 and 655, the cognisances of Mordred and of Gawain,—and, in fact, the whole prophecy of the downfall of the Round Table, which is based in every particular on the narrative of 'Morte Arthure.' These of course prove nothing more than imitation, and carry little weight by themselves; but they acquire great importance when we consider them in connection with the others.

In fact, the case stands thus: either Huchown wrote the 'Awntyrs,' or we must suppose that some unknown author not only borrowed incidents from 'Morte Arthure,' which was quite allowable, but also set himself deliberately to adopt its phraseology, its vocabulary, its metrical and

alliterative peculiarities exactly as Huchown had done in 'Susan,' using words unknown to the poem from which he was borrowing, when forced to do so by the rime, exactly as Huchown would have been expected to do in the same circumstances and as he did do in 'Susan,' and even borrowing from this last poem sundry details not existing in 'Morte Arthure.' The first alternative is easier of acceptance.

The objection that Wyntoun calls Huchown's poem the 'Awntyre off Gawane,' and not the 'Awntyrs of Arthure,' is easily disposed of. The Wemyss MS. and also one of those in Edinburgh have the plural,¹ and the Wemyss text is certainly the best for the whole passage concerning Huchown. As to the substitution of Arthur for Gawain, it is probably due to a desire for alliteration, for Arthur plays a very secondary part in the poem.

§ 12. If we assume that the three poems were composed by the same person, the next point to examine is the dialect in which they were written. None of them has come down to us in its original state, and we know what liberties the scribes took, especially in alliterative poems, where the number of unaccented syllables is practically unlimited. All the particles, all the verb and noun endings might be altered or dropped altogether so long as the alliterating words remained untouched, so that in the case of 'Morte Arthure,' for instance, of which we have only one text, we have no sure means of determining the dialect. The case is quite different with the two riming poems.

¹ Wemyss MS. :—

"He maid the gret Gest of Arthure
And the auteris of Gawane."

Edinburgh MS., 19, 2, 4 :—

"He maid a greit geist of Arthour
And the auenturis of Gawaine."

The final words cannot be tampered with without upsetting a whole stanza, or if the spelling is altered the original sound remains in spite of the alteration. Whatever the vagaries of the scribes, however, all the rimes in the 'Awntyrs' and in 'Susan' betoken a Northern origin, and some even would not be true rimes unless the words were pronounced with the Northern sounds. A running glance down a few pages of each poem will be as convincing as any lengthened analysis, which would take too much space here, and I shall only call attention to one or two significant instances. The riming of plural nouns with such verbs in the plural of the present tense as *duellys* (st. i.), *hydes* (x.), *bytis* (xvii.), *bydes* (xxv.), *ledis*, *bledis* (xxxix.), *likes* (xlii.), in the 'Awntyrs,' and the riming of *clare* = to declare, with *sare* = sore, *were* and *mare* = more, are only possible in Northern English. A comparison of the rimes in *are*, *ere*, and *ede* with the corresponding rimes in *ar*, *er*, and *ed* or *eid* in Barbour's 'Bruce,' the nearest poem in point of date, will also demonstrate the identity of dialect. Therefore, by induction, the unrimed 'Morte Arthure' must belong to the same language; and as a matter of fact so it has reached us, but modified like the 'Awntyrs,' and transcribed into the Yorkshire Northern as it was written three-quarters of a century later.

The eight MSS. containing the extant versions of our three poems were written in England; but even if we possessed the originals as they left the pen of Huchown, we should be unable to decide whether they were composed south or north of the Tweed, for then and long afterwards the same language prevailed from the Humber to the Moray Firth. Therefore we must look somewhere else in search of Huchown's nationality.

§ 13. The only obtainable evidence must be derived from Wyntoun's Chronicle, or from the poet's own works. The chronicler nowhere, indeed, declares in so many words that Huchown was a fellow-countryman, the name and the qualification "of the Awle Ryale" were doubtless sufficient for his readers; but the unwonted warmth with which he defends his "cunnandnes" and praises his style is, to use Dr Panton's phrase, "by no means natural towards a Southron" (Preface to Troy Book, p. xxix). The only other contemporary writer mentioned by name and at any length by Wyntoun is "Maystere Jhon Barbere off Abbyrdene Archeden," and there is no evidence that the patriotic Prior consulted any English authority of his own time.

The internal evidence from the poems themselves is scanty and not always conclusive. Dr Trautmann quotes two lines of 'Morte Arthure' in which Huchown praises France "that flour is of rewmes" (l. 556), and "that heuede es of rewmes" (l. 1344), remarking that during the first half of the Hundred Years' War an Englishman would scarcely have made use of such terms of praise. The epithets may be due to the poet's love for the old ally of his country; but how are we to explain the expressions "oure seggez" (l. 1422), "oure men" (l. 1428), "oure rerewarde" (l. 1430), "oure syde" (l. 2802), &c., applied to Arthur's army? Yet those British warriors were never considered as Scottish. The truth is that the world of the Arthurian romances was above, or at least outside, the world of strife and bloodshed of contemporary history. I doubt whether it would be possible to discover in any anonymous poem of that cycle a sufficient number of such stray expressions as to make one surmise or even suspect the nationality of the author.

This is the place to notice Robson's objection to the

'Awntyrs' being called a Scottish poem. "Can we really imagine," says that critic, "that a Scottish Bard would represent his native country as conquered by the English, and the right heir, when he makes a formal challenge for his inheritance, as beaten by the Southern knight upon whom the conqueror had bestowed it? Nay, he would actually have gone out of his way to insult his own land, as the other Romances make Sir Gawan the son of Lot, King of Galloway and Orkney, the very country in dispute" (p. xvi). The answer is easy enough. Gawain, the son of Lot, lord of Lothian and Orkney, was not a Southern knight, and his lordship of Galloway made him doubly a Scot, hence his popularity in Scotland during the middle ages. The contest between Galeron and himself was not between a Scot and an Englishman, but between two Scottish champions. If we were to argue like Robson, but from the opposite standpoint, and assume that the poem was written by an Englishman animated by the same bitter national feelings, we should expect to find Galeron depicted in mean and despicable colours as the champion of a hated race; but the reverse is the case in the 'Awntyrs.' Galeron acts and speaks like a true knight; he is magnificently treated by Arthur and his court; and he as nearly succeeds in vanquishing Gawain as the literary canons of the day allowed, for it is the rule in all the Gawain poems that that hero cannot be overcome. Finally his possessions are restored to him, he becomes a friend of Gawain and a knight of the Round Table.

Very likely, however, the author of the 'Awntyrs' never gave a thought to national feuds, any more than he aimed at composing an original romance. The adventure of Galeron with Gawain is nothing but one of the stock

stories so common in the Round Table cycle. An unknown knight, often with a companion, enters the hall where the king is seated in state, declares that he has a grievance, and offers to settle the matter with the bravest knight present. The challenge is accepted by one of the best-known men, often by Gawain himself; the combat takes place with varying incidents; the stranger is usually defeated, and receives afterwards some compensating reward from Arthur. The sole original element in the 'Awntyrs' is the localising of the episode in a part of the country well known to the author, and it seems to me that the topography of the poem tells decidedly in favour of a Scottish origin. Three sets of geographical names are mentioned—the district round Carlisle, the possessions of Galeron in the south-west of Scotland, and the possessions of Gawain in the west of England. The first two sets are still recognisable in spite of scribal corruptions, nothing can be made out of the third one; hence the obvious inference that the author knew his ground in Scotland and on the Border, and drew on his imagination for localities further south. If the poem belonged to Cumberland or Lancashire the reverse should have happened: the Scottish topography should be hazy and the southern places easy to identify, especially as the three texts are the work of English copyists.

§ 14. Let us examine now the two component parts of the name "Huchown of the Awle Ryale." Huchon, a name of French origin, is a diminutive of Hugues; the earliest instance I have been able to discover is in the Anglo-Norman ballad of Hugh of Lincoln, which belongs to the thirteenth century—"un enfant que Huchon out non" ('Hugues de Lincoln.' . . . Par Francisque Michel.

Paris, 1834). This familiar diminutive does not seem to have found favour in England, while in France I find it was sometimes used as a name given to servants playing subordinate parts in Mysteries ('*Miracles de Notre Dame*,' vol. viii. p. 295). Instances of it are also scarce in Scotland; there are two in the Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer, "Huchone Stratoune" and "Huchoune Ross" (pp. 197, 270). The date, however, is posterior to that of our poem. There is certainly no evidence that the name was ever applied to any person of rank, and the little we know about it militates against such an assumption.

The "Awle Ryale" is generally understood to mean the "Royal Hall" or the "Royal Palace"; but where is the authority for it? Are the two words coupled together anywhere else? The reading may even prove wrong altogether; at least the old Wemyss text has twice the same variant, the "Auld Ryall."¹ This epithet is indeed less intelligible than the first, but it is sufficient to make us hesitate to base any theory on either of them, as both may be corrupt.

§ 15. Whether Huchown was of the Royal Hall or of some other place matters little; the important point is to know whether he is to be identified with Sir Hugh of Eglinton through the connecting link of Dunbar's "gude Syr Hew." Many have admitted the identity, some have denied it, but reasons for or against such belief have never been given. I side with the few who believe that Huchown

¹ "That Hucheoun of the Auld Ryell
Maid his Gestis Historiall.
.
Sen Huchone of the Auld Ryall
In till his Gestis Historial . . ."

—Laing's ed., vol. iii. p. xxvi.

is not the Sir Hugh of Eglinton of history, and I shall now state on what grounds I have reached that conclusion. Sir Hugh was a well-known personage in Scotland during the third quarter of the fourteenth century; his name appears repeatedly in the public records of the reigns of David II. and of Robert II., and yet the contemporary chroniclers are silent about him altogether, except, perhaps, on one occasion. Wyntoun relates that in 1342 King David made an inroad into England with some newly created knights, five of whom were taken prisoners by Robert Ogle. Stewart, Eglynton, Cragy, Boyd, and Fullarton are the names given by the chronicler, who was copied later by the compiler of the 'Book of Pluscardine.' It cannot be affirmed that this Eglinton was Sir Hugh; but as no other knight of that name appears in the records of that period, and as the time fits well with the other dates of Sir Hugh's life, there can hardly be any doubt that we have here his first appearance in public life.

The earliest mention of his name in public documents is in 1348, when he is granted relief of Meldrum by the Steward. Between 1358 and 1369 the *Rotuli Scotiæ* contain nine safe-conducts in his name. In 1360 and 1361 he pays the contribution of Cunningham to the Chamberlain for the king's ransom. In 1361 he is also Justiciary of Lothian. In 1365 he receives in right of his wife, Egidia Stewart, half-sister of the future Robert II., the third of the annuity of her former husband, Sir David of Lindsay, from the customs of Dundee.¹ The marriage must have

¹ It is probable that Sir Hugh had been previously married to Agnes More, a sister of Sir William More of Abercorn. In the preface to the third volume of the Exchequer Rolls (p. lxxiii) the editor states as a fact that in 1348 Sir Hugh of Eglinton was the husband of Agnes More, who survived him, and married Walter Tulach subsequently. His assertion is founded on two writs

taken place shortly before, as in the previous year the money was paid to Lady Egidia herself. In 1367 an indenture, "de conservatione induciarum in Marchiis Angliæ et Scotiæ," names him as one of the commissioners. In the years 1372-1375 he appears as auditor of accounts, John Barbour being another for the first two years. Lastly, in connection with a payment in 1376, he is spoken of as *quondam*, so that he must have died in that year or about the end of 1375. Besides these stray notices, Sir Hugh's name figures frequently along with the bishops and Court dignitaries who subscribe as witnesses the royal charters of the period.

Is it credible that a nobleman of high rank, the holder of many important public posts in his country, the brother-in-law of a king, should have been called twice by the curt and familiar name of "Huchown," in a passage meant to be as eulogistic as Wyntoun could make it? Even Barbour, to whom the chronicler is so much indebted, is not praised at the same length as Huchown, and yet he is given his full title of "Archdean" of Aberdeen. The addition "of the Awle Ryale" is also inappropriate: it might be applied to some one holding an inferior office at

preserved in the General Register House, which, however, hardly prove so much. The first document quoted is an undated confirmation by Robert II. of a grant of Ormidale made in 1348 by Sir William More of Abercorn to his sister Agnes and her husband, Sir Hugh of Eglinton, in security for a debt of 40 marks. The other is a charter of 1383 (not 1413, as stated by Burnet) to Walter Tulach and Agnes his wife of Ormidale, on Sir William More's resignation. That the wife of Walter Tulach was called Agnes More is proved by the Exchequer Rolls, but there is no evidence to show that she is the same person as the wife of Sir Hugh. As she was still living in 1421, it is very unlikely that she could have been Sir Hugh's wife in 1348. There must have been two members of the same family bearing the same name. My thanks are due to Mr Maitland Thomson, who has courteously supplied me with copies of the two unpublished charters and with most of the information contained in this note.

the Court ; but where could we find another instance of a high official being styled "of the Royal Palace" ? We must also remember that Sir Hugh had been dead for about forty years when Wyntoun wrote his Chronicle, so that, even if we accept literally his statement that he was then an old man, there is a difference of one generation at least between the two men, which precludes the possibility of such intimacy as might have existed between two contemporaries.

Another point must not be omitted, although its importance depends on an assumption. If Sir Hugh was one of the five Ayrshire knights taken prisoners by Robert Ogle, we should expect that the admirer of Huchown the poet would have had a word of sympathy or of recognition for "Eglintoun" the knight.

But, lastly and chiefly, was the intellectual and social condition of Scotland during the last days of David II. such as to warrant us to believe that a layman and a knight busily employed in the service of his country could have acquired the learning and secured the leisure to write a work of outstanding merit like 'Morte Arthure' ? Sir Hugh is earlier than Barbour, for he died in the very year when the national epic of Scotland was completed, and it would be an extraordinary phenomenon if the Court and not the Church has produced the first Scottish poet. Indeed to find an authentic case of a real poet of the first rank that was also a real knight, we must come down to the days of James V. and Sir David Lindsay, a century and a half later. Whatever literary culture existed in Scotland under the rule of the first Stewart was confined to the Church, and to the Church we must go for the solution of the problem.

§ 16. Dunbar supplies us with a cue ; for if Huchown cannot be the lord of Eglinton of records and charters, he may all the same be identical with the “gude Syr Hew” of the ‘Lament.’ We cannot say whether Dunbar intended to record the names of all the “makars” (indeed his silence about James I. and Thomas of Ercildoun has been often noticed and sometimes accounted for), but there is no apparent reason why he should have excluded so eminent a poet as Huchown ; and as he does mention a “makar” bearing the same name, we may *prima facie* admit the identity of the two persons. The whole point lies in the signification to be attached to the title “Sir.” Dunbar uses it four times in his list of twenty-one Scottish names, and out of the four “makars” distinguished by that prefix, one at least, Sir John de Ross, is commonly believed to have been a priest. Lord Hailes even thought that three names might be entitled to that special distinction, and in a note relating to one of them (Sir Mungo Lockhart of the Lee) he adds, “Every one knows that *Sir* was the common appellation of secular priests, the ‘Pope’s knights,’ as they were vulgarly denominated.”

If Dunbar employed the term “Sir” as an ecclesiastical title, we get rid at once of the difficulty of accounting for the familiarity of the name Huchown. It is inadmissible as applied to a nobleman of high rank, but it becomes quite natural if Wyntoun uses it to designate a fellow-churchman. The chronicler gives no hint as to the social rank or station in life of his friend, so we must fall back upon the three poems for light, and, if I am not mistaken, we shall find in them sufficient grounds for coming to the conclusion that they were not composed by a layman.

§ 17. First of all, the Biblical story of Susanna and the

Elders is so essentially a religious subject, and is treated in such a religious spirit, that it would require strong evidence (of which there is none) to make us accept a lay origin for that poem.

The romance of Arthur's death is of a more worldly nature, but there is at least one passage in it so suggestive in its tone as to deserve quotation in full. It is the introduction to the poem :—

“ Now grett glorious Godde, thurgh grace of hym seluene,
 And the precyous prayere of hys prys modyr,
 Schelde vs ffro schamesdede and synfulle werkes,
 And gyffe vs grace to gye, and gouerne vs here,
 In this wrechde werlde thorowe vertous lywyng,
 That we may kayre til hys courte, the kyngdome of hevyn,
 Whene oure saules schalle parte and sundyre ffra the body,
 Ewyre to belde and to byde in blysse wyth hyme seluene ;
 And wysse me to werpe owte some worde at this tyme,
 That nothyre be ne vayne, bot wyrchip tille hyme selvyne,
 Plesande and profitabile to the popule that theme heres.”

—Ll. I-II.

Almost every romance, it is true, commences with an invocation to God or His Mother, but it is only a formula, disposed of in a few lines. Here the tone is different ; we seem to hear, especially in the last lines, the voice of the preacher whose sole aim is the edification and profit of his hearers.

Is not the churchman speaking also by the voice of Arthur in the following lines?—

“ It es a foly to offende oure fadyr vndire Gode,
 Owther Peter or Paule, tha postles of Rome.
 ʒif we spare the spirituuelle, we spede bot the bettire ;
 Whills we haue for to speke, spille salle it neuer.”

—Ll. 2412-2415.

If we think of the troublous times through which the

Papacy was passing in the middle of the fourteenth century, we can understand how naturally the sentiments expressed by Arthur must have come to a priest's mind, and how the conqueror of the Romans is made to proclaim himself for the nonce the protector of the temporal power.

Likewise in the 'Awntyrs' the poet remains faithful to his desire to "warp out" words that shall not be vain, but pleasant and profitable; for what is the first portion but a long discourse on the sins of lechery, pride, and ambition, and on the efficacy of prayers, deeds of mercy and trentals, or even millions of masses? The weird apparition of the ghost of Guinever's mother is a unique incident, without a parallel in the Arthurian cycle, which seems to have been invented or chosen by the author to point a moral, if not to adorn a tale.

We have to work on such scanty material that, unless some more explicit data be discovered in the unexplored records of the past, we cannot expect ever to reach absolute certainty; in the meantime, if we let our deductions and inductions follow the line of least resistance, they will lead us to accept provisionally at least the conclusion that the two names handed down by Wyntoun and Dunbar represent the same individual, who cannot have been Sir Hugh of Eglinton, but an ecclesiastic of the same name.

§ 18. Was Huchown a kinsman of his namesake the lord of Eglinton, or simply a chaplain or parish priest connected with that residence? Did he hold some benefice or church preferment in the gift of the king? Are the epithets "Eglinton" and "Awle Ryalle" or "Auld Ryall" convertible terms, meaning one and the same thing? These and other questions must remain unanswered. Let us only observe that the fact of his being

connected with Ayrshire by birth or by residence would tally singularly well with that other fact alluded to previously, that the author of the 'Awntyrs' was accurately conversant with the topography of the west of Scotland from the Lennox to Carlisle.

We are on surer ground as to the period during which Huchown flourished. That he was dead when Wyntoun wrote even the first version of his Chronicle is evident from the terms of the whole passage, so the date of his death must be earlier than 1420 by a good few years. The earliest text extant of any of his works is the 'Susan' of the Vernon MS., compiled about 1380. From the alterations and corruptions apparent in every stanza, the poem had evidently passed through sundry hands before it reached the midland-southern scribe who deemed it worthy of a place in his great storehouse of religious poetry. This takes us back to some years before Barbour's 'Bruce,' and to the later years of David II. Such an approximate date is corroborated by Dunbar, who, in his roughly chronological roll, assigns the first place among the Scottish "makaris" to Sir Hugh of Eglinton, after disposing in one stanza of the three outstanding English poets, Chaucer, Gower, and the Monk of Bury.

§ 19. A search through the printed Scottish records of the fourteenth century for some churchman of the name of Hugh belonging in some way to Ayrshire or the west of Scotland, has not been very fruitful. One person only about whom a little speculation might be allowed is mentioned in the first volume of the 'Exchequer Rolls of Scotland.' Under the date 1331 a certain Sir Hugh receives his salary as chaplain of Dumbarton Castle. The entry runs thus: "Domino Hugoni, capellano, cele-

branti in castro de Donbretane, pro salario suo huius anni, per literam suam de recepto. cvjs. viijd." The same entry is repeated in 1332 and in 1343. The date is rather early, but not inadmissible altogether; and the hitherto unexplained "Awle Ryale," or better, "Auld Ryall," is a very suitable appellation for the old royal castle of Dumbarton.

However, this is mere speculation, and until more cogent evidence be forthcoming, I trust I have brought together a sufficient number of reasons for the provisional assumption (1) that the Huchown of Wyntoun and Dunbar's "gude Syr Hew" are the same person, (2) that the three works mentioned by the chronicler are the alliterative poems 'Morte Arthure,' 'The Awntyrs off Arthure,' and 'Susan,' (3) that they were written in Scotland, and (4) that the author was an ecclesiastic and not the Lord of Eglinton.

VII. REMARKS ON THE VERSIFICATION.

The stanza exclusively employed in the five poems is composed of thirteen lines, and is divided into two parts. The first part consists of eight lines riming alternately; the last five lines form the second part, technically called the "wheel," the first and last line of which rime together, the three intermediate lines running on a fourth rime. The rime scheme is represented by the following letters: *abababab cdddc.*

The first eight lines have four accents or strongly stressed syllables, and so has the ninth, except in 'Susan,' where it consists of a "bob" of two syllables, the accent being on the last. The last four lines have two accents. The long lines are divided in the middle by a pause, there

being two accents in each half-line. The number of weak or unstressed syllables in a line is undetermined, so that alliterative verse cannot be scanned regularly like syllabic poetry. As it has been aptly expressed, "this sort of verse is much like the unbarred music of the period" ('York Plays,' p. 1).

The universal rule in blank alliterative poetry was that the two accented syllables of the first half-line should commence with the same letter as the first accented syllable in the second half. When poets began to play with difficulties by adding rimes and other intricacies to the simple old line, they improved also on the system of alliteration and aimed at providing the four accents with the same initial letter. Such perfection, however, could not be maintained long at a stretch, though it was sometimes surpassed, so that the number of alliterating words will be found to vary from six down to none, the combinations with two in the second half-line preponderating everywhere except in 'Rauf.' I subjoin a table of the percentages of the different varieties in each poem, the figures in the first column indicating the number of alliterating words in each half-line:—

	G.	H.	R.	A.	S.
2-2	45.7	30.2	16.6	48.6	46
3-2	10.6	7.9	3.7	3.8	4.9
1-2	6.4	6.2	7.5	8.7	7.5
2+2	3.7	8.2	3.7	3.8	1
0-2	0.5	2.2	1.9	0	0
2-1	22	31.5	29.9	26.7	33
3-1	4.3	6	3.1	2.2	1.3
1-1	2.8	5	9.1	5.1	4.9
2-0	2.5	1.7	10.6	0.5	1.3
0	1	0.7	12.9	0.5	0

A few examples taken from 'Golagros' will illustrate the various arrangements of letters:—

2-2. Hym to séik our the séy, | that sáiklese wes sáld.—3.

3-2. The syre that séndis all séill, | súthly to sáne.—4.

When three rime-letters occur in a half-line, one of the three alliterating words must be read without a stress; the choice often depends on the taste of the reader. 'Golagros' has two or three lines with the scheme 3-3, such as

The wourthy wýis at that wórd | wóx woundir wá.—1185.

I have included them under 3-2.

1-2. I réde we sénd furth | ane sáynd to yone cíete.—47.

2+2. Thow sall réw in thi rúse, | wít thow but wéne.—98.

This double set of letters is welcome now and then as a relief to the monotony of one letter alliteration.

0-2. Fand the yéttis vncłósit, | and thráng in full thrá.—60.

Such lines are unsatisfactory, but they are rare.

2-1. And I sall bóid-word, but abáid, | bríng to you héir.—55.

The chief letter is rarely found in the fourth accent, where it has a jarring effect, as in this line—

Thus refréschit he his fólk | in gréte fúsioun.—222.

3-1. The berne bóvnit to the búrg | with ane blíth chéir.—59.

1-1. I will na víttale be sáuld | your sényeour vntíll.—145.

2-0. Thare come ane láithles léid | áir to this pláce.—157.

0-0. Quhilk práys for his sáik | and jóur géntrice.—139.

The last three may be regarded as failures, alliteratively speaking; they form but a small percentage, except in 'Rauf,' where the author wisely discarded the shackles of his system in the homely parts of his poem.

The short lines of the wheel, having two accents, should have two rime-letters, but this is never carried out regularly, the average over all the poems being about sixty per cent. The last line of the stanza is often without alliteration, or sometimes runs on the same letter as the preceding line. The "bob" of one accent in 'Susan' has the same rime-letter as the eighth line ten times out of twenty-eight stanzas.

The initial letters are mostly consonants, single or combined: in the latter case the same combination, such as *br*, *sp*, *st*, *tr*, &c., is generally, but not necessarily, kept up through the whole line. When the rime-letters are vowels they need not be the same, and as a rule they are different. Sometimes two, or even three, consecutive lines run on the same letter; this happens most frequently in the 'Awntyrs,' as has already been remarked at p. lxvii.

"Iteration" is another feature in the formation of the stanza that deserves notice. The name has been given to the repetition of the leading word or expression of a line in the next one, so as to link two parts of a stanza or two stanzas together. This useful mnemonic contrivance, borrowed from French poets, occurs here and there in staves of all kinds, but is chiefly affected by alliterative poets. The 'Awntyrs' and the 'Howlat' are the only poems here in which iteration has been systematically attempted. In the 'Awntyrs' the author makes a good beginning in his endeavour to bind both the wheel with the first part of the stanza, and the stanzas with each other; but the additional burden proves too heavy, and is abandoned towards the end of the first "adventure." The linking of the stanzas is pretty well maintained throughout, the first break taking place in the twenty-

ninth stanza, from which, to the end, iteration fails nine times. The binding of the wheel with the first part fares worse; it is carried out, with two exceptions, as far as the twentieth stanza, but there are twenty-four failures afterwards. Holland is less ambitious in the 'Howlat,' using iteration solely to connect the stanzas. This he does with fair success up to the twenty-third, but from there to the end there are only half-a-dozen instances. Iteration connecting stanzas occurs four times in 'Rauf' (st. iii.-iv., xi.-xii., xxxix.-xl., xlv.-xlvi.), and once in 'Susan' (vi.-vii.); there are no traces of it in 'Golagros.'

If the whole body of alliterative verse with end-rimes were distributed into classes according to metrical forms, the poems written in the stanza that has just been analysed would compose a larger section than any other metrical combination. Here is a list, as full as I have been able to make it, of all the pieces, complete or fragmentary, belonging to that class; they are arranged in chronological order as far as possible. Religious plays are left out in the meantime.

1. c. 1350-60. The Pistill of Susan.
2. " The Awntyrs of Arthure.
3. c. 1400. 'Somer Soneday,' a fragment of a poem on Fortune written in a burlesque vein; some lines read like a parody on the 'Awntyrs.' 8 stanzas with a few odd lines in a different metre. (*Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, vol. ii. p. 7.)
4. 1450. The Buke of the Howlat.
5. c. 1470. The Knightly Tale of Golagros and Gawane.
6. " The Taill of Rauf Coilþear.
7. " 'Sum Practysis of Medecyne,' by Robert Henryson, a burlesque piece containing some mock medical prescriptions. 7 stanzas.
8. 1508. The Ballad of Kynd Kittock, by Dunbar. 3 stanzas.

9. 1513. Prologue to the Eighth Book of the Eneid, by Gavin Douglas. 14 stanzas.
10. 1535. First stanza of 'Ane Pleasant Satyre of the Thrie Estaitis,' by Sir David Lyndsay.
11. c. 1570. Polwart and Montgomerie's Flyting, ll. 261-520, 575-652; 26 stanzas, some slightly different. No. LIV. of Montgomerie's Miscellaneous Poems.
12. 16th century (?). The Gyre Carling (Bannatyne MS.), a burlesque of three stanzas.

All the items in the above list belong to Scotland with the exception of No. 3: for specimens of undoubted English origin we must search through the collections of miracle-plays. The York Plays, the great storehouse of alliterative metres, has only one play (XLVI. 'The Appearance of our Lady to Thomas') that may be said to belong to our type, except that the ninth line has two accents and the last one three. It is the most perfect specimen of the system; nearly every accented syllable has a rime-letter, and nearly every stanza is connected by iteration. The Towneley Mysteries supply us with four stanzas in the beginning of 'Flagellacio' of the same type as 'Susan,' but the alliteration is weak. In the later Coventry Mysteries parts of many plays have the correct arrangement of rimes and the right number of lines, but with scarcely any alliteration. The 'Adoration of the Magi' and the 'Slaughter of the Innocents' contain two stanzas each with the true ring, all put in the mouth of boastful Herod.

The existing texts of the York Plays and of the Towneley Mysteries belong to the fifteenth century, but the date of composition of the originals may be set as far back as 1340 or 1350 (see 'York Plays,' p. xlv); and as no earlier instance of the thirteen-line stanza is known,

we may assume that the Scottish "makars" borrowed it from the popular religious poetry of the North of England.

The tracing back of the thirteen-line stanza to earlier forms is a speculative matter outside the scope of these remarks; and as a comprehensive history of alliterative poetry is still a desideratum in England, the reader is referred in the meantime to Dr Schipper's 'Altenglische Metrik,' Bonn, 1882.

The stanza did not live beyond the sixteenth century. One of its last admirers was James VI., who, at the mature age of eighteen, wrote the 'Essayes of a Prentise in the divine art of Poesie' (Edin. 1585). Among his 'Revlis and Cawtelis to be observit and eschewit in Scottis Poesie' he has the following: "Let all zour verse be *Literall*, sa far as may be, quhatsumeuer kynde they be of, bot speciallie *Tumbling* verse for flyting. Be *Literall* I meane, that the maist pairt of zour lyne sall rynne vpon a letter as this tumbling lyne rynnys vpon F—

Fetching fude for to feid it fast furth of the Farie.

Ze man obserue that thir *Tumbling* verse flowis not on that fassoun, as vtheris dois. For all vtheris keipis the reule quhilk I gaue before, To wit, the first fute short, the second lang, and sa furth. Quhair as thir hes twa short, and ane lang through all the lyne, quhen they keip ordour: albeit the maist pairt of thame be out of ordour, and keipis na kynde nor reule of *Flowing*, and for that cause are callit *Tumbling* verse: except the short lynis of aucht in the hinder end of the verse, the quhilk flowis as vther verses dois, as ze will find in the hinder end of this buke

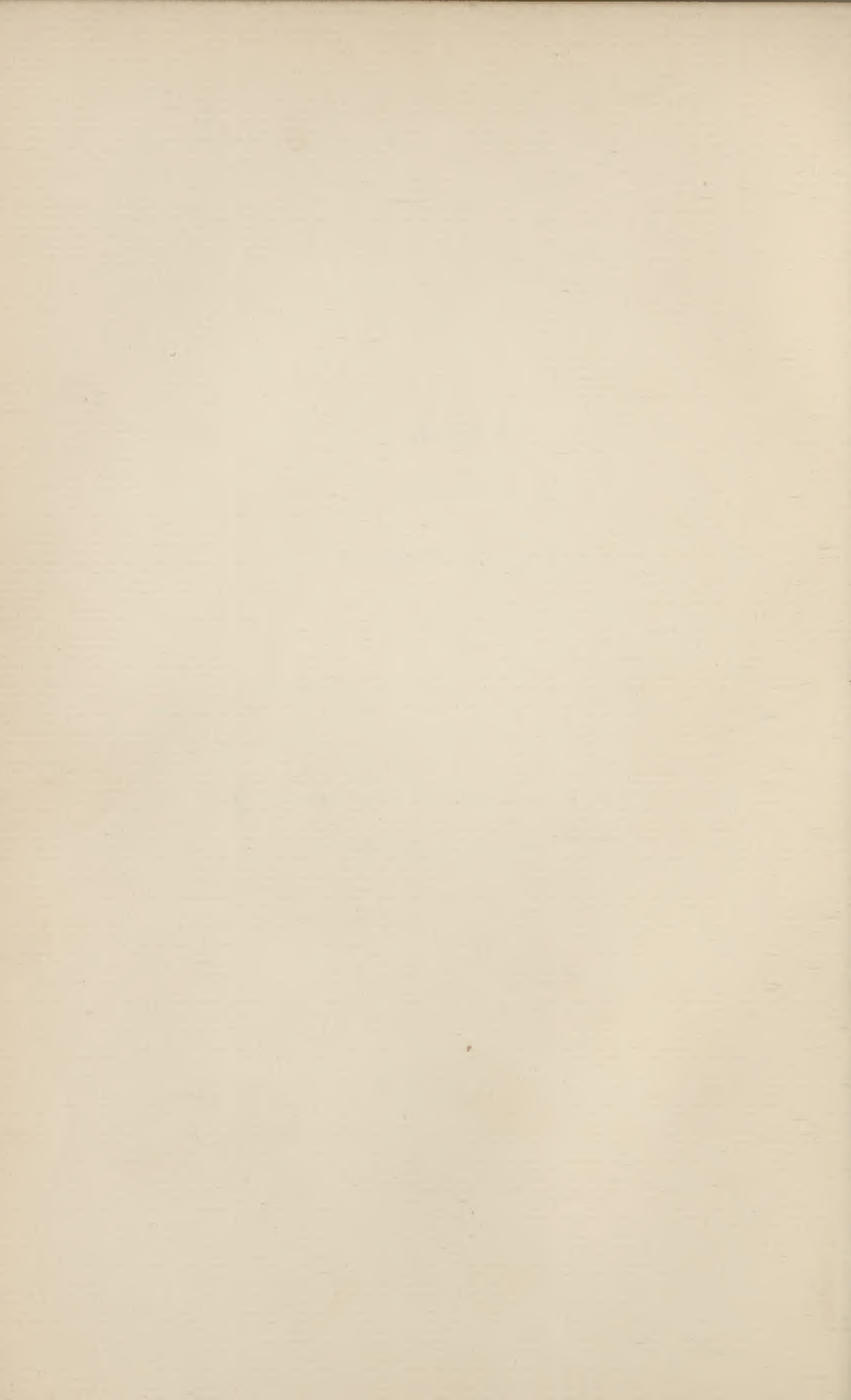
quhair I gaue exemple of sindrie kyndis of versis" (Arber's reprint, p. 63). The example "in the hinder end" of the book (p. 69) is a stanza from Montgomerie's 'Flyting,' with this preliminary rule: "For flyting, or Inuectiues, vse this kynde of verse following, callit *Rouncefallis* (?) or *Tumbling* verse."—(See 'Montgomerie's Poems,' pp. 69 and 312.) Evidently the royal author thought highly of the 'Flyting,' as the line previously quoted comes also from that same source: however, the recipe came too late; the alliterative stanza was dead, and not too soon, if its use was to be confined to such "invectives" as were indulged in by the Court poet and his friend Polwarth.

Before bringing this Introduction to a close, I have a last and grateful duty to perform; it is to record the thanks of the Society and my own to the gentlemen whose kindness and help have rendered this publication possible: first of all to Lord Talbot de Malahide and to Sir Henry Ingilby, who generously granted the use of their manuscripts, and allowed them to remain for a long period at our disposal in the British Museum; and next to Mr A. Hughes-Hughes of the British Museum, to Mr George Parker of Oxford, to Mr A. Gibbons of Lincoln, and to Mr T. Fitzroy Fenwick of Cheltenham, for their careful transcripts and collations of the different texts. To the many friends who have given me valuable assistance I tender my thanks, with apologies for importunate appeals. To no one, however, does this book owe more than to the late Dr Gregor: up to the time of his death he read every line of the proof, and there is scarcely a page that is not

the better of his suggestions. The inexhaustible stores of his many-sided knowledge were always open to any inquirer, and his single-minded enthusiasm was, I know, a helpful incentive in hours of despondency. His death is a heavy loss indeed to all those who care for the things he loved so well—the literature and language of Scotland.

ERRATA.

- | P. | L. | |
|---------|--------------|---|
| 16 | 441. | <i>For subiection read subiection.</i> |
| 22 | 640. | <i>For an read and.</i> |
| 35 | footnote. | <i>For eme read leme.</i> |
| 47-81 | | <i>For misreadings in footnotes see p. xxii.</i> |
| 69 | 646. | <i>Insert comma after hufe.</i> |
| | 657. | <i>Replace comma by full stop.</i> |
| 98 | 494. | <i>Replace semicolon by full stop.</i> |
| | 496. | <i>Insert comma after Court.</i> |
| 135 | note to 235. | <i>Add thi hestus to hold.</i> |
| 157-161 | | <i>Change Thornton to Ireland in the running title.</i> |
| 177-187 | | <i>The following footnotes contain mistakes that may be corrected from the texts in the Appendix: C. 112, 118, 119, 132, 149, 161, 175, 211, 222, 224, 228, 235, 245, 287, 289; P. 11, 17, 19, 29, 45, 92, 150, 285; I. 97.</i> |
| 189 | | <i>For of fifteenth century read of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.</i> |
| 339 | | <i>Delete last clause of note to marrede, l. 110.</i> |
| 350 | 23. | <i>For Arthur's beard read Arthur's hair.</i> |



THE KNIGHTLY TALE
OF
GOLAGROS AND GAWANE.

I.



N the tyme of Arthur, as trew men me tald,
The king turnit on ane tyde towart Tuskane,
Hym to seik our *the* sey, that saiklese wes sald,
The syre *that* sendis all seill, suthly to sane ;
With banrentis, barounis, and bernis full bald, 5
Biggast of bane and blude bred in Britane.
Thai walit out werryouris with wapinnis to wald,
The gayest grumys on grund, with geir *that* myght gane ;
Dukis and digne lordis, douchty and deir,
Sembillit to his *sum*movne, 10
Renkis of grete renovne,
Cumly kingis with crowne
Of gold *that* wes cleir.

II.

Thus the royale can remove, with his Round Tabill,
Of all riches maist rike, in riall array. 15
Wes neuer fundun on fold, but fenzeing or fabill,
Ane farayr floure on ane feild of fresch men, in fay ;

Farand on thair stedis, stout men and stabill,
 Mony sterne our the streit stertis on stray.
 Thair baneris schane with the sone, of siluer and sabill, 20
 And vthir glemyt as gold and gowlis so gay ;
 Of siluer and saphir schirly *thai* schane ;
 Ane fair battell on breid,
 Merkit our ane fair meid ;
 With spürriis spedely *thai* speid 25
 Our fellis, in fane.

III.

The king faris with his folk, our firthis and fellis,
 Feill dais or he fand of flynd or of fyre ;
 Bot deip dalis bedene, dovnis and dellis,
 Montains and marresse, with mony rank myre ; 30
 Birkin bewis about, boggis and wellis,
 With outin beilding of blis, of bern or of byre ;
 Bot torris and tene wais, teirfull quha tellis.
 Tuglit and travalit thus trew men can tyre,
 Sa wundir wait wes the way, wit ye but wene ; 35
 And all thair vittalis war gone,
 That thay weildit in wone ;
 Resset couth thai find none
That suld thair bute bene.

IV.

As thay walkit be the syde of ane fair well, 40
 Throu *the* schynyng of the son ane ciete thai se,
 With torris and turatis, teirfull to tell,
 Bigly batollit about with wallis sa he.
 The yettis war clenely keptit with ane castell ;
 Myght none fang it with force, bot foullis to fle. 45
 Than carpit king Arthur, kene and cruell :
 "I rede we send furth ane saynd to yone ciete,

47. ane send, *in the original edition.*

And ask leif at the lord, yone landis suld leid,
 That we myght entir in his toune,
 For his hie renoune, 50
 To by vs vittale boune,
 For money to meid."

v.

Schir Kay carpit to the king, courtes and cleir :
 "Grant me, lord, on yone gait graithly to gay ;
 And I sall boid-word, but abaid, bring to you heir, 55
 Gif he be freik on the fold your freynd or your fay."
 "Sen thi will is to wend, wy, now in weir,
 Luke that wisly thow wirk, Criste were the fra wa !"
 The berne bovnit to the burgh with ane blith cheir,
 Fand the yettis vnclosit, and thrang in full thra. 60
 His hors he tyt to ane tre, treuly that tyde ;
 Syne hynt to ane hie hall
 That wes astalit with pall ;
 Weill wroght wes the wall,
 And payntit with pride. 65

vi.

The sylour deir of the deise dayntely wes dent
 With the doughtyest in thair dais dyntis couth dele ;
 Bright letteris of gold blith vnto blent,
 Makand mezcione quha maist of manhede couth mele.
 He saw nane levand leid vpone loft lent, 70
 Nouthir lord na lad, leif ye the lele.
 The renk raikit in the saill, riale and gent,
That wondir wisly wes wroght with wourschip and wele.
 The berne besely and bane blenkit hym about ;
 He saw throu ane entre 75
 Charcole in ane chymne ;
 Ane bright fyre couth he se
 Birnand full stout.

VII.

Ane duergh braydit about, besily and bane,
 Small birdis on broche be ane bright fyre. 80
 Schir Kay ruschit to the roist, and rest fra the swane,
 Lightly claught, throu lust, the lym fra the lyre ;
 To feid hym of that fyne fude the freik wes full fane ;
 Than dynnyt the duergh, in angir and yre,
 With raris, quhil the rude hall reirdit agane. 85
 With that come girdand in greif ane woundir grym sire ;
 With stout contenance *and* sture he stude thame beforne,
 With vesage luffly and lang,
 Body stalwart and strang ;
 That sege wald sit with none wrang 90
 Of berne that wes borne.

VIII.

The knyght carpit to schir Kay, cruel and kene :
 " Me think thow fedis the vnfair, freik, be my fay !
 Suppose thi birny be bright, as bachiler suld ben,
 Yhit ar thi latis vnlufsum and ladlike, I lay. 95
 Quhy has thow marrit my man, with maistri to mene ?
 Bot thow mend hym that mys, be Mary, mylde may,
 Thow sall rew in thi ruse, wit thow but wene,
 Or thou wend of this wane wemeles away !"
 Schir Kay wes haisty and hate, and of ane hie will ; 100
 Spedely to hym spak :
 " Schort amendis will I mak ;
 Thi schore compt I noght ane caik,
 Traist wele thair till."

IX.

Thair vith the grume, in his grief, leit gird to schir Kay, 105
 Fellit the freke with his fist flat in the flure.
 He wes sa astonayt with the straik, in stede quhare he lay,
 Stok still as ane stane, the sterne wes sa sture !

The freik na forthir he faris, bot foundis away ;
 The tot^{hir} drew hym on dreigh, in derne to the dure, 110
 Hyt hym hard throu the hall to his haiknay,
 And sped hym on spedely on the spare mure.
 The renk restles he raid to Arthour the king ;
 Said : "lord, wendis on your way,
 Yone berne nykis yow with nay ; 115
 To prise hym forthir to pray,
 It helpis na thing."

x.

Than spak schir Gawane the gay, gracious and gude :
 "Schir, ye knaw that schir Kay is crabbit of kynde ;
 I rede ye mak furth ane man, mekar of mude, 120
 That will with fairnes fraist frendschip to fynd.
 Your folk ar febill and faynt for falt of thair fude ;
 Sum better boid-word to abide, vndir wod lynd."
 "Schir Gawyne, graith ye that gait, for the gude rude !
 Is nane sa bowsum ane berne, brith for to bynd." 125
 The heynd knight at his haist held to the tovne ;
 The yettis wappit war wyde,
 The knyght can raithly in ryde ;
 Reynit his palfray of pryde,
 Quhen he ves lightit doun. 130

xi.

Schir Gawyne gais furth the gait, *that* graithit wes gay,
 The quhilk that held to the hall heyndly to se ;
 Than wes the syre in the saill, with renkis of array,
 And blith birdis hym about, that bright wes of ble.
 Wourthy schir Gawyne went on his way ; 135
 Sobirly the souerane salust has he :
 "I am send to your self, ane charge for to say,
 Fra cumly Arthur, the king, cortesse and fre ;
 Quhilk prays for his saik and your gentrice,

That he might cum this toun till, 140
 To by vittale at will,
 Also deir as segis will sell,
 Payand the price."

XII.

Than said the syre of the saill and the souerane :
 "I will na vittale be sauld your senyeour vntill." 145
 "That is at your avne will," said wourthy Gawane ;
 "To mak you lord of your avne, me think it grete skill."
 Than right gudly that grome ansuerit agane :
 "Quhy I tell the this taill, tak tent now thair till :
 Pase on thi purpos furth to the plane ; 150
 For all the wyis I weild ar at his avne will
 How to luge and to leynd, and in my land lent ;
 Gif I sauld hym his awin,
 It war wrang to be knawin ;
 Than war I wourthy to be drawin 155
 Baldly on bent.

XIII.

"Thare come ane laithles leid air to this place,
 With ane girdill ourgilt, and vthir light gere ;
 It kythit be his cognisance ane knight that he wes,
 Bot he wes ladlike of lait's, and light of his fere. 160
 The verray cause of his come I knew nocht the cace,
 Bot wondirly wraithly he wroght, and all as of were.
 Yit wait I nocht quhat he is, be Goddis grete grace !
 Bot gif it happin that he be ane knyght of youris here,
 Has done my lord to displeise, that I hym said ryght, 165
 And his presence plane,
 I say yow in certane,
 He salbe set agane,
 As I am trew knight !"

XIV.

Schir Gavyne gettis his leif, and grathis to his steid, 170
 And brocht to the bauld king boidword of blis :
 "Weill gretis yow, lord, yone lusty in leid,
 And says hym likis in land your langour to lis ;
 All the wyis and welth he weildis in theid
 Sall halely be at your will, all that is his." 175
 Than he merkit with myrth our ane grene meid,
 With all the best, to the burgh, of lordis, I wis.
 The knight kept the king, cumly and cleir ;
 With lordis and ladyis of estate,
 Met hym furth on the gate, 180
 Syne tuke him in at yate
 With ane blith cheir.

XV.

He had that heynd to ane hall, hiely on hight,
 With dukis and digne lordis, doughty in deid.
 "Ye ar welcum, cumly king," said the kene knyght, 185
 "Ay, quhill you likis and list, to luge in this leid.
 Heir I mak yow of myne maister of myght,
 Of all the wyis and welth I weild in this steid.
 Thair is na ridand roy, be resoun and right,
 Sa deir welcum this day, doutles but dreid. 190
 I am your cousing of kyn, I mak to yow knawin ;
 This kyth and this castell,
 Firth, forest and fell,
 Ay, quhill yow likis to duell,
 Ressaue as your awin. 195

XVI.

"I may refresch yow with folk, to fecht gif you nedis,
 With thretty thousand tald, and traistfully tight,
 Of wise, wourthy and wight, in thair were wedis,

Baith with birny and brand to strenth you ful stright,
 Weill stuffit in steill, on thair stout stedis." 200
 Than said king Arthur hym self, seymly be sight :
 "Sic frendschip I hald fair, that forssis thair dedis ;
 Thi kyndnes salbe quyt, as I am trew knight."
 Than thay buskit to the bynke, beirnis of the best ;
 The king crownit with gold, 205
 Dukis deir to behold,
 Allyns the banrent bold
 Gladit his gest.

XVII.

Thair myght seruice be sene, with segis in saill,
 Thought all selcought war soght fra the son to the see ; 210
 Wynis went within *that* wane, maist wourthy to vaill,
 In coupis of cleir gold, brichtest of blee.
 It war full teir for to tell treuly in taill
 The seir courssis that war set in that semblee.
 The meriest war menskit on mete, at the mail, 215
 With menstrualis myrthfully makand thame glee.
 Thus thay solaist thame selvin, suthly to say,
 Al thay four days to end ;
 The king thankit the heynd,
 Syne tuke his leve for to wend, 220
 And went on his way.

XVIII.

Thus refreschit he his folk in grete fusioun,
 With outin wanting in waill, wastell or wyne.
 Thai turssit vp tentis and turnit of toun,
 The roy with his Round Tabill, richest of ryne. 225
 Thay drive on the da deir be dalis *and* doun,
 And of the nobillest be-name, noumerit of nyne.
 Quhen it drew to *the* dirk nycht, and *the* day yeid doun,
 Thai plantit doun pauillonis, proudly fra thine.

Thus iournait gentilly thy cheualrouse knichtis, 230
 Ithandly ilk day,
 Throu mony fer contray,
 Our the mountains gay,
 Holtis and hillis.

XIX.

Thai passit in thare pilgramage, *the* proudest in pall, 235
 The prince provit in prese, that prise wes and deir ;
 Syne war *thai* war of ane wane, wrocht with ane wal,
 Reirdit on ane riche roche, beside ane riveir,
 With doubill dykis be-dene drawin our all ;
 Micht nane *thame* note with invy, nor nygh *thame* to neir.
 The land wes likand in large and lufsum to call ; 241
 Propir schene schane *the* son, seymly and seir.
 The king stude vesiad *the* wall, maist vailyeand to se :
 On *that* river he saw
 Cumly towris to knaw ; 245
 The roy rekinnit on raw
 Thretty and thre.

XX.

Apone *that* riche river, randonit full evin,
 The side-wallis war set, sad to *the* see ;
 Scippis saland *thame* by, sixty and sevyn, 250
 To send, quhen *thame* self list, in seir cuntre,
 That al *thai* that ar wrocht vndir *the* hie hevin
 Micht nocht warne *thame* at wil to ische nor entre.
 Than carpit *the* cumly king, with ane lowd stevin :
 "Yone is *the* seymliast sicht *that* euer couth I se. 255
 Gif *thair* be ony keyne knyght *that* can tell it,
 Quha is lord of yone land,
 Lusty and likand,
 Or quham of is he haldand,
 Fayne wald I wit." 260

233. pay. Cf. 309.

240. nor nyt.

XXI.

Than schir Spynagrose with speche spak to *the* king :
 “Yone lord haldis of nane leid, that yone land aw,
 Bot euer-lesting but legiance, to his leving,
 As his eldaris has done, enduring his daw.” 264
 “Hevinly god!” said the heynd, “how happynis this thing?
 Herd thair euer ony sage sa selcouth ane saw !
 Sal neuer myne hart be in sail na in liking,
 Bot gif I loissing my life, or be laid law,
 Be the pilgramage compleit I pas for saull prow,
 Bot dede be my destenyng, 270
 He sall at my agane cumyng
 Mak homage and oblissing,
 I mak myne avow !”

XXII.

“A ! lord, sparis of sic speche, quhill ye speir more,
 For abandonit will he nocht be to berne that is borne. 275
 Or he be strenyeit with strenth, yone sterne for to schore,
 Mony ledis salbe loissit, and liffis forlorne.
 Spekis na succedry, for Cristis sone deir !
 Yone knight to scar with skaitht ye chaip nocht but scorne.
 It is full fair for to be fallow and feir 280
 To the best that has bene brevit you beforne.
 The myghty king of Massidone, wourthiest but wene,
 Thair gat he nane homage,
 For all his hie parage,
 Of lord of yone lynage, 285
 Nor neuer none sene,

XXIII.

“The wy that wendis for to were quhen he wenys best,
 All his will in this warld, with welthis I wys,
 Yit sall be licht as leif of the lynd lest,

262. lordis.

289. he licht.

That welteris down with the wynd, sa wauerand it is. 290

 Your mycht and your maieste mesure but mys."
 "In faith," said the cumly king, "trou ye full traist,
 My hecht sall haldin be, for baill or for blis.
 Sall neuer my likame be laid vnlaissit to sleip,
 Quhill I haue gart yone berne bow, 295
 As I haue maid myne auow,
 Or ellis mony wedou
 Ful wraithly sal weip."

XXIV.

Thair wes na man that durst mel to the king,
 Quhan thai saw that mighty sa mouit in his mude. 300
 The roy rial raid withoutin resting,
 And socht to the ciete of Criste, our the salt flude.
 With mekil honour in erd he maid his offering,
 Syne buskit hame the samyne way that he before yude.
 Thayr wes na spurris to spair, spedely thai spring ; 305
 Thai brochit blonkis to thair sidis brist of rede blude.
 Thus the roy and his rout restles thai raid
 Ithandly ilk day,
 Our the montains gay,
 To Rome tuke the reddy way, 310
 Withoutin mare abaid.

XXV.

Thai plantit down ane pailyeoun, vpon ane plane lee,
 Of pall and of pillour that proudly wes picht,
 With rapis of rede gold, riale to see,
 And grete ensenyes of the samyne, semly by sicht ; 315
 Bordouris about, that bricht war of ble,
 Betin with brint gold, burely and bricht ;
 Frenyeis of fyne silk, fretit ful fre
 With deir dyamonthis bedene, *that* dayntely wes dicht.

The king cumly in kith, couerit with croune, 320
 Callit knichtis sa kene,
 Dukis douchty bedene :
 "I rede we cast ws betuene,
 How best is to done."

XXVI.

Than spak ane vight weriour, wourthy and wise : 325
 "I rede ane sayndis-man ye send to yone senyeour,
 Of the proudest in pall, and haldin of prise,
 Wise, vailyeing, and moist of valour.
 Gif yone douchty in deid wil do your deuse,
 Be boune at your bidding in burgh and in bour, 330
 Ressaue him reuerendly, as resoun in lysis ;

 And gif he nykis you with nay, yow worthis on neid
 For to assege yone castel
 With cant men and cruel,
 Durandly for to duel 335
 Euer quhill ye speid."

XXVII.

Than shir Gauane the gay, grete of degre,
 And shir Lancelot de Lake, without lesing,
 And auenand schir Ewin, thai ordanit that thre
 To the schore chiftane, chargit fra the kyng. 340
 Spynagros than spekis, said : "lordingis in le,
 I rede ye tent treuly to my teching ;
 For I knaw yone bauld berne better than ye,
 His land, and his lordschip, and his leuing.
 And ye ar thre in this thede, thriuand oft in thrang ; 345
 War al your strenthis in ane,
 In his grippis and ye gane,
 He wald ourcum yow ilkane ;
 Yone sterne is sa strang.

XXVIII.

"And he is maid on mold meik as ane child, 350
 Blith and bousum that berne as byrd in hir bour,
 Fayr of fell and of face as flour vnfeld,
 Wondir staluart and strang, to striue in ane stour.
 Thairfore meikly with mouth mel to that myld,
 And mak him na manance, bot al mesoure. 355
 Thus with trefy ye cast yon trew vndre tyld,
 And faynd his frendschip to fang with fyne fauour.
 It hynderis neuer for to be heyndly of speche ;
 He is ane lord riale,
 Ane seymly souerane in sale, 360
 Ane wourthy wy for to wale,
 Throu all this varld reche."

XXIX.

"Thi counsale is convenabill, kynd and courtesie ;
 Forthi ws likis thi lair listin and leir."
 Thai wyis, wourthy in weid, wend on thair ways, 365
 And caryis to the castell, cumly and cleir ;
 Sent ane saynd to the souerane sone, and hym sais,
 Thre knichtis fra court cum thay weir.
 Than the ledis belife the lokkis vnlaissis ;
 On fute freschly thai frekis foundis but feir ; 370
 The renkis raithly can raik in to the round hald.
 Thair met thame at the entre
 Ladys likand to se,
 Thretty knichtis and thre,
 That blith war and bald. 375

XXX.

Thai war courtes *and* couth thair knyghthed to kyth,
 Athir vthir wele gret in gretly degre ;
 Thai bowit to the bernys, that bright war and blith,

356. you trew.

360. Has seymly.

Fair in armys to fang, of figure sa fre.
 Syne thay sought to the chalmer, swiftly and swith, 380
 The gait to the grete lord semely to se,
 And salust the souerane sone, in ane sith,
 Courtesly inclinand, and kneland on kne.
 Ane blithar wes neuer borne of bane nor of blude ;
 All thre in certane 385
 Salust the souerane,
 And he inclynand agane,
 Hatles, but hude.

XXXI.

Than schir Gawyne the gay, gude and gracijs,
 That euer wes beildit in blis, and bounte embrasit, 390
 Joly and gentill, and full cheuailrus,
 That neuer poynt of his prise wes fundin defasit,
 Egir and ertand, and ryght anterus,
 Illuminat with lawte, and with lufe lasit,
 Melis of the message to schir Golagrus. 395
 Before the riale on raw the renk wes noght rasit ;
 With ane clene contenance, cumly to know,
 Said : "our souerane Arthour
 Gretis the with honour,
 Has maid ws thre as mediatour, 400
 His message to schaw.

XXXII.

"He is the riallest roy, reuerend and rike,
 Of all the rentaris to ryme or rekin on raw.
 Thare is na leid on life of lordschip hym like,
 Na nane sa doughty of deid, induring his daw. 405
 Mony burgh, mony bour, mony big bike,
 Mony kynrik to his clame, cumly to know,
 Maneris full menskfull, with mony deip dike ;
 Selcouth war the sevint part to say at saw.

Thare anerdis to our nobill, to note quhen hym nedis, 410
 Tuelf crovnit kingis in feir,
 With all thair strang poweir,
 And mony wight weryer,
 Worthy in wedis.

XXXIII.

“ It has bene tauld hym with tong, trow ye full traist, 415
 Your dedis, your dignite and your doughtynes,
 Brevit throu bounte for ane of the best
 That now is namyt neir of all nobilnes,
 Sa wyde quhare wourscip walkis be west.
 Our seymly souerane hym self, forsuth, will nocht cese, 420
 Quhill he haue frely fangit your frendschip to fest ;
 Gif pament or praier mught mak that purchase,
 For na largese my lord nocht wil he neuer let,
 Na for na riches to rigne.
 I mak you na lesing, 425
 It war his maist yarynyng
 Your grant for to get.”

XXXIV.

Than said the syre of the sail, with sad sembland :
 “ I thank your gracious grete lord and his gude wil ;
 Had euer leid of this land, that had bene leuand, 430
 Maid ony feute before, freik, to fulfil,
 I suld sickirly myself be consentand,
 And seik to your souerane, seymly on syll.
 Sen hail our doughty elderis has bene endurand,
 Thriuandly in this thede, vnchargit as thril, 435
 If I, for obeisance or boist, to bondage me bynde,
 I war wourthy to be
 Hingit heigh on ane tre,
 That ilk creature might se,
 To waif with *the* wynd. 440

430. Had neuer.

XXXV.

“ Bot sauand my senyeoury fra subiectioun,
 And my lordscip vn-lamyt, withoutin legiance,
 All that I can to yone king, cumly with croun,
 I sall preif all my pane to do hym plesance ;
 Baith with body and beild, bowsum and boun, 445
 Hym to mensk on mold, withoutin manance.
 Bot nowthir for his senyeoury, nor for his summoun,
 Na for dreid of na dede, na for na distance,
 I will noght bow me ane bak for berne that is borne ;
 Quhill I may my wit wald, 450
 I think my fredome to hald,
 As my eldaris of ald
 Has done me beforne.”

XXXVI.

Thai luffly ledis at that lord thair leuis has laught ;
 Bounit to the bauld king, and boidword him broght. 455
 Than thai schupe for to assege segis vnsaught,
 Ay the manlyest on mold, that maist of myght mought.
 Thair wes restling and reling, but rest that raught,
 Mony sege our the sey to the cite socht ;
 Schipmen our the streme thai stithil full straught, 460
 With alkin wappyns, I wys, *that* wes for were wrought.
 Thai bend bowis of bras braithly within ;
 Pellokis paisand to pase,
 Gapand gunnys of brase,
 Grundin ganyeis thair wase, 465
 That maid ful gret dyn.

XXXVII.

Thair wes blauing of bemys, braging and beir ;
 Bretynit doune braid wod, maid bewis full bair ;
 Wrightis welterand doune treis, wit ye but weir,
 Ordanit hurdys ful hie in holtis sa haire, 470

For to greif thair gomys, gramest that wer,
 To gar the gayest on grund grayne vndir geir.
 Thus thair schupe for ane salt, ilk sege seir ;
 Ilka souerane his ensenye shewin has thair ;
 Ferly fayr wes the feild, flekerit and faw 475
 With gold and goulis in greyne,
 Schynand scheirly *and* scheyne ;
 The sone, as cristall sa cleyne,
 In scheildis thair schaw.

XXXVIII.

Be it wes mydmorne and mare, merkit on the day, 480
 Schir Golagros mery men, menskful of myght,
 In greis and garatouris, grathit full gay,
 Seuyne score of scheildis thair schew at ane sicht ;
 Ane helme set to ilk scheild, siker of assay,
 With fel lans on loft, lemand ful light. 485
 Thus flourit thair the fore front, thair fays to fray,
 The frekis, that war fundin ferse and forssy in fight.
 Ilk knyght his cunysance kithit full cleir ;
 Thair names writtin all thare,
 Quhat berne that it bare, 490
 That ilk freke quhare he fare
 Might wit quhat he weir.

XXXIX.

"Yone is the warliest wane," said the wise king,
 "That euer I vist in my walk, in all this world wyde ;
 And the straitest of stuf, with richese to ring, 495
 With vnabasis bernys bergane to abide ;
 May nane do thame na deir with vndoing ;
 Yone house is sa huge hie, fra harme thame to hide.
 Yit sal I mak thame vnrufe, foroutin resting,
 And reve thame thair rentis, with routis full ride, 500

479. schair.

Thocht I suld fynd thame new notis for this ix yeir ;
 And in his avne presence
 Heir sall I mak residence,
 Bot he with force mak defence,
 With strenth me to steir." 505

XL.

"Quhat nedis," said Spinagrus, "sic notis to nevin,
 Or ony termis be turnit, I tell you treuly?
 For thair is segis in yone saill wil set vpon sevin,
 Or thay be wrangit, I wis, I warne you ilk wy.
 Nane hardiar of hertis vndir the hevin, 510
 Or thay be dantit with dreid, erar will thai de ;
 And thai with men vpon mold be machit full evin,
 Thai salbe fundin right ferse, and full of cheualrie.
 Schir, ye ar in your maieste, your mayne *and* your myght,
 Yit within thir dais thre, 515
 The sicker suth sall ye se,
 Quhat kin men that thai be,
 And how thai dar fight."

XLI.

As the reuerend roy wes reknand vpon raw,
 With the rout of the Round Tabill, that wes richest, 520
 The king crounit with gold, cumly to knaw,
 With reuerend baronis and beirnis of the best,
 He hard ane bugill blast brym and ane loud blaw,
 As the seymly sone silit to the rest.
 A gome gais to ane garet, glisnand to schaw, 525
 Turnit to ane hie toure, that tight wes full trest ;
 Ane helme of hard steill in hand has he hynt,
 Ane scheld wroght all of weir,
 Semyt wele vpon feir ;
 He grippit to ane grete speir, 530
 And furth his wais wynt.

525. Agane gais.

XLII.

"Quhat signifyis yone schene scheid?" said the senyeour,
 "The luffy helme and the lance, all ar away,
 The brym blast that he blew with ane stevin stour?"
 Thaz said sir Spynagrus with speche: "the suth sall I say.
 Yone is ane freik in his force, and fresch in his flour, 536
 To se that his schire weid be sicker of assay;
 He thinkis provese to preve, for his paramour,
 And prik in your presence, to purchase his pray.
 Forthi makis furth ane man, to mach hym in feild, 540
 That knawin is for cruel,
 Doughty dyntis to dell,
 That for the maistry dar mell
 With schaft and with scheid."

XLIII.

Than wes the king wondir glaid, *and* callit Gaudifeir; 545
 Quhilum in Britane that berne had baronyis braid;
 And he gudly furth gais, and graithit his geir,
 And buskit hym to battell, without mair abaid.
 That wy walit, I vis, all wedis of veir
 That nedit hym to note gif he nane had. 550

 Bery broune wes the blonk, burely and braid,
 Wpone the mold, quhare thai met, before the myd-day.
 With luffy lancis and lang,
 Ane faire feild can, thai fang,
 On stedis stalwart and strang, 555
 Baith blanchart *and* bay.

XLIV.

Gaudifeir and Galiot, in glemand steil wedis,
 As glauis glowand on gleid, grymly thai ride;
 Wondir sternly thai steir on thair stent stedis

536. in his forte.

Athir berne fra his blonk borne wes that tide. 560
 Thai ruschit vp rudly, quha sa right redis ;
 Out with suerdis thai swang fra thair schalk side ;
 Thair with wraithly thai wirk, thai wourthy in vedis,
 Hewit on the hard steill, and hurt thame in the hide.
 Sa wondir freschly thai frekis fruschit in feir, 565
 Throw all the harnes thai hade,
 Baith birny and breist-plade,
 Thairin wappynis couth wade,
 Wit ye but weir.

XLV.

Thus thai faught vpone fold, with ane fel fair, 570
 Quhill athir berne in that breth bokit in blude ;
 Thus thai mellit on mold, ane myle way and maire,
 Wraithly wroht, as thei war witlese and wode ;
 Baith thai segis forsuth, sadly and sair,
 Thoght thai war astonait, in *that* stour stithly thai stude. 575
 The feght sa felly thai fang, with ane fresch fair,
 Quhil Gaudifeir and Galiot baith to grund yhude.
 Gaudifeir gat vp agane, throu Goddis grete mightis ;
 Abone him wichtely he wan,
 With *the* craft that he can ; 580
 Thai louit God and sanct An,
The king and his knightis.

XLVI.

Than wes Galiot the gome hynt in till ane hald ;
 Golagrus grew in greif, grymly in hart,
 And callit schir Rigal of Rone, ane renk that wes bald : 585
 "Quhill this querrell be quyt, I cover neuer in quert.
 With wailit wapnis of were, evin on yone wald,
 On ane sterand steid, that sternly will stert,
 I pray the, for my saik, that it be deir sald ;
 Was neuer sa vnsound set to my hert." 590

That gome gudly furth gays and graithit his gere,
 Blew ane blast of ane horne,
 As wes the maner beforne ;
 Scheld and helm has he borne
 Away with his spere. 595

XLVII

The king crownit with gold this cumpas wele knew,
 And callit schir Rannald, cruell and kene :
 "Gif ony pressis to this place, for proves to persew,
 Schaip the evin to the schalk, in thi schroud schene."
 The deir dight him to the deid, be the day dew ; 600
 His birny and his basnet, burnist full bene ;
 Baith his horse and his geir wes of ane hale hew,
 With gold and goulis sa gay graithit in grene ;
 Ane schene scheild *and* ane schaft, that scharply was sched ;
 Thre ber-hedis he bair, 605
 As his eldaris did air,
 Quhilk beirnis in Britane wair,
 Of his blude bled.

XLVIII.

Quhen the day can daw, deirly on hight,
 And the sone in the sky wes schynyng so schir, 610
 Fra the castell thair come cariland ane knight,
 Closit in clene steill, vpone ane coursyr.
 Schir Rannald to his riche steid raikit full right,
 Lightly lap he on loft, that luffly of lyre.
 Athir laught has thair lance, that lemyt so light ; 615
 On twa stedis thai straid, with ane sterne schiere.
 Togiddir freschly thai frekis fruschit, in fay ;
 Thair speris in splendris sprent,
 On scheldis schonkit *and* schent,
 Euin our thair hedis went, 620
 In feild fir away.

XLIX.

Thai luffly ledis belife lightit on the land,
 And laught out suerdis, luffly and lang ;
 Their stedis stakkerit in *the* stour, and stude stummerand,
 Al to-stiffillit and stonayt, the strakis war sa strang ! 625
 Athir berne braithly bet with ane bright brand ;
 On fute freschly thai frekis feghtin thai fang ;
 Thai hewit on hard steil, hartly with hand,
 Quhil the spaldis and the sparkis spedely out sprang.
 Schir Rannald raught to *the* renk ane rout wes vnryde ; 630
 Clenely in the collair,
 Fifty mailyeis *and* mair
 Euin of the schuldir he schair,
 Ane wound *that* wes wyde.

L.

Thus thai faucht on fute, on the fair feild ; 635
 The blude famyt thame fra, on feild quhare thai found ;
 All the bernys on the bent about that beheild,
 For pure sorow of that sight thai sight vnsound.
 Schire teris schot fra schalkis, schene vndir scheild,
 Quhen thai foundrit an fel fey to the grund ; 640
 Baith thair hartis can brist, braithly but beild,
 Thair wes na staluart vnstonait, so sterne wes *the* stound !
 Schir Rannaldis body wes broght to the bright tent ;
 Syne to the castel of stone
 Thai had schir Regal of Rone ; 645
 With mekil murnyng and mone
 Away with him *went*.

LI.

Thus endit the auynantis with mekil honour ;
 Yit has men thame in mynd for thair manhede ;
 Thair bodeis wes beryit baith in ane hour, 650

Set segis for thair saullis to syng and to reid.
 Thaz Gologrus graithit of his men in glisnand armour
 Ane schir Louys the lele, ane lord of that leid ;
 Ane vthir heght Edmond, that prouit paramour ;
 The thrid heght schir Bantellas, the batal to leid ; 655
 The ferd wes ane weryour worthy and wight,
 His name wes schir Sanguel,
 Cumly and cruel ;
 Thir four, treuly to tell,
 Foundis to the fecht. 660

LII.

Schir Lyonel to schir Louys wes leuit, with ane lance ;
 Schir Ewin to shir Edmond, athir ful euin ;
 Schir Bedwar to schir Bantellas, to enschew his chance,
 That baith war nemmyt in neid, nobil to neuin ;
 To schir Sangwel soght gude Gyromalance. 665
 Thus thai mellit and met with ane stout steuin,
 Thir luffy ledis on the land, without legiance ;
 With seymely scheildis to schew, thai set vpone seuin,
 Thir cumly knightis to kyth ane cruel course maid.
 The frekis felloune in feir 670
 Wondir stoutly can steir,
 With geir grundin ful cleir
 Rudly thai raid.

LIII.

Thaz thair hors vith thair hochis sic harmis couth hint,
 As trasit in vnquart quakand thai stand ; 675
 The frekis freschly thai fure, as fyre out of flynt,
 Thair luffy lancis thai loissit, and lichtit on the land ;
 Right styth, stuffit in steill, thai stotit na stynt,
 Bot buskit to bataille with birny and brand.
 Thair riche birnys thai bet derfly with dynt, 680
 Hewis doun in grete haist, hartly with hand.

Thai mighty men vpon mold ane riale course maid,
 Quhill clowis of clene maill
 Hoppit out as the hail ;
 Thay beirnys in the bataill 685
 Sa bauldly thai baid !

LIV.

Thai bet on sa bryimly, thai beirnys on the bent,
 Bristis birneis with brandis burnist full bene ;
 Throu thair schene scheildis thair schuld^{ir}is var schent,
 Fra schalkis schot schire blude our scheildis so schene ; 690
 Ryngis of rank steill rattillit and rent,
 Gomys grisly on the grund granis on the grene.
 The roy ramyt for reuth, richist of rent,
 For cair of his knightis cruel and kene,
 Sa wondir freschly thair force thai frest on the feildis ! 695
 Sa huge wes the melle,
 Wes nane sa sutell couth se
 Quhilk gome suld govern the gre,
 Bot God that al weildis.

LV.

The wyis wroght vthir grete wandreth and weuch, 700
 Wirkand woundis full wyde with wapnis of were ;
 Helmys of hard steill thai hatterit and heuch,
 In that hailsing thai hynt grete harmys *and* here ;
 All to-turnit thair entyre, traistly and tewch,
 Burnist bladis of steill throw birneis thay bere ; 705
 Schort suerdis of scheith smertly thay dreuch,
 Athir freik to his fallow, with fellonne affere ;
 Throw platis of polist steill thair poyntis can pase.
 All thus thai threw in that thrang
 Stalwart strak^{is} and strang ; 710
 With daggaris derfly thay dang,
 Thai doughyis on dase.

LVI.

Schir Lyonell schir Lowes laught has in hand,
 And sesit is Sangwell with Giromalans the gude ;
 Schir Evin has schir Edmond laid on the land, 715
 Braithly bartynit with baill, bullerand in blude ;
 Schir Bedwar to schir Bantellas yaldis vp his brand,
 In that stalwart stour thay styth men in stude.
 Wes nane forssy on fold, that wes feghtand,
 Wnmanglit and marrit, myghtles in mude ; 720
 Wes nane sa proud of his part, that prisit quhen he yeid.
 Bedwer and Lyonell
 War led to the castell ;
 The cumly knight Sangwell
 To Arthour thay led. 725

LVII.

Schir Edmond loissit has his life, and laid is full law ;
 Schir Evin hurtis has hynt hidwise and sair ;
 Knightis caryis to the corse, wes cumly to knaw,
 And had hym to the castell with mekill hard cair ;
 Thai did to that doughty as the dede aw. 730
 Wthir four of the folk foundis to the fair,
 That wes dight to the dede, be the day can daw ;
 Than said bernys bald, brym as bair :
 " We sal evin that is od, or end in the pane !"
 Thai stuffit helmys in hy, 735
 Breist-plait and birny ;
 Thay renkis maid reddy
 All geir that myght gane.

LVIII.

Schir Agalus, schir Ewmond, honest and habill,
 Schir Mychin, schir Meligor, men of grete estait ; 740
 Than stertis out ane sterne knyght, stalwart and stabill,
 Ane berne that heght schir Hew, hardy and hait.

Now wil I rekkin the renkis of the Round Tabill,
 That has traistly thame tight to governe that gait ;
 Furth faris the folk, but fenyeing or fabill, 745
 That bemyt war be the lord, lufsum of lait :
 Schir Cadour of Cornwel, cumly and cleir,
 Schir Owales, schir Iwell,
 Schir Myreot, mighty emell ;
 Thir four, treuly to tell, 750
 Foundis in feir.

LIX.

Thair wes na trefy of treux, trow ye full traist,
 Quheer thai myghty can mach, on mold quhair thai met ;
 Thai brochit blonkis to thair sydis out of blude braist,
 Thair lufly lancis thai loissit, and lightit but let ; 755
 Sadillis thai temyt tyt, thir trew men and traist,
 Braidit out brandis, on birnys thai bet ;
 As fyre that fleis fra the flynt, thay fechtin sa fast,
 With vengeand wapnis of were throu wedis thai wet.
 It war teirfull to tell treuly the tend 760
 Of thair strife sa strang,
 The fecht so fellely thai fang ;
 Thoght it lestit neuer so lang,
 Yit laught it ane end.

LX.

Schir Oviles, schir Iwill, in handis war hynt, 765
 And to the lufly castell war led in ane l yng ;
 Thair with the stalwartis in stour can stotin and stynt,
 And baith schir Agalus *and* schir Hew wes led to the kyng.
 Than schir Golograse for greif his gray ene brynt,
 Wod wraith as the wynd, his handis can wryng. 770
 Yit makis he mery, magry quhasa mynt ;
 Said : " I sal bargane abyde, *and* ane end bryng ;
 To morne, sickirly, my self sall seik to the feild."

He buskit to ane barfray,
 Twa smal bellis rang thay ; 775
 Than seymly Arthur can say,
 Wes schene vndir scheild.

LXI.

“Quhat signifyis yone rynging?” said the ryale ;
 Than said Spynagros with speche : “schir, sen speir,
 That sall I tell yow with tong, treuly in taill. 780
 The wy *that* weildis yone wane, I warn you but weir,
 He thinkis his aune self shall do for his dail ;
 Is nane sa prouit in this part of pyth is his peir.
 Yow worthis wisly to wirk, ane wy for to wail,
 That sal duchtely his deid do with yone deir. 785
 He is *the* forsiest freik, be fortoune his freynd,
 That I wait leuand this day.”
 Than schir Gawine *the* gay
 Prayt for *the* iourney,
That he myght furth weynd. 790

LXII.

The king grantit *the* gait to schir Gawane,
 And prayt to *the* grete God to grant him his grace,
 Him to saue and to salf, *that* is our souerane,
 As he is makar of man, and alkyn myght haise.
 Than schir Spynagros, *the* freik, wox ferly vnfane, 795
 Murnyt for schir Gawyne, and mekil mayne maise,
 And said : “for his saik, *that* saiklese wes slane,
 Tak nocht yone *keyne* knight to countir, in this hard cais.
 Is nane sa stalwart in stour, with stoutnes to stand ;
 Of al *that* langis to the king, 800
 The mair is my murnyng,
 Ye suld this fell fechtung
 Hynt vpone hand.

783. prouit is.

LXIII.

"Sen ye ar sa wourschipfull, and wourthy in were,
 Demyt with the derrest, maist doughty in deid, 805
 Yone berne in the battale wil ye noght forbere,
 For al *the* mobil on the mold, merkit to meid."
 "Gif I de doughtely, the les is my dere,
 Thocht he war Sampson himself, sa me Criste reid !
 I forsaik noght to fecht, for al his grete feir, 810
 I do the weill for to wit, doutlese but dreid."
 Than said schir Spynagrose : "sen ye will of neid
 Be bovn to the battale,
 Wirkis with counsale,
 It sall right gret avale, 815
 And do it in deid.

LXIV.

"Quhen ye mach hym on mold, merk to hym evin,
 And bere ye your bright lance in myddis his scheild ;
 Mak that course cruel, for Crystis lufe of hevin !
 And syne wirk as I wise, your vappins to weild. 820
 Be he stonayt, yone sterne, stout beis his stevin,
 He wourdis brym as ane bair, that bydis na beild ;
 Noy you noght at his note, that nobill is to nevin.
 Suppose his dyntis be deip dentit in your scheild,
 Tak na haist vpone *hand*, quhat happunys may hynt ; 825
 Bot lat the riche man rage,
 And fecht in his curage,
 To swyng with suerd quhil he suage ;
 Syne dele ye your dynt.

LXV.

"Quhen he is stuffit, thair strike, and hald hym on steir,
 Sa sal ye stonay yone stowt, suppose he be strang ; 831
 Thus may ye lippin on the lake, throu lair *that* I leir ;

809. the war.

Bot gif ye wirk as wise, you worthis that wrang."
 The king and his knihtis, cumly and cleir,
 In armour dewly hym dight, be the day sprang ; 835
 Than wes schir Kay wondir wo, wit ye but weir,
 In defalt of ane freik the feghting to fang.
 That gome gudely furth gais, and graithit his geir ;
 Evin to the castell he raid,
 Huvit in ane dern slaid ; 840
 Sa come ane knight as he baid,
 Anairmit of weir.

LXVI.

That knight buskit to schir Kay one ane steid broune,
 Braissit in birneis and basnet full bene ;
 He cryis his ensenye and conteris hym full soune, 845
 And maid ane course curagious, cruell and kene ;
 Thair lufly lancis thai loissit, and lightit baith doune,
 And girdit out suerdis on the grund grene,
 And hewit on hard steill, hartlie but hounne ;
 Rude reknyng raise thair renkis betuene. 850
 Thair mailyeis with melle thay merkit in the medis ;
 The blude of thair bodeis
 Throw breist-plait *and* birneis,
 As roise ragit on rise,
 Our ran thair riche vedis. 855

LXVII.

Thus thai faught vpone fute, without fenyeing ;
 The sparkis flaw in the feild, as fyre out of flynt ;
 Thai lufly ledis in lyke, thai layid on in ane ling,
 Delis thair full doughtely mony derf dynt ;
 Duschand on deir wedis, dourly thai dyng, 860
 Hidwise hurtis and huge haistely thai hynt.
 That knight carpit to schir Kay, of discomforting :
 " Of this stonay and stour I rede that ye stynt.

I will yeild the my brand, sen na better may bene.
 Quhair that fortune will fail, 865
 Thair may na besynes avail."'
 He braidit vp his ventail,
 That closit wes clene.

LXVIII.

For to ressaue the brand the berne wes full blith,
 For he wes byrsit and beft, and braithly bledand ; 870
Thoght he wes myghtles, his mercy can he thair myth,
 And wald *that* he nane harm hynt with hart *and* with hand.
 Thai caryit baith to the kynge, cumly to kyth ;
 Thair lancis war loissit, and left on the land.
 Than said he loud vpone loft : "lord, will ye lyth, 875
 Ye sall nane torfeir betyde, I tak vpone hand.
 Na mysliking haue in hart, nor haue ye na dout ;
 Oft in romanis I reid :
 Airly sporne, late speid."
 The king to the pailyeoun^e gart leid 880
 The knight that wes stout.

LXIX.

Thai hynt of his harnese, to helyn his wound ;
 Lechis war nocht to lait, with sawis sa sle.
 With that mony fresch freik can to the feild found,
 With Gologras in his geir, grete of degre ; 885
 Armyt in rede gold, and rubeis sa round,
 With mony riche relikis, riale to se.
 Thair wes on Gologras, quhair he glaid on the ground,
 Frenyeis of fine silk, fratit full fre.
 Apone sterand stedis, trappit to the heill, 890
 Sexty schalkis full schene,
 Cled in armour sa clene,
 No wy wantit, I wene,
 All stuffit in steill.

873. to the kynde.

LXX.

That berne raid on ane blonk, of ane ble quhite, 895
 Blyndit all with bright gold and beriallis bright ;
 To tell of his deir weid war doutles delite,
 And also ter for to tell the travalis war tight.
 His name *and* his nobillay wes noght for to nyte ;
 Thair wes na hathill sa heich, be half ane fute hicht. 900
 He lansit out our ane land, and drew noght ane lyte,
 Quhair he suld frastyn his force, and fangin his fight.
 Be that schir Gawyne the gay wes graithit in his gere ;
 Cummyng on the ta syde,
 Hovand battale to abyde, 905
 All reddy samyne to ryde,
 With schelde and with spere.

LXXI.

Thir lufly ledis on the land left be *thame* allane,
 Tuke nowthir *fremmyt* nor freyndis, bot found *thame* fra ;
 Twa rynnynge renkis raith the riolyse has tane, 910
 Ilk freik to his feir, to frestin his fa.
 Thai gird one tva grete horse, on grund *quhil* thai grane ;
 The trew helmys and traist in tathis thai ta ;
 The rochis reirdit vith the rasch, *quhez* thai samyne rane ;
 Thair speris in the feild in flendris gart ga. 915
 The stedis stakerit in the stour, for streking on stray ;
 The bernys bowit abak,
 Sa woundir rude wes the rak ;
 Quhilk that happynnit the lak,
 Couth na leid say ! 920

LXXII.

Thai brayd fra thair blonkis, besely and bane,
 Syne laught out suerdis, lang and lufly ;
 And hewit on hard steill, wondir hawtane,

Baith war thai haldin of hartis heynd and hardy.
 Gologras grew in greif at schir Gawane ; 925
 On the hight of the hard steill he hyt hym in hy ;
 Pertly put with his pith at his pesane,
 And fulyeit of the fyne maill ma *than* fyfty.
 The knight stakrit with the straik, all stonayt in stound ;
 Sa woundir scharply he schair, 930
 The berne that the brand bair ;
 Schir Gawyne, with ane fell fair,
 Can to his faa found.

LXXIII.

With ane bitand brand, burly and braid,
 Quhilk oft in battale had bene his bute and his belde, 935
 He leit gird to the grome, with greif that he had,
 And claif throw the cantell of the clene schelde.
 Throw birny and breist-plait and bordour it baid ;
 The fulye of the fyne gold fell in the feild.
 The rede blude with the rout folowit the blaid, 940
 For all the wedis, I wise, that the wy weild,
 Throw claspis of clene gold, and clowis sa cleir.
 Thair with schir Gologras the syre,
 In mekill angir and ire,
 Also ferse as the fyre, 945
 Leit fle to his feir.

LXXIV.

Sic dintis he delt to that doughty,
 Leit hym destanyt to danger and dreid ;
 Thus wes he handillit full hait, that hawtane, in hy,
 The scheld in countir he kest our his cleir weid ; 950
 Hewit on hard steill woundir haistely ;
 Gart beryallis hop of the hathill about hym on breid.
 Than the king vnto Criste kest vp ane cry,
 Said : " Lord, as thow life lent to levand in leid,

As thou formit all frute to foster our fude, 955
 Grant me confort this day,
 As thow art God verray ! ”
 Thus prais the king in affray,
 For Gawyne the gude.

LXXV.

Golagras at Gawyne in sic ane grief grew, 960
 As lyoune, for falt of fude, faught on the fold ;
 With baith his handis in haist that haltane couth hew ;
 Gart stans hop of the hathill, that haltane war hold,
 Birny and breist-plait, bright for to schew ;
 Mony mailye and plait war marrit on the mold. 965
 Knichtis ramyt for reuth, schir Gawyne thai rew,
That doughty delit with hym sa, for dout he war defold ;
 Sa wondir scharply he schare throu his schene schroud ;
 His scheild he chopit hym fra
 In twenty pecis and ma ; 970
 Schir Wawane writhit for wa,
 Witlese and woud.

LXXVI.

Thus wourthit schir Gawyne wraith and wepand,
 And straik to that stern knight but stynt ;
 All engreuit the grome, with ane bright brand, 975
 And delt thairwith doughtely mony derf dynt ;
 Throw byrny and breistplait, bordour and band,
 He leit fle to the freke, as fyre out of flynt.
 He hewit on with grete haist, hartly with hand,
 Hakkit throw the hard weid, to the hede hynt ; 980
 Throw the stuf with the straik, stapalis and stanis,
 Schir Wawine, wourthy in wail,
 Half ane span at ane spail,
 Quhare his harnes wes hail,
 He hewit attanis. 985

LXXVII.

Thus raithly the riche berne rassit his array ;
 The tothir stertis ane bak, the sterne that wes stout,
 Hit schir Gawayne on *the* gere, quhil greuit wes the gay,
 Betit doune the bright gold and beryallis about ;
 Scheddit his schire wedis scharply away, 990
 That luffy lappit war on loft, he gart thame law lout.
 The sterne stakrit with the straik, and stertis on stray,
 Quhill neir his resoune wes tynt, sa rude wes the rout !
 The beryallis on the land of bratheris gart light,
 Rubeis and sapheir, 995
 Precious stanis *that* weir ;
 Thus drese thai wedis sa deir,
 That dantely wes dight.

LXXVIII.

Thai gyrd on sa grymly, in ane grete ire,
 Baith schir Gavine the grome, and Gologras the knight,
 The sparkis flew in the feild, as fagottis of fire, 1001
 Sa wndir frely thai frekis fangis the fight ;
 Thai luschtit and laid on, thai luffyis of lyre.
 King Arthur Ihesu besoght, seymly with sight :
 "As thow art souerane God, sickerly, and syre, 1005
 At thow wald warys fra wo Wauane the wight,
 And grant the frekis on fold farar to fall,
 Baith thair honouris to saif."
 At Crist with credence thai craif,
 Knight, squyar and knaif ; 1010
 And thus pray thay all.

LXXIX.

Thai mellit on with malice, thay myghtyis in mude,
 Mankit throu mailyeis, and maid thame to mer ;
 Wraithly wrought, as thai war witlese and wod.
 Be that schir Wawane the wy likit the wer ; 1015

The ble of his bright weid wes bullerand in blude.
 Thair with the nobill in neid nyghit hym ner,
 Straik hym with ane steill brand, in stede quhare he stude ;
 The scheld in fardellis can fle, in feild away fer ;
 The tothir hyt hym agane with ane hard swerd. 1020
 As he loutit our ane bra,
 His feit founderit hym fra ;
 Schir Gologras graithly can ga
 Grulingis to erd.

LXXX.

Or euer he gat vp agane, gude schir Gawane 1025
 Grippit to schir Gologras on the grund grene.
 Thair of gromys wes glaid, gudly and gane,
 Lovit Criste of that case with hartis sa clene.
 Ane daggar dayntely dight that doughy has drawne,
 Than he carpit to the knight, cruel and kene : 1030
 “ Gif thou luffis thi life, lelely nocht to layne,
 Yeld me thi bright brand, burnist sa bene ;
 I rede thow wirk as I wise, or war the betide.”
 The tothir ansuerit schortly :
 “ Me think farar to dee, 1035
 Than schamyt be, verralie,
 Ane sclander to byde.

LXXXI.

“ Wes I neuer yit defoullit, nor fylit in fame,
 Nor nane of my eldaris, that euer I hard nevin ;
 Bot ilk berne has bene vnbundin with blame, 1040
 Ringand in rialte, and reullit thame self evin.
 Sall neuer sege vndir son se me with schame,
 Na luke on my lekame with light nor with levin,
 Na nane of the nynt degre haue noy of my name,
 I swere be suthfast God, that settis all on sevin ! 1045
 1043. nor with eme.

Bot gif that wourschip of were win me away,
 I trete for na favour ;
 Do furth thi devoir ;
 Of me gettis thou na more,
 Doutles this day." 1050

LXXXII.

Lordingis and ladyis in the castell on loft,
 Quhen thai saw thair liege lord laid on the landis,
 Mony sweit thing of sware swownit full oft,
 Wyis wourthit for wo to wringin thair handis.
 Wes nowthir solace nor sang thair sorow to soft, 1055
 Ane sair stonay and stour at thair hartis standis.
 On Criste cumly thay cry : " on croce as thou coft,
 With thi blissit blude to bring ws out of bandis,
 Lat neuer our souerane his cause with schame to encheif !
 Mary, farest of face, 1060
 Beseik thi sone in this cace,
 Ane drop of his grete grace
 He grant ws to geif ! "

LXXXIII.

Thus the ledis on loft in langour war lent ;
 The lordis on the tothir side for liking thay leugh. 1065
 Schir Gawyne tretit the knight to turn his entent,
 For he wes wondir wa to wirk hym mare wugh.
 " Schir, say for thi self, thow seis thou art schent ;
 It may nocht mend the ane myte to mak it so teugh.
 Rise, and raik to our roy, richest of rent ; 1070
 Thow salbe newit at neid with nobillay eneuch,
 And dukit in our duchery, all the duelling." "
 " Than war I woundir vnwis,
 To purchase proffit for pris,
 Quhare schame ay euer lysis, 1075
 All my leuing.

LXXXIV.

“ *The* sege *that* schrenkis for na schame, *the* schent might
 hym schend,
 That mare luffis his life than lois vpone erd ;
 Sal neuer freik on fold, fremmyt nor freynde,
 Gar me lurk for ane luke, lawit nor lerd ; 1080
 For quhasa with wourschip sall of this warld wende,
 Thair wil nane wyis, that ar wis, wary the werd.
 For ony treti may tyde, I tell the the teynd,
 I wil nocht turn myn entent, for all this warld brend,
 Or I pair of pris ane penny-worth in this place, 1085
 For besandis or beryell ;
 I knaw my avne quarrell,
 I dreid not the pereill
 To dee in this cace ! ”

LXXXV.

Schir Gawyne rewit the renk, *that* wes riale, 1090
 And said to *the* reuerend, riche and rightuis :
 “ How may I succour *the* sound, semely in sale,
 Before this pepill in plane, and pair nocht thy pris ? ”
 “ That sall I tel *the* with tong, trewly in tale,
 Wald *thow* denye *the* in deid to do my deuis ; 1095
 Lat it worth at my wil *the* wourschip to wale,
 As I had wonnyn *the* of were, wourthy and wis ;
 Syne cary to *the* castel, quhare I haue maist cure.
 Thus may *thow* saif me fra syte ;
 As I am cristynit perfite, 1100
 I sall thi kyndnes quyte,
 And sauf thyn honoure.”

LXXXVI.

“ That war hard,” said *that* heynd, “ sa haue I gude hele !
 Ane wounder peralous poynt, partenyng grete plight,
 To soner in thi gentrice, but signete or sele, 1105

And I before saw *the* neuer, sickerly, with sight ;
 To leif in thi laute, and thow war vnlele,
 Than had I cassin in cair mony kene knight.
 Bot I know thou art kene, and also cruell ;
 Or thow be fulyeit fey, freke, in *the* fight, 1110
 I do me in thi gentrice, be Drightin sa deir !”
 He lenyt vp in *the* place ;
 The *tothir* raithly vpraise ;
 Gat neuer grome sic ane grace,
 In feild of his feir ! 1115

LXXXVII.

Than thei nobillis at neid yeid to thair note new ;
 Freschly foundis to feght, all fenyehand thair fair ;
 Tua schort suerdis of scheith smertly thair drew,
 Than thair mellit on mold, ane myle way and mare.
 Wes new*thir* casar nor king thair quentance *that* knew, 1120
 It semyt be thair contenance *that* kendillit wes care.
 Syne thair traist in *that* feild, throu trefy of tref ;
 Put up thair brandis sa braid, burly and bair.
 Gologras and Gawyne, gracious and gude,
 Yeid to the castel of stane, 1125
 As he war yoldin *and* tane ;
 The king precious in pane
 Sair murnand in mude.

LXXXVIII.

The roy ramand ful raith, *that* reuth wes to se,
 And raikit full redles to his riche tent ; 1130
 The watter wet his chekis, *that* schalkis myght se,
 As all his welthis in warld had bene away went,
 And othir bernys for barrat blakynnit thair ble,
 Braithly bundin in baill, thair breistis war blent.
 “The flour of knighthede is caught throu his cruelte ! 1135
 Now is *the* Round Tabill rebutit, richest of rent,

Quhen wourschipfull Wawane, *the* wit of our were,
 Is led to ane presoune ;
 Now failyeis gude fortuné !”
 The king, cumly with croune, 1140
 Grat mony salt tere.

LXXXIX.

Quhen *that* Gawyne the gay, grete of degre,
 Wes cummyn to *the* castel, cumly and cleir,
 Gromys of *that* garisoune maid gamyn and gle,
 And ledis lofit thair lord, luffly of lyere ; 1145
 Beirdis beildit in blise, brightest of ble ;
 The tothir knightis maid care of Arthuris here ;
 Al thus with murnyng and myrth thai maid melle.
 Ay, quhil *the* segis war set to the suppere,
 The seymly souerane of *the* sail marschel he wes ; 1150
 He gart schir Gawyne vpga,
 His wife, his doghter alsua,
 And of *that* mighty na ma
 War set at *the* des.

XC.

He gart at ane sete burd *the* strangearis begin, 1155
 The maist seymly in sale ordanit thame sete ;
 Ilk knyght ane cumly lady, *that* cleir wes of kyn ;
 With kynde contenance the renk couth thame reheté,
 Quhen thai war machit at mete, *the* mare and *the* myn,
 And ay the meryest on mold marschalit at mete. 1160
 Than said he lowd vpone loft, the lord of *that* in,
 To al *the* beirnys about, of gre *that* wes grete :
 “ Luffly ledis in land, lythis me til !”
 He straik the burd with ane wand,
 The quilk he held in hand ; 1165
 Thair wes na word muuand,
 Sa war thai all stil.

1167. thair.

XCI.

“ Heir ye ar gaderit in grosse, al the gretest
 Of gomys that grip has, vndir my gouernyng,
 Of baronis and burowis, of braid land *the* best, 1170
 And also the meryest on mold has intrometting.
 Cumly knightis, in this cace I mak you request,
 Freyndfully, but falsset, or ony fenyng,
 That ye wald to me, treuly and traist,
 Tell your entent, as tuiching this thing 1175
 That now hingis on my hart, sa haue I gude hele !
 It tuichis myne honour sa neir,
 Ye mak me plane ansueir ;
 Thairof I you requer,
 I may nocht concele. 1180

XCII.

“ Say me ane chois, *the* tane of thir twa,
 Quhethir ye like me lord, laught in the feild,
 Or ellis my life at *the* lest lelely forga,
 And boune yow to sum berne, *that* myght be your beild ? ”
 The wourthy wyis at *that* word vox woundir wa, 1185
 Than thai wist thair souerane wes schent vnder scheild.
 “ We wil na fauour here fenyng to frende nor to fa ;
 We like yow ay as our lord to were and to weild ;
 Your lordschip we may nocht forga, also lang as we leif ;
 Ye sal be our gouernour, 1190
 Quhil your dais may endure,
 In eise and honour,
 For chance *that* may cheif.”

XCIII.

Quhen this auenand and honest had maid this ansuer,
 And had tald thair entent trewly him till, 1195
 Than schir Gologras the gay, in gudly maneir,

Said to thai segis, semely on syll,
 How wourschipful Wavane had wonnin him on weir,
 To wirk him wandreth or wough, quhilk war his wil ;
 How fair him fell in feght, syne how he couth forbere. 1200
 " In sight of his souerane, this did *the* gentill :
 He has me sauit fra syte throw his gentrice ;
 It war syn, but recure,
The knightis honour suld smure,
 That did me this honoure, 1205
 Quhilk maist is of *price*.

XCIV.

" I aught as prynce him to prise for his prouese,
 That wanyt noght my wourschip, as he *that* al wan,
 And at his bidding full hane, blith to obeise
 This berne full of bewte, *that* all my baill blan, 1210
 I mak *that* knawin and kend, his grete kyndnes,
 The countirpas to kyth to him, gif I can."
 He raikit to schir Gawine, right in ane race,
 Said : " schir, I know be conquest thow art ane kynd man ;
 Quhen my lyfe and my dede wes baith at thi will, 1215
 Thy frendschip frely I fand ;
 Now wil I be obeyand,
 And make *the* manrent with hand,
 As right is, and skill.

XCV.

" Sen fortune cachis the cours, throu hir quentys, 1220
 I did it noght for nane dreid *that* I had to de,
 Na for na fauting of hart, na for na fantise ;
 Quhare Criste cachis *the* cours, it rynniss quently ;
 May nowthir power nor pith put him to prise.
 Quhan on-fortone quhelmys *the* quheil, thair gais grace by ;
 Quha may his danger endure or destanye dispise, 1226
 That led men in langour ay lestand inly,

The date na langar may endure na Drightin deuinis.
 Ilk man may kyth be his cure,
 Baith knyght, king *and* empriour, 1230
 And muse in his myrroure,
And mater maist mine is.

XCVI.

“ Hectour and Alexander, and Julius Cesar,
 Daudid and Josue, and Judas the gent,
 Sampson and Salamon, *that* wise and wourthy war, 1235
 And *that* ryngis on erd, richest of rent ;
 Quhen thai met at *the* merk, than might thai na mair,
 To speid thame our *the* spere-feild enspringing thai spreit ;
 Quhen fortune worthis vnfrende, than failieis welefair,
 Thair ma na tresour ourtak nor twyn hir entent. 1240
 All erdly riches and ruse is nocht in thair garde ;
 Quhat menis fortoune be skill,
 Ane gude chance or ane ill,
 Ilkane be werk and be will
 Is worth his rewarde. 1245

XCVII.

“ Schir Hallolkis, schir Hewis, heynd and hardy,
 Schir Lyonel lufly, and also schir Bedwere,
 Schir Wawane *the* wise knight, wicht and wourthy,
 Carys furth to *the* king, cumly and clere ;
 Also my self sall pase with yow reddy, 1250
 My kyth and my castel compt his conquere.”
 Thai war arait ful raith, that ryale cumpany,
 Of lordis and ladis, lufsum to lere ;
 With grete lightis on loft, *that* gaif grete leime ;
 Sixty torcheis ful bright, 1255
 Before schir Gologras *the* knight ;
 That wes ane semely syght,
 In ony riche reime.

XCVIII.

All effrayt of *that* fair wes the fresch king ;
 Wend the wyis had bene wroght all for the weir ; 1260
 Lordis laught thair lancis, and went in ane lyng,
 And graithit thame to *the* gait, in thair greif geir.
 Spynok spekis with speche, said : “ moue you na thing ;
 It semys saughtnyng thair seik, I se be thair feir ;
 Yone riche *cummis* arait in riche robbing, 1265
 I trow this deuore be done, I dout for na deir.
 I wait schir Gawane *the* gay has graithit this gait ;
 Betuix schir Gologras and he
 Gude contenance I se,
 And vthir knightis so fre, 1270
 Lufsum of lait.”

XCIX.

The renk raikit to *the* roy, with his riche rout,
 Sixty schalkis *that* schene, seymly to schaw ;
 Of banrenttis and baronis bauld hym about,
 In clathis of cleyne gold, cumly to know. 1275
 To *that* lordly on loft *that* lufly can lout,
 Before *the* riale renkis, richest on raw ;
 Salust *the* bauld berne, with ane blith wout,
 Ane furlenth before his folk, on feildis so faw.
 The king crochit with croune, cumly and cleir, 1280
 Tuke him vp by the hand,
 With ane fair sembland ;
 Grete honour *that* auenand
 Did to *the* deir.

C.

Than *that* seymly be sight said to *the* gent, 1285
 Wes vailyeand and verteous, foroutin ony vice :
 “ Heir am I cumyn at this tyme to your present,

As to *the* wourshipfullest in warld, wourthy and wise,
 Of al *that* ryngis in erd richest of rent,
 Of pyth and of proues, peirles of prise. 1290
 Heir I mak yow ane grant, with gudly entent,
 Ay to your presence to persew, with al my seruice ;
 Quhare euer ye found or fair, be firth or be fell,
 I sal be redly at your will,
 In alkin resoune and skill, 1295
 As I am haldin thairtill,
 Treuly to tell."

CI.

He did the conquerour to know all the cause quhy,
 That all his hathillis in *that* heir, haily on hight ;
 How he wes wonnyn of wer with Wawane *the* wy, 1300
 And al the fortune *the* freke befell in *the* fight ;
 The dout and *the* danger he tauld him quently.
 Than said Arthur him seluin, semely by sight :
 "This is ane soueranefull thing, be Ihesu ! think I,
 To leif in sic perell, and in sa grete plight ; 1305
 Had ony preiudice apperit in *the* partyce,
 It had bene grete perell ;
 Bot sen *the* lawte is lell,
 That thow my kyndnes wil heill,
 The mare is thi price. 1310

CII.

"I thank the mekill, schir knight," said the ryall,
 "It makis me blythar to be than all thi braid landis,
 Or all the renttis fra thyne vnto Ronsiwall,
Thoght I myght reif thame with right, rath to my handis."
 Than said the senyeour in syth, semely in saill : 1315
 "Because of yone bald berne, that broght me of bandis,
 All that I haue wndir hewyne, I hald of you haill,
 In firth, forest and fell, quhare euer that it standis.

Sen vourschipfull Wawane has wonnyn to your handis
 The senyory in gouernyng, 1320
 Cumly conquerour and kyng,
 Heir mak [I] yow obeising,
 As liege lord of landis.

CIII.

“And syne fewte I yow fest, without fenyeing,
 Sa *that* the cause may be kend, and knawin throw skill; 1325
 Blithly bow and obeise to your bidding,
 As I am haldin, to tell treuly, thair till.”
 Of schir Gologras grant blith wes the king,
 And thocht *the* fordward wes fair, freyndschip to fulfil.
 Thair schir Gawane the gay, throu requiring, 1330
 Gart *the* souerane him self, semely on syll,
 Cary to *the* castel, cleirly to behald,
 With all *the* wourthy *that* were,
 Erl, duke and douch-spere,
 Baith banrent and bachilere, 1335
 That blyth war *and* bald.

CIV.

Quhen *the* semely souerane wes set in *the* saill,
 It wes selcouth to se the seir seruice;
 Wynis wisly in wane went full grete waill
 Among the pryncis in place, peirles to price. 1340
 It war teir for to tel, treuly in tail,
 To ony wy in this warld, wourthy, I wise.
 With reualing and reuay all the oulk hale,
 Also rachis can ryn vndir the wod rise,
 On *the* riche riuer of Rone ryot thai maid; 1345
 And syne, on *the* nynte day,
 The renkis rial of array
 Bownyt hame thair way,
 With outin mare baid.

1331. on saill.

CV.

Quhen the ryal roy, maist of renoune, 1350
 With al his reuerend rout wes reddy to ryde,
 The king, cumly with kith, wes crochit with croune,
 To schir Gologras *the* gay said gudly *that* tyde :
 "Heir mak I the reward, as I haue resoune,
 Before thir senyeouris in sight, semely beside, 1355
 As tuiching *the* temporalite, in toure and in toune,
 In firth, forest and fell, and woddis so wide ;
 I mak releisching of *thin* allegiance ;
 But dreid I sall *the* warand,
 Baith be sey and be land, 1360
 Fre as I the first fand,
 With outin distance."

EXPLICIT.

Heir endis the Knightly Tale of Golagros and
 Gawane, in the south gait of Edinburgh, be
 Walter Chepman and Androw Millar, the viii.
 day of Aprile, the yhere of God, M.CCCCC.
 and viii. yheris.

1355. Before their.

HEIR BEGYNNIS THE BUKE OF THE HOWLAT.

I.



IN the myddis of May, at morne, as I ment,
 Throwe myrth markit on mold, till a grene meid
 The bemes blythest of ble fro the son blent,
 That all brichtnyt about the bordouris on breid ;
 With alkyn herbes of air that war in erd lent 5
 The feldis flurist, and fret full of fairhed ;
 So soft was the sessoun our Souerane dovne sent,
 Throw the greable gift of his Godhed,
 That all was amyable ovr the air and the erd.
 Thus, throw thir cliftis so cleir, 10
 Withoutin fallowe or feir,
 I raikit till ane Reveir
 That ryally apperd.

II.

This riche Revir down ran, but resting or ruf,
 Throwe ane forest on fold, that farly was fair ; 15
 All the brayis of the brym bair branchis abuf,
 And birdis blythest of ble on blossomes bair ;
 The land lowne was and le, with lyking and luf,

3. A. bemet. B. The
 blemis blywe est.
 10. the cliftis.

11. Alone but.
 13. ryallye reird.

14-20. *rimes in B.* rove,
 above, love, hove.
 16. that bryme buir.

And for to lende by that laike thocht me levar,
 Becauss that thir hartes in heirdis couth huf, 20
 Pransand and prunzeand, be pair and be pair.
 Thus sat I in solace, sekerly and sure,
 Content of the fair firth,
 Mekle mair of the mirth,
 Als blyth of the birth 25
 That the ground bure.

III.

The birth that the ground bure was browdin on breidis,
 With girss gaye as the gold, and granes of grace,
 Mendis and medicyne for mennis all neidis ;
 Helpe to hert and to hurt, heilfull it was. 30
 Under the Cirkill solar thir sauoruss seidis
 War nurist be dame Natur, that noble mastress ;
 Bot all thar names to nevyn as now it nocht neid is,
 It war prolix and lang, and lenthing of space,
 And I haue mekle matir in metir to gloss 35
 Of ane nothir sentence,
 And waike is my eloquence ;
 Tharfor in haist will I hens
 To the purpos.

IV.

Off that purpos in the place, be pryme of the day, 40
 I herd ane petuoss appele, with ane pur mane,
 Solpit in sorowe, that sadly couth say :
 "Wa is me, wretche in this warld, wilsome of wane !"
 With mair murnyng in mynd than I meyne may,
 Rolpit reuthfully roth in a rude rane. 45
 Of that ferly on fold I fell in affray,
 Nerar that noyss in nest I nechit in ane ;

25. Als was blyth.

33. nedis.

34. prolixit.

36. ane vthir.

40. in that place.

45. Rowpit rewthfully

roch in a roulk

rud rane.

47. that noyus.

I sawe ane Howlat, in haist, vndir ane holyne,
 Lukand the laike throwe,
 And saw his awne schadowe, 50
 At the quhilk he couth growe,
 And maid gowlyne.

v.

He grat grysly grym, and gaif a gret 3owle,
 Cheuerand and chydand with churliche cheir.
 "Quhy is my far," quoth the fyle, "fassonit so foule, 55
 My forme and my fetherem vnfrelly, but feir?
 My neb is netherit as a nok, I am bot ane Owle ;
 Aganis natur in the nicht I walk in to weir ;
 I dare do nocht on the day, but droupe as a dovre,
 Nocht for schame of my schape in pert till appeir. 60
 Thus all thir fowlis, for my filth, has me at feid,
 That be I seyne in thar sicht,
 To luke out on day licht,
 Sum will me dulfully dicht,
 Sum dyng me to deid. 65

vi.

Sum bird will bay at my beike, and some will me byte,
 Sum skripe me with scorne, sum skrym at myn E ;
 I se be my schadowe my schape has the wyte.
 Quhom sall I blame in this breth, a bysyn that I be?
 Is nane bot dame Natur, I bid nocht to nyte, 70
 Till accuss of this caise, in case that I de ;
 Bot quaha sall mak me ane mendis of hir worth a myte,
 That thus has maid on the mold ane monstour of me?

52. a gowlyng.

53. Hedand and.

55. my face.

58. I waik.

65. to my deid.

67. skirp me . . . skyrme.

69. a besym.

71. A. aguss. B. in this
causs.

72. mak me amendis.

I will appele to the Pape, and pass till him plane ;
 For happin that his halynace 75
 Throw prayer may purchase
 To reforme my foule face,
 And than war I fane.

VII.

“Fayne wald I wyte,” quoth the fyle, “or I furth fure,
 Quha is fader of all foule, pastour and pape ; 80
 That is the plesant Pacok, preciouss and pure,
 Constant and kirklyk vnder his cler cape,
 Myterit, as the maner is, manswet and mure,
 Schroude in his schene weid, schand in his schap,
 Sad in his sanctitud, sekerly and sure ; 85
 I will go to that gud, his grace for to grap.”
 Of that bourde I was blythe and bade to behald
 The Howlet wylest in wyce,
 Raikit vnder the rys,
 To the Pacoke of pryce, 90
 That was Pape cald.

VIII.

Befor the Pape quhen the pur present him had,
 With sic courtassy as he couth, on kneis he fell ;
 Said : “Aue Raby, be the rud I am richt rad
 For to behald 3our halyness, or my tale tell ; 95
 I may nocht suffyss to se 3our sanctitud sad.”
 The Pape wyslie, I wiss, of worschipe the well,
 Gaif him his braid benesoun, and baldly him bad
 That he suld spedely speike and spair nocht to spell.
 “I come to speir,” quoth the spreit, “in to speciall, 100
 Quhy I am formed so fowle,
 Ay to 3owt and to 3owle,
 As ane horrible Owle,
 Wgsum our all.

83. A. Micht. B. Myterit.

83. and demure.

84. and schand.

88. violent of vyce.

92. that pur.

99. suld specialie.

IX.

"I am netherit ane Owll thus be Natur, 105
 Lykar a fule than a fowle in figur and face ;
 Bysyn of all birdis that euer body bure,
 Withoutin causs or cryme kend in this case.
 I haue appetit to 3our presence, preciouss and pur,
 Askis helpe in till haist at 3our halyness, 110
 That 3e wald cry apon Crist, that all has in cur,
 To schape me a schand bird in a schort space ;
 And till accus Natur, this is no nay ;
 Thus, throw 3our halyness, may 3e
 Make a fair foule of me, 115
 Or elles dredles I de
 Or myne end daye."

X.

"Off thi deid," quoth the Pape, "pite I haife,
 Bot apon Natur to pleyne, it is perrell ;
 I can nocht say sudanelye, so me Crist saif, 120
 Bot I sall call my cardinallis and my counsall,
 Patriarkis and prophetis, of lerit the laif ;
 Thay salbe semblit full sone, that thow se sall."
 He callit on his cubicular within his conclaif,
 That was the proper Pape Iaye, provde in his apparale ; 125
 Bad send for his secretar, and his sele sone,
 That was the Turtour trewest,
 Ferme, faithfull and fast,
 That bure that office honest,
 And enterit but hone. 130

XI.

The Pape commandit but hone to wryte in all landis,
 Be the said secretar, that the sele 3emyt,
 For all statis of kirk that wnder Crist standis,

107. Byssym. 113. no uay. 122. ourelerit all the lawe. 128. fest.
 110. To ask. 119. of Nature. 125. Papingo.

To semble to his summondis, as it wele semyt.
 The trewe Turtour has tane with the tythandis, 135
 Done dewlie his det, as the deir demyt ;
 Syne belyf send the letteris in to seir landis
 With the Swallowe so swyft, in speciale expremit
 The Papis harrald, at poynt in to present,
 For he is forthwart to fle, 140
 And ay will haue entre
 In hous and in hall hie,
 To tell his entent.

XII.

Quhat suld I tell ony mair of thir materis,
 Bot thir lordis belyf the letteris has tane, 145
 Resauit thaim with reuerence, to reid as efferis ;
 And richely the harraldis rewardit ilkane,
 Than busk thai but blyn, mony bewschyris,
 Grathis thaim but grutching that gait for to gane.
 All the stais of the kirk out of steid steris, 150
 And I sall not 3ow richt now thar names in ane,
 How thai apperit to the Pape and present thaim aye
 Fair farrand and fre,
 In a gudly degre,
 And manlyke, as thocht me, 155
 In myddis of May.

XIII.

All thus in May, as I ment in a mornyng,
 Come four Fasandis full fair in the first front,
 Present tham as patriarkis in thar appering,
 Benyng of obedience, and blyth in the bront. 160
 A college of cardinalis come syne in a lyng,
 That war Crannis of kynd, gif I richt compt ;
 With red hattis on hed, in haile takynning
 Off that deir dignite, with worschipe ay wont.

144. sall I.

145. thir lettres.

149. A. gruthing. Cf.

666.

150. of kirk.

Thir ar fowlis of effect, but fellony or feid, 165
 Spirituale in all thing,
 Leile in thar leving,
 Tharfor in dignite digne,
 Thay dure to thar deid.

XIV.

3it endurand the daye to that deir drewe, 170
 Swannis suowchand full swyth, swetest of swar,
 In quhyte rocatis arrayd ; as I richt knewe
 That thai war bischopis blist, I was the blythar ;
 Stable and steidfast, tender and trewe,
 Off fewe wordis, full wyss and worthy thai war. 175
 Thar was Pyotis and Partrikis and Pluwaris ynewe,
 As abbotis of all ordouris that honorable ar ;
 The Se Mawis war monkis, the blak and the quhyte,
 The Goule was a gryntar,
 The Suerthbak a sellerar, 180
 The Scarth a fische fangar,
 And that a perfyte.

XV.

Parfytlye thir Pikmawis, as for priouris,
 With thar party habitis present tham thar ;
 Heronnis contemplatif, clene charterouris, 185
 With toppit hudis on hed, and clething of hair,
 Ay sorowfull and sad at evin sang and houris,
 Was neuer leid saw thaim lauch, bot drowpand and dar ;
 Alkyn chennonis eik of vther ordouris,
 All maner of religioun, the less and the mair ; 190
 Cryand Crawis and Cais, that cravis the corne,
 War pure freris forthward,
 That, with the leif of the lard,
 Will cum to the corne 3ard
 At ewyn and at morn. 195

171. suonchand.

179. garintar.

186. clethit.

191. that crewis.

173. blyvare.

185. chertouris.

187. at all houris.

XVI.

3it or ewyn enterit come that bur office,
 Obeyand thir bischoppis, and bydand tham by,
 Gret Ganeris on ground, in gudly awyss,
 That war demyt, but dowl, denyss douchty ;
 Thai mak residence raith, and airly will ryss 200
 To kepe the college cleine, and the clergyne.
 The Cok in his cleir cape, that crawis and cryiss,
 Was chosyn chauntour full cheif in the channonry.
 Thar come the Curlewe a clerk, and that full cunnand,
 Chargit as chancillar, 205
 For he couth wryte wounder fair,
 With his neb for mistar,
 Apon the se sand.

XVII.

Apon the sand 3it I sawe, as thesaurer tane,
 With grene almouss on hed, schir Gawane thé Drak ; 210
 The archedene, that ourman, ay prechand in plane,
 Correker of kirkmen was clepit the Claik.
 The Martoune, the Murcoke, the Myresnype in ane,
 Lichtit, as lerit men, law by that laike.
 The Ravyne, rolpand rudly in a roche ran, 215
 Was dene rurale to reid, rank as a raike ;
 Quhill the lardnir was laid, held he na houss ;
 Bot in wplandis townis,
 At vicaris and personnis,
 For the procuraciounis, 220
 Cryand full crowss.

XVIII.

The crovss Capone, a clerk under cleir weidis,
 Full of cherite, chast and vnchangeable,
 Was officiale but less that the law leidis

- | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| 196. Yit or evin enterit | 211. Arscene? | 214. as lerit men of law. |
| that. | 212. Correctour. | 217. the lardun. |
| 204. and that a cunand. | 213. Mortoun. | |

In caussis consistoriale, that ar coursable. 225
 The Sparrowe Venus he wesit for his vyle deidis,
 Lyand in lichory, laith, vnloveable.
 The Feldifer in the forest, that febilly him feidis,
 Be ordour ane hospitar was ordanit full able.
 The Cowschotis war personis in thar appareale. 230
 The Dow, Noyis messinger,
 Rownand aye with his feir,
 Was a corate to heir
 Confessionis hale.

XIX.

Confess cleir can I nocht, nor kyth all the cass, 235
 The kynd of thar cummyng, thar companys eike
 The maner, nor the multitud, so mony thar was :
 All Se fowle and Seid fowle was nocht for to seike.
 Thir ar na fowlis of reif, nor of richness,
 Bot mansweit, but malice, manerit and meike, 240
 And all apperit to the Pape, in that ilk place,
 Salust his sanctitud with spirituale speike.
 The Pape gaf his benesoun, and blissit thaim all.
 Quhen thai war rangit on rawis,
 Of thar come the haile causs 245
 Was said in to schort sawiss,
 As 3e heir sall.

XX.

The Pape said to the Owle: "Propone thin appele,
 Thy lamentable langage, as lykis the best."
 "I am deformed," quoth the fyle, "with faltis full feile, 250
 Be Natur netherit ane Owle noyuss in nest,
 Wreche of all wretchis, fra worschipe and wele."
 (All this trefy has he tald be termess in test.)
 "It neidis nocht to renewe all myn vnhele,
 Sen it was menit to 3our mynd, and maid manifest." 255

225. A. reads caussis.

239. nor of rethnas.

249. as like.

226. vesyit.

245. Off thair cuming.

250. quod the foull.

Bot to the poynt petuoss he prayit the Pape
 To call the clergy with cure,
 And se gif that Nature
 Mycht reform his figour
 In a fair schaipe. 260

XXI.

Than fairlie the fader thir fowlis he franyt
 Of thar counsall in this caiss, sen the richt thai knewe,
 Gif thai the Howlat mycht helpe, that was so hard paynit;
 And thai weraly awysit, full of wirtewe,
 The maner, the mater, and how it remanyt; 265
 The circumstance and the stait all couth thai argewe.
 Mony allegiance leile, in leid nocht to layne it,
 Off Arestotill and ald men, scharplie thai schewe;
 The Prelatis thar apperans proponit generale;
 Sum said to, and sum fra, 270
 Sum nay, and sum ʒa;
 Baith pro and contra
 Thus argewe thai all.

XXII.

Thus argewe thai ernistly wounder oftsyss;
 Syne samyn forsuth thai assent haile; 275
 That sen it nechit Natur, thar alleris mastriss,
 Thai couth nocht trete but entent of the Temperale.
 Tharfor thai counsall the Pape to writ in this wyss
 To the Athile Empriour, souerane in saile,
 To adress to that dyet, to deme his awyss, 280
 With dukis and with digne lordis, darrest in dale,

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 262. sen thai the rycht
knewe. | 270. and <i>om.</i> | 276. nychlit. |
| 265. The mater, the maner. | 274. woner of tsiss. | 278. on this wiss. |
| | 275. And syne to the. | 281. derrest. |

Erles of ancestry, and vtharis ynewe ;
 So that the Spirituale staite,
 And the secular consait,
 Mycht all gang in a gait, 285
 Tender and trewe.

XXIII.

The trewe Turtour and traist, as I eir tauld,
 Wrait thir letteris at lenth, lelest in leid ;
 Syne throw the Papis precept planly thaim zald
 To the Swallowe so swyft, harrald in hed, 290
 To ettill to the empriour, of ancestry auld.
 He wald nocht spair for to spring on a gud speid :
 Fand him in Babilonis towr, with bernis so bald,
 Cruell kingis with crovne, and dukis but dreid.
 He gaf thir lordis belyve the letteris to luke ; 295
 Quhilk the riche empriour,
 And all vthar in the hour,
 Ressauit with honour,
 Baith princis and duke.

XXIV.

Quhen thai consauit had the caiss and the credence, 300
 Be the harrald in hall hove thai nocht ellis,
 Bot bownis out of Babulone with all obediens,
 Seikis our the salt se, fro the south fellis,
 Enteriss in Ewrope, fre but offens,
 Walis wyslie the wayis, be woddis and wellis, 305
 Quhill thai approche to the Pape in his presence,
 At the forsaid trist quhar the trete tellis.
 Thai fand him in a forest, frely and fair ;
 Thai halsit his halynas ;
 And ze sall heir in schort space 310
 Quhat worthy lordis thar was,
 Gif zour willis war.

283. So that Spirituale.

287. as I heir.

XXV.

Thar was the Egill so grym, gretest on ground is,
 Athill empriour our all, most awfull in erd.
 Ernes ancient of air kingis that crownd is, 315
 Nixt his celsitud forsuth secoundlie apperd ;
 Quhilk in the firmament throuch forss of thar flicht foundis,
 Perses the sone, with thar sicht selcouth to herd.
 Geir Falconnis, that gentilly in bewte haboundis,
 War deir dukis, and digne, to deme as efferd. 320
 The Falcone, farest on flicht formed on fold,
 Was ane erll of honour,
 Marschell to the empriour,
 Boith in hall and in bowr,
 Hende to behold. 325

XXVI.

Goiss Halkis war governouris of the gret oist,
 Chosin chiftanis, chevalrus in charge of weris,
 Marchonis in the mapamond, and of mychtis most,
 Nixt dukis in dignite, quhom na dreid deris.
 Spar Halkis, that spedely will compass the cost, 330
 War kene knychtis of kynd, clene of maneris,
 Blyth bodyit and beld, but baret or boist,
 With eyne celestiale to se, circulit as saphiris.
 The Specht was a pursevant, provde till apper,
 That raid befor the empriour, 335
 In a cot armour
 Of all kynd of colour,
 Cumly and cleir.

XXVII.

He bure cumly to knawe be connysaunce cleir
 Thre crownis and a crucifix, all of cler gold ; 340

316. secound.

318. Percyng.

319. gentille.

321. fairest of flycht fermyt.

327. in chairgis of weiris.

328. of mycht.

330. Sperk Halkis.

333. circulit with.

339. be conscience.

340. clene gold.

The burde with orient perle plantit till apper,
 Dicht as a dyademe digne, deir to behold,
 Circulit on ilk syde with the sapheir,
 The jaspis joynit in gem, and rubyis in rold.
 Syne twa keyis our croce, of siluer so cleir, 345
 In a feild of asure flammit on fold ;
 The Papis armes at poynt to blason and beir,
 As feris for a persewant,
 That will wayage awant,
 Active and awenant, 350
 Armes to weir.

XXVIII.

Syne in a feild of siluer secoundlie he beris
 Ane Egill ardent of air, that etlis so hie ;
 The memberis of the samyn foull displait as efferis,
 Ferme formyt on fold, ay set for to fle ; 355
 All of sable the self, quha the suth leris,
 The beke bypertit breme of that ilk ble.
 The Empriour of Almane the armes he weris,
 As signifer souerane ; And syne couth I se
 Thre flour delycis of Fraunce, all of fyne gold, 360
 In a feild of asure,
 The thrid armes in honour
 The said persevant bure,
 That bloutit so bold.

XXIX.

Tharwith lynkit in a lyng, be lerit men approvit, 365
 He bure a lyon as lord, of gowlis full gay,
 Maid maikless of mycht, on mold quhar he movit,
 Riche rampand as roye, ryke of array ;
 Of pure gold was the ground, quhar the grym hovit,

- | | | |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 341. plant till appeir. | 349. viage avant. | 364. That blenkit. |
| 343. Circlit on ilka syd
with a sapheir. | 352. secound. | 368. Rycht rampand
. . . ryell of. |
| 344. jonit the jem. | 357. bypertitit bryme. | |
| | 358. tha armes. | |

[With dowble tressour about, flourit in fay, 370
 And flour delycis on loft, that mony leid lovit,]
 Of gowliss sygnit and set, to schawe in assay ;
 Our souerane of Scotland his armes to knawe,
 Quhilk sall be lord and ledar,
 Our braid Brettane all quhar, 375
 As sanct Mergaretis air,
 And the signe schawe.

XXX.

Next the souerane signe was sekirly sene,
 That seruit his serenite euer seruable,
 The armes of the Dowglass douchty bedene, 380
 Knawin throw all Cristindome be consyance able ;
 Of Scotland the wer wall, wit ze but wene,
 Our fais force to defend, and vnfalzeable ;
 Baith barmekyn and bar to Scottis blud bene,
 Our loiss, and our lyking, that lyne honorable. 385
 That word is so wonder warme, and euer zit was,
 It synkis sone in all part
 Of a trewe Scottis hart,
 Reiosand ws inwart
 To heir of Dowglass. 390

XXXI.

Off the douchty Dowglass to dyte I me dress ;
 Thar armes of ancestry honorable ay,
 Quhilk oft blythit the Bruse in his distress,
 Tharfor he blissit that blud bald in assay.
 Reid the writ of thar werk, to your witness ; 395
 Furth on my matir to muse I mufe as I may.
 The said persevantis gyde was grathit, I gess,
 Brusit with ane grene tre, gudly and gay,

That bure branchis on breid blythest of hewe ;
 On ilk beugh till embrace, 400
 Writtin in a bill was,
 O Dowglass, O Dowglass,
 Tender and trewe !

XXXII.

Syne schir schapyn to schawe, mony schene scheld
 With tuscheis of trast silk tichit to the tre ; 405
 Ilk branche had the birth burly and beld,
 Four flurist our all gretest of gre.
 Ane in the crope hiegh, as cheif I beheld,
 Quhilk bure in till asure, blythest of ble,
 Siluer sternis so fair ; and part of the feld 410
 Was siluer, set with ane hert, heirly and hie,
 Of gowliss full gracious, that glemyt so gay.
 Syne in asure the mold,
 A lyoun crovnit with gold,
 Of siluir ʒe se shold 415
 To ramp in array.

XXXIII.

Quhilk cassyn be cognoscence quarterly was,
 With barris of best gold it brynt as the fyr ;
 And vthir signess, forsuth syndry I gess,
 Off metallis and colouris in tentfull atyr. 420
 It war tyrefull to tell, dyte or address,
 All thar deir armis in dewlye desyre ;
 Bot part of the principale neuertheless
 I sall haist me to hewe hartlie but hyre.
 Thar loiss and thar lordschipe of sa lang dait, 425
 That bene cot armouris of eild,
 Tharin to harrald I held ;
 Bot sen thai the Bruss beld,
 I wryt as' I wait.

412. full gay.

421. It were lere for to tell.

426. cot of armouris.

XXXIV.

In the takinnyng of treuth and constance kend, 430
 The colour of asure, ane hevinliche hewe,
 For thi to the Dowglas that senze was send,
 As lelest, all Scotland fra scaith to reskewe.
 The siluer in the samyn half, trewly to tend,
 Is cleir corage in armes, quha the richt knewe. 435
 The bludy hart that thai bere the Bruss at his end,
 With his estatis in the steid, and nobillis ynewe,
 Addit in thar armes for honorable causs,
 As his tenderest and deir,
 In his maist misteir ; 440
 As salbe said to yow heir
 In to schort sawis.

XXXV.

The roye Robert the Bruss the rayke he awowit,
 With all the hart that he had, to the haily graif ;
 Syne quhen the dait of his deid derfly him dowit, 445
 With lordis of Scotland, lerit, and the laif,
 As worthy, wysest to waile, in worschipe allowit,
 To James lord Dowglas thow the gre gaif,
 To ga with the kingis hart ; thairwith he nocht growit,
 Bot said to his souerane : " So me God saif ! 450
 3our gret giftis and grant ay graciouss I fand ;
 Bot now it movis all ther maist,
 That 3our hart nobillast
 To me is closit and cast,
 Throw 3our command. 455

XXXVI.

" I loue 3ou mair for that loiss 3e lippyn me till,
 Than ony lordschipe or land, so me our Lord leid !
 I sall waynd for no wye to wirk as 3e will,
 At wiss, gif my werd wald, with 3ou to the deid "

431. ane *om.*

441. A. thow.

448. thay the gre.

Thar with he lowtit full lawe ; tham lykit full ill, 460
 Baith lordis and ladyis, that stude in the steid.
 Off commoun nature the coursse be kynd to fulfill,
 The gud king gaif the gaist to God for to reid ;
 In Cardross that crownit closit his end.
 Now God for his gret grace, 465
 Set his saull in solace !
 And we will speike of Dowglace,
 Quhat way he couth wend.

XXXVII.

The hert costlye he couth clos in a cler cace,
 And held all hale the behest he hecht to the king : 470
 Come to the haly graf, throw Goddis gret grace,
 With offerandis and vrisons, and all uthar thing ;
 Our Saluatouris sepultur, and the samyn place,
 Quhar he raiss, as we reid, richtuiss to ryng ;
 With all the relykis raith, that in that rovme was, 475
 He gart hallowe the hart, and syne couth it hyng,
 About his hals full hende, and on his awne hart.
 Oft wald he kiss it, and cry :
 “ O flour of all chewalry !
 Quhy leif I, allace ! quhy ? 480
 And thow deid art !

XXXVIII.

“ My deir,” quoth the Dowglass, “ art thow deid dicht !
 My singuler souerane, of Saxonis the wand !
 Now bot I semble for thi saull with Sarazenis mycht,
 Sall I never sene be into Scotland !” 485
 Thus in defence of the faith he fure to the fecht,
 With knychtis of Christindome to kepe his command.
 And quhen the batallis so brym, brathly and bricht,
 War joyned thraly in thrang, mony thousand,

Amang the hethin men the hert hardely he slang, 490
 Said: "Wend on as thou was wont,
 Throw the batell in bront,
 Ay formast in the front,
 Thy fays amang.

XXXIX.

"And I sall followe the in faith, or feye to be fellit; 495
 As thi lege man leile, my lyking thow art."
 Thar with on Mahownis men manly he mellit,
 Braid throw the battallis in bront, and bur thaim backward.
 The wyis quhar the wicht went war in wa wellit;
 Was nane so stur in the steid nicht stand him a start. 500
 Thus frayis he the falss folk, trewly to tell it,
 Aye quhil he cowerit and come to the kingis hart.
 Thus feile feildis he wan, aye worschiband it.
 Throwout Cristindome kid
 War the deidis that he did; 505
 Till on a time it betid,
 As tellis the writ.

XL.

He bownyt till a batall, and the beld wan,
 Our set all the sathanas syde Sarazenis mycht;
 Syne followit fast on the chace, quhen thai fle can; 510
 Full ferly feile has he feld, and slane in the ficht.
 As he relevit, I wiss, so was he war than
 Of ane wy him allane, worthy and wicht,
 Circulit with Sarazenis, mony sad man,
 That tranoyntit with a trayne apon that trewe knyght. 515
 "Thow sall nocht de the allane," quoth the Dowglass;
 "Sen I se the our set,

495. or with fays be fellit. 511. fellit, and slane in 513. Off a wycht.
 505. that *om.* ficht. 514. mony a sad man.
 509. Oursett on the. 512. As he releuit was.

To fecht for the faith fete,
 I sal devoid the of det,
 Or de in the place." 520

XLI.

He ruschit in the gret rowte, the knycht to reskewe ;
 Feile of the fals folk, that fled of befor,
 Relevit in on thir twa, for to tell trewe,
 That thai war samyn ourset ; tharfor I murn sore.
 Thus in defence of the faith, as fermes ynewe, 525
 And pite of the pryss knycht that was in thore,
 The douchty Dowglass is deid and adewe,
 With loss and with lyking, that lestis evir mor.
 His hardy men tuke the hart syne vpon hand ;
 Quhen thai had beryit thar lord, 530
 With mekle mane to remord,
 Thai maid it hame be restord
 In to Scotland.

XLII.

Be this ressoun we reid, and as our Roy levit,
 The Dowglass in armes the bludy hart beris ; 535
 For it bled he his blud, as the bill brevit,
 And in batallis full braid, vnder baneris,
 Throw full chevalruss chance he this hert chevit,
 Fra walit wyis, and wicht, worthy in weris ;
 Mony galiard gome was on the ground levit, 540
 Quhen he it slang in the feld, felloun of feris,
 Syne reskewand it agane the hethin mennis harmes. .
 This hert, red to behald,
 Throw thir ressonis ald,
 The bludy hart it is cald 545
 In Dowglass armes.

518. fett.

524. war be the samyn.

525. anew.

526. of the pretius knicht

that wes in pane

thore.

527. deid doun adew.

540. grome.

542. it *om.*

XLIII.

The sternis of ane nothir strynd steris so fair,
 Ane callit Murray, the riche lord of renovnis,
 Deit, and a douchter had till his deir air,
 Off all his tressour vntald, towris and townis : 550
 The Dowglass in thai dayis, douchty all quhar,
 Archebald the honorable in habitaciounis,
 Weddit that wlonk wicht, worthy of ware,
 With rent and with richness ; and be thai ressonis
 He bure the sternis of estait in his stele weidis ; 555
 Blyth, blomand, and bricht,
 Throw the Murrayis nicht ;
 And sa throw Goddis forsicht
 The Dowglass succedis.

XLIV.

The lyon lansand on loft, lord in effeir, 560
 For gud causs, as I gess, is of Gallaway.
 Quhen they rebellit the crowne, and couth the kyng deir,
 He gaif it to the Dowglass, heretable ay,
 On this wyss gif he couth wyn it on weir ;
 Quhilk for his souerane saike he set till assay ; 565
 Kelit dovne thar capitanis, and couth it conquir ;
 Maid it firme, as we fynd, till our Scottis fay.
 Tharfor the lyoun he bure, with loving and loiss,
 Of siluer semely and sure,
 In a field of asure, 570
 Crownit with gold pure
 To the purposs.

XLV.

The forest of Ettrik, and vthair ynewe,
 The landis of Lawdir, and lordschipis sere,

550. A. tressoun.

562. and caus the king dere.

564. of were.

565. soueranis.

566. his capitanis.

With dynt of his derf swerd, the Dowglass so dewe 575
 Wan wichtly of weir, wit 3e but weir,
 Fra sonnys of the Saxonis. Now gif I sall schewe
 The order of thar armis, it war to tell teir ;
 The barris of best gold, thocht I thaim hale knewe,
 It suld ws occupy all day ; tharfor I end heir, 580
 Referris me to harraldis, to tell 3ow the hale.
 Of other scheldis so schene
 Sum part will I mene,
 That war on the tre grene,
 Worthy to vale. 585

XLVI.

Secund syne, in a feld of siluer certane,
 Of a kynde colour thre coddis I kend,
 With dowble tressur about, burely and bane,
 And flour delycis so fair, trewe till attend,
 The tane and the tother of gowlis full gane. 590
 He bure quarterly, maid that nane nicht amend,
 The armes of the Dowglass, thairof was I fayne,
 Quhilk oft fandit with force, his fa till offend ;
 Of honorable ancestry thir armis of eld
 Bure the erll of Murray, 595
 As sad signe of assay,
 His fell fais till affray,
 In a fair feild.

XLVII.

Ane nothir, erll of Ormond, also he bure
 The said Dowglass armis, with a differens ; 600
 And richt so did the ferd, quhar he furth fure,
 3aipe, thocht he 3ong was, to faynd his offens.
 It semyt that thai sib war, forsuth I assure.

577. I sall sewe.

581. Referring.

593. fayand with forss ;

580. occupy ws all ; day 589. trewly to tend.

wes fayn *has been**om.*591. maid *om.**written above fay-*
and.

Thir four scheldis of pryce in to presence
 War chenzeit so cheualrus, that no creatur 605
 Of lokis nor lynx mycht louss worth a lence.
 Syne ilk braunche and beugh bowit thaim till ;
 And ilk scheld in that place
 Thar tennend or man was,
 Or ellis thar allyas, 610
 At thar awin will.

XLVIII.

All thir hieast in the crope four helmes full fair,
 And in thar tymeralis tryid trewly thai bere
 The plesand Povne in a part, provde to repair ;
 And als keptit ilk armes that I said eir, 615
 The rouch Wodwyss wyld, that bastounis bare,
 Our growin grysly and growe grym in effeir ;
 Mair awfull in all thing saw I never air
 Baith to walk and to ward, as watchis in weir.
 That terrible felloun my spreit affrayd, 620
 So ferd full of fantasy,
 I durst nocht kyth to copy
 All other armes thar by,
 Of renkis arayd.

XLIX.

Tharfor of the said tre I tell nocht the teynd, 625
 The birth and the branchis, that blomyt so brayd ;
 Quhat fele armes on loft, louely to lend,
 Of lordingis and sere landis, gudly and glad,
 The said persewant bure, quhar he away wend,
 On his garment so gay, of ane hie haid, 630
 I leif thaim blasonde to be with harraldis hende ;
 And I will to my first mater, as I eir maid,

605. Wer changit.

612. Als hiest.

613. tynnerallis tryd.

614. Powin in a port.

616. that bustouiss.

617. growe *om.*618. air *om.*

619. as wechis.

621. Sa feidfull.

628. in seir landis.

632. first *om.*

And begyn, quhar I left, at lordingis deir,
 The court of the Empriour,
 How thai come in honour, 635
 Thir fowlis of rigour,
 With a gret reir.

L.

Than rerit thir Merlzeonis that mountis so hie,
 Furth borne bacheleris bald on the bordouris ;
 Busardis and Beldkytis, as it mycht be, 640
 Soldiouris and sumptermen to thai senzeouris.
 The Pitill and the Pype Gled cryand pewewe,
 Befor thir princis ay past, as pert purviouris,
 For thai couth chewiss chikinnis, and perchess pultre,
 To cleke fra the commonis, as kyngis caytouris ; 645
 Syne hufe hover and behald the herbery place.
 Robyn Redbrest nocht ran,
 Bot raid as a hensman ;
 And the litill we Wran,
 That wretchit dorche was. 650

LI.

Thar was the haraldis fa, the hobby but fable,
 Stanchalis, steropis, strecht to thai stern lordis,
 With alkyn officeris in erd, awenand and able ;
 So mekle was the multitud no mynd it remordis.
 Thus assemblit thir segis, syris senzeourable, 655
 All that war fowlis of reif, the richt quha recordis,
 For the Temperalite tretit in table,
 The stern Empriouris style thus staitly restord is,
 The Pape and the patriarkis, prelatis, I wist,

641. subiect men. 643. as pairt of purveyouris. 656. quha richtly recordis.
 642. cryand pewe. 652. to thair sterne. 659. the prelatis.

Welcummit thaim wynly, but weir, 660
 With haly sermonis seir,
 Pardoun, and prayer,
 And blythly tham blist.

LII.

The blissit Pape in the place prayit tham ilkane
 To remayne to the meit at the mydday ; 665
 And thai grantit that gud, but grutching, to gane.
 Than till a wortheliche wane went thai thar way ;
 Past till a palace of pryce plesand allane,
 Was erekit rially, ryke of array,
 Pantit and apparalit proudly in pane, 670
 Sylit semely with silk, suthly to say.
 Braid burdis and benkis, ourbeld with bancouris of gold,
 Cled our with clene clathis,
 Railit full of richass,
 The esiaist was arrass 675
 That 3e se schold.

LIII.

All thus thai mufe to the meit, and the merschale
 Gart bring watter to wesche, of a well cleir :
 That was the Falcoun so fair, frely but fale,
 Bad birnis burdis vp braid, with a blyth cheir. 680
 The Pape passit till his place in his pontificale,
 The athill Empriour anone nechit him neir.
 Kyngis and patriarkis kend, with cardinalis hale,
 Addressit thaim to that deiss, and dukis so deir.
 Bischopis bovnis to the burd, and merschionis of mychtis,
 Erllis of honouris, 686
 Abbotis of ordouris,
 Prowestis and priouris,
 And mony kene knychtis.

660. wysalie.

675. The esiaist wes the
arress.680. vpbred.
683. cardynnallis all.

LIV.

Denys and digniteis, as I eir demyt, 690
 Scutiferis and sqwyeris, and bachilleris blyth,
 I press nocht all to report; 3e hard thaim expremit;
 Bot all war merschallit to meit meikly and myth;
 Syne seruit semely in saile, forsuth as it semyt,
 With all curis of cost that cukis couth kyth. 695
 In flesche tyme, quhen the fische war away flemyt,
 Quha was stewart bot the Stork, stallwart and styth;
 Syne all the lentryne but leiss, and the lang reid,
 And alss in the adwent,
 The Soland stewart was sent; 700
 For he couth fro the firmament
 Fang the fische deid.

LV.

The Boytour callit was cuke, that him weile kend
 In craftis of the ketchyne, costlyk of curis;
 Many sawouris salss with sewaris he send, 705
 And confectionis on force that phisik furth furis.
 Mony man metis, gif I suld mak end,
 It neidis nocht to renewe all thar naturis;
 Quhar sic statis will steir, thar stylis till ostend,
 3e wait all worschip and welth dayly induris. 710
 Syne, at the myddis of the meit, in come the menstralis,
 The Maviss and the Merle syngis,
 Osillis and Stirlingis,
 The blyth Lark that begynniss,
 And the Nychtgalis. 715

LVI.

And thar notis anone, gif I richt newyne,
 War of Mary the myld, this maner I wiss:
 "Haile temple of the Trinite, crovnit in hevin!

690. as are demit.

707. I sall.

710. all welth and wirschip.

706. of forss.

709. thair styll.

716. notis in ane.

Haile moder of our maker, and medicyn of myss !
 Haile succour and salf for the synnis sevyne ! 720
 Haile bute of our baret, and beld of our bliss !
 Haile grane full of grace that growis so ewyn !
 Ferme our seid to the set quhar thi son is.
 Haile lady of all ladyis, lichtest of leme !
 Haile chalmer of chastite ! 725
 Haile charbunkle of cherite !
 Haile ! blissit mot thow be
 For thi barne teme !

LVII.

“ Haile blist throw the bodword of blyth Angellis !
 Haile princes that completis all prophecis pur ! 730
 Haile blythar of the Baptist, within thi bowallis,
 Off Elizebeth thi ant, aganis natur !
 Haile speciose, most specifyit with the spiritualis !
 Haile ordanit or Adam, and ay till indur !
 Haile our hope and our helpe, quhen that harme alis ! 735
 Haile alterar of Eua in ane but vre !
 Haile well of our weilfair ! we wait nocht of ellis ;
 Bot all committis to the,
 Saull and lyf, ladye !
 Now for thi frute make ws fre 740
 Fro fendis that fell is.

LVIII.

“ Fro thi gre to this ground lat thi grace glyde !
 As thow art grantar tharof, and the gevar ;
 Now souerane quhar thow sittis, be thi sonis syd,
 Send sum succour dovne sone to the synnir ! 745
 The fende is our felloune fa, in the we confide,
 Thow moder of all mercy, and the menar.
 For ws, wappit in wo in this warld wyde,
 To thi son mak thi mane, and thi maker.

Now, lady, luke to the leid that the so leile lufis, 750
 Thow seker trone of Salamon,
 Thow worthy wand of Aaron,
 Thow joyuss fleiss of Gedion,
 Ws help the behufis."

LIX.

All thus our lady thai lovit, with lyking and lyst, 755
 Menstralis and musicianis, mo than I mene may.
 The psaltery, the sytholis, the soft sytharist,
 The crovde, and the monycordis, the gittyrnis gay ;
 The rote, and the recordour, the rivupe, the rist,
 The trumpe, and the talburn, the tympane but tray ; 760
 The lilt pype, and the lute, the fydill in fist,
 The dulset, the dulsacordis, the schalme of assay ;
 The amyable organis vsit full oft ;
 Claryonis lowde knellis,
 Portatiuis, and bellis, 765
 Cymbaclanis in the cellis,
 That soundis so soft.

LX.

Quhen thai had songyn and said, softly and schour,
 And playit, as of paradyss it a poynt war,
 In com japand the Ia, as a juglour, 770
 With castis and with cawtelis, a quaynt caryar.
 He gart thaim se, as it semyt, in the samyn hour,
 Hunting at herdis in holtis so hair ;
 Sound saland on the se schippis of towr ;
 Bernes batalland on burde, brym as a bair ; 775
 He couth cary the cowpe of the kingis dess,
 Syne leve in the sted
 Bot a blak bunwed ;
 He couth of a hennis hed
 Make a mane mess. 780

755. thai lofe.

761. cithill.

766. A. Cymbaclausis?

768. softly a schoure.

LXI.

He gart the Empriour trowe, and trewly behald,
 That the Corn Crake, the pundar at hand,
 Had pyndit all his pryss hors in a pundfald,
 For causs thai ete of the corne in the kirkland.
 He couth werk wounderis quhat way that he wald : 785
 Mak of a gray guss a gold garland ;
 A lang sper of a betill for a berne bald ;
 Nobillis of nut schellis, and siluer of sand.
 Thus jowkit with juperdyss the jangland Ia :
 Fair ladyis in ryngis, 790
 Knychtis in caralyngis,
 Boith dansis and syngis ;
 It semyt as sa.

LXII.

Sa come the Ruke with a rerd and a rane roch,
 A bard owt of Irland with Banachadee ! 795
 Said : " Gluntow guk dynyd dach hala mischy doch ;
 Raike hir a rug of the rost, or scho sall ryiue the.
 Mich macmory ach mach mometir moch loch ;
 Set hir dovne, gif hir drink ; quhat Dele alis the ? "
 O Deremyne, O Donnall, O Dochardy droch ; 800
 Thir ar his Irland kingis of the Irischerye :
 O Knewlyn, O Conochor, O Gregre Makgrane ;
 The Schenachy, the Clarschach,
 The Ben schene, the Ballach,
 The Crekery, the Corach, 805
 Scho kennis thaim ilkane.

LXIII.

Mony lesingis he maid ; wald let for no man
 To speik quhill he spokin had, sparit no thingis.
 The dene rurale, the Ravyn, reprovit him than,

784. Becaus.

799. A. alis she.

803. Chenachy.

796. dyny drach.

801. the Irland.

804. Beneschene.

Bad him his lesingis leif befor thai lordingis. 810
 The barde worth brane wod, and bitterly couth ban ;
 "How Corby messinger," quoth he, "with sorowe now syngis ;
 Thow ischit out of Noyes ark, and to the erd wan,
 Taryit as a tratour, and brocht na tythingis.
 I sall ryiue the, Ravyne, baith guttis and gall." 815
 The dene rurale worthit reid,
 Stawe for schame of the steid ;
 The barde held a grete pleid
 In the hie hall.

LXIV.

In come twa flyrand fulis with a fonde fair, 820
 The Tuchet and the gukkit Golk, and 3eid hiddy giddy ;
 Ruschit baith to the bard, and ruggit his hair ;
 Callit him thryss thevisnek, to thrawe in a widdy.
 Thai fylit [him] fra the fortope to the fut thar.
 The barde, smaddit lyke a smaik smorit in a smedy, 825
 Ran fast to the dure, and gaif a gret rair ;
 Socht wattir to wesche him thar out in ane ydy.
 The lordis leuch apon loft, and lyking thai had
 That the barde was so bet ;
 The fulis fonde in the flet, 830
 And mony mowis at mete
 On the flure maid.

LXV.

Syne for ane figonale of frut thai straif in the steid ;
 The Tuchet gird to the Golk, and gaif him a fall,
 Raif his taile fra his rig, with a rath pleid ; 835
 The Golk gat wpe agane in the gret hall,
 Tit the Tuchet be the tope, ourtirvit his hed,
 Flang him flat in the fyre, fetheris and all.
 He cryid : "Allace," with ane rair, "revyn is my reid !
 I am vngraciously gorrit, baith guttis and gall !" 840

814. as tratour.

816. worth rede.

824. A. him om.

3it he lap fra the lowe richt in a lyne.
 Quhen thai had remelis raucht,
 Thai forthocht that thai faucht,
 Kissit samyn and saucht ;
 And sat dovne syne. 845

LXVI.

All thus thir hathillis in hall heirly remanit,
 With all welthis at wiss, and worschipe to vale.
 The Pape begynniss the grace, as greably ganit,
 Wosche with thir worthyis, and went to counsall. 850
 The pure Howlatis appele completly was planyt,
 His falt and his foule forme, vnfrely but faile :
 For the quhilk thir lordis, in leid nocht to layne it,
 He besocht of sucour, as souerane in saile,
 That thai wald pray Natur his prent to renewe ;
 For it was haile his behest, 855
 At thar alleris request,
 Mycht dame Natur arrest
 Of him for to rewe.

LXVII.

Than rewit thir riallis of that rath mane,
 Baith Spirituale and Temperale, that kend the case ; 860
 And, considerand the causs, concludit in ane
 That thai wald Natur beseike, of hir gret grace,
 To discend that samyn hour as thar souerane,
 At thar allaris instance, in that ilk place.
 The Pape and the patriarkis, the prelatis ilkane, 865
 Thus pray thai as penitennis, and all that thar was.
 Quhar throw dame Natur the trast discendit that tyde,
 At thar haile instance ;
 Quhom thai ressaif with reuerens,
 And bowsome obeysance, 870
 As Goddess and gyde.

841. lycht in lyne.

848. to grace.

866. penitent.

844. Kissit syne.

854. present.

LXVIII.

"It nedis nocht," quoth Natur, "to renewe oucht
 Of 3our entent in this tyde, or forthir to tell ;
 I wait 3our will, and quhat way 3e wald that I wrocht
 To reforme the Howlat, of faltis full fell. 875
 It sall be done as 3e deme, dreid 3e richt nocht :
 I consent in this caise to 3our counsall,
 Sen my self for 3our saike hiddir has socht,
 3e sall be specialy sped, or 3e mayr spell.
 Now ilka foull of the firth a fedder sall ta, 880
 And len the Howlat, sen 3e
 Off him haue sic pete ;
 And I sall gar thaim samyn be
 To growe or I ga."

LXIX.

Than ilk foule of his flicht a fedder has tane, 885
 And lent to the Howlat in hast, hartlie but hone.
 Dame Natur the nobillest nechit in ane,
 For to ferme this federem, and dewly has done ;
 Gart it ground and growe gayly agane,
 On the samyn Howlat, semely and sone. 890
 Than was he schand of his schape, and his schroude schane
 Off alkyn colour most cleir beldit abone,
 The farest foule of the firth, and hendest of hewes ;
 So clene and so colourlyke,
 That no bird was him lyke, 895
 Fro Burone to Berwike,
 Wnder the bewes.

LXX.

Thus was the Howlat in herde herely at hicht,
 Flour of all fowlis, throw fedderis so fair,

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 875. A. Howlot. | B. to | 882. hes pitie. | 892. Of all colour. |
| reasoun. | | 886. to om. | 894. colourike. |
| 879. or I mair. | | 889. gaylye and gane. | 896. Fro Byron. |

He lukit to his lykame that lemyt so licht, 900
 So propir plesand of prent, provde to repar :
 He thocht him maid on the mold makless of mycht,
 As souerane him awne self, throw bewte he bair,
 Counterpalace to the Pape, our princis, I plicht ;
 So hiely he hyit him in Luciferis lair, 905
 That all the fowlis of the firth he defowlit syne.
 Thus leit he no man his peir ;
 Gif ony nech wald him neir,
 He bad tham rebaldis orere,
 With a ruyne. 910

LXXI.

“The pape and the patriarkis, and princis of prow,
 I am cummyn of thar kyn, be cosingage knawin ;
 So fair is my fetherem I haf no falowe ;
 My schrowde and my schene weid schir to be schawin.”
 All birdis he rebalkit, that wald him nocht bowe, 915
 In breth as a batall-wricht full of bost blawin,
 With vnloveable latis nocht till allow.
 Thus wycit he the walentyne thraly and thrawin,
 That all the fowlis with assent assemblit agane,
 And plenzeit to Natur 920
 Of this intollerable injur ;
 How the Howlat him bure
 So hie and so haltane.

LXXII.

So pomposs, impertinat, and reprovable,
 In excess our arrogant, thir birdis ilkane 925
 Besocht Natur to cess that vnsufferable.
 Thar with that lady a lyte leuch hir allane :
 “My first making,” quoth scho, “was vnamendable,

900. that *om.*902. him *om.*

904. with the Pape.

912. of thair blud.

917. unlowable.

918. vicut he the Valan-
tene.

924. impertinax.

927. That with that lady
allyt.

Thocht I alterit, as 3e all askit in ane ;
 3it sall I preif 3ow to pleiss, sen it is possible." 930
 Scho callit the Howlat in haist, that was so haltane :
 "Thy pryde," quod the Princes, "approchis our hie
 Lyke Lucifer in estaite ;
 And sen thow art so elate,
 As the Ewangelist wrait, 935
 Thow sall lawe be.

LXXIII.

"The rent, and the ritchess, that thow in rang,
 Was of othir mennis all, and nocht of thi awne ;
 Now ilk fowle his awne fedder sall agane fang,
 And mak the catif of kynd, till him self knawin." 940
 As scho has demyt thai haf done, thraly in thrang.
 Thar with dame Natur has to the hevin drawin,
 Ascendit sone, in my sicht, with solace and sang.
 And ilk fowle tuke the flicht, schortly to schawin,
 Held hame to thar hant, and thar herbery, 945
 Quhar thai war wont to remane ;
 All thir gudly ar gane,
 And thar levit allane
 The Howlat and I.

LXXIV.

Than this Howlat hidowis of hair and of hyde, 950
 Put first fro poverté to pryce, and princis awne per,
 Syne degradit fra grace, for his gret pryde,
 Bannyt bitterly his birth bailefull in beir.
 He welterit, he wrythit, he waryit the tyde,
 That he was wrocht in this world wofull in weir ; 955
 He crepillit, he crengit, he carfully cryd,
 He solpit, he sorowit, in sighingis seir.

940. to thy self knawin.

944. and schortly.

947. gudly and gane.

953. belfully.

He said, " Allace ! I am lost, lathest of all,
 Bysyn in baile beft,
 I may be sampill heir eft, 960
 That pryde neuer 3it left
 His feir but a fall.

LXXV.

" I couth nocht won in to welth wretch wast,
 I was so wantoun of will, my werdis ar wan ;
 Thus for my hicht I am hurt, and harmit in haist, 965
 Cairfull and caytif for craft that I can.
 Quhen I was hewit as heir all thir hieast,
 Fra rule, ressoun and richt redless I ran ;
 Tharfor I ly in the lyme, lymptit, lathast :
 Now mark 3our mirour be me, all maner of man, 970
 3e princis, prentis of pryde for penneis and prowe,
 That pullis the pure ay,
 3e sall syng as I say,
 All 3our welth will away,
 Thus I warn 3ow. 975

LXXVI.

" Think how bair thow was borne, and bair ay will be,
 For oucht that sedis of thi self in ony sessoun ;
 Thy cude, thy claithis, nor thi cost, cummis nocht of the,
 Bot of the frute of the erd, and Godis fusoun.
 Quhen ilk thing has the awne, suthly we se, 980
 Thy nakit corss bot of clay, a foule carioun,
 Hatit and hawless ; quhar of art thow hie ?
 We cum pure, we gang pure, baith king and commoun.
 Bot thow reule the richtuiss, thi rovme sall orere."
 Thus said the Howlat on hicht ; 985

959. Bysym.

961. yit neurir.

963. wrech wayest.

964. in will.

967. I wes of hevit as heir
 all thill hiest.969. in the lymb lympt
 the lathaist.

970. mek your mirroure.

971. prelettis of pryd.

978. nor om.

982. hafles.

Now God, for his gret nicht,
 Set our sawlis in sicht
 Of sanctis so sere !

LXXVII.

Thus for ane Dow of Dunbar drew I this Dyte,
 Dowit with ane Dowglass, and boith war thai dowis ; 990
 In the forest forsaid, frely parfyte,
 Of Terneway, tendir and tryde, quho so trast trowis.
 War my wit as my will, than suld I wele wryte ;
 Bot gif I lak in my leid, that nocht till allow is,
 3e wyse, for 3our worschipe, wryth me no wyte. 995
 Now blyth ws the blist barne, that all berne bowis ;
 He len ws lyking and lyf euerlestand !
 In mirthfull moneth of May,
 In myddis of Murraye,
 Thus on a tyme be Ternway, 1000
 Happinnit Holland.

Heir endis

THE BUKE OF THE HOWLAT.

'Scriptum'

Per 'manum' M. Joannis Asloan.

986. thy grit nicht.

992. Of Terway.

994. gif lak.

1000. Thus in.

THEIR BEGINNIS THE TAILL OF
 RAUF COILZEAR HOW HE HAR-
 BREIT KING CHARLIS.

I.




IN the cheiftyme of Charlis, that chosin chiftane,
 Thair fell ane ferlyfull flan within thay fellis
 wyde,
 Quhair Empreouris and Erlis, and vther monyane,
 Turnit fra Sanct Thomas befor the zule tyde.
 Thay past vnto Paris, thay proudest in pane, 5
 With mony Prelatis *and* Princis, that was of mekle pryde ;
 All thay went with the King to his worthy wane ;
 Ouir the feildis sa fair thay fure be his syde ;
 All the worthiest went in the morning,
 Baith Dukis, and Duchepeiris, 10
 Barrounis, and Bacheleiris,
 Mony stout man steiris
 Of town with the King.

II.

AND as that Ryall raid ouir the rude mure,
 Him betyde ane tempest that tyme, hard I tell ; 15
 The wind blew out of the Eist stiflie and sture,
 The deip durandlie draif in mony deip dell ;
 Sa feirslic fra the Firmament, sa fellounlie it fure,
 Thair nicht na folk hald na fute on the heich fell.
 In point thay war to parische, thay proudest men and pure,

In thay wickit wedderis thair wist nane to dwell. 21
 Among thay myrk Montanis sa madlie thay mer,
 Be it was pryme of the day,
 Sa wonder hard fure thay
 That ilk ane tuik ane seir way, 25
 And sperpellit full fer.

III.

 Ithand wedderis of the eist draif on sa fast,
 It all to-blaisterit and blew that thairin baid.
 Be thay disseuerit sindrie, midmorne was past ;
 Thair wist na Knicht of *the* Court quhat way *the* King raid.
 He saw thair was na better bot God at the last, 31
 His steid aganis the storme staluartlie straid ;
 He Cachit fra the Court, sic was his awin cast,
 Quhair na body was him about be fiue mylis braid.
 In thay Montanis, I-wis, he wox all will, 35
 In wickit wedderis and wicht,
 Among thay Montanis on hicht ;
 Be that it drew to the nicht,
 The King lykit ill.

IV.

Euill lykand was the King it nichtit him sa lait, 40
 And he na harberie had for his behufe ;
 Sa come thair ane cant Carll chachand the gait,
 With ane Capill and twa Creillis cuplit abufe.
 The King carpit to the Carll withoutin debait :
 “Schir, tell me thy richt name, for the Rude lufe ?” 45
 He sayis : “ Men callis me Rauf Coilgear, as I weil wait ;
 I leid my life in this land with mekle vnrufe,
 Baith tyde and tyme in all my trauale ;
 Hine our seuin mylis I dwell,
 And leidis Coilis to sell ; 50
 Sen thow speiris, I the tell
 All the suith hale.”

v.

¶ “Sa mot I thrife,” said the King, “I speir for nane ill ;
 Thow semis ane nobill fallow, thy answer is sa fyne.”
 “Forsuith,” said the Coilgear, “traist quhen thow will, 55
 For I trow and it be nocht swa, sum part salbe thyne.”
 “Mary, God forbid,” said the King, “that war bot lytill skill ;
 Baith my self and my hors is reddy for to tyne ;
 I pray the, bring me to sum rest, the wedder is sa schill,
 For I defend that we fall in ony fechtine ; 60
 I had mekill mair nait sum freindschip to find :
 And gif thow can better than I,
 For the name of Sanct July,
 Thow bring me to sum harbery,
 And leif me not behind.” 65

vi.

“I wait na worthie harberie heir neir hand,
 For to serue sic ane man as me think the,
 Nane bot mine awin hous, maist in this land,
 Fer furth in the Forest, amang the fellis hie.
 With thy thow wald be payit of sic as thow fand, 70
 Forsuith thow suld be wel-cum to pas hame with me,
 Or ony vther gude fallow that I heir fand
 Walkand will of his way, as me think the ;
 For the wedderis are sa fell, that fallis on the feild.”
 The King was blyth, quhair he raid, 75
 Of the grant that he had maid,
 Sayand with hart glaid :
 “Schir, God 3ow for3eild.”

vii.

“Na, thank me not our airle, for dreid that we threip,
 For I haue seruit the 3it of lytill thing to ruse ; 80
 For nouthur hes thow had of me fyre, drink, nor meit,
 Nor nane vther eisementis for trauellouris behuse ;

Bot, nicht we bring this harberie this nicht weill to heip,
 That we nicht with ressoun baith thus excuse ;
 To-morne on the morning, quhen thow sall on leip, 85
 Pryse at the parting, how that thow dois ;
 For first to lofe and syne to lak, Peter ! it is schame."
 The King said : " In gude fay,
 Schir, it is suith that ze say."
 Into sic talk fell thay 90
 Quhill thay war neir hame.

VIII.

¶ To the Coilzearis hous baith, or thay wald blin,
 The Carll had Cunning weill quhair the gait lay ;
 " Vndo the dure beliue ! Dame, art thow in ?
 Quhy Deuill makis thow na dule for this euill day ? 95
 For my Gaist and I baith cheueris with the chin,
 Sa fell ane wedder feld I neuer, be my gude fay."
 The gude wyfe glaid with the gle to begin,
 For durst scho neuer sit sumoundis that scho hard him say :
 The Carll was wantoun of word, and wox wonder wraith.
 All abaisit for blame, 101
 To the dure went our Dame,
 Scho said : " Schir, ze ar welcome hame,
 And your Gaist baith."

IX.

¶ " Dame, I haue deir coft all this dayis hyre, 105
 In wickit wedderis and weit walkand full will ;
 Dame, kyith I am cummin hame, and kendill on ane fire,
 I trow our Gaist be the gait hes farne als ill.
 Ane Ryall rufe het fyre war my desyre,
 To fair the better for his saik, gif we nicht win thair till ; 110
 Knap doun Capounis of the best, but in the byre,
 Heir is bot hamelie fair, do beliue, Gill."
 Twa cant knaifis of his awin haistelie he bad :

"The ane of ȝow my Capill ta,
 The vther his Coursour alswa, 115
 To the stabill swyith ȝe ga."
 Thar was the King glaid.

X.

☞ The Coilgear, gudlie in feir, tuke him be the hand,
 And put him befoir him, as ressoun had bene ;
 Quhen thay come to the dure, the King begouth to stand,
 To put the Coilgear in befoir, maid him to mene. 121
 He said : "Thow art vncourtes, that sall I warrand."
 He tyt the King be the nek, twa part in tene ;
 "Gif thow at bidding suld be boun or obeysand,
 And gif thow of Courtasie couth, thow hes forȝet it clene ; 125
 Now is anis," said the Coilgear, "kynd aucht to creip,
 Sen ellis thow art vnknawin,
 To mak me Lord of my awin ;
 Sa mot I thriue, I am thrawin,
 Begin we to threip." 130

XI.

Than benwart thay ȝeid, quhair brandis was bricht,
 To ane bricht byrnannd fyre as the Carll bad ;
 He callit on Gyliane, his wyfe, thair Supper to dicht.
 "Of the best that thair is, help that we had,

 Efter ane euill day to haue ane mirrie nicht, 135
 For sa troublit with stormis was I neuer stad ;
 Of ilk airt of the Eist sa laithly it laid,
 ȝit was I mekle willar than,
 Quhen I met with this man."
 Of sic taillis thay began, 140
 Quhill *the* supper was graid.

XII.

¶ Sone was the Supper dicht, and the fyre bet,
 And thay had weschin, I wis, the worthiest was thair :
 "Tak my wyfe be the hand, in feir, withoutin let,
 And gang begin the buird," said the Coilgear. 145
 "That war vnsemand, forsuith, and thy self vnset ;"
 The King profferit him to gang, and maid ane strange fair.
 "Now is twyse," said the Carll, "me think thow hes forjet."
 He leit gyrd to the King, withoutin ony mair,
 And hit him vnder the eir with his richt hand, 150
 Quhill he stakkerit thair with all
 Half the breid of the hall ;
 He faind neuer of ane fall,
 Quhill he the eird fand.

XIII.

¶ He start vp stoutly agane, vneis nicht he stand, 155
 For anger of that outray that he had thair tane.
 He callit on Gyliane his wyfe : "Ga, tak him be the hand,
 And gang agane to the buird, quhair ze suld air haue gane."
 "Schir, thow art vnskilfull, and that sall I warrand,
 Thow byrd to haue nurtour aneuch, and thow hes nane ; 160
 Thow hes walkit, I wis, in mony wyld land,
 The mair vertew thow suld haue, to keip the fra blame ;
 Thow suld be courtes of kynd, and ane cunnand Courteir.
 Thocht that I simpill be,
 Do as I bid the, 165
 The hous is myne, pardie,
 And all that is heir."

XIV.

¶ The King said to him self : "This is an^eeuill lyfe,
 3it was I neuer in my lyfe thus gait leird ;
 And I haue oft tymes bene quhair gude hes bene ryfe, 170

That maist couth of courtasie in this Cristin eird.
 Is nane sa gude as leif of, and mak na mair stryfe,
 For I am stonischit at this straik, that hes me thus steird."
 In feir fairlie he foundis, with the gude wyfe,
 Quhair the Coilzear bad, sa braithlie he beird. 175
 Quhen he had done his bidding, as him gude thocht,
 Doun he sat the King neir,
 And maid him glaid *and* gude cheir,
 And said: "Ze ar welcum heir,
 Be him *that* me bocht." 180

xv.

¶ Quhen thay war seruit and set to the Suppar,
 Gyll and the gentill King, Charlis of nicht,
 Syne on the tother syde sat the Coilzear:
 Thus war thay marschellit but mair, *and* matchit that
 nicht.
 Thay brocht breid to the buird, and braun of ane bair, 185
 And the worthyest wyne went vpon hicht;
 Thay Beirmis, as I wene, thay had aneuch thair,
 Within that burelie bigging, byrnand full bricht;
 Syne enteris thair daynteis on deis dicht dayntelie.
 Within that worthie wane 190
 Forsuith wantit thay nane.
 With blyith cheir sayis Gyliane:
 "Schir, dois glaidlie."

xvi.

☞ The Carll carpit to the King cumlie and cleir:
 "Schir, the Forestaris, forsuith, of this Forest, 195
 Thay haue me all at Inuy for dreid of the Deir;
 Thay threip that I thring doun of the fattest;
 Thay say, I sall to Paris, thair to compeir
 Befoir our cumlie King, in dule to be drest;
 Sic manassing thay me mak, forsuith, ilk zeir, 200

And ȝit aneuch sall I haue for me and ane Gest ;
Thairfoir sic as thow seis, spend on, and not spair."

Thus said gentill Charlis the Mane

To the Coilȝear agane :

"The King him self hes bene fane 205

Sum tyme of sic fair."

XVII.

¶ Of Capounis and Cuzningis thay had plentie,

With wyne at thair will, and eik Vennysoun ;

Byrdis bakin in breid, the best that may be ;

Thus full freschlie thay fure into fusioun. 210

The Carll with ane cleir voce carpit on he,

Said : "Gyll, lat the cop raik for my bennysoun ;

And gar our Gaist begin, and syne drink thow to me ;

Sen he is ane stranger, me think it ressoun."

Thay drank dreichlie about, thay wosche, and thay rais. 215

The King with ane blyith cheir

Thankit the Coilȝear ;

Syne all the thre into feir

To the fyre gais.

XVIII.

Quhen thay had maid thame eis, the Coilȝear tald 220

Mony sindrie taillis efter Suppair.

Ane bricht byrnand fyre was byrnand full bald ;

The King held gude countenance and company bair,

And euer to his asking ane answer he ȝald ;

Quhill at the last he began to frane farther mair : 225

"In faith, freind, I wald wit, tell gif ȝe wald,

Quhair is thy maist wyning?" said the Coilȝear.

"Out of weir," said the King, "I wayndit neuer to tell ;

With my Lady the Quene

In office maist haue I bene 230

All thir ȝeiris fyftene,

In the Court for to dwell."

XIX.

¶ “Quhat kin office art thow in, quhen thow art at hame,
 Gif thow dwellis with the Quene, proudest in pane?”
 “Ane Chyld of hir Chalmer, Schir, be Sanct Jame, 235
 And thocht my self it say, maist inwart of ane;
 For my dwelling to nicht I dreid me for blame.”
 “Quhat sal I cal *the*,” said *the* coilgear, “quhen thow art
 hyne gane?”
 “Wymond of the Wardrop is my richt Name,
 Quhair euer thow findis me befor the, *thi* harberie is tane.
 And thow will cum to the Court, this I vndera, 241
 Thow sall haue for thy Fewaill,
 For my saik, the better saill,
 And onwart to thy trauaill,
 Worth ane laid or twa.” 245

XX.


¶ He said: “I haue na knowlege quhair the Court lyes,
 And I am wonder wa to cum quhair I am vnkend.”
 “And I sall say thee the suith on ilk syde, I wis,
 That thow sall wit weill aneuch or I fra the wend.
 Baith the King and the Quene meitis in Paris, 250
 For to hald thair Zule togidder, for scho is efter send.
 Thair may thow sell, be ressoun, als deir as thow will prys;
 And zit I sall help the, gif I ocht may amend,
 For I am knawin with Officiaris in cais thow cum thair;
 Haue gude thocht on my Name, 255
 And speir gif I be at hame,
 For I suppois, be Sanct Jame,
 Thow sall the better fair.”

XXI.

¶ “Me think it ressoun, be the Rude, that I do thy rid,
 In cais I cum to the Court, and knaw bot the ane. 260
 Is nane sa gude as drink, and gang to our bed,
 For als far as I wait, the nicht is furth gane.”

To ane preuie Chalmer beliue thay him led,
 Quhair ane burely bed was wrocht in that wane,
 Closit with Courtingis, and cumlie cled ; 265
 Of the worthiest wyne wantit thay nane.
 The Coilgear and his wyfe baith with him thay zeid,
 To serue him all at thay mocht,
 Till he was in bed brocht.
 Mair the King spak nocht, 270
 Bot thankit *thame thair* deid.

XXII.

 Vpon the morne airlie, quhen it was day,
 The King buskit him sone with scant of Squyary.
 Wachis and Wardroparis all war away,
 That war wont for to walkin mony worthy. 275
 Ane Pauyot preuilie brocht him his Palfray,
 The King thocht lang of this lyfe, and lap on in hy ;
 Than callit he on the Carll, anent quhair he lay,
 For to tak his leif, than spak he freindly ;
 Than walkinnit thay baith, and hard he was thair. 280
 The Carll start vp sone,
 And prayit him to abyde none ;
 “Quhill thir wickit wedderis be done,
 I rid nocht ze fair.”

XXIII.

“Sa mot I thriue,” said the King, “me war laith to byde ;
 Is not the morne Zule day, formest of the zeir? 286
 Ane man that Office suld beir be tyme at this tyde,
 He will be found in his fault, that wantis foroutin weir.
 I se the Firmament fair vpon ather syde,
 I will returne to the Court quhill the wedder is cleir ; 290
 Call furth the gude wyfe, lat pay hir or we ryde,
 For the worthie harberie that I haue fundin heir.”
 “Lat be, God forbid,” the Coilgear said,

“ And thow of Charlis cumpany,
 Cheif King of Cheualry, 295
 That for ane nichtis harbery
 Pay suld be laid.”


XXIV.

¶ “ Zea, sen it is sa that thow will haue na pay,
 Cum the morne to the Court and do my counsall ;
 Deliuer the, and bring ane laid, and mak na delay, 300
 Thow may not schame with thy craft, gif thow thriue sall ;
 Gif I may help the ocht to sell, forsuith I sall assay,
 And als my self wald haue sum of the Fewall.”
 “ Peter ! ” he said, “ I sall preif the morne, gif I may,
 To bring Coillis to the Court, to se gif thay sell sall.” 305
 “ Se that thow let nocht, I pray the, ” said the King.
 “ In faith, ” said the Coilgear,
 “ Traist weill I salbe thair,
 For thow will neuer gif the mair,
 To mak ane lesing.” 310

XXV.

“ Bot tell me now, lelely, quhat is thy richt name ?
 I will forzet the morne, and ony man me greif.”
 “ Wymond of the Wardrop, I bid not to lane ;
 Tak gude tent to my name, the Court gif thow will preif.”
 “ That I haue said I sall hald, and that I tell the plane ; 315
 Quhair ony Coilgear may enchaip I trow till encheif.”
 Quhen he had grantit him to cum, than was the king fane,
 And withoutin ony mair let, than he tuke his leif.
 Than the Coilgear had greit thocht on the cuzmand he had
 maid,
 Went to the Charcoill in hy, 320
 To mak his Chauffray reddy ;
 Agane the morne airly
 He ordanit him ane laid.


XXVI.

 The lyft lemit vp believe, and licht was the day ;
 The King had greit knowledge the countrie to ken. 325
 Schir Rolland and Oliuer come rydand the way,
 With thame ane thousand and ma of fensabill men
 War wanderand all the nicht our, *and* mony ma than thay,
 On ilk airt outward war ordanit sic ten ;
 Gif thay nicht heir of the King, or happin quhair he lay,
 To Jesus Christ thay pray, that grace thame to len. 331
 Als sone as Schir Rolland saw it was the King,
 He kneillit down in the place,
 Thankand God ane greit space ;
 Thair was ane meting of grace 335
 At that gaddering.

XXVII.

The gentill Knicht, Schir Rolland, he kneilit on his kne,
 Thankand greit God that mekill was of nicht ;
 Schir Oliuer at his hand, and Bischoppis thre,
 Withoutin *commounis* that come, and mony vther Knicht.
 Than to Paris thay pas, all that Cheualrie, 341
 Betuix none of the day and 3ule nicht :
 The gentill Bischop Turpine cummand thay se,
 With threttie Conuent of Preistis reuest at ane sicht,
 Preichand of Prophecie in ProceSSION. 345
 Efter thame, baith fer and neir,
 Folkis following in feir,
 Thankand God with gude cheir
 Thair Lord was gane to toun.

XXVIII.

 Quhen thay Princis appeirit into Paris, 350
 Ilk Rew Ryallie with riches thame arrayis ;
 Thair was Digne seruice done at Sanct Dyonys,
 With mony proud Prelat, as the buik sayis.
 Syne to Supper thay went within the Palys,

Befoir that mirthfull man menstrallis playis ; 355
 Mony wicht wyfis sone, worthie and wise,
 Was sene at that semblay ane and twentie dayis ;
 With all kin principall plentie for his plesance.
 Thay callit it the best 3ule than,
 And maist worthie began, 360
 Sen euer King Charlis was man,
 Or euer was in France.

XXIX.

¶ Than vpon the morne airlie, quhen the day dew,
 The Coilgear had greit thocht quhat he had vnder tane ;
 He kest twa Creillis on ane Capill with Coillis anew, 365
 Wandit thame with widdeis, to wend on that wane.
 “Mary, it is not my counsall, bot 3one man that 3e knew,
 To do 3ow in his gentrise,” said Gyliane.
 “Thow gaif him ane outragious blaw *and* greit boist blew ;
 In faith, thow suld haue bocht it deir, *and* he had bene
 allane. 370
 For thy, hald 3ow fra the Court, for ocht that may be :
 3one man that thow outrayd
 Is not sa simpill as he said ;
 Thairun my lyfe dar I layd,
 That sall thow heir and se.” 375

XXX.

☞ “3ea, Dame, haue nane dreid of my lyfe to day,
 Lat me wirk as I will, the weird is mine awin.
 I spak not out of ressoun, the suith gif I sall say,
 To Wymond of the Wardrop war the suith knawin ;
 That I haue hecht I sall hald, happin as it may, 380
 Quhidder sa it gang to greif or to gawin.”
 He caucht twa Creillis on ane capill *and* catchit on his way
 Quir the Daillis sa derf, be the day was dawin ;
 The hie way to Paris, in all that he mocht,

With ane quhip in his hand, 385
 Cantlie on catchand,
 To fulfill his cunnand,
 To the Court socht.

XXXI.

¶ Graith thocht of the grant had the gude King,
 And callit Schir Rolland him till and gaif commandment,
 Ane man he traistit in, maist atour all vther thing, 391
 That neuer wald set him on assay withoutin his assent :
 " Tak thy hors and thy harnes in the morning,
 For to watche weill the wayis, I wald that thou went ;
 Gif thou meitis ony leid lent on the ling, 395
 Gar thame boun to this Burgh, I tell the mine Intent ;
 Or gyf thou seis ony man cumming furth the way,
 Quhat sumeuer that he be,
 Bring him haistely to me,
 Befoir none that I him se 400
 In this hall the day."

XXXII.

¶ Schir Rolland had greit ferly, and in hart kest
 Quhat that suld betakin that the King tald ;
 Vpon Solempnit 3ule day quhen ilk man suld rest,
 That him behouit neidlingis to watche on the wald, 405
 Quhen his God to serue he suld haue him drest ;
 And syne, with ane blyith cheir, buskit that bald.
 Out of Paris proudly he preikit full prest
 Intill his harnes all haill his hechtis for to hald ;
 He vmbekest the countrie outwith the toun ; 410
 He saw na thing on steir,
 Nouthar fer nor neir,
 Bot the feildis in feir,
 Daillis and doun.

XXXIII.

¶ He huit and he houerit, quhill midmorne and mair, 415
 Behaldand the hie hillis, and passage sa plane ;
 Sa saw he quhair the Coilgear come with all his fair,
 With twa Creillis on ane Capill ; thairof was he fane.
 He followit to him haistely among the holtis hair,
 For to bring him to the King, at bidding full bane. 420
 Courtesly to the Knicht kneillit the Coilgear ;
 And Schir Rolland him self salust him agane,
 Syne bad him leif his courtasie, and boun him to ga.
 He said : " Withoutin letting,
 Thow mon to Paris to the King, 425
 Speid the fast in ane ling,
 Sen I find na ma."

XXXIV.

¶ " In faith," said the Coilgear, " 3it was I neuer sa nyse,
 Schir Knicht, it is na courtasie commounis to scorne ;
 Thair is mony better than I cummis oft to Parys, 430
 That the King wait not of, nouthar nicht nor morne.
 For to towsill me or tit me, thocht foull be my clais,
 Or I be dantit on sic wyse, my lyfe salbe lorne."
 " Do way," said Schir Rolland, " me think thow art not wise,
 I rid thow at bidding be, be all that we haue sworne, 435
 And call thow it na scorning, bot do as I the ken,
 Sen thow hes hard mine Intent ;
 It is the Kingis commandement,
 At this tyme thow suld haue went,
 And I had met sic ten." 440

XXXV.

¶ " I am bot ane mad man, that thow hes heir met,
 I haue na myster to matche with maisterfull men ;
 Fairand ouir the feildis, Fewell to fet,
 And oft fylit my feit in mony foull fen ;

Gangand with laidis, my gouerning to get. 445
 Thair is mony Carll in the countrie thow may nocht ken ;
 I sall hald that I haue hecht, bot I be hard set,
 To Wymond of the Wardrop, I wait full weill quhen."
 "Sa thriue I," said Rolland, "it is mine Intent,
 That nouthier to Wymond nor Will 450
 Thow sall hald nor hecht till,
 Quhill I haue brocht the to fulfill
 The Kingis commandment."

XXXVI.

¶ The Carll beheld to the Knicht, as he stude than ;
 He bair grauit in Gold and Gowlis in grene, 455
 Glitterand full gaylie quhen Glemis began,
 Ane Tyger ticht to ane tre, ane takin of tene.
 Trewlie that tenefull was trimland than,
 Semelie schapin and schroud in that Scheild schene ;
 Mekle worschip of weir worthylie he wan, 460
 Befoir, into fechting with mony worthie sene.
 His Basnet was bordourit and burneist bricht
 With stanis of Beriall deir,
 Dyamontis and Sapheir,
 Riche Rubeis in feir, 465
 Reulit full richt.

XXXVII.

His plaitis properlie picht attour with precious stanis,
 And his Pulanis full prest of that ilk peir ;
 Greit Graipis of Gold his Greis for the nanis,
 And his Cussanis cumlie schynand full cleir ; 470
 Bricht braissaris of steill about his arme banis,
 Blandit with Beriallis and Cristallis cleir ;
 Ticht our with Thopas, and trew lufe atanis ;
 The teind of his iewellis to tell war full teir.
 His Sadill circulit and set, richt sa on ilk syde, 475

474. tewellis.

His brydill bellisand and gay
 His steid stout on stray,
 He was the Ryallest of array,
 On Ronsy nicht ryde.

XXXVIII.

¶ Of that Ryall array that Rolland in raid, 480
 Rauf rusit in his hart of that Ryall thing :
 “ He is the gayest in geir that euer on ground glaid,
 Haue he grace to the gre in ilk Iornaying ;
 War he ane manly man, as he is weill maid,
 He war full michtie, with magre durst abyde his meting.” 485
 He bad the Coilgear in wraith swyth withoutin baid
 Cast the Creillis fra the Capill, and gang to the King.
 “ In faith, it war greit schame,” said the Coilgear,
 “ I vndertuk thay suld be brocht,
 This day for ocht that be mocht ; 490
 Schir Knicht, that word is for nocht,
 That thow Carpis thair.”

XXXIX.

¶ “ Thow huifis on thir holtis, and haldis me heir,
 Quhill half the haill day may the hicht haue ;”
 “ Be Christ that was Cristinnit, and his Mother cleir, 495
 Thow sall catche to the Court that sall not be to craue.
 It micht be preifit preiudice, bot gif thow suld compeir,
 To se quhat granting of grace the King wald the gaif.”
 “ For na gold on this ground wald I, but weir,
 Be fundin fals to the King, sa Christ me saue.” 500
 “ To gar the cum and be knawin as I am command,
 I wait not quhat his willis be,
 Nor he namit na mair the,
 Nor ane vther man to me,
 Bot quhome that I fand.” 505

489. vndertak.

XL.

¶ “Thow fand me fechand nathing that followit to feid,
 I war ane fule gif I fled, and fand nane affray ;
 Bot as ane lauchfull man my laidis to leid,
 That leifis with mekle lawtie and laubour in fay.
 Be the Mother and the Maydin that maid vs remeid, 510
 And thow mat me ony mair, cum efter quhat sa may,
 Thow and I sall dyntis deill quhill ane of vs be deid,
 For the deidis thow hes me done vpon this deir day.”
 Mekle merwell of that word had Schir Rolland ;
 He saw na wappinis thair, 515
 That the Coilgear bair,
 Bot ane auld Buklair,
 And ane roustie brand.

XLI.

¶ “It is lyke,” said Schir Rolland, and lightly he leuch,
 “That sic ane stubill husband man wald stryke stoutly ; 520
 Thair is mony toun man to tuggill is full teuch,
 Thocht thair brandis be blak and vnburely ;
 Oft fair foullis ar fundin faynt, and als freuch.
 I defend we fecht or fall in that foly.
 Lat se how we may disseuer with sobernes aneuch, 525
 And catche crabitnes away, be Christ counsall I.
 Quhair winnis that Wymond thow hecht to meit to day ?”
 “With the Quene, tauld he me ;
 And thair I vndertuke to be,
 Into Paris, Pardie, 530
 Withoutin delay.”

XLII.

“And I am knawin with the Quene,” said Schir Rolland,
 “And with mony byrdis in hir Bowre, be buikis and bellis ;
 The King is into Paris, that sall I warrand,

506. sechand ?

511. mar ?

And all his aduertance that in his Court dwellis. 535
 Me tharth haue nane noy of myne erand,
 For me think thow will be thair efter as thow tellis ;
 Bot gif I fand the, forrow now to keip my cunnand."
 "Schir Knicht," said *the* Coilgear, "thow trowis me neuer
 ellis,
 Bot gif sum suddand let put it of delay, 540
 For that I hecht of my will,
 And na man threit me thair till,
 That I am haldin to fulfill,
 And sall do quhill I may."

XLIII.

¶ "3ea, sen thow will be thair, thy cunnandis to new, 545
 I neid nane airar myne erand nor none of the day."
 "Be thow traist," said the Coilgear, "man, as I am trew,
 I will not haist me ane fute faster on the way ;
 Bot gif thow raik out of my renk, full raith sall thow rew,
 Or, be the Rude, I sall rais thy Ryall array ; 550
 Thocht thy body be braissit in that bricht hew,
 Thow salbe fundin als febil of thy bone fay."
 Schir Rolland said to him self : "This is bot foly,
 To striue with him ocht mair,
 I se weill he will be thair." 555
 His leif at the Coilgear
 He take lufesumly.

XLIV.

¶ "Be Christ," said the Coilgear, "that war ane foull scorne,
 That thow suld chaip, bot I the knew, that is sa schynand ;
 For thow seis my weidis ar auld and all to-worne, 560
 Thow trowis nathing thir taillis that I am telland.
 Bring na Beirnis vs by, bot as we war borne,
 And thir Blonkis that vs beiris, thairto I mak ane bland,
 That I sall meit the heir vpon this mure to morne,

545. connandis?

563. Bloukis.

Gif I be haldin in heill, and thairto my hand,
Sen that we haue na laiser at this tyme to ta." 565

In ane thourtour way,
Seir gaitis pas thay,
Baith to Paris in fay,
Thus partit thay twa. 570

XLV.

The gentill Knicht, Schir Rolland, come rydand full sone,
And left the Coilgear to cum, as he had vndertane ;
And quhen he come to Paris, the hie Mes was done,
The King with mony cumly out of the Kirk is gane.
Of his harnes in hy he hynt withoutin hone, 575
And in ane Rob him arrayit richest of ane ;
In that worschipfull weid he went in at none,
As he was wort, with the wy that weildit the wane,
On fute ferly in feir, formest of all.

Richt weill payit was the King 580
Of Schir Rollandis cumming ;
To speir of his tything
Efter him gart call.

XLVI.

The King in counsall him callit : " cum hidder, Schir Knicht,
Hes thow my bidding done, as I the command ? " 585
" In faith," said Schir Rolland, " I raid on full richt,
To watche wyselie the wayis ; that I sall warrand.
Thair wald na douchtie this day for Iornay be dicht ;
Fairand our the feildis full few thair I fand ;
Saif anerly ane man that semblit in my sicht, 590
Thair was na leid on lyfe lent in this land."

" Quhat kin a fallow was that ane, Schir, I the pray ? "
" Ane man in husband weid,
Buskit busteously on breid,
Leidand Coillis he zeid 595
To Paris the way."

XLVII.

“Quhy hes thow not that husband brocht as I the bad?
 I dreid me, sa he dantit the, thow durst not with him deill.”
 “In faith,” said Schir Rolland, “gif that he sa had,
 That war full hard to my hart, and I ane man in heill.” 600
 He saw the King was engreuit, and gat furth glaid,
 To se gif the CoilȜearis lawtie was leill.
 “I suld haue maid him in the stour to be full hard stad,
 And I had wittin that the Carll wald away steill ;
 Bot I trowit not the day that he wald me beget.” 605
 As he went outward bayne,
 He met ane Porter swayne
 Cummand raith him agayne
 Fast fra the ȝet.

XLVIII.

¶ “Quhair gangis thow, Gedling, thir gaitis sa gane?” 610
 “Be God,” said the Grome, “ane gift heir I geif ;
 I deuse at the ȝet thair is ane allane,
 Bot he be lattin in believe, him lykis not to leif ;
 With ane Capill and twa Creillis cassin on the plane,
 To cum to this Palice he preissis to preif.” 615
 “Gif thow hes fundin that Freik, in faith I am fane.
 Lat him in glaidly, it may not engreif ;
 Bot askis he eirnestly efter ony man ?”
 Than said that Gedling on ground :
 “Ȝe, forsuth in this stound, 620
 Efter ane Wymound,
 In all that he can.”

XLIX.

¶ “Pas agane, Porter, and lat him swyith in,
 Among the proudest in preis, plesand in pane ;
 Say thow art not worthy to Wymond to win, 625
 605. bo.

Bid him seik him his self, gif thair be sic ane."
 Again gangis Schir Rolland, quhair gle suld begin,
 And the 3aip 3eman to the 3et is gane ;
 Enbraissit the bandis beliuie, or that he wald blin,
 Syne leit the wy at his will wend in the wane. 630
 " Gang seik him now thy self," he said vpon hicht ;
 " My self hes na lasair
 Fra thir 3ettis to fair."
 " Be Christ," said the Coilgear,
 " I set that bot licht." 635

L.

¶ " Gif thow will not seik him, my awin self sall,
 For I haue oft tymes swet in seruice full sair ;
 Tak keip to my Capill, that na man him call,
 Quhill I cum fra the Court," said the Coilgear ;
 " My laid war I laith to lois, I leif the heir all ; 640
 Se that thow leis thame not, bot 3eme thame full 3air."
 In that hardy in hy he haikit to that hall,
 For to wit gif Wymondis wyning was thair ;
 He arguit with the Ischar offer than anis :
 " Schir, can thow ocht say, 645
 Quhair is Wymond the day ?
 I pray the, bring him gif thow may,
 Out of this wanis."

LI.

He trowit that the wy had wittin of Wymond he wend,
 Bot to his raifand word he gauie na rewaird ; 650
 Thair was na man thairin that his name kend,
 Thay countit not the Coilgear almaist at regaird.
 He saw thair was na meiknes nor mesure nicht mend,
 He sped him in spedely, and nane of thame he spaird.
 Thair was na fyue of thay Freikis, that nicht him furth fend,
 He socht in sa sadly, quhill sum of thame he sairde. 656
 He thristit in throw thame thrally with threttis ;

Quhen he come amang thame all,
 3it was the King in the hall,
 And mony gude man with all, 660
 Vngane to the meit.

LII.

¶ Thocht he had socht sic ane sicht all this seuin 3eir,
 Sa solempnit ane semblie had he not sene ;
 The hall was properly apperrellit and paintit but peir,
 Dyamountis full dantely dentit betwene. 665
 It was semely set on ilk syde seir,
 Gowlis glitterand full gay, glemand in grene,
 Flowris with Flourdelycis formest in feir,
 With mony flamand ferly, ma than fyftene ;
 The rufe reulit about in reull of Reid, 670
 Rois reulit Ryally,
 Columbyn and Lely ;
 Thair was ane hailsum harbery,
 Into riche steid.

LIII.

¶ With Dosouris to the duris dicht, quaha sa wald deme,
 With all diuers danteis dicht dantely ; 676
 Circulit with siluer semely to sene,
 Selcouthly in seir he was set suttelly ;
 Blyth byrdis abufe, and bestiall full bene,
 Fyne foullis in Fyrth, and Fischis with fry ; 680
 The flure carpit and cled and couerit full clene ;
 Cummand fra the Cornellis closand quemely,
 Bricht Bancouris about browdin ouir all,
 Greit Squechonis on hicht,
 Anamalit and weill dicht, 685
 Reulit at all richt
 Endlang the hall.

LIV.

¶ “ Heir is Ryaltie,” said Rauf, “ aneuch for the nanis,
 With all nobilnes anournit, and that is na nay.
 Had I of Wymond ane word, I wald of thir wanis, 690
 Fra thir wyis, I wis, to went on my way ;
 Bot I mon zit heir mair quhat worthis of him anis,
 And eirnestly efter him haue myne E ay.”
 He thristit in throw threttie all atanis,
 Quhair mony douchtie of deid war Ioynit that day. 695
 For he was vnburely, on bak thay him hynt ;
 As he gat ben throw,
 He gat mony greit schow,
 Bot he was stalwart, I trow,
 And laith for to stynt. 700

LV.

¶ He thristit in throw thame, and thraly can thring,
 Fast to the formest he foundit in feir ;
 Sone besyde him he gat ane sicht of the Nobill King.
 “ 3one is Wymond, I wait, it worthis na weir ;
 I ken him weill, thocht he be cled in vther clething, 705
 In clais of clene gold, kythand 3one cleir.

 Quhen he harbrait with me, be half as he is heir,
 In faith he is of mair stait than euer he me tald.
 Allace, that I was hidder wylit,
 I dreid me sair I be begylit !” 710
 The King preuilie smylit,
 Quhen he saw that bald.

LVI.

¶ Thair was seruit in that saill Seigis semelie,
 Mony Sen3eorabill Syre on ilk syde seir ;
 With ane cairfull countenance the Coil3ear kest his E 715
 700. laithfor.

To the cumly Quene, courtes and cleir.
 " Dame, of thy glitterand gyde haue I na gle,
 Be the gracious God that bocht vs sa deir ;
 To ken Kingis Courtasie, the Deuill come to me,
 And sa I hope I may say, or I chaip heir. 720
 Nicht I chaip of this chance, that changes my cheir,
 Thair suld na man be sa wyse,
 To gar me cum to Parise,
 To luke quhair the King lyis,
 In faith this seuin 3eir !" 725

LVII.

¶ Quhen worthie had weschin, and fra the buirdis went,
 Thay war for-wonderit, I wis, of thair wyse Lord.
 The King fell in carping, and tauld his Intent,
 To mony gracious Grome he maid his record :
 How the busteous Beirne met him on the bent, 730
 And how the Frostis war sa fell, and sa strait ford.
 Than the Coilgear quoke as he had bene schent,
 Quhen he hard the suith say how he the King schord.
 " Greit God ! gif I war now and thy self with all,
 Vpon the mure quhair we met, 735
 Baith all suddandly set,
 Or ony Knicht that thow may get,
 Sa gude in thy hall."

LVIII.

¶ Thir Lordis leuch vpon loft, and lystinit to the King,
 How he was ludgeit and led, and set at sa licht ; 740
 Than the curagious Knichtis bad haue him to hing :
 " For he hes seruit that," thay said, " be our sicht."
 " God forbot," he said, " my thank war sic thing
 To him that succourit my lyfe in sa euill ane nicht !
 Him semis ane stalwart man and stout in stryking ; 745
 That Carll for his courtasie salbe maid Knicht.
 I hald the counsall full euill that Cristin man slais,

For I had myster to haue ma,
 And not to distroy tha
 That war worthie to ga 750
 To fecht on Goddis fais."

LIX.

¶ Befoir mony worthie he dubbit him Knicht,
 Dukis and digne Lordis in that deir hall :
 " Schir, se for thy self, thow semis to be wicht,
 Tak keip to this ordour, ane Knicht I the call ; 755
 To mak the manly man I mak the of nicht.
 Ilk 3eir thre hundreth pund assigne the I sall ;
 And als the nixt vacant, be ressonabill richt,
 That hapnis in France, quhair sa euer it fall,
 Forfaltour or fre waird, that first cummis to hand, 760
 I gif the heir heritabilly,
 Sa that I heir, quhen I haue hy,
 That thow be fundin reddy
 With Birny and brand."

LX.

¶ " It war my will, worthy, thy schone that thow wan, 765
 And went with thir weryouris wythest in weir ;
 Heir ar curagious Knichtis, suppois thay the nocht ken,
 For thy simpill degre that thow art in heir.
 I beseik God of his grace to mak the ane gude man,
 And I sall gif the to begin glitterand geir." 770
 Ane Chalmer with Armour the King gart richt than
 Betaucht to ane Squyar, and maid him keipeir ;
 With clois Armouris of steill for that stout Knicht,
 Sextie Squyaris of fee,
 Of his retinew to be ; 775
 That was ane fair cumpany
 Schir Rauf gat that nicht.

LXI.

¶ Vpon the morne airly, Schir Rauf wald not rest,
 Bot in Ryall array he reddyit him to ryde :
 "For to hald that I haue hecht, I hope it be the best, 780
 To 3one busteous Beirne that boistit me to byde ;
 Amang thir Galzart Gromis I am bot ane Gest,
 I will the ganandest gait to that gay glyde ;
 Sall neuer Lord lauch on loft, quhill my lyfe may lest,
 That I for liddernes suld leif, and leuand besyde, 785
 It war ane graceles gude that I war cummin to,
 Gif that the King hard on hicht
 That he had maid ane carll knight
 Amang thir weryouris wicht,
 And docht nocht to do." 790

LXII.

¶ Vpon ane rude Runsy he ruschit out of toun,
 In ane Ryall array he rydis full richt ;
 Euin to the Montane he maid him full boun,
 Quhair he had trystit to meit Schir Rolland the Knicht.
 Derfly our Dailis discoverand the doun, 795
 Gif ony douchtie that day for Iornayis was dicht ;
 He band his blonk to ane busk on the bent broun,
 Syne baid be the bair way to hald that he had hecht.
 Quhill it was neir time of the day that he had thair bene,
 He lukit ane lytill him fra, 800
 He sa cummand in thra
 The maist man of all tha
 That euer he had sene.

LXIII.

¶ Ane Knicht on ane Cameill come cantly at hand,
 With ane curagious countenance and cruell to se. 805
 He semit baldly to abyde with Birny and with brand,
 His blonk was vnburely, braid and our hie.

Schir Rauf reddyit him sone, and come rydand,
 And in the rowme of ane renk in fewtir kest he ;
 He seimit fer fellonar than first quhen he him fand, 810
 He foundis throw his forcenis gif he nicht him se ;
 He straik the steid with the spurris, he spreit on the bent.
 Sa hard ane cours maid thay,
 That baith thair hors deid lay ;
 Thair speiris in splenders away 815
 Abufe thair heid spreit.

LXIV.

¶ Thus war thay for thair forcynes left on fute baith,
 Thay sture hors at that straik strikin deid lay than.
 Thir riche restles renkis ruschit out full raith,
 Cleikit out twa swordis and togidder ran. 820
 Kest thame with gude will to do vther skaith,
 Baft on thair basnetis thay Beirnis or thay blan.
 Haistely hewit thay togidder, to leif thay war laith
 To tyne the worschip of weir that thay air wan ;
 Na for dout of vincussing thay went nocht away. 825
 Thus ather vther can assaill
 With swordis of mettaill ;
 Thay maid ane lang battail,
 Ane hour of the day.

LXV.

¶ Thay hard harnest men, thay hewit on in haist, 830
 Thay worthit heuy with heid, and angerit with all ;
 Quhill thay had maid thame sa mait, thay failze almaist,
 Sa laith thay war on ather part to lat thair price fall ;
 The riche restles men out of the renk past,
 Forwrocht with thair wapnis, and euill rent with all. 835
 Thair was na girth on the ground, quhill ane gaif *the* gaist ;
 “ ʒarne efter ʒeilding,” on ilk syde thay call.
 Schir Rauf caucht to cule him, and tak mair of the licht,

He kest vp his Veseir,
 With ane Cheualrous cheir, 840
 Sa saw he cummand full neir
 Ane vther kene Knicht.

LXVI.

¶ “Now, be the Rude,” said Schir Rauf, “I repreif the !
 Thow hes brokin conditioun, thow hes not done richt :
 Thow hecht na bak heir to bring, bot anerly we ; 845
 Thairto I tuik thy hand, as thow was trew Knicht.”
 On loud said the Sarazine : “I heir the now lie !
 Befoir the same day I saw the neuer with sicht ;
 Now sall thow think it richt sone, thow hes met with me,
 Gif Mahoun or Termagant may mantene my nicht.” 850
 Schir Rauf was blyth of *that* word *and* blenkit with his face :
 “Thow sayis thow art ane Sarazine,
 Now thankit be Drichtine,
 That ane of vs sall neuer hine
 Vndeid in this place.” 855

LXVII.

¶ Then said the Sarazine to Schir Rauf succudrously :
 “I haue na lyking to lyfe to lat the with lufe.”
 He gaue ane braid with his brand to the Beirne by,
 Till the blude of his browis brest out abufe.
 The kene Knicht in that steid stakkerit sturely, 860
 The lenth of ane rude braid he gart him remufe ;
 Schir Rauf ruschit vp agane, and hit him in hy.
 Thay preis furth properly thair pithis to prufe.
 Ilk ane a schort knyfe braidit out sone,
 In stour stiffly thay stand, 865
 With twa knyfis in hand ;
 With that come Schir Rolland
 As thay had neir done.

845. bakheir.

LXVIII.

The gentill Knicht Schir Rolland come rydand ful richt,
 And ruschit fra his Runsy, and ran thame betwene ; 870
 He sayis : “ Thow art ane Sarazine, I se be my sicht,
 For to confound our Cristin men that counteris sa kene ;
 Tell me thy name tyte, thow trauelland Knicht !
 Fy on thy fechtng ! fell hes thow bene,
 Thow art stout and strang, and stalwart in fecht, 875
 Sa is thy fallow in faith, and that is weill sene ;
 In Christ and thow will trow, thow takis nane outray.”
 “ Forsuith,” the Sarazine said,
 “ Thy self maid me neuer sa affraid,
 That I for souerance wald haue praid, 880
 Na not sall to day.”

LXIX.

¶ “ Breif me not with 3our boist, bot mak 3ow baith boun,
 Batteris on baldly the best, I 3ow pray.”
 “ Na,” said Schir Rolland, “ that war na resoun,
 I trow in the mekle God, that maist of nichtis may. 885
 The tane is in power to mak that presoun,
 For that war na wassalage sum men wald say.
 I rid that thow hartfully forsaik thy Mahoun ;
 Fy on that foull Feind, for fals is thy fay !
 Becum Cristin, Schir Knicht, and on Christ call. 890
 It is my will thow conuert,
 This wickit warld is bot ane start,
 And haue him halely in hart
 That maker is of all.”

LXX.

¶ “ Schir Rolland, I rek nocht of thy Ráuingis, 895
 Thow dois bot reuerence to thame that rekkis it nocht ;
 Thow slane hes oft, thy self, of my COUNSINGIS,
 Soudanis and sib men, that the with schame socht.

Now faindis to haue fauour with thy fleichingis,
 Now haue I ferlie, gif I fauour the ocht : 900
 We sall spuilze 3ow dispittously at the nixt springis,
 Mak 3ow biggingis full bair, bodword haue I brocht.
 Chace Charlis 3our King fer out of France ;
 Fra the Chane of Tartarie,
 At him this message wald I be, 905
 To tell him as I haue tauld the,
 Withoutin plesance."

LXXI.

¶ "Tyte tell me thy name, it seruis of nocht,
 3e Sara3eins ar succuderus and self willit ay ;
 Sall neuer of sa sour ane brand ane bricht fyre be brocht,
 The Feynd is sa felloun als fers as he may." 911
 "Sa thriue I," said the Sara3ine, "to threip is my thoct,
 Quha waitis the Cristin with cair, my cusingis ar thay ;
 My name is Magog, in will and I mocht,
 To ding thame down dourly that euer war in my way ; 915
 For thy my warysoun is full gude at hame quhair I dwel."
 "In faith," said Schir Rolland,
 "That is full euill wyn land
 To haue quhill thow ar leuand,
 Sine at thine end hell." 920

LXXII.

¶ "Wald thow conuert the in hy, and couer the of sin,
 Thow suld haue mair profite and mekle pardoun.
 Riche Douchereis seir to be sesit in,
 During quhill day dawis, that neuer will gang down ;
 Wed ane worthie to wyfe, and weild hir with win, 925
 Ane of the riche of our Realme be that ressoun ;
 The gentill Duches, Dame Iane, that clamis be hir kin
 Angeos and vther landis, with mony riche toun ;
 Thus may thow, and thow will, wirk the best wise,

I do the out of despair, 930
 In all France in nane sa fair
 Als scho is, appeirand air
 To twa Douchereis."

LXXIII.

¶ "I rek nocht of thy riches, Schir Rolland the Knicht,"
 Said the rude Sarazine in Ryall array ; 935
 "Thy God nor thy Grassum set I bot licht ;
 Bot gif thy God be sa gude as I heir the say,
 I will forsaiik Mahoun, and tak me to his nicht,
 Euer mair perpetuallie as he that mair may.
 Heir with hart and gude will my treuth I the plicht, 940
 That I sall lelely leif on thy Lord ay,
 And I beseik him of Grace, and askis him mercy,
 And Christ his Sone full schene,
 For I haue Cristin men sene,
 That in mony angeris hes bene, 945
 Full oft on him cry."

LXXIV.

¶ "I thank God," said Rolland, "that word lykis me,
 And Christ his sweit Sone, that the that grace send."
 Thay swoir on thair swordis swyftlie all thre,
 And conseruit thame freindis to thair lyfis end, 950
 Euer in all trauell to leif and to die.
 Thay Knichtis caryit to the court, as Christ had *thame*
 kend.
 The King for thair cumming maid game and gle,
 With mony mirthfull man thair mirthis to mend.
 Digne Bischoppis that day, that douchtie gart bring, 955
 And gaue him Sacramentis seir,
 And callit him Schir Gawteir,
 And sine the Duches cleir
 He weddit with ane ring.

LXXV.

¶ Than Schir Rauf gat rewaird to keip his Knichtheid ; 960
 Sic tythingis come to the King within thay nyne nicht,
 That the Marschell of France was newlingis deid ;
 Richt thair, with the counsall of mony kene Knicht,
 He thocht him richt worthie to byde in his steid,
 For to weild that worschip worthie and wicht. 965
 His wyfe wald he nocht forȝet, for dout of Goddis feid.
 He send efter that hende, to leif thame in richt ;
 Syne foundit ane fair place quhair he met the King,
 Euer mair perpetually,
 In the name of Sanct July, 970
 That all that wantis harbery,
 Suld haue gestning.

FINIS.

THE AWNTYRS OFF ARTHURE AT
THE TERNE WATHELYNE

THE AWNTYRS OFF ARTHURE AT THE TERNE WATHELYNE.

DOUCE MS. 324. (BODL. LIBR.)

I.



IN the tyme of Arthur ane aunter by-tydde,
By þe turnewathelane, as þe boke telles,
Whane he to Carlele was comen, and conquerour
kydde,

Withe Dukes and dussiperes, þat *wit* þe dere dwelles,
To hunte at þe herdes, þat longe had bene hydde. 5
One a day þei hem dighte to þe depe delles,
To falle of þe femailes, in forest and frydde,
Fayre by þe firmyschamis, in frithes and felles.
Thus to wode arne þei went, þe wlonkest in wedes,
Bothe þe kyng and þe quene, 10
And al þe dougheti by-dene ;
Sir Gawayne, gayest one grene,
Dame Gaynour he ledes.

II.

Thus *sir* Gawayne þe gay Gaynour he ledes,
In a gleterand gide, þat glemed fullle gay, 15

3. I. that conquerour.

7. I. Fellun to tho femalus, in forest was fredde.

HERE BYGYNNES
THE AWNTYRS OFF ARTHURE AT
THE TERNE WATHELYNE.

THORNTON MS.

I.

Fol. 154.



N Kyng Arthure tyme ane awntir by-tyde,
By the Terne Wahethelyne, als the buke tellis,
Als he to Carelele was commene, that conquere
roure kyde,

Withe dukes, and with ducheperes, þat with þat dere duellys,
For to hunte at the herdys, þat lange hase bene hyde ; 5
And one a daye þay þam dighte to þe depe dellis,
To felle of the Femmales, in the Foreste wele Frythede,
Faire in the fernysone tyme, by frythis and fellis.
Thus to þe wode are thay wente, the wlonkeste in wedys,
Bothe the kyng and the qwene, 10
And alle þe doghety by-dene ;
Syr Gawane, gayeste one grene,
Dame Gayenoure he ledis.

II.

And Thus *sir* Gawane þe gay dame Gayenour he ledis,
In a gleterande gyde, þat glemet fullle gaye, 15

8. I. Fayre by fermesones, by . . .

Withe riche ribaynes reuersset, ho so righte redes,
 Rayled withe rybees of rialle aray ;
 Her hode of a herde huwe, þat here hede hedes,
 Of pillour, of palwerke, of perre to pay ;
 Schurde in a short cloke, þat þe rayne shedes, 20
 Set ouer withe saffres, soþely to say,
 Withe saffres *and* seladynes set by þe sides ;
 Here sadel sette of þat ilke,
 Saude withe sambutes of silke ;
 One a mule as þe mylke 25
 Gaili she glides.

III.

¶ Al in gleterand golde gayly ho glides
 Þe gates, withe *sir* Gawayne, bi þe grene welle ;
 And þat burne one his blonke withe þe quene bides,
 Þat borne was in borgoyne, by boke and by belle. 30
 He ladde þat lady so longe by þe lawe sides,
 Vnder a lorre þey lighte, loþe by a felle.
 Fol. 1 b. And Arthur, withe his erles, earnestly rides,
 To teche hem to her tristres, þe trouthe for to telle.
 To here tristres he hem tauþte, ho þe trouthe trowes, 35
 Eche lorde, withe outene lette,
 To ane oke he hem sette,
 Withe bowe and withe barselette,
 Vnder þe bowes.

IV.

¶ Vnder þe bowes þei bode, þes burnes so bolde, 40
 To byker at þes baraynes, in bonkes so bare.
 There mighte haþeles in hiz herdes be-holde,
 Herken huntynge in hast, in holttes so hare ;
 Þei kest of here couples, in cliffes so colde,
 Conforte here kenettes, to kele hem of care. 45

18. I. of a haa hew.

20. I. the rayn shredes.

22. I. Safers and seledyms, serclet on sydus. D. seladyues ?

24. I. With ryche sa savmhellus of sylke.

29. I. And a byrne on a blonke, that with the quene a-bydus.

Withe riche rebanes reuerssedede, who þat righte redys,
 Raylede *witʰ* rubes one royalle arraye ;
 Hir hude was of hawe hewe, þat hir hede hydys,
 Wroghte *witʰ* peloure and palle, and perrye to paye ;
 Schruedede in a schorte cloke, þat the rayne schrydes, 20
 Sett ouer *witʰ* safyrs, fulle sothely to saye.
 And thus wondirfully was alle þe wyghtis wedys ;
 Hir sadille semyde of þat ilke,
 Semlely sewede *witʰ* sylke ;
 One a muyle als the milke 25
 Gayely scho glydis.

III.

Thus alle in gleterande golde gayely scho glydis
 The gates, *witʰ* sir Gawane, by a grene welle ;
 Nane bot hym selfe one a blonke by þat birde bydis,
 That borne was in burgoyne, by buke *and* by belle. 30
 He ledde þat lady so lange by þose landes sydys,
 Sythene vndir a lorere scho lyghte, lawe by a felle.
 Sir Arthure, *witʰ* his Erles, fulle Ernestly rydis,
 To teche þame to þaire tristis, trewely to telle.
 To þaire tristis he þam taughte, who þat righte trowes, 35
 Ilke a lorde, *witʰ* owttynne lett,
 At his triste was he sett,
Witʰ bowe and *witʰ* Barcelett,
 Vndir þose bewes.

IV.

Vndir þose bewes þay bade, þose beryns so bolde, 40
 To bekire at þose barrayne, in bankis so bare.
 Fol. 154^b. They keste of þaire coppilles, in clyffes so calde ;
 They recomforthed þaire kenettis, to kele þame of care ;
 Þare myghte hirdmene, hendely forsothte, herdis by-halde,
 Herkyn huntyng *witʰ* hornnes, in holtis so hare. 45

31. I. by that loghe sydus.

37. I. Vn-to a tre ar thay sette.

42-45. *The order of the lines is the same in I. as in D.*

42. I. hathels in hye, herdus.

45 (43). I. huntyng with horne.

Þei fel of þe femayles ful þike folde ;
 Withe fresshe houndes, and fele, þei folowene here fare.

Withe gret questes and quelles,
 Bothe in frethes and felles, 50
 Alle the durere [?] in þe delles,
 Þei durkene and dare.

v.

¶ Þen durkene þe dere in þe dymme skuwes,
 Þat for drede of þe dethe droupes þe do, 55
 Þai werray þe wilde swyne and worchene hem wo.
 The huntes þei halowe, in hurstes and huwes,
 And bluwe rechas ryally, þei rane to þe ro ;
 They gaf to no gamone þat one grounde gruwes ;
 Þe grete grendes in þe greues so gladly þei go, 60
 So gladly þei gone in greues so grene ;
 The king blowe rechas,
 And folowed fast one þe tras,
 Withe many Sergeant of mas,
 Þat solas to sene. 65

vi.

¶ Withe solas þei semble, þe pruddest in palle,
 And suwene to þe souerayne, wⁱtⁱn schaghes schene ;
 Fol. 2. Al but *sir* Gawayne, gayest of alle,
 Beleues withe Dame Gaynour in greues so grene.
 Vnder a lorer ho was lizte, þat lady so smalle, 70
 Of box and of berber bigged ful bene ;

46. I. Thay felle to the female dure, feyful thyk-fold.

47. I. thay folo the fare.

48. *A line is wanting here in the three MSS.*

49. I. Thay questun, thay quellun.

52. I. Thay droupun and daren.

53. I. in the dym scoghes.

55. I. For the squyppand watur, that squytherly squoes.

57. I. The hunteres thay haulen, by hurstes and by hoes.

58. I. To the rest raches that releues of the roe.

Þay fellede downe þe femmalles, fullē thikke folde,
 Witʰ fresche hundis, and felle, felonosly þay fare.

Þay questede and quellys,
 By frythis and fellis, 50
 Þat þe dere dwellys,
 And darkys and darys.

v.

Alle darkis the dere, and to downe schowys,
 And, for þe dowte of þe dede, drowpys the daa,
 And by þe stremys so strange, þat swyftly swoghes, 55
 Þay wery þe wilde swyne, and wyrkkis þame waa.
 Thay hunte and halowes, in holttis and hillys,
 And tillē þaire riste raches relyes onē þaire raye ;
 Thay gafe no gamene, no grythe, þat one grownde growes,
 Grete hundis fullē gladly gane gaa. 60
 Thus þies gomes þay ga, in grevys so grene,
 And boldly blawes rechayse,
 And folowes faste one þe trase,
 Witʰ many sergyaunte of mace,
 Swylk solauce to sene. 65

vi.

Thus witʰ solauce þay semelede, the prowdeste in palle,
 And sew to þe soueraygne, in cleues so clene ;
 Nane bot *sir* gawane, the gayeste of alle,
 By-leuys witʰ dame gaynour in þose greues grene.
 Vndir a lorrere scho laye, þat lady so smalle, 70
 Of Boxe and of Barborane byggyde fullē bene ;

59. I. Thay geuen no gomen, nyf no grythe, that on the grounde groes.

60. I. in the grene greues.

62. I. The king blue a rechase.

66, 67. I. Thus that solas to see, the semelokest of alle,

Thay sojt to thayre souerayne, undur the scha schene.

70. I. By a lauryel ho lay, vndur a lefe sale.

Fast byfore vndre þis ferly cone falle,
 And þis mekel mervaile þat I shal of mene ;
 Now wol I of þis mervaile mene, if I mote ;
 The day wex als dirke 75
 As hit were mydnighte myrke,
 There of þe king was irke,
 And liȝte one his fote.

VII.

¶ Thus to fote ar þei farene, þes frekes vnfayne,
 And fleene fro þe Forest to þe fewe felles ; 80

 For þe sneterand snawe snartly hem snelles.
 There come a lede of þe lawe, in londe is not to layne,

 And glides to *sir* Gawayne, þe gates to gayne, 85
 ȝauland and ȝomerand, with many loude ȝelles.
 Hit ȝaules, hit ȝameres, with waymynges wete,
 And seid withe siking sare :
 “ I bane þe body me bare ;
 Alas ! now kindeles my care, 90
 I gloppen and I grete ! ”

VIII.

¶ Then gloppenet and grete Gaynour þe gay,
 And seid to *sir* Gawene : “ what is þi good rede ? ”
 “ Hit ar þe clippes of þe sone, I herd a clerk say ; ”
 And þus he confortes þe quene for his kniȝthede. 95
 “ *Sir* Cadour, *sir* Clegis, *sir* Costardyne, *sir* Cay,
 Þes knyȝtes arne vncurtays, by crosse and by crede,
 Þat þus oonly haue me laft one my deȝe day,

74. D. meve. 77. I. Syr Arther. 79. I. one fote con thay founde.
 80. I. fled to the forest fro the fau fellus. 81. Omitted in D. ; corrupt in I.
 82. I. For the snyterand snaue, that snappely hom snellus.
 83. I. So come a lau oute of a loghe. 84. Omitted in D. I. hellus.
 85. I. hyre gates were gayne. • 86. I. ful ȝamerly, . . . ȝelles.

Faste by-fore vndrone this ferly gune falle,
 And this mekillē mervelle, þat I of mene.
 Now wille I of þis mervelle men, ʒif I mote ;
 The daye woxe als dirke 75
 Als it were mydnyghte myrke,
 Ther of *sir* Gawane was irke,
 And lyghte one his fote.

VII.

Thus one fote are þay lyghte, þose frekis vn-fayne,
 And fledde faste to the foreste, and to þe fawe fellis ; 80
 Thay rane faste to the roches, for reddoure of þe rayne,
 For þe slete and þe snawe, þat snayppede þame so snelle ;
 Thare come a lowe one the loughe, *in* lede es noghte to
 layne,
 In the lyknes of Lucyfere, layetheste in helle,
 And glyddis to dame gaynoure the gatis fullē gayne, 85
 ʒollande ʒamyryly, withē many lowde ʒelle.
 It ʒellede, it ʒamede, withē vengeance fullē wete,
 And saide, ofte syghande fullē sare :
 “I ame the body þat þe bare,
 Fol. 155. Allas ! now kyndyls my kare, 90
 I gloppyne and I grete !”

VIII.

Thane gloppenyde and grett dame Gaynoure the gaye,
 And askede *sir* Gawayne whatt was his beste rede.
 “It es the clippes of the Mone, I herde a clerke saye ;”
 And thus he comforthede þe qwene *with* his knyghtehede.
 “Sir Cadore, Sir Caduke, Sir Costarde, Sir Kaye, 96
 Thir knyghtis are vn-curtayse, by crose *and* by crede,
 That thus me hase lefte in this Erthe at my dede daye,

87. I. with wlonkes full wete.

88. I. with sykyng sare.

89. I. I banne the byrde that me bare.

93. I.=D.

94. I. Hyt is but the clyppus of the sune.

96. I. Syr Cador, Syr Clegius, Syr Costantyne, Syr Cay.

98. I. thus haue laft me allone.

With þe grisselist goost þat euer herd I grede.”
 “Of þe goost,” *quod* þe grome, “greue you no mare, 100
 For I shal speke withe þe sprete,
 Fol. 2 b. And of þe wayes I shalle wete,
 What may þe bales bete
 Of þe bodi bare.”

IX.

¶ Bare was þe body, and blake to þe bone, 105
 Al bi-clagged in clay, vncomly cladde ;
 Hit varied, hit wayment as a womane,
 But on hide, ne on huwe, no heling hit hadde.
 Hit stemered, hit stonayde, hit stode as a stone,
 Hit marred, hit memered, hit mused for madde. 110
 Agayne þe grisly goost *sir* Gawayne is gone ;
 He rayked oute at a res, for was neuer drad ;
 Drad was he neuer, ho so righte redes.
 On þe chef of þe clolle,
 A pade pikes one þe polle, 115
 Withe eighen holked ful holle,
 That gloed as þe gledes.

X.

¶ Al glowed as a glede þe goste þere ho glides,
 Vmbeclipped him *with* a cloude, of cleyng vnclere,
 Skeled withe serpentess alle aboute þe sides ; 120
 To telle þe todes þereone my tonge were fulle tere.
 Þe burne braides oute þe bronde, and þe body bides ;
 Therefor þe cheualrous kniȝte changed no chere ;
 Þe houndes hiȝene to þe wode, and here hede hides,
 For þe grisly goost made a gryme bere. 125

102-104. I. And of hit woe will I wete,
 Gif that I may hit bales bete,
 And the body bare.

108. I. Nauthyr of hyde, nyf of heue, no hillyng hit had.

109. I. Hyt stedyt, hit stode as stylye as.

With the gryselyeste gaste þat euer herde I grete !”
 “ At this gaste,” quod *Sir* Gawayne, “ greue þowe no more ;
 I salle speke *witʒ* þone spyrete, 101
 In þone wayes so wete,
 If I maye the Bales bete
 Of þone body bare.”

IX.

Bare was hir body, and blake to the bone, 105
 Alle by-claggede in claye, vn-comlyly clede ;
 It weryit, it wayemettede lyke a womane,
 Þat nowþer one hede, ne one hare, hillynge it hade.
 It stottyde, it stounned, it stode als a stane,
 It marrede, it mourned, it moyssede for made. 110
 Vn-to þat grysely gaste *Sir* Gawayne es gane ;
 He raykede to it one a rase, for he was neuer rade ;
 For rade was he neuer, nowe who þat ryghte redis.
 One þe chefe of þe cholle,
 A tade pykit one hir polle, 115
 Hir eghne ware holkede fulle holle,
 Glowand als gledis.

X.

Alle glowede als gledis the gaste whare scho glydis,
 Vmbycledede in a clowde, *witʒ* clethyng vn-clere,
 Cerkelytt *witʒ* serpentis, þat satt by hir sydes ; 120
 To telle þe dedis þer one my tonge were to tere.
 The beryn brawndeche owte his brande, and the body bydis,
 There fore þat cheualrous knyghte thoghte it no chere ;
 The hundes are to hillys, *and* þaire hedes hydes,
 For þat grysely gaste made so gryme bere. 125

110. I. Hyt menet, hit musut, hyt marret.

115. I. A padok prykette on a polle.

119. I. Was vmbyclosut in a cloude.

120. I. Was sette aure with serpentis.

121. I. = D. Dedis *in T.* must be a mistake for tadis.

123. I. chonget no chere.

124. I. The houndes hyes to the holtes.

The grete grundes were agast of þe gryme bere ;
 Þe birdes in þe bowes,
 Þat one þe goost glowes,
 Þei skryke in þe skowes,
 Þat haþeles may here.

130

XI.

¶ Hapelese miȝt here, so fer into halle,
 How chatered þe cholle, þe *chalus* one þe chynne.
 Þene coniuired þe kniȝte, one crist cone he calle :
 “ As þou was crucifiged one croys, to clanse vs of syne,
 Fol. 3. That þou sei me þe sothe, wheþer þou shalle, 135
 And whi þou walkest þes wayes, þe wodes *witʰ-in* ? ”
 “ I was of figure and face fairest of alle,
 Cristened and knowene *witʰ* kinges in my kynne.
 I haue kinges in my kyne, knowene for kene ;
 God has me gevene of his grace 140
 To dre my paynes in þis place,
 I ame comene in þis cace
 To speke *witʰ* *your* quene.

XII.

¶ Quene was I some wile, brighte of browes
 Thene berelle or Brangwayne, þes burdes so bolde ; 145
 Of al gamene or gle, þat one grounde growes,
 Gretter þene dame Gaynour, of Garsonne and golde,
 Of palaiies, of parkes, of pondes, of plowes,
 Of townes, of toures, of tresour vntolde,
 Of Castelles, of contreyes, of craggess, of clowes ; 150
 Now ame I cauȝte oute of kide to cares so colde,
 Into care am I caughte, and couched in clay.

128-130. I. That of the gost gous,
 Thay scryken in the scoes,
 That herdus myȝten hom here.

131. I. Alle the herdus myȝtun here, the hyndest of alle.

The grete grewhundes were agayste for that grym bere ;
 The birdis one the bewes,
 Þat one that gaste gewes,
 Thay clyme in the clewes,
 That hedows whene þay here. 130

XI.

Who þat myghte þat hedows see, hendeste in haulle,
 How hir cholle chatirede, hyr chaftis and hir chymne !
 Thane coniurede hir þat knyghte, and one criste gunne he calle :
 " Alls þou was crucefyede one croyse, to saue vs fra synne,
 Thou spirette, saye me the sothe, whedir þat þou salle, 135
 And whi þat þou walkes thies wayes, thies woddis *witþ-inne* ?"
 " I was of Fegure and of flesche the fayereste of alle,
 Fol. 155 b. Cristenede and krysommede, *withe* kynges in my kynne.
 I hafe kynges in my kynne, knawene kyde full kene ;
 God hase sent me this grace, 140
 To drye my paynes in this place,
 And nowe am I *commene* one a pase,
 To speke *withe* þoure qwene.

XII.

Qwene was I whilome, wele bryghttere of browes
 Than Beryke or Brangwayne, the byrdis so balde ; 145
 Of any gamnes or gudis, þat one the grownde growes,
 Wele grettere þan *gaynour*, of garsomes *and* of golde,
 Of pales, of powndis, of parkes, of plewes,
 Of townnes, of towris, of tresoures vn-tolde,
 Of contres, of castelles, of craggis, of clewes ; 150
 And nowe am I cachede owte of kythe, in carys so colde ;
 In care am I cachede, and cowchede in claye.

132. I. Off the schaft and the shol, shaturt to the shin.

134. I. claryfiet on crosse, and clanser of synne.

135. I. Wys me, thou waret wyzte, quedur.

138. I. Crystunt and crisumpte.

142. I. = D.

145. I. Thenne Berel.

146. I. the gomun and the grythe.

Lo! *sir* curtays kny3te,
 How delfulle dethe has me di3te!
 Lete me onys haue a sighte
 Of Gaynour þe gay." 155

XIII.

¶ After Gaynour þe gay *sir* Gawyne is gone,
 And to þe body he here brou3te, and to þe burde brighte.
 "Welcome, Waynour, I wis, worthi in wone,
 Lo! how delful dethe has þi dame di3te! 160
 I was radder of rode þene rose in þe rone,
 My lere as þe lele, louched one highte;
 Now am I a *graceles* gost, and grisly I grone;
 Withe lucyfer in a lake lo3 am I lighte.
 Take truly tent tizte nowe by me: 165
 For al þi fresshe foroure
 Muse one my mirroure,
 For, king and Emperour,
 Thus shul ye be.

Fol. 3 b.

XIV.

¶ Þus dethe wil 3ou di3te, thare you not doute; 170
 Þere one hertly take hede, while þou art here,
 Whane þou art richest araied, *and* ridest in þi route;
 Haue pite one þe poer, þou art of powere.
 Burnes and burdes, þat bene þe aboute,
 Whene þi body is bamed, and brou3te one a bere, 175
 Þene lite wyne þe lighte, þat now wil þe loute;
 For þene þe helpes no þing, but holy *praier*.
 Þe *praier* of poer may purchas þe pes,

154. I. dylful dethe.

158. I. Be-fore the body he hur bro3te, and the byrde bry3te.

162. I. that lauchet so ly3te. D. lonched?

163. granes—a mistake in T.

165. I. Thus lau am I ly3te, take wittensse by me.

Loo ! curtayse knyghte,
 How þat dede hase me dyghte !
 Nowe gyffe me anes a syghte 155
 Of Gayenour the gaye."

XIII.

Nowe to Gayenour þe gaye Sir Gawayne es gane,
 And to þat body hase he broghte that birde þene so bryghte.
 "Welecome, Waynour !" scho says, "þou worthy in wane !
 Loo ! howe þat dulefulle dede hase thi dame dyghte ! 160
 I was reddere in rode þan rose in þe rayne ;
 My lyre als the lely, lufely to syghte,
 And nowe I am a grisely gaste, and grymly grane,
 With Lucefere in a lake lawe ame I lyghte.
 Thus am I lyke to Lucefere, takis witnes by mee ; 165
 For alle þoure fresche faououre,
 Now moyse one this mirroure,
 For, bothe Kynge and Emperoure,
 Thus salle þe bee.

XIV.

And thus dede wille þow dyghte, takis witnes by mee, 170
 And there one hertly takis hede, whils þat þou es here ;
 When þou es richely arrayede, and rydes in a rowte,
 Hafe þane pete, and mynd one þe pore, for þou arte of powere.
 Beryns and byrdes are besye the a-bowte ;
 Whene thi body es bawmede, and broghte appone bere, 175
 Thane wille þay leue the lyghtely, þat nowe wille the lowte,
 And thane helps the no thyng, bot halye prayere.
 The prayere of þe pore chasses the from helle,

166, 167. I. For alle þour fresche forur,
 That menes of þour merur.

D. gives the best meaning.

170. D. Thus diȝt. I. I do þo oute of doute.

173. and mynd omitted in I.

174. I.=T.

176. I.=T.

177. D. he helps.

178. I. purchase thi pece.

Of that þou yeues at þe þete,
 Whan þou art set in þi sete, 180
 Withe al merthes at mete,
 And dayntes on des.

XV.

¶ Withe riche dayntes on des þi diotes art diȝte,
 And I in danger and doel in dongone I dwelle,
 Naxte and nedefulle, naked one nighte ; 185
 Þer folo me a ferde of fendes of helle ;
 Þey hurle me vnhendely, þei harme me in hiȝte ;
 In bras and in brymstone, I brene as a belle ;
 Was neuer wroughte in þis world a wofuller wighte ;
 Hit were ful tore any tonge my turment to telle ! 190
 Nowe wil y of my turment tel, or I go.
 Think hertly one þis,
 Fonde to mende thi mys ;
 Thou art warned y-wys,
 Beware be my wo." 195

XVI.

¶ "Wo is me for þi wo !" *quod* Waynour, "y-wys,
 But one þing wold I wite, if þi wil ware ;
 If auþer matens or mas miȝte mende þi mys,
 Or eny meble one molde, my merthe were þe mare ;
 Fol. 4. If bedis of bisshopps miȝte bring þe to blisse, 200
 Or couentes in cloistre miȝte kere þe of care ;
 If þou be my moder, grete wonder hit is
 That al þi burly body is brouȝte to be so bare !"
 "I bare þe of my body ; what bote is hit I layne ?
 I brake a solempne a-vowe, 205

179. I. Those at thou ȝees at thi ȝate. 182. I. = D.

184. I. And I in dungun and dill, is done for to duelle.

187. I. thay haue me on heȝte.

201. I. kele.

Of þase þat ʒellis at thi ʒate ;
 Whene þou sittis in thi sette, 180
 Withe alle mirthes at thi mete,
 Some dayntes þou dele.

XV.

Withe daynteths one desse thi dyetes are dyghte,
 And thus in dawngere and dole I downe *and* I duelle,
 Nasty and nedfull, and nakede one nyghte ; 185
 Fol. 156. Þere folowes me a ferde of fendis fullle felle ;
 Thay harle me vnhendely, and hewys me one hyghte ;
 In brasse and in bromstane I burne als a belle ;
 Was neuer wroghte in this werlde a wafullere wyghte ;
 It were tore till any tonge my tourmenttis to telle ! 190
 Bot now wille I of my tourment talke, or I gaa.
 Thynke hertly on this,
 Now fande to mende of thi mys ;
 For thou erte warnede, I wysse,
 Be warre now, be my waa !” 195

XVI.

“Now wo es me for thi waa !” sayd Waynour, “I wysse,
 Bot a worde wolde I wete, and thi wille ware ;
 Gyff matynes or messes myghte oghte mendene thi mysse,
 Or any mobylls on molde, my myrthis ware the mare ;
 Or bedis of bechopis myghte brynge the to blysse, 200
 Or couentis in cloysters myghte kele the of care ;
 For, if þou be my modir, grete meruelle it es
 That thi burlyche body es blakenede so bare !”—
 “I bare the of my body ; whate bote es to lye ?
 Be that to takenyng thou trowe, 205

203. I. thy burliche body bryʒte is so bare. 204. I. quat bote is to layne.

205-208. I. By a token thou me troue,
 I breke a solem adecoue,
 That non wist but I and thou,
 Quo sotheli wille sayne !

And no mane wist hāt but þowe ;
 By þat tokene þou trowe
 Þat soþely I sayne."

XVII.

¶ "Say soþely what may þe sauene y-wys,
 And I shal make sere mene to singe for þi sake ; 210
 But þe baleful bestes, þat one þi body is,
 Al bledis my ble, þi bones arne so blake."
 "Þat is luf *paramour*, listes and delites,
 Þat has me liȝte and laft loȝ in a lake ;
 Al þe welthe of þe world, þat away witis, 215
 Withe þe wilde wormes, þat worche me wrake ;
 Wrake þei me worchene, *Waynour*, I wys ;
 Were thritty trentaies done,
 By-twene vnder and none,
 Mi soule socoured withe sone, 220
 And broughte to þe blys."

XVIII.

¶ "To blisse bring þe þe barne, þat boughte þe one rode,
 Þat was crucifiged one croys, and crowned with þorne ;
 As þou was cristened and *crisomed* *witȝ* candel and code,
 Folowed in fontestone, one frely byforne ; 225
 Mary þe miȝeti, myldest of mode,
 Of whome þe blisful barme in bedlem was borne,
 Lene me *grace* þat I may grete þe *witȝ* gode,
 And mynge þe withe matens and masses one morne."
 "To mende vs *witȝ* masses, grete myster hit were ; 230

209. I. quat myȝte saue the from site.

210. I. Fro cite I schalle sayntes ger seke sone for thi sake.

211. I. = T.

212. I. Alle blynde is my ble.

213, 214. I. These ar luf peramourus, that listus and likes,

Dose me lyȝte, and lynd lau in in (*sic*) a lake.

215. I. thus a-way.

216. I. With these wrechut wurmus.

I brake a solempne a-vowe,
That none wyste, bot I *and* thowe,
And þerfore dole I drye."

XVII.

"Telle me now sothely what may safe thi sytis,
And I salle garre seke sayntes for thi sake ; 210
Bot of these balefull bestis, þat one thi body bytys,
Alle blendis my blode, thi blee es soo blake."
"This es it to luffe paramoures, and lustis and litys,
That gerse me lyghte and lenge so lawe in þis lake ;
For alle the welthe of this werlde thus awaye wytis ; 215
This werlde es wandrethe, þat wirkis me wrake ;
For wrake it me wirkis now, Waynoure, I wysse.
Were thritty trentalles done,
By-twyxene vndrone and none,
My saule were saluede full sone, 220
And broghte in to blysse."

XVIII. (xx.)

"To blysse brynge the that barne, þat dere hase the boghte,
That was crucyfiede one croyse, *and* crownede *with* thorne ;
Crystynned and krysommede *with* candilles and coude,
Fullede in funestane, full frely by-forne ; 225
Mary, þat es myghty, and myldeste of mode,
That bare þat blysschede, in bedleme was borne,
Gyffe me grace for to grete thy saule *with* some gude,
And mene the *with* messes and matynnes one morne."
"To mene me *with* messes, grete menske nowe it were ; 230

218. I. trentes of masse.

220. I. My saule were socurt ful sone.

XVIII. *By a mistake of the scribe the next three stanzas are written in T. in the order indicated within brackets.*

222. I. that boȝt vs with his blode. D. broughte.

223. I. clarifiet.

225. I. frely biforne.

227. I. = D.

228. I. = T.

229. I. And myn.

230. I. To mynne...grete mestur.

Fol. 4 b. For him þat rest one þe rode,
 Gyf fast of þi goode
 To folke þat failene þe fode,
 While þou art here."

XIX.

¶ "Here hertly my honde, þes hestes to holde, 235
 Withe a myllione of masses to make þe mynnyng.
 A!" *quod* Waynour, "I wis, yit wetene I wolde
 What wrathede god moste, at þi weting?"
 "Pride, *with* þe appurtenaunce, as propheteȝ hane tolde,
 Bifore þe peple, apt in here preching. 240
 Hit beres bowes bitter, þerof be þou bolde,
 Þat makes burnes so bly to breke his bidding.
 But ho his bidding brekes, bare þei bene of blys;
 But þei be salued of þat sare,
 Er þey heþene fare, 245
 They mone wetene of care,
 Waynour, y-wys."

XX.

¶ "Wysse me," *quod* Waynour, "some wey, if þou wost,
 What bedis miȝte me best to þe blisse bringe."
 "Mekenesse and mercy, þes arne þe moost; 250
 And siþene haue pite one þe poer, þat pleses heuen king;
 Siþene charite is chef, and þene is chaste,
 And þene almesse dede cure al þing;
 Þes arne þe gracefule giftes of þe holy goste,
 Þat enspires iche sprete, *with*e oute speling. 255
 Of þis *spiritual* þing spute þou no mare;

238. I. Quat wrathes Crist most at thi weting.

240. I. And enperit to the pepulle.

241. I. These ar the branches full bittur. *A blank space has been left in T. after The.*

242. I. full boune.

245. I.=T.

248. I. Now wis me.

249. I. Quat bedus.

For hym þat ryste one þe rode,
 Gyffe nowe faste of thy gude
 To folke þat fayles the fude,
 Whyllæs þat thou erte here."

XIX. (XVIII.)

"Now here hertly one hande I hete the to halde, 235
 Wit^h a melyone of messes to make thy menyngē."
 "Bot one worde," saide dame Waynour, "nowe wiete þat I
 walde,
 Whate greues Gode moste of any kyns thyngē?"
 "Pride, wit^h apparementis, als prophētis haue talde,
 By-fore þe pople appertly in thaire præchyngē. 240
 The is fullē bittire, þare-of be thou balde;
 It makis beryns fullē balde to breke his byddyngē.
 Who so his byddyngē brekis, bare he es of blysse;
 Bot þay be salued of that sare,
 Certis, or þay hethyne fare, 245
 Thay monē wiete of calde care,
 Waynoure, I wys."

XX. (XIX.)

"Telle me," sayde Waynour, "a worde, ȝif þou woste,
 Whate dedis myghte me beste in to blysche bryngē."
 "Mekenesse and mercy," scho saide, "þo are the moste; 250
 Hafe pete one the pore, thane plesys þou owre Kyngē;
 Sythene after that, do almous dedis of alle oþer thyngē;
 Thies arene the gud gyftis of the holy goste,
 That enspyres alle sperites, wit^h owttyne spillyngē,
 Fol. 156^b. For to come to that blysse, that euer more salle laste. 255
 Of thies sperituale thynges spyre me na mare;

235. I. Here I hete the my hond.

252. I. Sethyn charite is chefe to those that wyn be chast.

253. I. Almesdede, that is aure alle other thingus.

255. T. inserts a line here to make up for the omission of l. 252; but the order of the rhymes is wrong. I. and D. agree in ll. 252-255.

256. I. Off this spirituallte speke we.

Als þou art quene in þi quert,
 Hold þes wordes in hert ;
 Þou shal leve but a stert ;
 Heþene shal þou fare."

260

XXI.

¶ "How shal we fare," *quod* þe freke, "þat fondene to fighte
 And þus defoulene þe folke, one fele kinges londes,
 And riches ouer reymes *with* outene eny righte,
 Wynnene worshippe in werre þorgh wightnesse of hondes?"

Fol. 5.

"Your king is to couetous, I warne þe, *sir* kniþte ; 265
 May no mane stry him *with*e strength, while his whele stondes ;
 Whane he is in his mageste, moost in his miþte,
 He shal lighte ful lowe one þe se sondes,
 And this chiualrous kniþte chef shalle þorgh chaunce,
 Falsely fordone in fighte, 270
 With a wonderfull wighte,
 Shalle make lordes to liþte ;
 Take witesse by Fraunce.

XXII.

¶ Fraunce haf ye frely *with* your fight wonnene ;
 Freol and his folke fey ar þey leued ; 275
 Bretayne in burgoyne al to you bowene,
 And al þe Dussiperes of Fraunce *with* your dyn deued.
 Gyane may grete þe werre was bigonene ;
 There ar no lordes one lyue in þat londe leued.
 Yet shal þe riche remainys with one be aure-ronene, 280
 And with þe rounde table þe rentes be reued.
 Thus shal a Tyber vntrue tymber with tene.

260. T. *reads* ifare.

263. I. = T.

266. I. Ther may no strenþthe him stir.

269. I. = T.

271. I. = T.

262. I. = D.

264. I. wurschip and wele.

270. I. Felles fortune.

272. I. That lau wille lordis gere liþte.

267. I. = D.

Whills þou arte qwene in thi quarte,
 Halde thies wordis in thyn^e herte,
 For þou salle lyffe bot a starte ;
 Hethyn^e salle þou fare."

260

XXI.

"How salle we fare," said the freke, "þat fowndis to fyghte,
 That ofte fowndis the folkes, in fele kyngis landis,
 That riche rewmes ouer rynn^es agaynes the ryghte,
 And wynnes wirchippis *and* welthis, by wyghtenes of handis?"
 "Ȝoure kyng^e es to couetous, I telle the, sir knyghte ; 265
 Maye no mane stere hym of strenghe, whilles þe whele standis ;
 Whene he es in his mageste hegheste, *and* maste es of myghte,
 He salle lighte full^e lawe, appone the see sandis.
 Thus Ȝoure cheualrous kyng^e chefe schalle a chaunce ;
 False fortune in fyghte, 270
 That wondirfull^e whele wryghte,
 Mase lordis lawe for to lyghte ;
 Takes witnes by Fraunce.

Fol. 157.

XXII.

Fraunce hafe Ȝe frely *with* Ȝour fyghte wonnene ;
 The Frollo *and* þe Farnaghe es frely by-leuede ; 275
 Bretayne *and* Burgoyne es bothe to Ȝow bowndene,
And alle the dugepers of Fraunce *with* þe dyn^e dreuede.
 Gyane may gretyn^e þat þe werre was by-gounnene ;
 Es noghte a lorde in þat lande appone lyfe leuede.
 Ȝete salle þe riche Romaynes *with* Ȝow bene ouer-ronnene, 280
And alle þe rownde tabille þaire rentis be reuede.
 Thay salle Ȝitt be tybire tymbire Ȝow tene.

275. I. Frol and his Farnet ful fery haue Ȝe leuyt.

276. I. Bretan and Burgoyne, is bothe in Ȝour bandum.

280. I. = T.

281. I. *And* atte the Rountabulle the rentus schalle be reuet.

282. I. Hit schalle be tynte, as I troue, and tymburt with tene.

Gete þe, *sir* Gawayne,
 Turne þe to Tuskayne ;
 For ye shul lese Bretayne, 285
With a king kene.

XXIII.

¶ This knighte shal be clanly enclosed *with* a crowne,
 And at Carlele shal þat comly be crowned as king ;
 A sege shal he seche with a cessionē,
 Þat myche baret and bale to bretayne shal bring. 290
 Hit shal in Tuskane be tolde of þe tresone,
 And ye shullene *turne* ayene fore þe tying ;
 Þere shal þe rounde table lese þe renoune,
 Beside Ramsey, ful rad at a riding ;
 In dorset shire shal dy þe doughettest of alle. 295
 Gete þe, *sir* Gawayne,
 Fol. 5 b. The boldest of bretayne ;
 In a slake þou shal be slayne,
 Siche ferlyes shulle falle.

XXIV.

¶ Suche ferlies shulle fal, *withoute* eny fable, 300
 Vppone Cornewayle coost, *with* a knighte kene ;
Sir Arthur þe honest, auenant and able,
 He shal be wounded, I wys, wopely, I wene ;
 And al þe rial rowte of þe rounde table,
 Þei shullene dye one a day, þe doughety by-dene, 305
 Suppriset with a surget ; he beris hit in sable,
 With a *sauter* engreled of siluer fullē shene.
 He beris hit of sable, soþely to say ;

285. I. Or lese schalle 3e Bretan. *A blank space left after For in T.*
 286. I.=T. 287. I. croyse the croune. 288. I. at Carlit.
 289. I. That segge schalle ensese him atte a session.

Gete the, *sir* Gawayne,
 Turne þou to tuskayne,
 For þou salle Bretayne 285
 With a knyghte kene.

XXIII.

A knyghte salle kenly closene þe crowne,
 And at carelyone be crownede for kyng ;
 That sege salle be sesede at a sesone,
 That mekille bale and barete tille ynglande sall brynge. 290
 Ther salle in tuskayne be tallde of þat tresone,
 Ane torne home a-ȝayne for that tydyng ;
 And ther salle the Rownde Tabille losse the renowne,
 Be-syde ramessaye fullē ryghte at a rydyng ;
 And at Dorsett salle dy the doghetyeste of alle. 295
 Gette the, *sir* Gawayne,
 Þe baldeste of Bretayne ;
 For in a slake þou salle be slayne,
 Swylke ferly salle falle !

XXIV.

Siche ferly salle falle, *with* owttene any fabille, 300
 Appone Cornewayle coste, *with* a knyghte kene ;
 Arthure þe auenante, þat honeste es *and* abille,
 Salle be wondede, I wysse, fullē wathely, I wene ;
 305

 Supprysede *with* a sugette, þat beris of sabille,
 A sawtire engrelede of siluer fullē schene.
 He beris of sabille, sothely to saye ;

291. I. ȝe schalle.

304, 305. *Two lines omitted in T.* I. = D.

306. I. that bere schalle of sabulle.

295. I. In Desesde.

307. I. With a sauter.

In riche Arthures halle
 The barne playes at þe balle, 310
 Þat outray shall you alle
 Delffully þat day.

XXV.

¶ Haue gode day, Gaynour, and Gawayne þe gode !
 I haue no lenger tome tidinges telle ;
 I mot walke one my wey, þorgh þis wilde wode, 315
 In my wonyng stid in wo for to dwelle.
 Fore him þat rightwisly rose, and rest one þe rode,
 Þenke one þe danger þat I yne dwelle ;
 Fede folke, fore my sake, þat failene þe fode,
 And minge me with matens *and* masse in melle. 320
 Masses arne medecynes to vs þat bale bides ;
 Vs þenke a masse as swete
 As eny spice þat euer ye yete."
 With a grisly grete
 Þe goste a-wey glides. 325

XXVI.

¶ Withe a grisly grete þe goost a-wey glides,
 And goes withe gronyng sore þorgh þe greues grene.
 Þe wyndes, þe weders, þe welkene vnhides ;
 Þene vnclosed þe cloudes, þe sone con shene.
 Fol. 6. The king his bugle has blowene, *and* one þe bent bides ; 330
 His fare folke in þe frithe þei flokkene by-dene,
 And al þe rialle route to þe quene rides ;
 She sayes hem þe selcouþes þat þei hadde þer seene ;
 The wise of þe weder for-wondred þey were ;

311. D. on tray.

312. I. Derfly that daye.

314. I. I have no lengur tyme 30 tithinges to telle.

317. I. ry3tewis rest and rose on the rode.

318. I.=T.

320. *See note.*321. *Omitted in T., I.=D.*

323. I.=T.

326, 327. *Omitted in T.*

326. I.=D.

327. I. And a sore gronyng, with a grim bere.

Fol. 157 b. In Kyng Arthures haulle

The childe playes hym at the balle, 310
 That salle owttraye 3ow alle,
 Fullle derfely a daye.

XXV.

Hafe gud daye, dame *Gaynour*, and *Gawayne* þe gude !
 I hafe na langare tyme mo tales to telle ;
 For me buse wende one my waye, thorowte this wode, 315
 Vn-to my wonnyng wane, in waa for to welle.
 For him þat rewfully rase, *and* rente was one rude,
 Thynke one þe dawngere and the dole þat I in duelle ;
 And fede folke, for my sake, þat fawtes the fude,
 And mene me *witʰ* messes, and matyns *in* melle. 320

Vs thynke a messe als swete
 Als any spyce þat euer þou etc.”
 And thus, *witʰ* a grysely grete,
 The gaste a-waye glydis. 325

XXVI.

· · · · ·
 · · · · ·
 The wynde and the wedyrs þane welkene in hydys ;
 Thane vnclosede the clowddis, þe sone schane schene.
 The kynge his bogille hase blowene, *and* on þe bent bydis ;
 His faire folke in firthes flokkes in fere ; 331
 All þat royalle rowte to þe qwene rydys,
 And melis to hir mildely, one þaire manere.
 The wyes on swilke wondirs a-wondirde þaire were ;

328, 329. I. The wynd and the welkyn, the wethur in that tide,
 The cloude vnclosut, the sune wex clere.

331. I. His fayre folke on the fulde they flocken in fere.

333. I.=T.

334. I.=D.

Prince proudest in palle, 335
 Dame Gaynour and alle,
 Went to Rondoles halle,
 To þe suppere.

XXVII.

The king to souper is set, *serued* in halle,
 Vnder a siller of silke, dayntly diȝte, 340
 Withe al worshippe and wele *menewith* þe walle,
 Briddes brandene and brad *in* bankers brighte.
 Þere come in a soteler with a symballe,
 A lady, lufsom of lote, ledand a kniȝte.
 Ho raykes vp in a res bifor þe rialle, 345
 And halsed *sir* Arthur, hendly one hiȝte.
 Ho said to þe souerayne, wlonkest in wede :
 “ Mone makeles of mighte,
 Here *commes* ane errant kniȝte ;
 Do him resone and riȝte, 350
 For þi manhede.

XXVIII.

¶ Mone, in þy mantelle, þat sittes at þi mete,
 In pal pured to pay, prodly pight !”

 Þe tasses were of topas, þat were þere to tiȝte ; 355
 He gliffed vp with his eighen, þat grey were *and* grete,
 With his beueren berde, on þat burde bright.
 He was þe soueraynest of al sitting in sete
 Þat euer segge had sene *with* his eȝe sighte.
 King crowned in kith, talkes hir tille : 360

337. I. Rondalle sete halle.

339. I. in his sale.

341. I. With alle welthis to wille, and wynus to wale. D. *mewith*.

342. I. = T. 343. I. = D. 345. I. = T. 346. I. = D.

348. I. = D. 349. I. This is a nayre and a knyȝt.

The prynces prowdeste in palle, 335
 Dame Gaynour and alle,
 Went to randolfe sett haulle
 To þaire sopere.

XXVII.

The kynge was sett to þe supere, *and* seruede in sale,
 Vndir a seloure of sylke, fullē daynetyuously dighte, 340
With alle the wirchiþe to welde, *and* wyne for to wale,
 Birdis in brede, of brynt golde bryghte.
 Ther come two setolers in, *with* a symbale,
 A lady, lufsome of late, ledande a knyghte.
 Scho rydes vp to þe heghe desse, by-fore þe royalle, 345
 And askede *Sir* Arthure, fullē hendely one highte.
 Scho saide to þat souerayne, wlonkeste in wedis :

Fol. 158. "Mane moste of myghte,
 Here es comynē ane armede knyghte ;
 Now do hym resone and ryghte, 350
 For thi manhede."

XXVIII.

The mane in his mantylle syttis at his mete,
 In paulle purede *with* pane, fullē *preciously* dyghte,
 Trofelyte and trauerste wythe trewloues in trete ;
 The tasee was of topas þat þer to was tyghte. 355
 He glyfte vpe *with* hys eghne, þat graye ware *and* grete,
With his burely berde, one þat birde bryghte.
 He was the souerayneste sir, sittande in sette,
 Þat euer any segge saughe, or sene was *with* syghte.
 Thus the kyng, crowned in kythe, carpis hir tillē : 360

352. I. Monli in his mantille he sate atte his mete.

353. I. With palle puret in poon was prudliche piþte.

354. I. Trowlt with trulufes and tranest be-tuene. *Omitted in D.*

355. I. The tassellus.

357. I. With his beueren berd upon the birne bryþte.

360. I. Thenne oure comeliche King carpus hur tillē.

“ Welcome, worþely wight ;
 He shal haue resone and righte ;
 Fol. 6 b. Wheþene is þe comli kniȝte,
 If hit be þi wille ? ”

XXIX.

¶ Ho was þe worþiest wighte þat eny wede wolde ; 365
 Here gide was glorious and gay, of a gresse grene ;
 Here belle was of blunket, with birdes ful bolde,
 Branded with brende golde, and bokeled ful bene ;
 Here fax in fyne perre was fretted in folde,
 Contrefelet and kelle, coloured fullē clene ; 370
 With a crowne craftly, al of clene golde ;
 Here kercheues were curiouse, with many proude pene ;
 Here perre was praysed with prise mene of mighte.
 Bright birdes and bolde,
 Had I nore to be holde, 375
 Of þat frely to folde,
 And onē þe hende knight.

XXX.

¶ The kniȝte in his colours was armed ful clene,
 Withē his comly crest, clere to be-holde ;
 His brene and his basnet, burneshed ful bene, 380
 With a brandure aboute, al of brende golde ;
 His mayles were mylke white, many hit seene ;
 His horse trapped of that ilke, as true men me tolde ;
 His shelde onē his shulder, of siluer so shene,
 With bere hedes of blake, browed ful bolde. 385

361-364. I. Thou wurlych wiȝt,
 Liȝte and leng alle nyȝt ;
 Quethun is that ayre and that knyȝt,
 And hit were thi wille ?

363. D. Whelene.

365. I. the wurliche wiȝte that any wee wold.

367. I. of blenket.

368. I. Beten with besandus.

370. I. Her countur-felit and hur kelle were.

“Welecome, worthyly wyghte !
 Thou salle hafe resone *and* ryghte ;
 Whythene es this comly knyghte,
 If it be thi wille?”

XXIX.

Scho was the worthilieste wyghte, þat any wy myghte welde ;
 Hir gyde was gloryous and gaye, alle of gyrse grene ; 366
 Hir belle was of plonkete, withe birdis fullē baulde,
 Botonede *witʰ* besantes, *and* bokellede fullē bene ;
 Hir faxe in fyne perrye frette was in fowlde,
 Conterfelette in a kelle, colourede fullē clene ; 370
 Withe a crowne of crystallē and of clere golde ;
 Hir courchefes were coryouse, *witʰ* many prowde pyne.

 The bryghte byrdis and balde
 Had note ynoghe to by-halde 375
 One þat freely to fawlde,
 And one þat hende knyghte.

XXX.

That knyghte in his coloures was armede fullē clene,
 Withe his comly creste, fullē clene to by-holde ;
 His brenyes and his bacenett, burneschet fullē bene, 380
Witʰ a bourdoure a-bowte, alle of brynte golde ;
 His mayles was mylk-whyte, enclosede so clene ;
 His horse trappede withe the same, als it was me taulde ;
 The schelde one his schuldir, of syluere fullē schene,
 Withe bare heuedis of blake, burely and baulde. 385

371. I. With a croune cumly, was clure to be-hold.

372. I. mony a proude prene.

373. I. Hur enparel was a-praysut with princes of myʒte. *This line is wanting in T.*

375. I. Hade i-nuzhe to be-hold.

381. I.=T.

382. I. enclawet ful clene.

383. I.=D.

385. I. of blakke, and breez ful bold. brake, *an error for blake, in D.*

His horse in fyne sandel was trapped to þe hele,
 And in his cheuerone bifoꝛne,
 Stode as ane vnicorne,
 Als sharp as a þorne,
 An Anlas of stele. 390

XXXI.

¶ In stele he was stuffed, þat stourne vppone stede,
 Al of sternes of golde his pencelle displaied ;
 His gloues, his gamesons glowed as a glede,
 With graynes of rebe þat graied bene gay ;
 And his schene schynbandes, þat sharp werē to shrede. 395
 Fol. 7. His polem^{us} with pelicoc^{us} were pouddred to pay ;
 Withe a launce one loft þat louely cone lede ;
 A freke one a fresone him folowed, in fay.
 The Fresone was a-fered, for drede of þat fare,
 For he was seldene wonte to se 400
 The tablet flure,
 Sicke gamen ne gle,
 Saȝ he neuer are.

XXXII.

¶ Arthur asked one hiȝte, herand hem alle :
 “What woldes þou, wee, if hit be thi wille ? 405
 Tel me what þou seches, and wheþer þou shalle,
 And whi, þou sturne one þi stede, stondes so stille ?”
 He wayned vp his viser fro his ventalle,
 With a knightly contenaunce he carpes him tille :
 “Wheþer þou Cayser or king, here I þe be-calle, 410
 Fore to finde me a freke, to fight with my fille ;
 Fighting to fraist I fonded fro home.”

386. I. His stede with sandelle of Trise was trapput to the hele.

387. I. Opon his.

390. I. An nanlas.

392. I. With his sternes of gold, stanseld on stray.

393. I. = D.

394. I. A-rayet aure with rebans rychist of raye. D. rebe or reve.

His horse withe sendale was teldede, and trappede to þe hele ;
 And his cheuarone by-forne
 Stode als ane vnycorne,
 Als so scharpe als any thorne,
 And mayles of stele. 390

XXXI.

In stele was he stuffede, þat steryne was one stede,
 Alle of sternys of golde, þat stekillede was one straye ;
 Fol. 158 b. He and his gambesouns glomede als gledys,
 Withe graynes of rubyes, that graythede were gaye ;
 And his schene schynbawdes, scharpe for to schrede. 395

 Þus, with a lance appone lofte, þat lady gunē he lede ;
 A swayne one a fresone folowede hym, in faye

 He was seldome wounte 400
 To see the tabille at his frounte ;
 Swilke gammenes was he wonte
 Fullē seldome to see.

XXXII.

Arthure askede in hye, one-herande þame alle :
 “Whate woldest þou, wy, 3if it were thi wille? 405
 Telle me whate þou sekis, and whedir þat þou schalle,
 And why þou stonyes on thi stede, and stondis so stille?”
 He lyfte vpe his vesage fro þe ventalle,
 And with a knyghtly contenance he carpis hym tille :
 “Be þou kaysere or kynge, here I the be-calle, 410
 To fynde me a freke, to fyghte one my fille ;
 For fyghtynge to frayste I fowndede fra hame.”

395. I. scharpest in schredus.
 396. I. His polans with his pelidoddes. *This line is wanting in T.*
 397, 398. *These two lines are transposed in T.*
 399. *Wanting in T.* 400-403. I. = D.
 407. I. Quy thou stedis in that stid.
 408. I. Then he auaylet vppe his viserne.

Then seid þe king vppone hight :

“ If þou be curteys kniȝte,

Late lenge al nyȝte,

415

And tel me þi nome.”

XXXIII.

¶ “ Mi name is *sir* Galarone, withe outene eny gile,

þe grettest of Galwey, of greues and grylles,

Of connok, of Conyngham, and also kyle,

Of lomond, of losex, of loyane hilles.

420

þou has wonene hem in werre, with a wrange wille,

And geuen hem to *sir* Gawayne, þat my hert grylles.

But he shal wring his honde, and warry þe wyle,

Er he weld hem, y-wys, agayne myne vmwylles.

Bi al þe welthe of þe worlde, he shal hem neuer welde,

425

While I þe hede may bere,

But if he wyne hem in were,

Fol. 7 b. Withe a shelde and a Spere,

On a faire felde.

XXXIV.

¶ I wol fiȝte one a felde, þereto I make feithe,

430

Withe eny freke vppone folde, þat frely is borne.

To lese suche a lordshippe me wold thenke laithe,

And iche lede opone lyue wold laghe me to scorne.”

“ We ar in þe wode went, to walke one oure waithe,

To hunte at þe hertes with hounde and *wit* horne ;

435

We ar in oure gamenz, we haue no gome graiþe ;

But yet þou shalt be mached be mydday to morne.

For þi I rede þe, þenke rest al niȝte.”

414, 415. I. = T.

417. I. Syr Galrun.

418. I. = T. D. grenes?

419, 420. I. Of Carrake, of Cummake, of Conyngame, of Kile,
Of Lonwik, of Lannax, of Laudoune hillus.

421. I. with thi wrange wiles.

423. I. ȝette schalle thou wring thi hondus, and wary the quiles. *This line is
wanting in T.*

The kynge carpede one heghte :
 "Lyghte, *and* lende alle nyghte,
 If thou be curtayse knyghte, 415
 And telle me thi name."

XXXIII.

"My name es *sir* galleroune, *with* owttynne any gyle,
 The gretteste of galowaye, of greves *and* of gyllis,
 Of Konyngge, of Carryke, of Conyngame, of Kyle,
 Of Lomonde, of Lenay, of Lowthyane hillis. 420
 Thou hase wonnen thaim one werre, *with* owtrageouse wille,
 And gyffene þame *sir* Gawayne, and þat myne herte grilles.

Or he weldene my landes, at myne vn-thankes.
 By alle þe welthe of this werlde, he salle þame neuer welde,
 Whilles I my hede may bere, 426
 Bot he wyne þame one werre,
 Bothe *with* schelde *and* *with* spere,
 Appone a fair felde !

XXXIV.

I wille fighte one a felde, *and* þer to make I my faythe,
 Withe any freke one the foulde, þat frely es borne. 431
 To losse swylke a lordschipe me thynke it fulle laythe,
 And ilke a leueande lede wolde laughe me to skorne."
 "We arene here in the wode, walkande one our wathe,
 We hunte at the herdis *with* hundes and *with* horne ; 435
 We arene one owre gamene, we ne hafe no gude graythe ;
 Bot zitt þou salle be machede by middaye to morne.
 And for thi I rede the, þou rathe mane, þou riste the alle þe
 nyghte."

424. I. Or any we schild hom weld, atte my unnewilles.

425. I. Atte my unnewilles, i-wis, he schalle.

433. D. siche.

436. I. Gyf thou be gome gladdest, now haue we no graythe.

438. I. = T.

Gawayne, grayest of alle,
 Ledes him oute of the halle, 440
 Into a pavilone of palle,
 Þat prodly was piȝte.

XXXV.

¶ Piȝte was prodly, *with purpour* and palle,
 Birdes braudene aboue, in brend golde briȝte ;
 In-withe was a chapelle, a chambour, a halle, 445
 A chymne *with charcole*, to chaufe þe kniȝte.
 His stede was stabled, and led to þe stalle,
 Hay hertly he had in haches one highte.
 Siȝene þei braide vp a borde, *and cloþes þei calle*,
 Sanape and saler, semly to sighte, 450
 Torchis and brochetes, and stondardes bitwene.
 Thus þei *serued* þat kniȝte,
 And his worþely wiȝte,
 With riche dayntes diȝte,
 In siluer so shene. 455

XXXVI.

¶ In siluer so semely were *serued* of þe best,
 With vernage, in veres and cuppes ful clene ;
 And þus *sir* Gawayne þe good glades *hour geste*
 With riche dayntees endored, in disshes by-dene.
 Whane þe rialle renke was gone to his reste, 460
 Fol. 8. The king to counsaile has called his kniȝtes so kene :
 “ Loke now, lordes, oure lose be not lost ;
 Ho shal encontre with þe kniȝte, *kestes* you bitwene.”
 Thene seid Gawayne þe goode : “ shal hit not greue ;

439. I. graythest.

444. I. With beddus brauderit o brode, and bankers y-dyȝte. D. brandene ?

448. I. Hay hely thay hade in haches vn-hiȝte.

449. I. Prayd vp with a burd.

Fol. 159. Than Gawayne, gayeste of alle,
 Ledis hym owte of the haulle, 440
 Vn-tille a paveleone of paille,
 That prowdeley was pyghte.

XXXV.

Pighte was it prowdeley, withē purple and paille,
 With dossours and qweschyns, and bankowres fullē bryghte ;
 Wit^h inne was a chapelle, a chambir and ane haulle, 445
 A chymneye wit^h charecole, to chawffene þat knyghte.
 His stede was sone stabillede, and lede to þe stalle,
 And haye hendly heuyde in hekkes one hyghte.
 Sythene he braydes vp a burde, and clathes gunē calle,
 Sanapes and salers, fullē semly to syghte, 450
 Preketes and broketes, and standertis by-twene.
 Than thay seruede þat knyghte,
 And his worthy wyghte,
 Wit^h fullē riche daynteths dyghte,
 In siluere fullē schene. 455

XXXVI.

In siluer sa semly þai serue þame of the beste,
 Wit^h vernage, in verrys and cowppys sa clene ;
 And thus thase gleterande gomme gladdis þaire gestis
 Withē riche daynteths, endorrede in dysches by-dene.
 Whene the ryalle renke was gone to his ryste, 460
 The kynge in to concelle hase callede his knyghtis so kene ;
 Sayse : “ Lukes nowe, 3e lordyngs, oure lose be noghte lost ;
 Who salle enconter withē 3one knyghte, nowe lukes vs by-
 twene.”

Thane saide *sir* Gawayne : “ He salle vs noghte greue ;

451. I. With troches and broches.

458. I. With lucius drinkes, and metis of the best.

463. I. = D.

464. I. hit schalle vs no3te greue.

Here my honde I you hiȝte, 465
 I wolle fight with þe knighte,
 In defence of my riȝte,
 Lorde, by *your* leue."

XXXVII.

¶ "I leue wel," *quod* þe king, "þi lates ar liȝte;
 But I nolde, for no lordeshippe, se þi life lorne." 470
 "Let go," *quod* *sir* Gawayne, "god stond with þe riȝte!
 If he skape skapelese, hit were a foule skorne."
 In þe daying of þe day þe doughti were dighte,
 And herdene matens and masse, erly one morne.
 By þat on plumtone land a palais was piȝte, 475
 Were neuer freke oponē folde had fouȝtene biforne.
 Þei settene listes by lyne one þe loȝ lande.
 Thre soppes de mayne
 Þei broughte to *sir* Gawayne,
 For to confort his brayne, 480
 Þe king gared commaunde.

XXXVIII.

The king commaunded krudely, þe erlis sone of kent,
 Curtaysly in þis case take kepe to þe kniȝt.
 With riche dayntees or day he dynded in his tente;
 After buskes him in a brene, þat burneshed was briȝte, 485
 Siþene to Waynour wisly he went;
 He laft in here warde his worthy wighte.
 After aither in highe *hour* horses þei hent,
 And at þe listes one þe lande lordely done liȝte,
 Bothe þes two burnes, baldest of blode. 490

469. *A large piece of fol. 159 having been torn in the Thornton MS., parts of stanzas xxxvii., xxxviii., and xl. are wanting.*

475. I. In myd Plumtun Lone.

482. I. kindeli the Erle of Kente.

Here my trouthe I 3ow plyghte, 465
 I salle feghte withe 3one knyghte,
 In þe defence of my ryghte,
 My lorde, withe 3owre lefe."

XXXVII.

"I leue wele" quod the kyng, "thi latis are I
"
 "Late gaa," quod *Sir* Gawayne, "Gode st 470
 If he skape skatheles
 In the dawynge of þe
 Thaye herde matyns
 By that one Plu 475
 Whare neuer f

 Twa sop
 Was b
 For 480
 The

XXXVIII.

The
 Cur
 Fol. 159 b. Withe riche dayneteths þat day, he dynede in his tente,
 Withe birdes bakene in brede, of brynte golde bryghte; 485
 And sythene vn-to dame Waynour fulle wyesely he wente,
 And lefte withe hir in warde his worthily wyghte.
 And thane thies hathelles fullæ hendely þaire horsse hase hent,
 At the lycence of the lorde, þat lordely gune lyghte,
 Alle bot thir beryns, bouldeste of blode. 490

484. I. And made him with dayntethis to dine.
 485. I. And sythun this rialle men a-rayut hom o-ryzte.
 488. I. Sethin the hathels in hie hor horses haue hente.
 489. I. In mydde the lyste of the lawunde the lordus doune lizte.
 490. I. Alle butte the stithest in steroppus that stode.

Þe kinges chaier is set,
 Quene one a chacelet,
 Fol. 8 b. Many galiard gret,
 For Gawayne þe gode.

XXXIX.

¶ Gawayne and Galerone gurdene here stedes, 495
 Al in gleterand golde gay was here gere ;
 Þe lordes by-lyue hom to list ledes
 With many *seriant* of mace, as was þe manere.
 The burnes broched þe blonkes þat þe side bledis.
 Ayþer freke opone folde has fastned his spere ; 500
 Shaftes in shide wode þei shindre in shedes ;
 So iolile þes gentil Iusted one were !
 Shaftes þei shindre in sheldes so shene,
 And siþene, withe brondes brighte,
 Riche mayles þei rizte ; 505
 There encontres þe knizt
 Witþ Gawayne one grene.

XL.

Gawyne was gaily graþed in grene,
 Withe his Griffons of golde engreled fulle gay,
 Trifeled withe tranes, and true loves bitwene ; 510
 On a stargand stede þat strikes one stray,
 Þat oþer in his *turnaying* he talkes in tene :
 “Whi drawes þou þe on dreghe, *and* makes siche deray ?”
 He swapped him yne at þe swyre, with a swerde kene,
 That greued *sir* Gawayne to his deþ day. 515
 The dyntes of þat doughety were doutwis by-dene ;
 Fifte mayles and mo,
 The swerde swapt in two
 The canel bone also,
 And clef his shelde shene. 520

492, 493. I. O-boue in his chasetette,
 And thenne Dame Gaynour grette.

The kynges chayere was sette
 A-bowne on a chasselett ;
 And many a gaylyarde grett
 For Gawayne the gude.

XXXIX.

Gawayne and Gallerone dyghtis thaire stedis, 495
 Alle of gleterande golde, fulle gaye was þaire gere ;
 Twa lordes.be-lyfe to thaire lystes thayme ledis,
 Withe many sergeauntes of mace ; it was þe manere.
 The beryns broches þaire blonkes to þair sydes bledis.
 Aythire freke appone felde hase fichede thaire spere ; 500
 Schaftis of schene wode þay scheuere in schides ;
 So jolyly those gentille mene justede one were !
 Schaftis thay scheuer in schydes fulle schene ;
 Sythene, w^{it}h brandes fulle bryghte,
 Riche mayles thay righte ; 505
 Thus Enconterde the knyghte
 Wit^h Gawayne one grene.

XL.

Gawayne was graythely graythede one grene,
 Withe griffones of golde, Engrelede fulle gaye ;
 Trayfolede w^{it}h trayfoles, and trewluffes by-twene. 510
 One a stirtande stede he strykes one straye ;
 his turnynge he talkes with tene ;
 one dreghe, and makis swilke delaye ?
 schuldir w^{it}h a swerde kene ;
 his dede day. 515
 wttous by dene

 schelde schene. 520

495. *Stanza xxxix. is wanting in I.* 497. D. by lyne ?
 510. I. Trowlt with trulofes and tranest be-twene.
 511. I. Opon a startand stede he strikes oute of stray.

XLI.

¶ He clef þorghe þe cantelle þat couered þe knizte,
 Thorghe þe shinand shelde a shaftmone and mare ;
 And þene þe lady loude lowe vppone highte,
 And Gawayne greches þerwith, and gremed ful sare.
 "I shal rewarde þe þi route, if I cone rede righte." 525
 Fol. 9. He folowed in one þe Freke withe a fresshe fare,
 Þorghe blasone and brene, þat burneshed were brizte ;
 Withe a burliche bronde thorghe him he bare,
 The bronde was bloody þat burneshed was brizte.
 Then gloppened þat gay ; 530
 Hit was no ferly, in fay,
 Þe sturne strikes one stray,
 In stiropes strizte.

XLII.

¶ Streyte in his steroppes, stoutely he strikes,
 And waynes at *sir* Wawayne, als he were wode ; 535
 Þene his lemman on lowde skirles and skirkes,
 Whene þat burly burne blenket one blode.
 Lordes and ladies of þat laike likes,
 And þonked god fele sithe for Gawayne þe gode.
 Withe a swap of a swerde þat swaþel him swykes ; 540
 He stroke of þe stede hede streite þere he stode.
 The faire fole fondred, and fel to þe grounde ;
 Gawayne gloppened in hert,
 Of he were hasty and smert,
 Oute of sterops he stert, 545
 Fro grisselle þe goode.

XLIII.

¶ "Grisselle," quod Gawayne, "gone is, god wote !
 He was þe burlokest blonke, þat euer bote brede !

521. *A leaf has been lost in the Thornton MS., containing the stanzas xli. to xlvii. inclusively, and part of xlvii. The missing portion has been supplied here from the Ireland Text. D. cautelle?*

XLI.

[He keruet of the cantel that couurt the knyȝte,
 Thro his shild and his shildur a schaft-mun he share ;
 Then the latelest lord loghe opon heȝte,
 And Gauan grechut ther-with, and greut wundur sore ;
 Sayd, "he shuld rewarde the this route, and I con rede o-ryȝte."
 He foundes into the freke with a fresche fare ; 526
 Throȝt basynet and breny, that burnyschet was bryȝte,
 With a bytand brand eyn throghet he him bare ;
 He bare thruȝe his brenys, that burneyst were bryȝte.
 Then gloppunt that gaye, 530
 Hit was no ferly, in faye,
 His stedes startun on straye,
 With steroppus fulle stryȝte.

XLII.

Thenne with steroppus fulle streȝte stifly he strikes,
 Waynes atte Sir Wawane, ryȝte as he were wode ; 535
 Thenne his lemmon on lofte scrilles and scrykes,
 Quenne the balefulle birde blenked on his blode.
 Other lordus and lades thayre laykes welle likes,
 Thonked God of his grace, for Gawan the gode.
 With a sqwappe of his sQurde squeturly him strykes, 540
 Smote of Gauan stede heued, in styd quere he stode.
 The fayre fole foundret, and felle bi the rode ;
 Gauan was smyther and smert,
 Owte of his steroppus he sterte,
 As he that was of herte, 545
 For Greselle the gode.

XLIII.

"Greselle," quod Gauan, "gone is, God ote !
 He was the burlokke[st] blonke, ther euyr bote brede !

By him þat in bedeleem was borne euer to bene *our* bote,
I shall venge þe to day, if I cone right rede. 550

Go fecche me my fresone, fairest one fote.

He may stonde þe in stoure, in as mekle stede ;

No more for þe faire fole þene for a risshe rote,

But for doel of þe dombe best, þat þus shuld be dede ;

I moure for no monture, for I may gete mare." 555

Als he stode by his stede,

þat was so goode at nede,

Fol. 9 b. Ner Gawayne wax wede,

So siked he sare.

XLIV.

¶ Thus wepus for wo Wowayne þe wighte, 560

And wenys him to quyte þat woned is sare ;

þat oþer droȝ him on dreȝt, for drede of þe kniȝte,

And boldely broched his blonk one þe bent bare.

“þus may þou dryve forthe þe day to þe derke nighte !”

The sone was passed, by þat, mydday and mare. 565

Withe in þe listes þe lede lordly done lighte ;

Touard þe burne withe his bronde, he busked him þare ;

To bataile þey bowe withe brondes so brighte ;

Shene sheldes were shred,

Brighte brenes by-bled, 570

Many douȝeti were a-dred,

So fersely þei fighte !

XLV.

¶ Thus þei feght one fote, one þat faire felde,

As fresshe as a lyone þat fautes þe fille ;

Wilele þes wighte mene þaire wepenes þey welde, 575

He bronched him yne withe his bronde, vnder þe brode shelde,

þorghē þe waast of þe body, and woned him ille.

þe swerd stent for no stuf, hit was so wel steled ;

þat oþer startis one bak, and stondis stone stille. 580

By him that inne Bedelem wasse borne for oure bote,
 I schalle reuenge the to day, and I con ryzt rede." 550
 "Foche the my fresun," quod the freke, "is fayrest on fote,
 He wulle stond the in stoure, in-toe so mycul styd."
 "No more for thi fresun, then for a rysche rote,
 Butte for dylle of a dowmbe best, that thus schuld be ded ;
 I mowrne for no matyttory, for I may gete more." 555
 And as he stode bi his stede,
 That was gud in iche nede,
 Neztehond Syr Wauan wold wede,
 So wepputte he fulle sore.

XLIV.

Sore wepput for woe Syr Wauan the wizte, 560
 Bouun to his enmy, that woundut was sore ;
 The tother dro3ghe him o-dreghe, for drede of the knyzte,
 Then he brochet his blonke opon the bente bare.
 "Thus may we dryue furthe the day," quod Gauan, "to the
 dirke nyzte,
 The sun is past the merke of mydday and more." 565
 In myddes the lyst on the lawunde this lordes doun lyzte ;
 A-gayn the byrne with his brand, he busket him zare :
 Thus to batelle thay boune with brandis so bryzte ;
 Shene schildus thay shrede,
 Welle ryche mayles wexun rede, 570
 And mony du3ty hadun drede,
 So fursely thai fo3tun !

XLV.

Thus on fote con thai fezte, opon the fayre fildus,
 As fresch as ij lions that fawtutte the fille ;
 Witturly ther weys thayre weppuns thai weld ; 575
 Wete ze wele, Sir Wauan him wontut no wille,
 He berus to him with his brand, vndur his brode shild,
 Thro the wast of the body wowundet him ille.
 The squrd styntet for no stuffe, he was so wele stelet ;
 The tothur startes on bakke, and stondus stone stille. 580

Though he were stonayed þat stonde, he strikes ful sare ;
 He gurdes to *sir* Gawayne,
 Thorghe ventaile and pesayne ;
 He wanted noȝte to be slayne
 Þe brede of ane hare. 585

XLVI.

¶ Hardely þene þes hapelese one helmes þey hewe,
 Þei betene downe beriles, and *bourdures* bright ;
 Shildes one shildres, þat shene were to shewe,
 Fretted were in fyne golde, þei failene in fighte ;
 Stones of Iral þey strenkel and strewe, 590
 Stiþe stapeles of stele þey strike done stiȝte ;
 Fol. 10. Burnes bannene þe tyme þe bargane was brewe,
 The dougheti withe dyntes so delfully were dight.
 Thene gretes *Gaynour*, *wit* bothe here gray ene,
 For þo douȝeti þat fiȝte, 595
 Were manly mached of mighte,
 Withe oute resone or righte,
 As al mene sene.

XLVII.

¶ Thus gretis *Gaynour*, withe boþe here gray yene,
 For gref of *sir* Gawayne, grisly was wounded ; 600
 The knichte of corage was cruel and kene,
 And withe a stele bronde þat sturne oft stoned ;
 Al þe cost of knyȝt he carf downe clene,
 Þorghe þe riche mailes, þat ronke were and rounde.
 With a teneful touche he taȝt him in tene ; 605
 He gurdes *sir* Galerone groueling on gronde.
 Grisly one gronde he groned one grene ;
 Als wounded as he was,
 Sone buredely he ras,
 And folowed fast one his tras, 610
Wit a swerde kene.

· If he were stonit in that stouunde, 3ette strykes he sore ;
 He girdus to Syr Gauane,
 Thro3he ventaylle and pusane,
 That him lakket no more to be slayne,
 Butte the brede of hore. 585

XLVI.

And thus the hardy on heyte on helmis thai heuen,
 Betun downe berels, in bordurs so bryzte,
 That with stones iraille were strencult and strauen,
 Frettut with fyne gold, that failis in the f3zte.
 With schildus on ther schildurs schomely thay shewen, 590
 Stythe stapuls of stele thay striken doune strezte.
 Thenne byernes bannes the tyme the bargan was bruen,
 That euyr these du3ti with dyntus so dulfully were dizte.
 Hit hurte King Arther in herte, and mengit his mode ;
 Bothe Sir Lote and Sir Lake 595
 Meculle menyng con make ;
 Thenne Dame Gaynor grette for his sake,
 For Gawan the gode.

XLVII.

Thenne grette Dame Gaynour, with hur gray een,
 For grefe of Sir Gauan grimliche wouundes ; 600
 Thenne the kny3te, that was curtase, cruail and kene,
 With a stelun brand he strikes in that stounde ;
 Alle the cost of the kny3te he keruys doune clene,
 Thro the riche mayles, that ronke were and rouunde.]
 Fol. 160. Swylke a touche at þat tyme he taughte hym in tene, 605
 He girdede *Sir* Gallerone growelynge one grownde.
 Gallerone full greuously granes on þe grene ;
 And als wondede als he was,
 Swyftly vpe he rase,
 And folowde in faste on his faas, 610
With a swerde schene.

609, 610. I. Wundur rudely he rose,
 Fast he foundes atte his face.

XLVIII.

¶ Kenely þat cruel keuered one hiȝte,
 And withe a scas of care in cautil he strikes,
 And waynes at *sir* Wawyne, þat worþely wighte ;
 But *him* lympeþ þe worse, and þat me wel likes. 615
 He atteled withe a slenke haf slayne *him* in sliȝte ;
 Þe swerd swapped one his swange, *and* one þe mayle slikes,
 And Gawayne bi þe coler keppes þe kniȝte.
 Þene his *lemmane* one loft skrilles and skrikes ;
 Ho gretes one Gaynour, *with* gronyng grylle ; 620
 “ Lady makeles of mighte,
 Haf *mercy* one yondre kniȝte,
 That is so delfulle diȝte,
 If hit be thi wille.”

XLIX.

Fol. 10 b. ¶ Wisly dame Waynour to þe king wente, 625
 Ho cauȝte of her coronalle, and kneled *him* tille :
 “ As þou art ioy roiall, richest of rente,
 And I þi wife, wedded at þi owne wille,
 Þes burnes in þe bataile so blede on þe bente,
 They arne wery, I wis, and woned fulle ille ; 630
 Þorghē here shene sheldes here shuldres are shent ;
 The grones of *sir* Gawayne dos my hert grille.
 The grones of *sir* Gawayne greuene me sare ;
 Woldest þou, leve lorde,
 Make þes knightes accorde, 635
 Hit were a grete conforde
 For alle þat þere ware.”

612, 613. I. Thus that cruelle and kene kerues on heȝte,
 With a cast of the carhonde in a cantelle he strikes.

613. scas in *D.*, probably a mistake for cast.

614. ȝorne waitis with woe, Sir Wauan the wiȝte.

XLVIII.

Clenly þat crewelle couerde hym on hichte,
 And *wit*h a caste of þe care in kautelle he strykes ;
 ffulle 3erne he wayttis *Sir* Wawayne þe wighte,
 Bot hym lympeþe þe werse, and þat me wele lykis. 615
 He etyllede withe a slynge hafe slayne hym *wit*h sleghte ;
 The swerde sleppis on slante, *and* one the mayle slydys,
 And *Sir* Gawayne by þe colere clekis the knyghte.
 Than his lemane so lowde skremes and skrykis ;
 Scho grete one dame *Gaynour*, *wit*h granes so grylle, 620
 And saide : “ Lady, makles of myghte,
 Hafe now mercy one 3one knyghte,
 Þat es so dulefully dyghte,
 Giffe it be thi wille.”

XLIX.

Than wilfully dame *Waynour* vn-to þe kyng went, 625
 Scho caughte of hir coronalle, *and* knelyd hym tille :
 “ Als þou erte roye ryalle, and recheste of rent,
 And I thyne wyfe, weddid at myne awene wille,
 3one beryns in 3one batelle, þat bledis one 3one bent,
 Þay are wery, I wysse, and wondide fulle ille, 630
 Thurghe schene schildis þaire schuldirs are schent ;

 The granes of *Sir* Gawayne greuys me fulle sare.
 Wolde þou, luffly lorde,
 Gare the knyghtis accorde, 635
 It ware grete comforde
 Tille alle þat here ware.”

617. I. = T., *with slikes at the end.*

625. I. Thenne wilfulle Waynour.

629. I. that bidus on the bent.

618. I. clechis the kny3te.

628. I. = D.

632. *This line is wanting in T.*

L.

¶ Thene spak *sir* Galerone to Gawayne þe good :
 “I wende neuer wee in þis world had bene half so wiȝte ;
 Here I make þe releyse, renke, by þe rode, 640
 And by rial reysonē relese þe my righte ;
 And siþene make the monradene, *witʰ* a mylde mode,
 As mane of medlert makeles of mighte.”
 He talkes touard þe king one hie *þer* he stode,
 And bede þat burly his bronde, þat burneshed was brizte.
 “Of rentes and richesse I make þe releyse.” 646
 Downe kneled þe kniȝte,
 And carped wordes one hiȝte ;
 The king stode vp righte
 And commaunded pes. 650

LI.

¶ The king commaunded pes, and cried one hiȝte,
 And Gawayne was goodly, and laft for his sake.
 Þene lordes to listes þey lopen ful liȝte,
Sir Ewayne fiȝ Griane, and Arrak fiȝ lake,
Sir Drurelat and Moylard, þat most were of miȝte. 655
 Boþe þes trauayled mene þey truly vp take ;
 Fol. 11. Vnnethe miȝte þo sturne stonde vp riȝte ;
 What for buffetes and blode, here blees wex blake ;
 Here blees were brosed, for beting of brondes.
 Withe outene more lettynge, 660
 Diȝte was here saȝtlynge ;
 Bifore þe comly kinge,
 Þei held vp here hondes.

638. I. = D.

640. I. = D.

641. I. Before this riale route.

644. I. He stalket toward the king.

651. I. and stode vp-riȝte.

654. I. Huaya Fus-uryayn, and Arrake Fy-lake.

L.

Bot than *hym* spake Gallerone to Gawayne þe gude :
 " I wende no wy in this werlde were haluendelle so wyghte ;
 Here I make the relese in my rentis, by þe rode ! 640
 And by-fore thiese ryalle resynge the my ryghte ;
 And sythenē I make the manredene, *witʒ* a mylde mode,
 Als to mane in this medilerthe makles of myghte."

Fol. 160 b. He talkes to-wardē þe knyghte, one heghte þere he stode,
 He bedde þat burely his brande, þat burneschede was
 bryghte. 645

" Of renttis and reches I make the relese."
 Downe knelis þat knyghte,
 And carpis thies wordes on highte ;
 The kyng stude vp-ryghte,
 And *commandis* þe pese. 650

LI.

Þe kyngē *commandis* þe pese, and cryes one highte,
 And Gawayne was gudly, and lefte for his sake ;
 And þane to þe lystis þe lordis leppis fullē lyghte,
 Sir Owayne fytʒ-Vryene, and Arrake, fullē rathe, 655
 Marrake and Menegalle, þat maste were of myghte.
 Bathe þase trauelde knyghtes trewly þay taghte ;
 Vnnethes myghte those knyghtes stande vp ryghte ;
 Þay were for-bett, *and* for-blede, þaire wedis wexe blake,

Witʒ owttene more lettyngē, 660
 Was dighte there thiere semblyngē,
 By-fore þat comly kyngē,
 And helde vpe þaire handes.

655. I. Sir Meliaduke the Marrake, that mekille wasse of myʒte.

658. I. So for-brissutte and for-bled, thayre blees were so blake.

659. I. Alle blake was thayre blees, for-betun with brandis. *Omitted in T.*

661. I. thayre saʒtenyng.

LII.

¶ “ Here I gif *sir* Gawayne, *witʰ* gersone and golde,
 Al þe Glamergane londe, *witʰ* greues so grene ; 665
 Þe worship of Wales, at wil and al wolde,
 Withe Criffones Castelles, curnelled ful clene ;
 Eke Vlstur halle, to hafe and to holde,
 Wayford and Waterforde *in* Wales, I wene ;
 Two baronrees in Bretayne, *witʰ* burghes so bolde, 670
 Þat arne batailed abouȝte, and bigged ful bene.
 I shal diȝte þe a Duke, and dubbe þe with honde,
 Withe þi þou saȝtil with þe kniȝte,
 Þat is so hardi and wiȝte,
 And relese *him* his riȝte, 675
 And graunte *him* his londe.”

LIII.

¶ “ Here I gif *sir* Galerone,” *quod* G[awayne], “ *witʰ* outen
 any gile,
 Al þe londes and þe lithes, fro lauer to layre,
 Connokē and carlele, Conyngham and Kile,
 Yet if he of cheualry chalange ham [?] for aire ; 680
 Þe loȝer, þe lemmoke, þe loynak, þe lile,
 Withe frethis and forestes, and fosses so faire ;
 Vnder *your* lordeship to lenge here a while,
 And to þe rounde table to make repaire.
 I shall reff him in felde, *in* forestes so faire.” 685

666. I. to weld and thou wold.

667. I. Kirfre Castelle with colurs ful clene.

668. I. Iche Hulkershome.

669. I. Wayifforthe and Waturforthe, wallet, I wene.

670. I. T'oe baroners in Bretan.

671. I. = D.

672. I. Here I doue the as Duke.

675. I. And resingne him thi ryȝte.

678. I. Alle the londus for-sothe fro Logher to Layre.—D. lauer *or* laner.
 þe lithes. *þe is struck out in different ink.*

LII.

“ I gyffe to the, *Sir Gawayne*,” quode þe kynge, “ tresoure
 and golde ;
 Glamorgane landis, withe greuis so grene, 665
 Þe wirchipe of Wales, to welde and to wolde,
 Withe Gryffones castelle, kirnelde so clene ;
 And þe Husters Hauille, to hafe and to holde,
 Wayfurthe and Wakfelde, wallede I wene ;
 Twa baronryse in Burgoyne, *witʰ* burghes so balde, 670
 That are moted abowte, and byggede fulle bene.
 I salle endowe þe als a duke, and dub the *witʰ* myne hande,
 Withe þi þou saughtille *witʰ* ʒone gentille knyghte,
 That es so hardy and wyghte,
 And relese hym thi ryghte, 675
 And graunte hym his lande.”

LIII.

“ Now, and here I gyffe hym,” quod Gawayne, “ *witʰ* owttynne
 any gyle,
 Alle þe landes *and* þe lythes, fra Lowyke to Layre,
 Commoke and Carrike, Conyghame and Kylle,
 Als the cheualrous knyghte hase chalandchede als ayere ;
 The lebynge, the lowpyngge, þe leveastre Ile, 681
 Bathe frythes and forestes, frely and faire.

 685

679. I. Carrake, Cummake.
 680. Originally in *MS. D.*, Yet if he haf cheualry and chalange hit for aire, *but altered by a second hand.*
 680, 681. These two lines are wanting in *I.*
 682. I. Sir, to thi seluun, and sithun to thine ayre.
 683-685. These three lines are wanting in *T.*
 683. Written þe while by the first hand, but altered to here a by a second.
 I. With thi tille oure lordschip thou leng in a qwile.
 684. D. to make altered from a.
 685. I. Here I feffe the in fild, frely and fayre.—D. faire originally spelt fare.

Boþe þe king and þe quene,
 And al þe doūzti by-dene,
 Þorghe þe greues so grene,
 Carlele þei caire.

LIV.

Fol. 11 ð. ¶ The king to Carlele is comene, *witʰ* kniȝtes so kene, 690
 And al þe rounde table one rial aray.
 Þe wees, þat werene wounded so woþely, I wene,
 Surgenes sone saued, soþely to say ;
 Bothe confortes þe kniȝtes, þe king and þe quene ;
 Thei were dubbed Dukes, bothe one a day. 695
 There he wedded his wife, wlonkest, I wene,
 Withe giftes and garsons, *sir* Galerone þe gay.
 Þus þat hapel in hiȝ *witʰ* holdes þat hende ;
 Whane he was saued sonde,
 Þei made *sir* Galerone þat stonde 700
 A kniȝte of þe table ronde,
 To his lyues ende.

LV.

¶ Waynour gared wisely write in þe west,
 To al þe religious to rede and to singe ;
 Prestes with *procession*e to *pray* were prest, 705
Witʰ a mylione of masses to make þe mynnynge.
 Boke lered mene, bisshops þe best,
 Þorghe al Bretayne besely þe burde gared ryng.
 Þis ferely bifelle in englund forest,

690. *Wanting in I.*693. I. surgens hom sauyt. sa et *in D.*

696. D. slonkest. I. wlonkest I wene.

697. I. = D.

698. I. Thus Gauan and Galrun gode frindes ar thay.

699. I. Qwen thay were holle and sownde.

700, 701. I. = D.

Than þe Kynge and þe qwene,
 And alle the doghety by-dene,
 Thorow þe greuys so grene,
 To Carlele þay kayre.

LIV.

The kyng to Carelele es comene, *witʰ* knyghttis so kene,
 To halde his rownde tabille, one ryalle arraye ; 691
 Those knyghtes, þat were wondede fulle wathely, als I wene,
 Fol. 161. Surgeones sanede thayne, sothely to saye.
 Bothe comforthede thaim thane, the kyng and the qwene ;
 They ware dubbyde dukes bothe one a daye. 695
 And ther *Sir* Gallerone weddid his wyfe, þat semly *and*
 schene,
 Withe gyftis and gersomes of *Sir* Gawayne the gaye.
 And thus those hathelles *witʰ* haldis that hende ;
 And whene he was saned and sownde,
 Þay made hyme sworne to *Sir* Gawane in þat stownde, 700
 And sythene, a knyghte of þe tabylle rownde,
 Vn-tille his lyues ende.

LV.

Dame Gaynour garte besyly wryte in to þe weste,
 To alle manere of relygeous, to rede and to syng ;
 Pristes withe processyones 705
 messis to make hir menyng.
 Dukes, erles, barouns, and bechoppes of the beste,
 Thurghe alle Y[n]glande scho garte make menyng ;
 And thus this ferlyes by-felle in a foreste,

702. I. Vntille his ending day.

705. I. Prustes, prouincials. *Two half-lines wanting in T.*

706. I. her modur mynnyng.

707. I. Boke-lornut byrnus.

708. I. Thro-oute Bretan so bold these bellus con ring.

709. I. in Ingulwud forest.

Vnder a holte so hore at a huntyng ; 710
Suche a huntyng in haast is noȝte to be hide.
Thus to forest þey fore,
Þes sterne knightes in store ;
In þe tyme of Arthore,
This anter be-tide. 715

710. I. Be-side holtus so hore.

711. I. hunting in a holt.

Vndir an holte so bare, at an hunttynge ; 710
 Swylke hunttynge in holtis sulde noghte benæ hyde.
 Thus to þe forestes thay fure,
 Sterynæ knyghttis and sture ;
 And in þe tyme of Arthure
 This awntyr by-tyd. 715

This Ferly by-felle, fullæ sothely to sayne,
 In Yggillwode Foreste, at þe Ternwathelayne.

Explicit.

712, 713. I. These knyȝtus, stalwurthe and store,
 Throȝhe the forest thay fore.

THE PISTILL OF SUSAN.

VERNON MS.

I.

Fol. 317.



ER was in Babiloine a bern, in þat borw riche,
þat was a Ieuþ ientil, *and* Ioachin he hiht;
He was so lele in his lawe, þer liued non him
liche,

Of alle riche þat renke arayes he was riht.

His Innes *and* his orchardus were with a dep dich, 5

Halles *and* herbergages, heiþ vppon heiht;

To seche þoru þat cite þer nas non sich,

Of erbus *and* of erberi, so auenauntliche I-diht

þat day,

Wiþ Inne the sercle of sees, 10

Of Erberi *and* Alees,

Of alle Maner of trees

Sopely to say.

II.

He hed a wif hiþ Susan, was sotil *and* sage;

Heo was Elches douþtur, eldest *and* eyre, 15

1. I. þer woned a berne in.

3. P. þer was none.

4. P. Of all ricchesses þat renke arayed was riht. I. Of al þe ryches þat rayned arayed was he riht.

6. I. hyly on hyht.

8. P. Of arbres *and* herbes. I. Of erbes *and* of erbage so dernely dyht.

11. P. Of arborys *and* aloes. I. Of erbes *and* of aleres.

14. I was sotelest of sage.

15. I. eldeste in ayre.

Louelich *and* lilie whit, on of þat lynage,
 Of alle fason of foode frelich and feire.
 Þei lerned hire lettrure of þat langage,
 Þe Maundement of Moises þei marked to þat may,
 To þe Mount of Synai þat went in Message, 20
 Þat þe Trinite bitok of tables a peire

To Rede.

Þus thei lerne hire þe lawe,
 Cleer Clergye to knawe,
 To God stod hire gret awe, 25
 Þat wlonkest in weede.

III.

He hedde an orchard newe, þat neized wel nere,
 Þer Iewus with Ioachim priueliche gon playe ;
 For he real *and* riche of rentes euer þere,
 Honest *and* auenaunt, *and* honorablest aye. 30
 Iwis, þer haunted til her hous, hende, 3e mai here,
 Two domus of þat lawe, þat dredde were þat day,
 Preostes and presidens praised als peere,
 Of whom vr souerein lord sawes gan say,

And tolde 35

How heor wikkednes comes
 Of þe wrongwys domes
 Þat þei haue gyue to gomes,
 Þis Iuges of olde.

16. I. lufsom and lele of hire lynage.
 17. P. faceones and food. I. fasons on fold þe frelyest and fayre.
 18. *Wanting in P.*
 19. P. þes marked to þat lair. I. to menske hir as mayre.
 21. P. Þer the trinite. 25. I. Of God stod sche.
 27. P. to his hous nere. I. þat neghid him nere.
 29. P. he was rial and riche of rentes euery where. I. He was þe richest
 and þe ranelest (*or* raeulest) his rentes to rere.
 30. P. honourest.
 32. P. domysmen. I. domes men.
 33. I. Prestes hye of priuylage were praysed saune pere.
 39. P. Þe gomys so olde.

IV.

Þus þis dredful demers on daies þider drewe, 40
 Al for *gentrise* and Ioye of þat Iuwesse,
 To go *in* his gardeyn, þat gayliche grewe,
 To *fonge* flourus and fruit, þouzt þei no fresse ;
 And whon þei seiþ Susan, semelich of hewe,
 Þei weor so set vpon hire, miht þei not sese. 45
 Þei wolde *enchaunte* þat child ; hou schold heo eschewe ?
 And þus þis cherlus vnchaste *in* chaumbre hir chese,
 Wiþ chere.
 Wiþ two Maidenenes al on,
 Semelyche Suson, 50
 On dayes in þe merion,
 Of Murþes wol here.

V.

Whon þeos *perlous prestes* *perceyued* hire play,
 Þo þouzte þe wrecches to bewile þat worly *in* wone ;
 Heore wittes wel waiwordus þei wrethen awai, 55
 And *turned* fro his teching, þat teeld is in trone.
 For siht of here *souerayn*, soþli to say,
 Heore hor *heuedus* fro heuene þei hid apon one ;
 Þei cauzt for heor couetyse þe cursyng of kai,
 For riztwys Iugement recordet þei none, 60
 Þey two.

40. P. derf domysmen. I. domesmen full derf.
 43. I. thought þem no fres. P. Of þe flowres and þe froyt to fong so fresshe.
 45. *Wanting in P.*
 46. I. Þei thouth to chaumpen þat schene with chinchif and chewe.
 47. P. her chest. 48. I. To ffere. 51. P. On dayes menyone.
 52. P. wold. I. wolde. 54. P., I. that worthi.
 55. P. Her wittys were wayward þei writhyn away. I. Þer wyttes a wyther-
 worth þei writhen a-way.
 56. P. þat told is in trone. I. þat weldes þe trone,
 57. I. For suche a soueren lorde.
 58. P. hidyn a none. I. hyd apon none.
 59. I. þe cursyng of Cayme. P. Cristis curs for ay.

Euery day bi day
 In þe Pomeri þei play,
 Whiles þei mihte Susan assay,
 To worchen hire wo. 65

VI.

In þe seson of somere, *witʒ* Sibell and Ione,
 Heo greiþed hire til hire gardin, þat growed so grene,
 Þer lyndes *and* lorers were lent vpon lone,
 Þe sauyne and sypres, selcouþ to sene,
 Þe palme and þe poplere, þe pirie, þe plone, 70
 Þe Iunipere ientel, Ionyng bi-twene,
 Þe rose ragged on rys, richest on Rone,
 Iþeued *witʒ* þe þorn trinaunt to sene,
 So tiht ;
 Þer weore Pope-iayes prest, 75
 Nihtyngales vppon nest,
 Bliþest Briddes o þe best,
 In Blossoms so briht.

VII.

Þe Briddes *in* Blossoms þei beeren wel loude,
 On olyues *and* amylliers, *and* al kynde of trees, 80
 Þe popeiayes *perken and* pruynen for proude,
 On peren *and* pynappel þei ioyken in pees ;
 On croppus of canel keneliche þei croude,

63. I. pomer. 65. I. To wyrthin. 66. P. Isabell.
 67. I. Sche glode. P. to gardyn nocht to be sene.
 68. P. were bred up on lone. 69. P. þe sicamours to sene.
 71. I. standand be-twene.
 72. P. ricchest in sowme. I. ragged opon bote, richest in rane.
 73. P. thryvyng to sene. I. thriuand be-twene.
 74. P. So þikke. I. On heyht. 78. P. On blosmes to sytte.
 79. I. on blossomes þei beren ful lowde. P. on blosmes blokkid wel loud.
 80. P. and amylers. I. and aueners (?).
 81. I. Þies papyniayes pykyn.
 82. P. þei prikkyn in prees. I. þei pykyn hem in pees.
 83. P. þei crowe.

On grapes þe goldfinch þei gladen and glees ;
 Þus schene briddus in schawe schewen heore schroude, 85
 On Firres *and* fygers þei fongen heore seetes,
 In Fay ;
 Þer weore growyng so grene
 Þe Date wiþ þe Damesene ;
 Turtils tronod on trene 90
 By sixti I sayz.

VIII.

Þe fyge *and* þe filbert were fode med so fayre,
 Þe chirie *and* þe chestein, þat chosen is of hewe,
 Apples *and* Almaundus þat honest are of ayre,
 Grapus *and* garnettes gayliche þei grewe, 95
 Þe costardes comeliche in cupþes þei cayre,
 þe Britouns, þe Blaunderers Braunches þe bewe,
 Fele flourus *and* fruit, frelich of flayre,
 With wardons winlich *and* walshe notes newe,
 Þey waled. 100
 Ouer heor hedes gon hyng
 Þe wince *and* þe wederlyng,
 Spyces speden to spryng,
 In Erbers enhaled.

84. P. gladyn in her glees. I. þei glathen and glees.
 85. I. þei schappyn in schrowde.
 86. P. On ferrers and fygges þei song in her sees. I. On fikes and firres þei fangen her fees (*or* sees).
 90. I. And þe throstell syngand be-twene. 91. I. Sixty I say.
 92. P. were found so fayr. I. formed ful fayre.
 93. P. þat chief are of hewe.
 96. I. Þis costardes in kyth ful comelyche þei cayre.
 97. P. Brytans þe blaundelers braunches þei knewe. I. With bretons and blaundrelles on bowes þei bowe.
 98. P. frely and faire. I. Þer was fowles and frute freliche fayre.
 99. P. Wiþ wardons wardid and walsshnotes trewe.
 100. P. As y telle. I. At wille.
 102. P. The quince and þe querdlyng. I. Þe quinces and þe querlyng.
 103, 104. P. Spicys spedely þei spryng,
 And in herbere þei felle.
 I. Spices sprede and spring,
 In erber on hille.

IX.

Þe chyue *and* þe chollet, þe chibolle, þe cheue, 105
 Þe chouwet, þe cheuerol, þat schaggen on niht,
 Þe persel þe passenep, poretes to preue,
 Þe pyon, þe peere, wel proudliche Ipiht ;
 Þe Lilye, þe louache, launsyng wiþ leue,
 Þe sauge, þe sorsecle, so semeliche to siht ; 110
 Columbyne and Charuwe clottes þei creue,
 With Ruwe and Rubarbe, Ragget ariht,
 No lees ;
 Daysye and Ditoyne,
 Ysope and Auroyone, 115
 Peletre and Plauntoyne
 Prouddest In pres.

X.

Als þis schaply þing zede in hire zarde,
 Þat was hir hosbondus and hire, þat holden with hende,
 “Nou folk be faren from us, þar us not be ferde ; 120
 Astur myn oynement warliche ze weende.
 Aspieþ nou specialy þe zates ben sperde,
 For we wol wassche us Iwis bi þis welle strende.”

105. C. The chyue, þe cholet, and þe cheseboke cheue. P. The cheruyle, þe cholet, þe chesboll þe cleue. I. Þe cheue and þe chelet, þe chespol þe chefe.
106. C. The chybolle, þe cheuerson, þat chaungeth at nyghte. P. The chowet, þe chervell þan chaungyn on nyght. I. þe chaumpet, þe cheuerell þat schon opon heyght.
109. C. lawnced full leue. P. launcyng full evene. I. þe launches so lefe.
111. C. The columbyne, þe caraway in clottys þei cleue. P. Colombyne and clarrey colourid ful clene. I. Colabyn and karaway in clottys þei cleue.
112. C. rawnged fulle righte. P. raylid on ryght. I. raunches ful ryght.
113. C. In rees.
117. P. Pyght in þat pres.
118. C. Thus þe zonge zeply zede. I. þis zarly and zouthe zede. P. Al þis aray rapely rest in þat zerde.
119. P. þat holdyn were hende. I. halden ful hende. C. holden full hende.

For-þi þe wyf werp of hir wedes vn-werde,
 Vndur a lorere ful lowe þat ladi gan leende, 125
 So sone.

By a wynliche welle,
 Susan caste of hir kelle ;
 Bote feole ferlys hire bi-felle,
 Bi Midday or none. 130

XI.

Nou were þis domus men derf drawen in derne,
 Whiles þei seo þat ladi was laft al hire one ;
 Forte heilse þat hende þei hized ful 3erne,
 With wordus þei worshipe þat worliche in wone ;
 "Wolt þou, ladi, for loue, on vre lay lerne, 135
 And vndur this lorere ben vr lemmone ?
 3e ne þarf wonde for no wigt vr willes to werne,
 For alle gomus þat scholde greue of gardin ar gone
 In Feere.

3if þou þis neodes deny, 140
 We schal telle trewely
 We toke þe wiþ a-voutri
 Vnder þis Lorere."

XII.

Þen Susan was serwful, and seide in hire þouzt :
 "I am with serwe bi-set on eueriche syde ; 145
 3if I assent to þis sin, þat þis segges haue souzt,
 I be bretenet and brent in baret to byde ;
 And 3if I nikke hem with nai, hit helpeþ me nouzt ;
 Such toret and teone takeþ me þis tyde.

124. C. we wylle warpe of our wedys.

128. C., P. caught of.

132. C. þe lady lent hyr alone.

134. P. Syche woordis þei warpyd to þat worthy in wone.

147. C., I. in balis.

149. P. Such turment and tene. I. So mykyl tray and tene. C. Trybulacyon tene.

Are I þat worthliche wreche, þat al þis world wrouzt,
Betere is wemles weende of þis world wyde." 150

Wif þis

Þo Cast heo a Careful cri,
Þis loueliche ladi ;
Hir seruauns hedde selli, 155
No wonder Iwis.

XIII.

Whon kene men of hir court comen til hir cri,
Heo hedde cast of hir calle *and* hire keuercheue ;
In at a priue posterne þei passen in hi,
And findes þis prestes wel prest her poyntus to preue. 160
Þo seide þe loselle aloude to þe ladi :
"Þou hast gon wif a gome, þi god to greue,
And ligge *wit* þi lemon In a-voutri,
Bi þe lord and þe lawe þat we onne leue."

Þey swere ; 165

Alle hire seruauns þei shont
And stelen a-vey in a stont ;
Of hire weore þei neuer wont
Such wordes to here.

XIV.

Hir kinrede, hir cosyngs *and* al þat hire knewe, 170
Wrong handes, Iwis, and wepten wel sore,
Sykeden for susan, so semeliche of hewe,
Al onwyse of þat wyf wondred þei wore.
Þei dede hire in a dungon, þer neuer day dewe,

150. P. But or I hym wraþ. C. er I þat wordy wrathe. I. Er I schuld wrathe þat worthi.

155. C., P., I. had ferly.

159. C. þey presyd. I. þei presed.

161. P. þes losels on lowe. C. þo losselles on lowde. I. Lowde on þat lady þos loselles gun lye.

162. P. Þow hast gamyd.

163. P. And lyvid. C. And leyn.

165. I. In fere.

166. I. were a schonte.

173. P. Al unwyse of þat wyf. C. Alle wyues and wydowes. I. Alle wyes for þat wyfe.

174. P. þer neuer day drewe.

While *domus men* were dempt þis dede to clare, 175
 Marred in Manicles þat made wer newe,
 Meteles, whiles þe Morwen to Middai *and* mare,
 In drede.
 Þer com hir fader so fre,
 Wiþ al his affinite ; 180
 Þe prestes sauns pite,
 And ful of Falshede.

XV.

Þo seide þe Iustises on bench to Ioachim þe Iewe ;
 Þat was of Iacobus kynde, gentil of dedes :
 "Let senden aftur Susan, so semelych of hewe, 185
 Þat þou hast weddet to wif, wlankest in wedes ;
 Heo was in trouþe, as we trowe, *tristi and* trewe,
 Hir herte holliche on him þat the heuene hedes."
 Þus þei brouȝt hire to the barre, hir bales to brewe.
 Nouþur dom ne deþ þat day heo ne dredes 190
 Als þare.
 Hir hed was ȝolow as wyre
 Of gold fyned wiþ fyre,
 Hire scholdres schaply and schire,
 Þat bureliche was bare. 195

XVI.

Nou is susan in sale, sengeliche arayed,
 In A selken schert, *witʰ* scholdres wel schene.
 Þo Ros vp *witʰ* rancour þe Renkes reneyed,

175. C. domes men hadde dempte. P. domysmene were deputid. I. domes men were depute. *In I, the position of ll. 175 and 177 is reversed.*
 177. P. tul on þe morow mydday. C. fro the morn tyll mydday. I. fro morne to mydday.
 181. I. saunce pite. P. wiþ out pite.
 188. P. þe hevyn ledis. I. þe heuen hydes. 191. C., I. Als ȝare.
 192. P. Her here. C. Hyr here. I. Hir hare.
 195. C. Þat borely were bare. I. Þat burly stode bare. P. Þat þo were bare.
 197. C. In a serke of sylke. I. In a serke ful schire.

Þis comelich accused *with* wordes wel kene ;
 Homliche on hir heued heor hondus þei leyed, 200
 And heo wepte for wo, no wonder, I wene.
 “We schul *presenten* þis pleint, hou þou euer be paied,
 And sei sadliche þe soþ, riȝt as we haue sene,
 O Sake.”

Þus wiþ cauteles waynt, 205
 Preostes presented þis playnt.
 Ȝit schal trouþe hem a-taynt,
 I dar vnder-take.

XVII.

“Þorw-out þe pomeri we passed us to play,
 Of preiere *and* of penaunce was vre purpose ; 210
 Heo *com with* two Maidens, al richeli þat day,
 In riche robes arayed, red as þe rose ;
 Wylyliche heo wyled hir wenches a-way,
 And comaunderd hem kenely þe ȝates to close.
 Heo eode to a ȝong mon in a valay, 215
 Þe semblaunt of susan wolde non suppose,
 For soþ !

Be þis cause þat we say,
 Heo wyled hir wenches a-way ;
 Þis word we witnesse for ay, 220
 Wiþ tonge and wiþ toþ.

XVIII.

Whon we þat semblaunt seiȝ, we siked wel sare,
 For sert of hir souureyn *and* for hir owne sake.

200. C. on here heddys.

204. P. For her sake. C. On sake. I. For sake. 209. I. þe pomer.

211. P. wiþ too maydenys deftly. C. with two maydyns dressed. I. til hir
 maydenes dressand. 213. C. hyr wenches she wyssed a-way.

218-220. I. Þies wordes þat we say,
 On þis womman verray,
 Þat wil we mayntan for aye.

219. C. wyssed.

222. C. sykyng for dare.

223. P. For sorow.

Vr copus weore cumberous, *and* cundelet vs care,
 But ȝit we trinēt a trot, þat traytur take. 225
 He was borlich *and* bigge, bold as a bare,
 More miȝti mon þen we his Maistris to Make.
 To the ȝate ȝaply þei ȝeoden wel ȝare,
 And he lift vp þe lach and leop ouer þe lake,
 Þat ȝouthe. 230
 Heo ne schunte for no schame,
 But bouwed aftur for blame ;
 Heo nolde cuyþe vs his name,
 For craft þat we couþe.”

XIX.

Nou heo is dampned on deis, *with* deol þauȝ hir deue, 235
And hir domus men vnduwe do hir be *with*drawen.
 Loueliche heo louted, and lacched hir leue
 At kynred *and* cosyn þat heo hed euere iknawen ;
 Heo asked *Merci with* mouþ in þis mischeue.
 “I am sakeles of syn,” heo seide *in* hir sawen ; 240
 Fol. 317 b. “Grete god of his *grace* ȝor gultus forȝiue,
 Þat doþ me derfliche be ded *and* don out of dawen
 Wiþ dere.
 Wolde god þat I miht
 Speke wiþ Ioachim a niht ; 245
 And siþen to deþ me be diht,
 I charge hit not a pere.”

224. C. our kare.

225. P., C. I. to take.

226. P. He was ful bayne and bygge.

228. P. they ȝedyn. C. þon ȝede he. I. he hyed him.

229. *After this line the two following lines are added in I., to make up for ll. 222, 223 omitted in that MS.—*

þe sertan sothe for to say wil we nouth spare,
 And sche may it not deny, we gun him ouertake.

235. *The first nine lines of this stanza differ considerably in I. from the other MSS.* P. with dool þey her deue. C. with din þey hyr deme.

236. C. þe domesmen derf.

245. P. aright. C. or nyght. I. to nyht.

247. P. I ȝeue not a pere. C. I ne sett at a pere. I. I counte nouth a pere.

XX.

Heo fel doun flat in þe flore, hir feere whon heo fond,
 Carped to him kyndeli, as heo ful wel couþe :
 "Iwis I wrapþed þe neuere, at my witand, 250
 Neiper in word ne in werk, in elde ne in zouþe."
 Heo keuered vp on hir kneos, and cussed his hand :
 "For I am dampned, I ne dar disparage þi mouþ."
 Was neuer more serwful segge bi se nor bi sande,
 Ne neuer a soriore siht bi norþ ne bi souþ ; 255
 þo þare,
 Þei toke the Feteres of hire feete,
 And euere he cussed þat swete :
 "In oþer world schul we mete."
 Seid he no mare. 260

XXI.

Þen Susan þe serwfol seide uppon hiȝt,
 Heef hir hondus on hiȝ, bi-held heo to heuene :
 "þou maker of Middelert, þat most art of miht,
 Boþe þe sonne and þe see þou sette vpon seuene ;
 Alle my werkes þou wost, þe wrong and þe riht ; 265
 Hit is nedful nou þi names to nempne.
 Seþþe I am deolfolich dampned, and to deþ diht,
 Lord, herteliche tak hede, and herkne my steuene
 So Fre !
 Seþþe þou maiȝt not be sene 270
 Wiþ no fleschliche eyene,
 þou wost wel þat I am clene,
 Haue Merci nou on me."

249. C. karypd to þat karemon.

256. C. Þen þore. I. Als þore.

258, 260. she *instead of* he in P. and C.262. P. Helt up her hondis. C. Wythe hondys full hye. I. And heued handes
apou heyht.

264. P. þat sit up a sevyn.

271. P. bodily. I. erthely.

XXII.

Nou þei dresse hire to deþ *wit/houten* eny drede,
And lede forþ þat ladi louesum of lere. 275

Grete god, of his *grace*, of gultes vn-gnede,
Help *with* þe holi gost, *and* herde hir preyere.
He directed þis dom *and* þis delful dede
To Danyel þe *prophete*, of dedes so dere ;
Such giftes god *him* gaf in his þouþehede, 280
þit failed hit a fourteniht ful of þe þere,

Nouht layne.

þo criede þat freoly foode :

“Whi spille þe Innocens blode?”

And alle þe stoteyd and stode, 285
þis ferlys to frayne.

XXIII.

“What signefyes, gode sone, þese sawus þat þou seis?”

þus þese Maisterful men mouþes can mele.

“þei be *fendus* al þe frape, I sei hit in feiþ,

And in folk of I(s)rael be foles wel fele. 290

Vmbiloke þou, lordes, such lawes ben leiþ,

Me þizkeþ þor dedes vnduwe such domus to dele ;

Aþein to þe þild-halle þe gomes vn-greiþ ;

I schal be *proces* apert disproue þis a-pele,

For nede. 295

Lat twinne hem in two,

For now wakneþ heor wo ;

þei schal graunte, ar þei go,

Al heore falshede.”

276. P. of yestes ungwede. C. of gyftes vngnede. I. of gyftes ful gnede.

277. P. Wip help of þe holy goost herd.

278. P., C. derf dede.

278-281. *Wanting in I.*

281. P. faylid hym. C. fayled he.

285. P. þei staryd and. I. þei stynted and.

287. P. þu sayes. C. þys sawe and what hyt seyth. I. þu seyth.

288. P., I. witþ mouþes. C. with mowthe.

289. P. þe be fendis. C. þe arne fonned. I. þe bene fonned.

291. *Wanting in I.*

295. C. In dede.

296. P. Lete disseuere. C. Lett desseuere. I. We schal disseuer.

XXIV.

Þei diseuered hem sone *and* sette hem sere, 300
 And sodeynly askede þei brouȝt into þe sale.

Bi-fore þis *ȝonge* prophete þis preost gon apere,
 And he him apeched sone *wiþ* chekes wel pale :

“Þou hast Ibe *president*, þe peple to steere,
 Þou dotest nou on þin olde tos in þe dismale. 305

Nou schal þi *conscience* be knowen, þat euer was vnclere ;

Þou hast in *babiloygne* on benche brewed muche bale,
 Wel bolde.

Nou schal ȝor *synnes* be seene

Of Fals domes bi-deene ; 310

For þeose In *Babiloyne* han bene

Iugget of Olde.

XXV.

Þou seidest þou seȝe *Susanne* sinned in þi siht ;
 Tel nou me trewly, vnder what tre ?”

“ Mon, bi þe muche god, þat most is of miht, 315
 Vndur a Cyne, soþli, my seluen I hir se.”

“ Nou þou lyst in þin hed, bi heuen vppon hiht ;

An Angel *wiþ* a naked swerd þe neiȝes wel nere,

He haȝ brandist his broȝd *brennynde* so briȝt,

To Marke þi middel at a *Mase* in more þen in þre, 320

No lese.

Þou Brak godes *Comaundement*,

To sle such an *Innocent*,

Wiþ eny fals *Iuggement*

Vn-duweliche on dese.” 325

301. P. sodenly a seneke. C. sodeynly þat senek. I. þan was sodayne asined and browgth.

303. C. he apposed hym.

305. P. in þin olde dayes. I. in þin elde.

306. C., I. þy couetyse.

311. P. For ye in B. C. Whyle ȝe in B.

312. P. Juggis. C. Jugges.

316. P. a sene. C. a syne. I. a sayne.

318. P. is ful ny þe. C. þe nyȝes fulle ne. I. he neghes nere þe.

320. P. at a messe. I. in meses moo þan in thre. C. To merke þe at medylle in messe in two or in thre.

XXVI.

Nou is þis *domus mon withdrawen withouten* eni drede,
 And put into prison azeyn in-to place,
 Þei brouzten þe to þur forþ whon þe barn bede,
 To fore þe folk *and* þe faunt freli of face.
 “Cum forþ, þou corsed caytif, þou Canaan,” he sede; 330
 “Bi-cause of þi couetise þou art in þis case;
 Þou hast disceyuet þi self *with* þin oune dede;
 Of þi wit for a wyf bi-wiled þou wase
 In wede.
 Þou sey nou, so mote þou þe, 335
 Vnder what kynde of tre
 Semeli susan þou se
 Do þat derne dede.

XXVII.

Þou gome of gret eide, þin hed is grei hored,
 Tel hit me troweli, ar þou þi lyf tyne.” 340
 Þo þat roþly cherl ruydely rored,
 And seide bifore þe prophet: “þei pleied bi a þrine.”
 “Nou þou liest loude, so helpe me vr lord;
 For fulþe of þi falshed þou schalt ha euel pine;
 Þou *and* þi cursed cumpere, ze mou not a-corde. 345
 Ze schul be drawen to þe deþ þis dai ar we dine,
 So Raþe.
 An angel is neih honde,
 Takes þe domes of þor honde,
 Wiþ a brennyng bronde, 350
 To byte þou baþe.”

330. P. of Canaan sede. C. of Caymes sede. I. of Caynouz sede.

341. C. rodely churle. I. rewfyl charle.

342. C., I. be a pyne.

344. P. euyf fyne. C. an euyll fyne. I. euel syne.

348. P. nyhond. C. I se an angelle stande.

351. P., C., I. To bryttyn.

XXVIII.

Þen the folk of Israel felle vppon knes,
 And lowed þat loueli lord, þat hire þe lyf lent ;
 Alle þe gomus þat hire god wolde gladen *and* glees,
 Þis prophete so perli proues his entent. 355
 Þei trompe bifore þis traiturs *and* traylen hem on tres
 Þorw-out þe Cite, bi comuyn assent.
 Hose leueþ on þat lord, þar him not lees,
 Þat þus his seruauit saued þat schold ha be schent,
 In Sete. 360
 Þis ferlys bi-fel
 In þe days of Danyel,
 Þe pistel witnesseth wel
 Of þat profete.

 Ihesu crist wiþ mylde steuene 365
 Graunt us alle þe blisse of heuene.

Amen.

353. P. And lovyd.

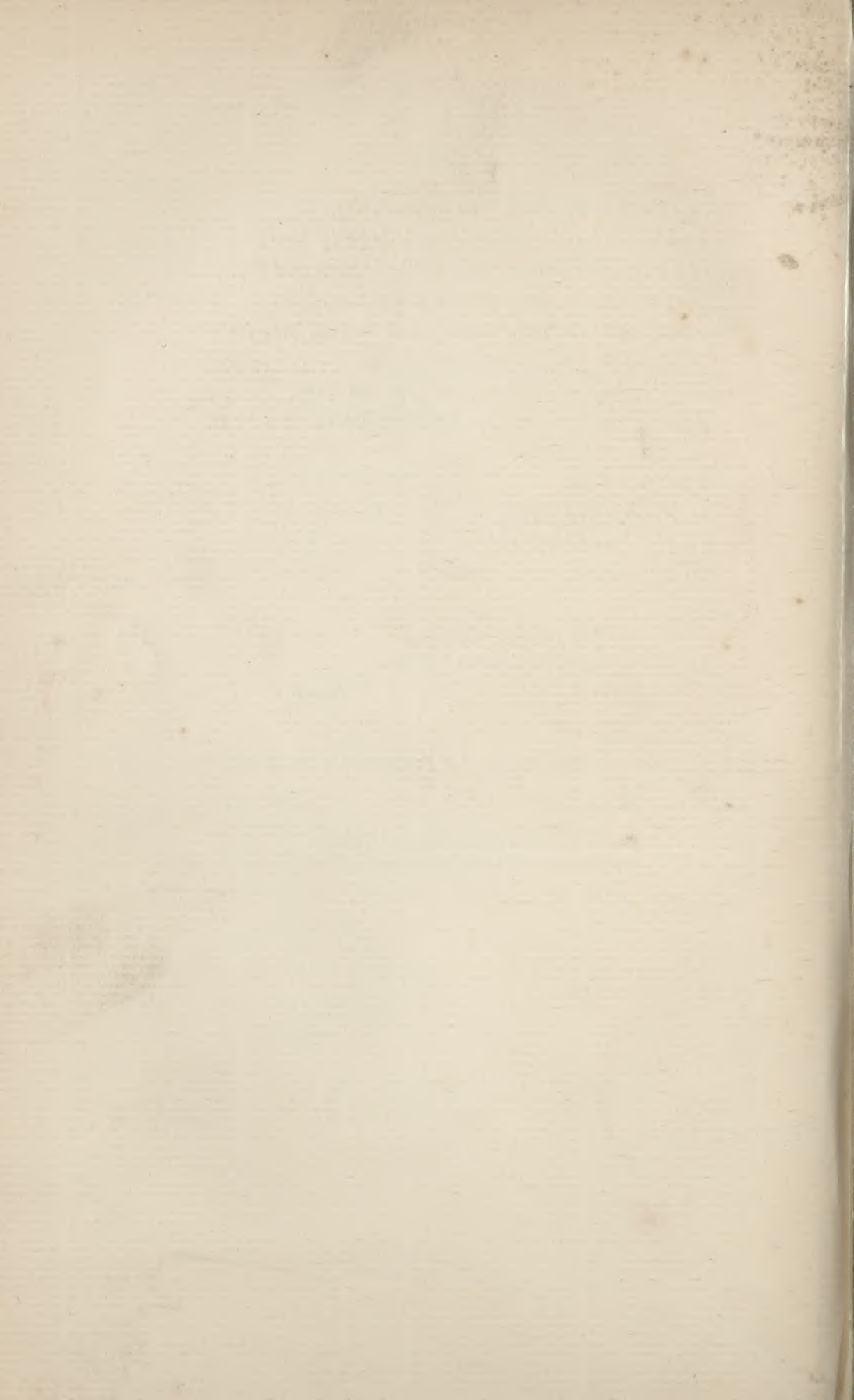
354. C. glades. I. gladdes. P. All þe goomes in her game gladdid in her glees.

358. P. dar hym not lese.

360. C. So swete.

365. P. Here endith þe storye of Susanne and Danyell.

I. Qui scripsit carmen sit benedictus amen.



APPENDIX

THE PISTILL OF SUSAN

FOUR VERSIONS

FROM MSS. OF FIFTEENTH CENTURY

A = Add. MS., 22,283.

I = Ingilby MS.

| *P* = Phillipps MS., 8252.

| *C* = Cottonian MS. Caligula, A. ii.

A.

HERE BYGYNNEÞ A PISTEL OF SUSAN.

I.

ÞER was in Babiloine a barne, in þat borw riche,
þat was a Jeuþ gentel, *and* Joachim he hiht ;
He was so lele in his lawe, þer lyued non hym liche,
Of alle riches þat renk arayed was riht.
His innes *and* his orchardes were *with* a deope diche, 5
Halles *and* herbagages, heiþ vpon hiht ;
To seche þorw þat citee þer nas non siche,
Of erbes *and* of erberi so auenauntly idiht,
 þat day,
Wipinne þe sercle of sees, 10
Of erberi and alees,
Of alle maner of trees,
Soþely to say.

I.

I.

ÞER woned a berne in Babeloyne, in þat burghē riche,
He was a Jve gentil, Joachim he hyht ;
He was so lele in his lay, þer lyued non him lyche,
Of al þe ryches þat rayned arayed was he riht.
His inne *and* his horchard was *with* a depe dyche, 5
His halle *and* his harbegage hyly on hyht ;
To seche thorowe þe cete was þer none siche,
Of erbes *and* of erbage so dernely dyht
 þat day,
Within þe serkyl of þe sees, 10
Of erbes *and* of aleres,
And all maner of trees,
Sothely to sey.

P.

I.

THER was in Babyloyn a biern, in þat burgh riche,
 þat was a Jewe jentil, *and* Joachym he highte ;
 He was so lele in his lawe, þer was none hym liche,
 Of all ricchesses þat renke arayed was right.
 His ynnes *and* his orchardes wer wiþ a depe diche, 5
 Hallis *and* herbergages, hye vp on highte ;
 To seche þurgh þat Cite þer was non siche,
 Of arbres *and* herbes so auenauntly dight,
 That day,
 Wipin þe cercle of the sees, 10
 Of arborye and aloes,
 Of all manere of trees,
 Sothely to say.

C.

[The first eight stanzas are missing in the Cottonian MS.]

A.

II.

He hed a wyf hiht *Susan*, was sotil *and* sage ;
 Heo was Elches douzter, eldest and eyre, 15
 Loueliche *and* lilie whit, out of þat lynage,
 Of alle fason of fode fresscheliche *and* feyre.
 Þei lerned hyr letrure of þat langage,
 Þe maundement of Moyses þei marked to þat may,
 To þe mount of Synay þat went in message, 20
 Þat þe Trinite bitoke of tables a payre
 To rede.
 Þus þei lerne hire þe lawe,
 Cleer clergi to knawe ;
 To God stod hir gret awe, 25
 Þat wlonkest in wede.

I.

II.

He had a wyfe hyht *Soseyne*, was sotelest of sage,
 Was Elches doughter, eldest in ayre ; 15
 Sche was lufsom *and* lele of hire lynage,
 Of alle þe fasons on fold þe frelyest *and* fayre.
 Þei lerde hir þe letrure of þeir langage,
 Þe maundementys of Moyses to menske hir as mayre ;
 To þe mounte of Synaye þei sent a message, 20
 And taught hir of þe Trinite tabelles a payre
 To rede.
 Þus þei taught hire þe lawe,
 Of clene clergi to knawe ;
 Of God stode sche gret awe, 25
 Þat wlonkest in wede.

P.

II.

He had a wyf hight Susanne, sotil *and* sage ;
 She was Elchies doghtir, eldest *and* ayr, 15
 Lovely *and* lilys white, of þat lynage,
 Of all faceon *and* food freely *and* fair.

þe maundement of Moyses þes markid to þat lair,
 To þe mount Synay þat went in message, 20
 Þer þe trinite bytoke of tables a payr

To rede.

Thus þei lernyd her þe lawe,
 Clere Clèrgy to knawe ;
 To God stood her grete awe, 25
 That wlonkest in wede.

A.

III.

He hed an orchard newe, þat neiþed wel nere,
 Þere Jewes *wit* Joachim priuely gon playe ;
 For he rial *and* riche of rentes euer þere,
 Honest *and* auenaunt, *and* honorable aye. 30
 I-wis, þer haunted til his hous, hende, 3e may here,
 Two domes of þat lawe, þat dred were þat day,
 Preostes *and* presidens prised als peere,
 Of whom vr souereyn lord sawes gan say,
 And tolde 35
 How heore wikkednesse comes
 Of þe wrongwis domes
 Þat þei haue 3yue to gomes,
 Þis juges of olde.

I.

III.

He þat had an horchard ful newe, þat neghid him nere,
 Þer Jues *wit* Joachim was wont for to playe ;
 He was þe richest *and* þe ranclest his rentes to rere,
 Honest *and* auenand *and* honorabelest aye. 30
 Þer was wont til howse, hende, as 3e may here,
 Two domes men of þe lawe, þat dred wer þat day,
 Prestes hye of priuylage were *praysed* saune pere,
 Whilk of þ[e] soueren lordes þeir sawes gun say,
 And tolde 35
 How þer wyckednes come
 Þorow þer wrong wysdome
 Þat þei had gyuen to þ[e] gome
 Be juges of olde.

P.

III.

He had an orchard newe to his hous nere,
 Þere Jewes wiþ Joachym priuily gan play ;
 For he was rial *and* riche of rentes euery where
 Honest *and* auenaunt, *and* honourest ay. 30

I-wis, þer hauntyd to his hows, hendis, 3e may here,
 Too domysmen of þe lawe, þat dred were þat day,
 Prestes as *presidentes*, *preysid* as pierre,
 Of whom our souereyn lord sawes gan sey,

And tolde 35

How her wykkidnes comys
 Of þe wrongful domys
 Þat þei have 3eue to gomys,
 Þe gomys so olde.

A.

IV.

Þus þis dredful demers on dayes þider drewe, 40
 Al for *gentrise and* joye of þat Jewesse ;
 To go *in* his gardeyn, þat gayliche grewe,
 To fonge floures *and* fruit þouht þei no fresse ;
 And whon þei seiȝ Susan, semeliche of hewe,
 Þei were so set vpon hir, miht þei not sese. 45
 Þei wolde *enchaunte* þat child ; hou schul heo eschwe ?
 And þus þise churles vnchaste *in* chaumbur hire chese,
 Wiȝ chere.
 Wiȝ two maydenes al an,
 Semeliche Susan, 50
 On daies in þe merian,
 Of murthes wolde here.

I.

IV.

And þus þiis domesmen ful derf on dayes thidir drewe, 40
 Al for gentri *and* joy of þat Jues ;
 To walke in þat gardyn, þat gaylich grewe,
 To faunge flowres *and* frute thought þem no fres ;
 And sone þei sawe Sosayne, semeliest of hue,
 So were þei set apou hire, myht þei not sese. 45
 Þei thouth to chaumpen þat schene *wit* chinchif *and* chewe ;
 And þus þiis charles vnchast in chaumber hire ches
 To ffere.
 Two maydens allone,
 And hire sese Sosone, 50
 On dayes in þe merione,
 Mirthes wolde here.

P.

IV.

Thus þes derf domysmen on dayes þidir drewe, 40
 For jentry and ioy of þat Jewesse,
 To go in þo gardyns þat gaylich grewe,
 Of þe flowres *and* þe froyt to fong so fresshe ;
 And whane þei sawe Susanne, semely of hewe,
 Þei were set so on her, myght þei not sese. 45
 Þei wold enchaunte þat child ; how shold she eschewe ?
 And þo þes cherles unchast in chaumbre her chest,
 Wiþ chere.
 With two maydenes allone,
 Semely Susone, 50
 On dayes menyone,
 Of mirthes wold here.

A.

v.

Whon þeos *parlous prestes* perceyued hir play,
 Þo þouht þe wrecches to biwile þat worli in wone ;
 Heore wittes wel weiwordes þei wrechen a-wai, 55
 And *turned* fro his teching, þat teelde is in trone.
 For siht of heore souerayn, soþli to say,
 Heore hore hedes fro heuen þei hid vpon one ;
 Þei cauh't for heore couetise þe cursyng of Kai,
 For rihtwis jugement recordet þei none, 60
 þei two.
 Eueri day by day
 In þe pomeri þei play,
 Whiles þei miht Susan assay,
 To worchen hire wo. 65

I.

v.

And þus þiis *perlous prestes* persayuyd hire playe,
 And thowht to begyle þat wrthi in wone ;
 Þer wyttes a-wytherworth þei writhen a-way, 55
 And turnes fro his teching þat weldes þe trone.
 For suche a soueren lorde, þe sothe for to say,
 Þer hore heuedys fro heuen þei hyd apon none,
 And caut for þer couetyse þe cursyng of Cayme,
 Of him þat is myhtyest and souerayn allone, 60
 þei two.
 Iche day be þe day,
 In þe pomer þei play,
 If þei myht Soseyn assay,
 To wyrthin hire wo. 65

P.

V.

Whan þes *per*lous *pr*æstes *per*ceyvid her play,
 Ðo þoght þat wrecches to bygile þat worþi in wone ;
 Her wittys were wayward þei wriþyn away, 55
 And turnyd fro his techyng, þat told is in trone.
 For sight of her *soueraingne*, soþly to say,
 Her here hedis fro hevyn þei hidyn a-none ;
 Ðei caught for her covetyse Cristis curs for ay,
 For rightwis juggement recordid þei none, 60

They two.

Every day by day
 In þe pomery þei play,
 Whil þei myght Susan a-say,
 To worchyn her woo. 65

A.

VI.

In þe seson of somere, *with* Sibell and Jone,
 Heo greyþed hir til hir gardyn, þat growed so grene,
 Þer lyndes *and* lorers were lent vpon lone,
 Þe sauayne *and* sipres, selcouþe to sene,
 Þe palme *and* þe poplere, þe perie, þe plone, 70
 Þe junipere ientel, joyned bitwene ;
 Þe rose ragged on ris, richest on rone,
 I-þeued *with* þe þorn trinaunt to sene,
 So tiht.
 Þere were papeiayes prest, 75
 Nihtgales vpon nest,
 Bliþest bryddes of þe best,
 In blossomes so briht.

I.

VI.

Til in a sesyn of somer, *with* Sybyll and Jone,
 Sche glode to hir gardyn, þat growyd so grene,
 Þer lindes *and* lorres was lent opon lone,
With cypresse *and* saffers, þat selcouth was to sene,
 Þe palme *and* þe perrie, þe popeler, þe plane, 70
 Þe genopir þe gentil, standand be-twene,
 Þe rose ragged opon bote, richest in rane,
 Thewed *with* þe the-thorne thriuand betwene,
 On heyht.
 Þer was papyniayes prest, 75
 Nyghtyngales apon nest,
 Blythe briddes of þe best,
 In blossomes so briht.

P.

VI.

In þe sesone of somyr, *with* Isabell and Jone,
 She greiþid her to gardyn, nocht to be sene ;
 Þer lyndes and lorders were bred vp-on lone,
 Þe saveyne *and* cipresse, þe sicamours to sene,
 The palme and þe popeler, þe perer *and* the plowine, 70
 The jwnipre gentill, ioynyng *hem* bytwene,
 The rose raggyd on rys, ricchest in sowme,
 Thewyd *with* thevethorne thryvyng to sene,

So þikke.

Þer were popyniayes prest, 75
 Nightyngales upon nest,
 Blithe briddis of the best,
 On blosmes to sytte.

A.

VII.

Þe briddes *in* blossomes þei beeren wel loude,
 On olyues *and* on amylliers *and* al kynde of trees ; 80
 Þe papeiayes *perken and* pruynen for proude,
 On peren *and* pynappel þei ioyken in pees ;
 On croppes of canel keneliche þei croude,
 On grapes þe goldfinche þei gladen *and* glees ;
 Þer schene briddes in schawe schewen heore schroude, 85
 On firres *and* figers þei fongen heore seetes,
 In ffay.

Þere were growyng so grene
 Þe date wiþ þe damasene ;
 Turtils trouned on trene 90
 By sixti I say.

I.

VII.

Þies briddes on blossomes þei beren ful lowde,
 On olives *and* aueners, and al kyns trees ; 80
 Þies papyniayes pykyn *and* prenen for prowde,
 Þies perres and pyoune appilles þei pykyn hem in pees ;
 On croppes of þies canelles ful comelyche þei crowde,
 On grapes þies goldefynches þei glaþen *and* glees ;
 Þe schene briddes in þe schawe þei schappyn in schrowde, 85
 On fikes *and* firres þei fangen her sees,
 In faye.

Þer was growand ful grene
 Þe date *and* þe damysene ;
 And þe throstell syngand be-twene, 90
 Sixty I say.

P.

VII.

Ther briddis on blosmes blokkid wel loud,
 On olyves and amyler, *and* al kyn trees ; 80
 Þe popiniayes *perchyn and* prunyn for proud,
 On piries *and* pynapples þei prikkyn in prees ;
 On croppis of canel kenely þei crowe,
 On grapis þe goldfynches gladyn in her glees ;
 Þe shene briddis in shawe shewyn her shroud, 85
 On ferrers *and* fygges þei song in her sees,

In fay.

Ther were growyng so grene
 Þe date wiþ þe damacene ;
 Turtlis tronyd on trene 90
 By syxty I say.

A.

VIII.

Þe fige *and* þe filbert were fode med so fayre,
 Þe cherie *and* þe chesteyn, þat chosen is of hewe,
 Apples *and* almaundes, þat honest aren of ayre,
 Grapes *and* garnettes gayliche þei grewe ; 95
 Þe costardes comeliche in coypes þei cayre,
 Þe britouns, þe blaunderers, braunches þei bewe,
 Fele floures and fruit, fresliche of flayre,
 With wardouns wynliche *and* walsenotes newe,
 Þei waled. 100
 Ouer heore hedes gan hynge
 Þe wince and þe wederlynge ;
 Spices speden to springe,
 In erberes enhaled.

I.

VIII.

Þer was þe fike *and* þe filberd formed ful fayre,
 Þe chery *and* þe chestoun semelyche of hue,
 Appeles *and* almoundes honest of ayre,
 With grapes *and* garnettys þat gaylyche grewe ; 95
 Þis costardes in kyth ful comelyche þei cayre,
 With bretouns *and* blaundrelles on bowes þei bowe.
 Þer was fowles *and* frute, freliche fayre ;
 With wardons wynlyche *and* walse-nottes newe
 At wille. 100
 Ouer þeir heuedes gan hynge
 Þe quinces *and* þe querlyng
 Spyces sprede *and* spring
 In erber on hille.

P.

VIII.

The fyg and þe filberd were found so fair,
 The chirie *and* þe chesteyn, þat chief are of hewe,
 Apples *and* almaundis þat honest ar of ayr,
 Grapes *and* garnettis þat gaylich þere grewe ; 95
 Costardis comly in kitthes þei kayre,
 Brytans þe blaundelers braunches þei knewe,
 Fele floures *and* froyt, frely and faire,
 Wiþ wardons wardid and walsshnotes trewe,
 As y telle. 100

Ouere her hedis gan hyng
 The qwince *and* þe qwerdlyng ;
 Spicys spedely þei spryng,
 And in herbere þei felle.

A.

IX.

Þe chyue *and* þe chollet, þe chibolle þe cheue, 105
 Þe chouwet, þe cheuerol, þat schaggen out niht ;
 Þe persel, þe passenep, poretes to preue,
 Þe pyon, þe peere, wel proudliche ipiht ;
 Þe lilye, þe louache, launsyng *with* leue,
 Þe sauge, þe solsecle, so semeliche to siht ; 110
 Columbyne *and* charuwe clottes þei creue,
With ruwe *and* rubarbe, ragget ariht,
 No lees.
 Daysye *and* ditoyne,
 Ysope *and* aueroyne, 115
 Peletre *and* plauntoyne,
 Proudest in pres.

I.

IX.

Þer was þe cheue *and* þe chelet, þe chespol þe chefe, 105
 Þe chaumpet, þe cheuerell, þat schon opon heyght ;
 Þe percel, þe pasnepe, þe polet þe prefe,
 Þe payne, þe perry, ful prowdeleyche pyht ;
 Þe lyly, þe louage, þe launches so lefe,
With sauge *and* *with* sausikel semely in syght ; 110
 Colabyn *and* karaway in clottys þei cleue,
With rwe *and* *with* rwbarbe raunches ful ryght,
 No lees.
 Þer was desy *and* dytayne,
 Ysop *and* auerayne, 115
 Pelletre *and* plantayne,
 Pruddest in prese.

P.

IX.

- The cheruyle, þe cholet, þe chesboll þe cheve, 105
 The chowet, þe chervell, þan chaungyn on nyght ;
 The *persile*, þe pasnepe, porettis to *preve*,
 The pyone, þe pirye, prowdeley pyght ;
 The lylle, þe loveache, launcyng ful evene,
 The sawge *and* þe solcecle, so semely to sight ; 110
 Colombyne *and* clarrey, colourid ful clene,
 Wij̄ rewe and rewbarbe, raylid on right,
 No les.
 Daysye and dyteyne,
 Isope *and* auereyne, 115
 Peletre *and* planteyne,
 Pyght in þat pres.

SUSSAN.

C.

IX.

- The chyue, þe cholet and þe chesboke cheue, 105
 The chybolle, þe cheuerson þat chaungethe at nyghte ;
 The *percele*, þe pasnepes, þe porettes to *preue*,
 The pyony, þe plawnteyn, prowdeley pyghte ;
 The lylly, þe louge, lawnced fulle leue,
 The sawge *and* þe solsykelle, semely in syghte ; 110
 The columbyne, þe caraway, in clottys þey cleue,
 The rewe, þe rubarbe, rawnged fulle ryghte
 In rees.
 Dayse *and* dytayne,
 Isope *and* sauerayne, 115
 Pelletur *and* plantayne,
 The prowdeste in prees.

A.

x.

Als þis schaply þing zede in hire zarde,
 Þat was hire hosbondes *and* hire, þat holden were hende,
 "Nou folk *ben* faren from vs, þar vs not be ferde; 120
 After myn oynement warliche ze wende.
 Aspieþ nou specialy þe zates bene sperde,
 For we wol wassche vs I-wis bi þis welle strende."
 For-þi þe wyf werp of hire wedes vnwerde,
 Vndur a lorere ful lowe þat ladi gan lende, 125
 So sone.
 By a wynliche welle
 Susan cast of hir kelle;
 Bote fele ferlys hire bifelle
 Bi mydday or none. 130

I.

x.

Bot als þis zarly *and* zouthē zede in hyre zerde,
 Þat was hir husbandes *and* hires, halden ful hende,
 "Þies folke *are* faren apon feyre, thare zow nouht be fered;
 Now after myn oynement ful warly ze wende. 121
 Spede ze now alle specialy þe zates be spered,
 For I sal wesche myn heued in þis welle strende."
 Sche warpyd of hire wedys alle holy vnwered,
 And vnderneath a lorere þat lady gan lende, 125
 So sone.
 Be þat comelyche welle
 Soseyn kast of hire kelle;
 Fele ferlyes hire be-felle
 Be mydday or none. 130

A.

XI.

Nou were þis domesmen derf drawen in derne,
 Whiles þei seo þat ladi was laft al hire one ;
 For to heilse þat (hende) þei hized ful 3erne,
 With wordes þei worsschupe þat worli in wone ;
 “Wolt þou, ladi, for loue on vre lay lerne, 135
 And vnder þis lorere bene vre lemmone ?
 3e ne þarf wonde for no wiht vr willes to werne,
 For alle gomis þat schulde graue of gardyn ar gone
 In feere.
 3if þou þis neodes deny, 140
 We schal telle trewely
 We toke þe wiþ a-voutry
 Vnder þis lorere.”

J.

XI.

Bot sone þies perious prestes drowe þem in derne,
 Ant to þat louely lady was lent opo lone ;
 For to haylse þat hende þei spede þem ful 3erne,
 With wordes to worchippe þat worthily in wone.
 “Wolde þou, louely lady, apou oure lore lerne 135
 Vnderneth þis lorrere to bene our lemmon ?
 For no wyht thar þe wonde oure willes to werne,
 For alle þe gomes þat schulde greue in gardin ben gone
 In fere.
 If þou oure nedys deny, 140
 We will tell trewely
 We toke þe in arowtri
 Vnder þis lorrere.”

P.

XI.

Nowe þes derf domysmen in to þe derk drewyn so derne,
 Why þei saw þis lady was left al alone ;
 For to halse þat hiend þei hyen ful ʒerne,
 Syche woordis þei warpyd to þat worthy in wone :
 “ Wilt þou, lady, for love of our lay lerne, 135
 And undir þis lorere bene our lemman ?
 Þe þar not wond for noght our willis to ʒerne,
 For all þe gomys þat greve myght out of þe gardyn be gone
 In fere.
 If þow þes nedis denye, 140
 We shul telle trewly
 We toke þe witz avoutry
 Undir þis lorere.”

C.

XI.

Now ar þese domes men drawn in to derne,
 Whyle þat þey syghe þe lady lont hyr alone ;
 For to halse þat hende thay hyed hem full ʒerne,
 Wythe wordys þey worshepyd þat wordyly in wone.
 “ Wylt thou, lady, for loue on our lay lerne, 135
 And unther þis lowrer be our lemman ?
 The thar warne for no wyghte our wyllis to werne,
 For alle gomes þat shulde greue of gardyn ar gone
 In fere.
 ʒyf thou our nedys deny,
 We shalle say sykyrly 140
 We toke þe in avowtry
 Vnther þis lowrere.”

A.

XII.

Þenne Susan was serwful, *and* seide in hire þouht :
 "I am *with* serwe biset on eueriche side ; 145
 3yf I assent to þis synne, þat þis segges haue souht,
 I be bretenet *and* brent in baret to byde ;
 And 3if I nikke hem *with* nay, hit helpeþ me nouht ;
 Suche toret *and* teone takeþ me þis tyde.
 Are I þat worthliche wrethe, þat al þis world wrouht, 150
 Better is wemles weende of þis world wide."

Wip þis

Þo cast heo a careful cri,
 Þis loueliche lady ;
 Hyr seruans hedde selli, 155
 No wondur I-wis.

I.

XII.

Þen was Soseyn sorowful, *and* seyde in hire thowth :
 "I am *with* sorow vmbeset on euerilke syde ; 145
 For if I sent to þis synne þies segges has me sowht,
 I mon be bretened *and* brent in balis to byde ;
 And if I nyk hem *with* nay, it helpes me nouht ;
 So mykyl tray *and* tene takes me þis tide.
 Er I schuld wrathe þat worthi, þat al þis werld wrowht, 150
 Er schuld I wemles wende oute of þis werlde wyde."

With this,

Sche cast vp a doleful crye,
 Þat louelyche lady ;
 Hire seruandes had ferly, 155
 No wonder I-wysse.

P.

XII.

Than Susan was sorowful, *and* seyde in her þoght :
 "I am wiþ sorow by-set on euerych a side ; 145
 If y assent to þis senne, þat þes segges have soght,
 I shal be britnyd or brent wiþ baret to byde ;
 And if y nek hem wiþ nay, it helpiþ me noght ;
 Such turment *and* tene me takiþ þis tyde.
 But or y hym wraþ, þat al þis world wroght, 150
 Better is wemles to wende þat *wit* her wil wriþe
 So mysse."
 Tho kast she a careful crye,
 This lovely lady ;
 Her *seruauntis* had ferly, 155
 No woundre y-wis.

C.

XII.

Sussan was sorowfulle, *and* seyde in her thoughte :
 "I am *withe* sorowe vmbe-sette on euerylke a syde ; 145
 3yf I assent to þis synne these segges han sowghte,
 I shall be brytened *and* brent in bales to abyde ;
 3yf I nykke hem *wit* nay hyt helpes me nowghte ;
 Trybulacyon *and* tene me takes þis tyde.
 [3]ett er I þat wordy wraþe þat alle þis worlde wroghte, 150
 [Be]ttyr ys wemles to wende out of þis worlde wyde."
 With thys,
 [Sch]e kest a carefull cry,
 [Tha]t comelyche lady ;
 [He]r seruants had ferly, 155
 And no wondyr I-wys.

A.

XIII.

Whon kene men of hyr court comen til hire cri,
 Heo hedde cast of hire calle *and* hire keuercheue ;
 In at a priue posterne þei passen in hi,
 And fyndes þis prestes wel prest here poyntes to preue. 160

Þo seide þe loselle aloude to þe ladi :

“Þou hast gone *with* a gome, þi god to greue,
 And ligge *with* þi lemmon in a-voutri,
 Bi þe lord *and* þe lawe þat we on leue.”

Þei swere ;

165

Alle hire seruauuns þei shont
 And stelen a-way in a stont,
 Of hire were þei neuer wont
 Suche wordus to here.

I.

XIII.

Þe kene men of hire cowrte com til hire crye ;
 Þan had sche kast of hire kell *and* hire courcheffe ;
 In at þe priue postrene þei presed in hye,
 And fonde þe prestes ful preste þeir poyntys to preue. 160

Lowde on þat lady þos loselles gun lye,
 And seyde : “Sche is gon *with* a gome hir goddeþ to greue,
 And lyes *with* hir lemman in a-vowtri,
 Be þe lorde *and* þe lay þat we apon leue

In fere.”

165

Alle hire seruauantes were a-schonte
 And stale away in þat stonte ;
 Of hire were þei neuer wonte
 Swiche wonderes to here.

P.

XIII.

Whan kene men her *courte* come to her crye,
 She had kast of her kolle and her kerchief ;
 In at a *prive* posterne þei passyn yn hye,
 And fynd þes prestes ful *prest* her poyntes to pres. 160
 Tho seyð þes losels on lowe to þat lady :
 “ Þow hast gamyd wiþ a gome, þi god for to greve,
 And lyvid wiþ þi *lemman* yn avoutrye,
 By þat lord *and* þe lawe þat we on leve.”
 They swere ; 165
 All her *seruauntes* shounte
 And stale a-wey in a stounte ;
 Of her were þei not wonte
 Such wordis to here.

C.

XIII.

Kene men of þe courte comen to þat cry,
 And sche had kast of her kelle *and* hyr kyrchefe ;
 In at a *pryuy* posterne þey presyd in hy,
 And fownden þe prestes full prest þer poyntes to *preue*. 160
 Then sayde þo loselles on lowde to þat lady :
 “ Thow hast gone with a gome þy goddys to greue,
 And leyn *witʒ* þy *lemman* in avowtry,
 Be þat lorde *and* þe lawe þat we on be-leue.”
 They swere ; 165
 All here *seruauntes* schunt
 And stale away in a stunt ;
 Of here were þey *neuer* wont
 Suche wordys to here.

A.

XIV.

Hire kynrede, hire cosyus *and* al þat hire knewe, 170
 Wrong hondes, I-wis, *and* wept wel sore,
 Sikeden for Susan, so semeliche of hewe,
 Al onwise of þat wyf wronddred þei were.
 Þei dud hire in a dounгон, þer neuer day dewe,
 While domesmen were dempt þis dede to clare, 175
 Marred *in* manicles þat made were newe,
 Meteles while þe morwen to mydday *and* mare,
 In drede.
 Þer com hyr fadur to freo,
 Witʰ al hys affinite, 180
 Þe prestes saun pite,
 And ful of falshede.

I.

XIV.

Þen cosyus *and* kynred, *and* al þat hire knewe, 170
 Wrang handes, I-wisse, *and* syghed ful sore ;
 Al for dam (?) Soseyne, semelyest of hwe,
 Alle wyes for þat wyfe a-wondered þei were.
 Þei did hire in a dongen, þer no day dew,
 Meteles fro morne to mydday *and* mare, 175
 Marred hire witʰ manycles were made of þe newe,
 Til þe domes men were depute hire dedys to clare,
 For drede.
 Þen come hire fader so fre,
 With al his dignite, 180
 And þe prestes saunce pite,
 Ful of falshede.

P.

XIV.

Her kynrede, her cosyns *and* al þat her knewe, 170
 Wronge hondis, y-wis, and wept ful sore,
 Sighyd for Susan, so semely of hewe,
 Al unwyse of þat wyf wondrid þei wore.
 Þei ded her in a donione, þer neuere day drewe,
 While domysmen were deputid þis dede to declare, 175
 Marrid in manicles þat made were newe,
 Metles tul on þe morow mydday *and* mare,
 In drede.
 Ther come her fadir so fre,
 Wiþ al his affynyte, 180
 The prestes wiþout pite,
 And ful of falshede.

C.

XIV.

Hyr kynrade, hyr cosyns, *and* alle þat her knewe, 170
 Wrongon hondys, I-wys, and wepten fulls sare;
 Certys for Sussan, sothfast *and* semyly of hewe,
 Alle wyues *and* wydowes a-wondred þey ware.
 They dyde hyr in a downgon wher neuer day dewe
 Tylle domes men had dempte þe dede to declare, 175
 Marred *wit*h manycles þat made were newe,
 Meteles fro þe morn tyll mydday *and* mare,
 In drede.
 Tho come here fadyr so fre,
 Wythe alle hys affynyte, 180
 The prestes were *wit*h out pyte,
 And full of falshede.

A.

xv.

Do seide þe justices on benche to Joachym þe Jewe,
 Þat was of Jacobes kuynde, gentel of dedes :
 "Let sende after Susan, so semeliche of hewe, 185
 Þat þou hast weddet to wyf, wlankest in wedes ;
 Heo was in trouþe, as we trowe, tristi *and* trewe,
 Hir hert holli on hym þat þe heuene hedes."
 Þer þei brouht hire to þe barre, hire bales to brewe.
 Noþer dome ne deþ þat day heo ne dredes 190
 Als þare.
 Hyre hed was 3olow as wyre
 Of gold fyned wiþ fyre,
 Hire scholdres schaply and schyre,
 Þat bureliche was bare. 195

I.

xv.

Þan seide þe justice on þe benke to Joachim þe Jwe,
 Þat was of Jacobs kynne, gentil of dedis :
 "Feche forthe dame Soseyn, semelyest of hwe, 185
 Þat thou hast weddid to þi wyfe, wlonkest in wedes ;
 Sche is in trowthe, als I trowe, *trusty and* trewe,
 Hire hert is holy on him þat þe heuen hydes."
 And þus thei browht hire to þe barre, hire bales to brewe,
 Neythire of dowte ne of dede þat day sche ne dredis 190
 Als 3are.
 Hir hare was 3elow as þe wire,
 As gold fyned in þe fire,
 Hir schulderes schappely *and* schire,
 Þat burly stode bare. 195

P.

xv.

Tho seyð þe justises on benche to Joachym þe Jewe,
 Þat was of Jacobis kynd, gentil of dedis :
 “ Lete sende aftir Susan, semely of hewe, 185
 Þat þou hast weddid to wyf, wlonkest on wedis.
 She was in trouþe, as we trowe, trusty *and* trewe,
 Her hert holy on hym þat þe hevyn ledis.”
 Þus þei broght her to þe barre, her balis to brewe.
 Neiþer dome ne dethe þat day she ne dredis 190
 As þare.
 Her here was yolow as wyre
 Of gold fynyd wiþ fyre,
 Her shuldris shaply *and* shyre,
 Þat þo were bare. 195

C.

xv.

Then sayde þe justyces on benche to Joachym þe Jewe,
 That was of Jacobus kynde, gentyll of dedys :
 “ Lett sende aftyr Sussan, semelyche of hewe, 185
 That þou hast weddyd to wyfe *and* wlonkest in wedys ;
 Sche ys of thoghte, as I trowe, trysty *and* trewe,
 And has herte haly on hym þat þe heuen hedys.”
 Thus þey broghte hyr to þe barre, hyr bales to brewe.
 Nother dethe ne dome þat day sche ne dredys 190
 Als þare.
 Hyr here was þelow as þe wyre
 Of gold fynyde *with* þe fyre,
 Hyr scholdres shaply *and* schyre,
 Þat borely were bare. 195

A.

XVI.

Nou in Susan is sale, sengeliche arayed,
 In a selken schert, *wit* scholdres wel schene.
 Do ros vp *wit* rancour þe renkes reneyed,
 Þis comeliche accused *wit* wordes wel kene ;
 Homeliche on hire hed heore hondes þei leyd, 200
 And heo wept for wo, no wonder, I wene.
 “ We schul presenten þis pleint, hou þou euer be paied,
 And say sadlyche þe soþe, riht as we haue sene,
 O sake.”
 Þus wiþ cauteles qwaynt, 205
 Preostes presented þis playnt ;
 3it schal trouþe hem ataynt,
 I dar vndurtake.

I.

XVI.

Þus was Soseyne in sale, sengely arayzed,
 And in a serke ful schire, *wit* schulderis ful schene.
 Vp ros þo renkes þeire rentes renayzid,
 And þat cumly acusyð *wit* wordes ful kene ;
 Hyly on hire hede þeir handdes þei leyde, 200
 Þen sche wepyd for wo, no wonder, I wene.
 “ We sal present vp ourre playnte, if þat þou be payzed,
 And sey saddely þe sothe, rith as we haue sene,
 For sake.”
 Thus *wit* cauteles quaynte, 205
 Þe prestes present vp her playnte ;
 3it schal trewthe hem a-taynte,
 Þat dar I vndertake.

P.

XVI.

Now is Susan in sale, sengeliche arayed,
 In a silkyn shert, wiþ shuldris ful shene.
 Tho roos up þes renkes wiþ rancour renayed,
 Þat comely kiþ acusyð wiþ wordis vnkene(?);
 Homely on her heed her hondis þei layd, 200
 And she wept for wo, no wondur, y wene.
 "We shul presente þis pleynt, how euer þou be payd,
 And sey sadly þe soþe, right as we have sene,
 For her sake."
 Thus wiþ cawtelis qwaynt, 205
 The prestis presentyn þe playnt;
 Yet shal trowþe hem ateynt,
 I dare undirtake.

C.

XVI.

Thus ys Sussan in sale, senglyche arayde,
 In a serke of sylke, wiþ sholdres fulle schene.
 Then rysen wiþ rancour þe renkes renayde,
 And þey þat comelyche acused wiþ wordes fulle kene;
 Homely on here heddis here hondis þey leyde, 200
 And sche wepte for wo, no wondyr, I wene.
 "We schulle present þe pleynte, how so euer þou be payde
 And say sadly þe sothe, ryth as we sene,
 On sake."
 Thus wiþ cautelys qwaynt, 205
 They present þer playnt;
 3ett shall trewthem hem attaynt,
 I dar vnþertake.

A.

XVII.

“Þorwout þe pomeri we passet vs to play,
 Of preiere *and* of penaunce was vre perpose; 210
 Heo com *wit*h two maidens, al richeli þat day,
 In riche robes arayed, red as þe rose;
 Wyliche heo wyled hire wenchis a-way,
 And comaunded hem kenely þe ȝates to close.
 Heo eode to a ȝong mon in a valey; 215
 Þe semblauzt of Susan wolde non suppose
 For soþ!
 Be þis cause þat we say,
 Heo wyled hire wenchis away;
 Þis word we witnessse for ay, 220
 Wiþ tonge *and* wiþ toþ.”

I.

XVII.¹

“Als we passed thorow þe pomer vs for to playe,
 In prayere *and* penaunce, as was oure purpos, 210
 Sche come til hire maydenes dressand þat day,
 In rowbe ryall arayed, red as þe rose;
 Wysely her wenchis sche wyled away,
 And comaunded hem kyndely þe ȝates to close.
 Sche wente to a ȝong man in a valey; 215
 Þe semland of dame Soseyn wilde no man suppose,
 For sothe!
 Þies wordes þat we say,
 On þis womman verray,
 Þat wil we mayntan for aye, 220
 With tung *and* *wit*h toth.”

¹ This stanza and the next are placed in the MS. after st. xiii.

P.

XVII.

"Thurgh out þe pomery we passyd us to play,
 Of prayers and penaunces was our purpos ; 210
 She come wiþ too maydenys, deftly þat day,
 In riche robes arayed, reed as þe rose ;
 Wilily she wylid her wenchis away,
 And *commaundid hem* kenely þe yates to close.
 She ȝode to (a) yong man in a valey ; 215
 The semblaunt of Susanne wold no man suppose,
 For sothe !
 By this cause þat we say,
 She wylid her wenchis away ;
 This word witnessiþ for ay, 220
 With tung and wiþ toþe."

C.

XVII.

"Thorowout þe pomery we passed to play,
 Wyth *prayer and* penaunce was our purpose ; 210
 Sche cometh *witȝ* two maydyns, dressyd þat day,
 Wyth ryche robys arayde, reed as þe rose ;
 Wylyly hyr wenchis she wyssed a-way,
 Comaunded hem kenely þe ȝates to close.
 Sche wente forthe to a ȝong man in a valey ; 215
 The semblant of Sussan wolde no man suppose,
 For sothe !
 Be this case þat I say,
 She wyssed her wenchis away ;
 These wordes wetteneſse we ay, 220
 Withe tonge *and witȝ* tothe."

A.

XVIII.

"Whon we þat *semblaunt* seiþ, we siked wel sore,
 For sert of hire *souereyn and* for hire owne sake.
 Vr copes were *comberous*, and *cundelet vs care*,
 But ȝit we *trinet a trot*, þat *traitour to take*. 225
 He was *borliche and bigge*, bold as a bare,
 More mihti mon þen we his *maistris to make*.
 To þe ȝate ȝaply þei ȝeoden ful ȝare,
 And he lyft vp þe lach *and leop ouer þe lake*,
 Þat ȝouthe. 230
 Heo ne schunt for no schame,
 But bouwed aftur for blame ;
 Heo nolde *cuyþe vs hys name*,
 For craft þat we *couþe*."

I.

XVIII.

"Oure copes were *cumberowse*, þat *kyndelid oure care* ;
 Bot ȝit we *trined on a trot*, þat *traytour to take*.
 He was *borely and bigge*, bold as a bare,
 And more mihty þan we his *maystre to make*. 225
 To þe ȝate ȝapely he hyed him ful ȝare,
 And lifte lyhtly þe lache, *and lepe ouer þe lake*.
 Þe *sertan sothe for to say wil we nouth spare*,
 And sche may it not deny, we *gun him ouertake*,
 Þat ȝowthe. 230
 Sche wold schont for no schame,
 Bot bowed after him *witþ blame* ;
 Sche wold not kythe vs his name,
 For craft þat we *cowthe*."

P.

XVIII.

“Whan we þat semblaunt sawe we sighyd ful sore,
 For sorow of her souerayn, *and* for her owne sake.
 Our copes were cumbrous, *and* kyndlyd us care,
 But zet we trynyd a trot, þat traytour to take. 225
 He was full bayne *and* bygge, bold as a bore,
 More myghty man þan we his maystries to make.
 To þe zate rapely they zedyn ful yare,
 And he left up þe lacche, *and* lepe ouere þe lake,
 þat youthe. 230
 She ne shont for no shame,
 But bowyd aftir for blame ;
 She nold kyþe us his name,
 For craft þat we couthe.”

C.

XVIII.

“When we þat semblant syghe, sykyng for care,
 For sert of hyr souerayn *and* for hir owen sake ;
 Our copes were combrouse, þat kyndeled our care,
 But zett we turned a croke, þat traytour to take. 225
 He was borely *and* bygge, bolde as a bare,
 Myche myghtyer þen we syche maystries to make.
 And to þe zate zeply þen zede he fullz zare,
 And lyfte vp þe lacche *and* lepte ouyr þe lake,
 So zowthe. 230
 Sche withz-shonte for no shame,
 But bowed aftyr for blame,
 And wolde not kythe us his name,
 For crafte þat we kowthe.”

A.

XIX.

Nou heo is dampned on deis, *wit*h deol þauȝ hir deue, 235
 And hire domes men vndeuwe do hire be *wit*hdrawen.
 Loueliche heo louted, *and* lacched hire leue,
 At kynreden *and* cosyn þat heo hedde euer iknowen ;
 Heo asked *merci* *wit*h mouþe in þis myscheue.
 "I am sakles of synne," heo seide in hire sawen ; 240
 "Grete God of his *grace* ȝor gultus forȝiue,
 Þat doþ me derflich be ded *and* don out of dawen
 Wiþ dere.
 Wold God þat I myht
 Speke *wit*h Joachym a niht ; 245
 And syþen to deþ me be diht,
 I charge hit not a pere."

I.

XIX.

Thus þei dressed hire to dede *wit*houten ony lawe ; 235
 Ful lowly sche lowtet *and* lawhte hire leue
 Of cosynes *and* kynred þat (s)che had er knawe.
 "I aske *mercy* *wit*h mouthe of al þis myscheue,
 As I þ(at) am sakles," sche seyde in her sawe ;
 "Grete God, of þi *grace* þiis gomes forgiffe, 240
 Þos þat me dampned *and* to ded *and* don me o dawe,
 And þus has put me to pyne *and* to myscheue
 For to dere.
 Wold God þat I myht
 Speyke *wit*h Joachim to-nyht ; 245
 And sethin to ded be dyht,
 I counte nouth a pere."

P.

XIX.

Now is she dampnyd on dees, *witʰ* dool þey her deve, 235
 And her domysmen undewe done her wiþdrawyn.
 Lovely she loutyd, and lacchyd her leve
 At kynrede and cosyn þat she had euere knawyn ;
 She askyd *mercy* wiþ mouþe of þis myschef.
 “ I am sakles of þis synne,” she seyde in her sawe ; 240
 “ Grete God of his grace your gyltis foryeve,
 Þat do me derfly be dede *and* done out of dawe
 Wiþ dere.
 Wold god þat y myght
 Speke wiþ Joachym aright ; 245
 And seþ to deþ me to dight,
 I ʒeve not a pere.”

C.

XIX.

Now ys sche dampned on days, *witʰ* dyn þey hyr deiue, 235
 And þe domesmen derf done hir be *witʰ* drawen.
 Lowely sche lowted, and lawghte hyr leue
 Att kynrede *and* cosyns þat sche had er knowen ;
 Sche asked *mercy* *witʰ* mowthe in þat myschefe.
 “ I am sakles of synne,” sche sayde in hyr sawen ; 240
 “ Grete God, of þy *grace* þese gomes for-gyfe
 That don me delfully be ded *and* don vpon dawen
 With dere.
 Now wolde God þat I myghte
 Speke *witʰ* Joachym or nyghte ; 245
 And sythen what deth me were dyghte,
 I ne sett at a pere.”

A.

XX.

Heo fel doun flat in þe flore, hire feere whon heo fonde,
 Carped to hym kyndelich, as heo ful wel couþe :
 "I-wis I wraþed þe neuer, at my wetand, 250
 Neþer in word ne in werk, in elde ne in ȝouþe."
 Heo keured vpon hire knes, and cussed his hand :
 "For I am dampned, I ne dar disparage þi mouþe."
 Was neuer more sorweful segge bi see nor bi sand,
 Ne neuer a soriore siht bi north ne bi souþe, 255
 Þo þare.
 Þei toke þe feteres of hire feete,
 And euer he cussed þat sweete :
 "In oþer world schul we mete."
 Seide he no mare. 260

I.

XX.

Sche fell flat to þe flore, whan sche hire fande,
 And carped to him kyndely, as sche wele cowde :
 "Sire, I wrethed ȝow neuer, at my witand, 250
 Neythir in worde no in werke, in elde no in ȝowde."
 Sche couerde on hire knes, and kissid his hande :
 "For I am dampned I ne dare disparage ȝour mowthe."
 Was neuer a sorowfuler syht be see no be sande,
 Nor a dolefuler partyng be north ne be sowthe, 255
 Als þore.
 He toke þe fetteres fro hir fete,
 And ofte kyssyd he þat swete :
 "In oþer werld sal we mete."
 Sayde he no more. 260

P.

xx.

She fil flat in þe flore, her fere whan she fand,
 Carpyd to hym kyndly, as she wel couþe :
 “ I wis y wratthid þe neuere, at my wytand, 250
 Neiþer in woord ne wyrk, yn elde ne in youþe.”
 She keueryd up on knees, and kyssid his hond :
 “ For y am dampnyd, y ne dare disparage þi mouþe.”
 Was neuere sorowfuller segge by see ne by sand,
 Ne no sorier sight by norþe ne by souþe, 255
 Tho þare.
 They toke þe fetris of her feet,
 And euere she kyssid his hand sweet :
 “ In oþir world shul we meet.”
 Þo seyde she na mare. 260

C.

xx.

Sche fylle flatte on þe flore, hyr fere when sche fonde,
 And karpud to þat karemon, as she well kowthe :
 “ I wratthed þou neuyr, at my wytande, 250
 Neyther in worde ner in werke, in elde ne in þowghte.”
 Sche keuered vpon her kneys, kyst she his honde :
 “ I am dampned, I ne dar disperge þour mowthe.”
 Was ther neuere a soryer syghte be see ner be sonde,
 Ne a sorowfuller segge be northe ne be sowth 255
 Þen þore.
 They toke þe feteres from her fete,
 And þen kyst she þat swete :
 “ In þis worlde shall we mete,”
 Seyde sche, “ no more.”

A.

XXI.

Þen Susan þe serweful seide vpon hiht,
 Heef hir *hondes* on hiȝ, biheld heo to heuene :
 “Þou maker of myddelert, þat most art of miht,
 Boþe þe sonne *and* þe see þou sette vpon seuene ;
 Alle my werkes þou wost, þe wrong *and* þe riht ; 265
 Hit is nedful nou þi names to nemene.
 Siþe I am deolfully dampned, *and* to deþ diht,
 Lord, hertly take hede, *and* herken my steuene
 So ffre !
 Seþþe þou maiȝt not be sene 270
With no flescheliche eyene,
 Þou wost wel þat I am clene,
 Haue merci nou on me.”

I.

XXI.

Þan was Soseyne sorowful, *and* sayde in hire syght,
 And heued handes apon heyht, behelde to heuene :
 “Þou maker of mydelerde, þat most is of myht,
 Bothe þe sunne *and* þe see þou seites apon seuene ;
 Alle my werkys þou wates, þo wrange *and* þe riht ; 265
 Als now is nedful to me þi names to neuene.
 Als I am derely dampned, *and* to dethe diht,
 Lorde, þou lysten to me, *and* herkyne my steuen,
 Þou fre !
 Als þou may nouth be sene 270
With none erthely eyene,
 Þou wotes wele I am clene,
 Haue mercy on me.”

P.

XXI.

Than Susan þe sorowful seyde up on hight,
 Helt up her hondis, byheld to hevyn :
 “Þou maker of myddil erþe, þat moost art of myght,
 Boþe þe sonne and þe see þat sit up a sevyne,
 Al my werkis þou woost, þe wrong *and* þe right ; 265
 Hit is nedeful now þi names to nevene.
 Seþ y am dolefully dampnyd, *and* to deþ dight,
 Lord, hertly take, and lestyn my stevene
 So free !
 Seþ þou may not be sene 270
 Wiþ no bodily eyene,
 Þou wost wele y am clene,
 Have *mercy* on me.”

C.

XXI.

Then Sussanne was sorowfulle, *and* seyde vpon hyghte,
 Wythe hondys full hye be-helde to þe heuen :
 “ Maker of myddulerthe, þat most art of myghte,
 Bothe þe sonne *and* þe see þou sette vpon seuen ;
 Alle my wyrkes þow wote, þe wronge *and* þe ryghte ; 265
 Hyt ys nedfulle now thy names to neuene.
 As y am delffully dampned, *and* to þe deth dyghte,
 Lord, hertyly take hede, and harken my steuen
 So fre !
 Syn thow may not be sene 270
 Wythe no fleshly yne,
 Thow knowest well I am clene,
 So haue *mercy* on me.”

A.

XXII.

Nou þei dresse hire to deþ *witþ* outen eny drede,
 And lede furth þat ladi lufsum of lere. 275
 Grate God, of his grace, of gultes vngnede,
 Help *witþ* þe holi gost, *and* herde hire preiere.
 He directed þis dom *and* þis deolful dede
 To Daniel þe prophete, of dedes so dere ;
 Suche 3iftis God hym 3af *in* his 3outhe hede, 280
 3it fayled hit a fourteniht ful of þe 3ere,
 Nouht layne.
 Þo cried þat freoly foode :
 “Whi spille 3e innocens bloode ?”
 And alle þei stoteyd *and* stode, 285
 Þis ferlys to frayne.

I.

XXII.

Þus þei dressyd hire to deth withouten ony drede,
 And led forth þat lady lufsome of lere. 275
 “Grete God, of þi grace, of gyftes full gnede,
 Helpe *witþ* þe holy goste at hire prayere.

 280

 Nouth to leyne.
 Þen spake þat frely fode :
 “Why stroy þe innocentes blode ?”
 Alle þei stynted *and* stode, 285
 Þat frely to freyne.

P.

XXII.

Now þei dresse her to deþe wiþout eny drede,
 And led forþ þat lady louesome of leyre. 275
 Grete god, of his grace, of yeftes ungwede,
 Wiþ help of þe holy goost herd her prayere.
 He directid þis dome and þis derf dede
 To Danyell þe *prophete* of dedis so derne ;
 Such ʒeftis he hym yaf in his yonghede, 280
 ʒot faylid hym a fourtenight ful of a yere,
 Noght to layne.
 Tho cryed þat ferly fode :
 “ Why spillist þou *innocentis* blode ? ”
 And all þei starid and stode, 285
 Thes ferlies to freyne.

C.

XXII.

Now ys sche dampned on deyse *wit*houten any drede,
 And ladde forthe þat lady lofsom of lere. 275
 Grete God, of þy grace, and of gyftes vngnede,
 Thorow the help of þe holy gost herde hyr prayere.
 He dyrects hys dome and hys derf dede
 To Danyelle þe *prophete*, of dedys so dere ;
 Suche ʒyftys he hym ʒaf in his ʒong hede, 280
 ʒett fayled he a fourtenyʒt of a fullle ʒere,
 Not to layn.
 Then cryed þat frely food :
 “ Why spylle ʒe þat *innocent* blod ? ”
 Alle were a-stonyed *and* *wit*-stood, 285
 Thes ferlees to frayn.

A.

XXIII.

“What signefyes, gode sone, þese sawes þat þou seis?”

Þus þese maisterful men mouþes gan mele.

“Þei ben fendes al þe frape, I sei hit in feiþ,

And in folk of Irael be foles wel fele.

290

Vmbeloke [þ]ou, lordes, suche lawes ben leiþ,

Me þinke þor dedes vnduwe such domes to dele;

Aþeyn to þe þild-halle, þe gomes vngreiþ;

I schal be processe apert disproue þis apele,

For nede.

295

Lat twynne hem in two,

For now wakeneþ heore wo;

Þei schal graunt, ar þei go,

Al heore falshede.”

I.

XXIII.

“Now, leue sone, what sygnifies þe sawes þat þou seyth,

Þat þies maysterful men *wit*h mouthes gan mele?

þe bene foned alle þe frappe, I tel þow in faythe,

For in þe land of Irael bene foles ful fele.

290

Swyche domes on dece vnduly do dele.

Agayne to þoure gilde-halle, þe gomes, þow greythe,

And I sal *wit*h profecye apert aproue þir apele,

For nede.

295

We schal disseuere þem two,

Now sal wacken þer wo;

For þei sal graunte, or þei go,

All þeir falshed.”

P.

XXIII.

“What signifies, good sone, þes sawes þat þou sayes?”

Thus þes maystreful men wiþ mouþes gaze mele.

“Ze be fendis al þe frappe, I say it in faiþe,

And in folk of *Israel* bene folys wele fele. 290

Umbyloke you, lordis, such lawes be laiþe,

Me think þour dedis undewe such domys to dele ;

Agayn to þe geldhalle þe gomes ungrayþe ;

I shal by *processe* apert *dispræue* þis appele,

For nede. 295

Lete disseuere hem too,

For now wakij her woo ;

They shul *graunte*, or þei go,

All her falshede.”

C.

XXIII.

“What sygnifyeth, good sone, þys sawe *and* what hyt seythe,
þat þese maysterfulle men *wit*h mowthe gon melle?

Ze arn fonned alle þe frape, to telle you in faythe,

And in þe folke of *Irael* arn foles fullle fele. 290

Vmbe-loke þou, ledes, such lawes arn leythe,

Me thynk thet þour dedes fullle dulle such dedis to dele ;

Haue agayn to þe gylde-halle þe gomes vngraythe ;

I shalle be *processe* apret *dyspreue* þys apele,

In dede. 295

Lett desseuere hem in two,

For now wakenes her woo ;

They shalle *graunt*, er þey goo,

All here falshede.”

A.

XXIV.

Þei disseuered hem sone, and sette hem sere, 300
 And sodeynly askede þei brouht in to þe sale.
 Bifore þis 3onge prophete þise preost gon apere,
 And he him apeched sone *witʰ* chekes wel pale :
 “Þou hast i-be *presedent*, þe peple to steere,
 Þou dotest nou on þin old tos in þe dissemmale. 305
 Nou schal þi *conciencie* be knōwen, þat euer was vnclere ;
 Þou hast in Babiloigne on bench brewed muche bale,
 Wel bolde.
 Nou schal 3or synne be sene
 Of fals domes by-dene ; 310
 For [þ]eose in Babiloigne han bene
 Jugget of olde.”

I.

XXIV.

Þei disseuered hem sone *and* set hem in sonder ; 300
 Þan was sodayne asined *and* browgth to þe sale.
 Be-for þe childe ful prest þe prestes gun apere,
 And he gun þem apeche *witʰ* chekes ful pale :
 “Thow has bene a *preuedance* þe pupill to stere,
 And now þou dotes in þin elde in þe dysemale. 305
 Now schal þi *couetyse* be knawyn, þat euer was vnclere ;
 For þou has in Babeloyne on benk browen mykel bale,
And tolde
 Now how þi wyckednes come
 Þorowh þi wrong wysdome, 310
 Þat þou has gyuen to þis gome
 Be juges of olde.”

P.

XXIV.

They disseueryd hem sone and settyn hem sere, 300
 And sodenly a seneke þei broght in to sale.
 To-for þis yong profete þe prestis gan apere,
 And he hem apechyd sone wiþ chekis wel pale :
 “Thow hast be president, þe peple to stere,
 Þou dotist in þin olde dayes now in þe dismale. 305
 Now shal þi conscience be knowe, þat euere was unclere,
 Thow hast in Babyloyne on benche brow mych bale,
 Wele bolde.
 Now shal þour synnis be sene
 Of your fals domys bydene ; 310
 For ye in Babyloyne have bene
 Juggis of olde.”

C.

XXIV.

They dysceuered hem in two *and* sett hem on sere, 300
 And sodeynly þat senek þey broghte in to sale.
 Byfore þe prophete þys prest gon apere,
 And he apposed hym fullē sone *wit* chekes fullē pale :
 “Thow hast be a presydent, þe pepulle to stere,
 Now dotest þou on þyn olde toes in þe dysemale. 305
 Now shallē þy couetyse be knowen þat er was vnclere ;
 Thow hast in Babylon on benche browen mykylle bale,
 So bolde.
 Now schulle þour synnes be sene
 Of fals domes be-dene, 310
 Whyle þe in Babylyne haue bene
 Jugges of olde.”

Q

A.

XXV.

“Þou seidest þou seiþe Susan synned in þi siht;
 Tel nou me trewly, vnder what tre?”
 “Mon, bi þe muche God, þat most is of miht, 315
 Vndur a cyne, soþly, my self I hire se.”
 “Nou þou lvest in þi hed, bi heuene vppon hiht;
 An angel *witþ* a naked swerd þe neiþes wel nere,
 He haþ brandest his broþd brennynde so briht,
 To marke þi medel at a mase *in* more þen in þre, 320
 No lese.
 Þou brak Godes comaundement,
 To sle such an innocent,
 Wiþ eny fals juggement,
 Vnduweliche on dese.” 325

I.

XXV.

“Now sey me, sodayne, þi sawe sothli in sight;
 Were saw þou Sosayne synne *and* vnder wat tre?”
 “Man, be þe mikel God, þat most is of miht, 315
 Vndere a sayne, sothely, my seluen I it se.”
 “Now þou lyes ful lowde, be heuyn apon hyht;
 An aungel *witþ* a naked swerde he neghes nere þe,
 And has drawn his brand brennand ful bright,
 To merk þi mydel in meses moo þan in thre, 320
 No lece.
 Why brake þou Goddes comaundement,
 To stroy suche an innocent,
Witþ any false jugement,
 Vnduly on dece?” 325

P.

XXV.

"Thow seyst þou sawe Susanne syn in þi sight ;
 Telle me þan trewly, undir what tre?"
 "Man, by þe mych god, þat moost is of myght, 315
 Undir a sene, sothely, my self ded y se."
 "Þow lvest in þi hede, by hevyn upon hight ;
 An aungil wiþ a nakid swerd is ful ny þe,
 He haþ braundisshid his brond brennyng so bright,
 To marke þi myddil at a messe in more þan in þre, 320
 No lesse.
 Ye brak goddis commaundement,
 To sle suche an ynnocent,
 Wiþ þour fals juggement,
 Undewly on desse." 325

C.

XXV.

"Thow seyst þou seghe Sussanne synne in þy syghte ;
 Tell me now trystily, vndur what tre?"
 He swere be the myche God, þat most ys of myghte, 315
 "Vndur a syne sothly myself I he(r) se."
 "Now þou lvest in þy hed, be heuen vpon hyghte ;
 An angelle with a naked swerde þe nyzes fulle ne,
 He hathe braundest þat bronde *and* burnysched fulle bryghte,
 To merke þe at medylle in messe in two or in thre, 320
 No lees.
 Thow brekest Goddes comaundement,
 To sle suche an innocent,
 Wythe any fals jugement,
 Vn-dewly on dees." 325

A.

XXVI.

Nou is þis domesmon *wit*drawen *wit*houten eny drede,
 And put into prison aȝeyn in to a place,
 Þei brouhten þat oþer forþ whon þe barne bede,
 To-fore þe folk *and* þe faunt frely of face.

“Cum forþ, þou cursed caytyf, þou Canaan,” he seide ; 330

“Bi cause of þi couetise þou art in þis case ;
 Þou hast desceyuet þi self *wit*h þin oune dede ;
 Of þi wit for a wyf bi-wiled þou wase

In wede.

Þou sey nou, so mot þou þe, 335
 Vnder what kynde of tre
 Semely Susan þou se
 Do þat derne dede.”

I.

XXVI.

Þen was sodan *wit*drawen *wit*houten ony drede,
 And put to þe prison agayne to his place,
 And þo tother browht forth when þo barne bede,
 Before þe folk *and* þe faunt frely on face.

“Cum forth, þou cursed kaytefe, of Caynoun sede ; 330

Be cause of þi couetyse þou art in þis case ;
 Þow haues dissayued þi selue thorow þin awen dede ;
 And thorow syht of a womman be-wyled þou wace

For nede.

Tel me now, so mot þou the, 335
 Vndermeth what tree
 Semely Soseyne þou see
 Do þat derne dede.”

P.

XXVI.

Now is þe domysman wiþdrawe wiþout eny drede,

And put in to prison ayen in his place ;

Þan broght þei þe toþir forþ whan þe barnē bede,

To-for þe folk *and* þe faunt frely of face.

“ Come forþ, caytif of Canaan sede ; 330

By cause of þis couetise þou art in þis caas ;

Þou hast deceyvid þi self wiþ þin owne dede ;

Of þi wyt for a wyf bywylid þou was

In wede.

Sey now, so mote þou the, 335

Undir what kyn tre

Semely Susan ded þou se

Do þat derf dede.”

C.

XXVI.

Now ys thys domesman withdrawe *wit*howtyn any drede,

And putte in a pryson aȝen to hys place ;

They broughte forth þat oþer to þe barre when þe chylde bede,

Be-fore þe folke *and* þe fawnte frely of face.

“ Cum forthe, þou cursyd caytyf, of Caymes sede ; 330

Be cause of þy couetyse þou art in this case ;

Thow hast dysseyued þy self *wit*h þyn owen dede ;

Of alle þe wyte of a wyfe be-wyled þou wase

In drede.

Say now, so mote þou þe, 335

Vndyr what kynnes tre

Semyly Sussane þou se

Do þys derf dede.”

A.

XXVII.

“Þou gome of gret elde, þi hed is grei hored,
 Telle hyt me tr uwely, er þou þi lyf tyne.” 340
 Þo þat roþly cherl ruydely rored,
 And seide bi-fore þe *prophete* : “þei pleied bi a *prine*.”
 “Nou þou lystem loude, so helpe me vr lord ;
 For fulþe of þi falshede þou schalt haue vuel pyne ;
 Þou *and* þi cursed *cumpere*, 3e mon not acorde. 345
 3e schul be drawe to þe deþ þis day ar we dyne,
 So raþe.
 An angel is neiþ honde,
 Takes þe domes of 3or honde,
 Wiþ a brennyng bronde, 350
 To bite 3ou baþe.”

I.

XXVII.

“Þou gome of a gret elde, þin heued is grey hore,
 Tel me now trewly, er þou þin lyfe tyne.” 340
 And þen þat rewful charle began for to rore,
 And seyde befor þat *profete* : “þei playzed be a pyne.”
 “Now þou lyes ful lowde, so helpe me our e lorde ;
 Thorowe fylthe of þin falshede þou sal haue euel syne ;
 Thow *and* þin cursud *cumper*, 3e may nouht a-corde. 345
 3e schal be drawn to deth to day er I dyne,
 So rathe.
 An aungel neyghes þe fil hande,
 Wiþ a briht brennyng brande,
 To take þe dome wiþ his hande, 350
 To bryttyn 3ow bathe.”

P.

XXVII.

“Þow gome of grete elde, þin heed is grayherd,
Tel þou now trwly, or þou þi lyf tyne.” 340

Þo þat loþely cherle lothely roryd,
And seyde to [þe] *prophete* : “þei pleyd by a pryne.”
“Now þow lyst alowd, so help me our lord ;
Fulfillid of þi falshed þou shalt haue euyl fyne ;
Þou and þi cursid *compiers* mow not acord. 345

þe shul be drawe to þe deþ þis day or we dyne,
So rathe.

An aungel is nyhond,
Takiþ þe dome of *þour* hond,
Wiþ a brennyng brond, 350
To brittyn þow bathe.”

C.

XXVII.

“Thow gome of grett elde, þy hed ys *gray* hored,
Telle me tristili, er þow þy lyfe tyne.” 340

Then þe rodely churle rudely he rored,
And seyde to þe *prophete* : “þey pleyde be a pryne.”
“Now þou lyst vpon loude, so helpe me oure lorde ;
For fylthe of þy falshede þou shalt haue an euylle fyne ;
Thy cursed comper *and* þou may not a-corde. 345

þe shulle be drawn to þe deth to day or I dyne,
So rathe.

I se an angelle stande,
To take þe dome of *þour* honde,
Wyth a brennand bronde, 350
To brytyn þow bathe.”

A.

XXVIII.

Þenne þe folk of Israel fel vpon knes,
 And loued þat louely lord, þat hire þe lyf lent ;
 Alle þe gomes þat hire goode wolde gladen *and* gles,
 Þis prophete so pertly proues his entent. 355
 Þei trompe bifore þis traitours *and* traylen hem on tres
 Þorwout þe citee, be comuyn assent.
 Ho so leeuþ on þat lord, þar hym not lees,
 Þat þus his seruauant saued þat schuld ha be schent
 In sete. 360

Þis ferlyes bifel
 In þe dayes of Daniel,
 Þe pistel wittenes wel
 Of þat prophete.

God graunt þi grace to play vs pertly in þi place
 And feiþely þi feire face to se þat is swete. Amen.

Explicit Epistola Susanne *secundum* Danielem.

I.

XXVIII.

Þen alle þe folke of Israel knelyd on þer knes,
 And þanked louelyche God þat hire þe lyfe lent ;
 Þe gomes þat hire gode wolde gladdes *and* gles,
 So pertely þe prophete aproued his atent. 355
 Þei tromped be-for þos traytors *and* treyled þem on trees
 Thorowoute þe cete, for soth, be commune assent.
 Now qwo so loues oure lorde wele, thare *him* neuer lese,
 Þat þus his seruaunde þat schamely was schent
 Vn-sete. 360

Þis ferly befell
 In þe dayes of Danyel,
 Þe pystel wittenesse it well
 Of þe prophete.

Qui scripsit carmen sit benedictus amen.

P.

XXVIII.

Than þe folk of *Israel* fell upon knees,
 And lovȝd þat lovely lord, þat her lyf lente ;
 All þe goomes in her game gladid in her glees,
 This *prophete* so *pertely* *previþ* his entente. 355
 They trumpe to-for þe traytours *and* trayle hem on trees
 Thurgh out þe citee, by *comen* assente.
 Who so levij on our lord dar hym not lese,
 Þat þus his *seruaunt* savyd þat shold have be shent
 In sete. 360
 These ferlies byfelle
 In þe dayes of Danyell,
 Þe pistil witnessiþ it well
 Of þe *prophete*.

Here endith þe storye of Susanne and Danyell.

C.

XXVIII.

Then þe folk of *Israelle* fellen vpon knees,
 And lowely thanked our lord, þat her þe lyf lent ;
 All gomes þat her gode wolde glades *and* glees,
 That þys *prophete* so *pertly* *preued* hys entente. 355
 They trumped before þe *traytours* *and* *trayled* hem on trees
 Thorow out þe cyte, be *comune* assent.
 He þat loueth þat lorde, þar hym not drede, no lees,
 That þus his *seruaunt* con saue þat schuld haue be schent,
 So swete. 360
 Thys ferly befelle
 In þe dayes of Danyelle,
 The wytnesse wyllle welle telle
 Of þe same *prophete*.

Explicit.

NOTES

NOTES.

I.—GOLAGROS AND GAWANE.

2. *Turnit . . . towart Tuskane.* The poet most probably borrowed this phrase, and also the idea of sending Arthur through Tuscany to the Holy Land, from Huchown's 'Morte Arthure.' Huchown repeatedly uses this alliterative expression, as will be seen from the following lines:—

"And turne into Tuschayne, whene me tyme thynkys."—L. 431.

"They turne thurghe Tuskayne, with towres fulle heghe."—L. 499.

"Into Tuskane he tourne, whene thus wele tymede."—L. 3150.

"Turnys thorowe Tuskayne, tarries bot littille."—L. 3593.

The same phrase is perhaps also to be found in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 111, but the reading is doubtful.

3. There are so few allusions to any journey of King Arthur to the East in the Arthurian romances or elsewhere that Sir F. Madden, in a note to l. 302 of our poem, says: "I do not recollect any other authority for this expedition of Arthur to Jerusalem, which seems to have been intended by the author as an imitation of Charlemagne's equally imaginary but better known travels to the same city." However, in the *Corrections and Additions* at the end of the volume he adds: "Since I wrote this note I have found Arthur's expedition to Jerusalem mentioned in one of the interpolated passages of Nennius, ap. Gale, cap. 63. He is stated to have caused a consecrated cross to be made, by which he conquered the Pagans, and of which portions were preserved at Wedale in Lothian. Also in the 'Roman d'Alexandre,' composed by Alexandre de Paris in the twelfth century, he makes Arthur march to the extremity of the East, and erect two golden statues, which were subsequently discovered by Alexander. See De la Rue, 'Essai sur les Bardes,' vol. i. p. 35."

The author of 'Golagros' had possibly never heard of Nennius or of Alexandre de Paris, but if we suppose him acquainted with the 'Morte Arthure,' he found there, ready at hand, sufficient authority for the geographical framework of his own poem. King Arthur, in his speech to the council after the arrival of the Roman ambassadors, declares that he will lead the vanguard of his army till he has vanquished the Viscount of Rome—

"That wroghte me at Viterbe a velanye ones,
As I past in pylgremage by the Pounte Tremble;
He was in Tuskayne that tyme, and tuke of oure knyghttes."
—Ll. 326-328.

Further on, after he has slain the giant on Mont Saint Michel, Arthur boasts that—

"I faghte noghte wyth syche a freke this fyftene wyntyrs,
Bot in the montez of Araby I mett syche another."
—Ll. 1174, 1175.

So our poet, having it on the authority of Huchown, an earlier poet of the same school, that Arthur had once passed through Tuscany on a pilgrimage, and also that he had fought against a giant among the mountains of Arabia, made use of those facts to establish the time and place of his own story. It has not been ascertained from what source the large Italian element in the 'Morte Arthure' has been derived. Did Huchown follow some lost *rifacimento* of the mysterious Rustician of Pisa? As to the second passage quoted above, it is a long way, geographically speaking, from the "montez of Araby" to the original "Aravio monte" of Geoffrey of Monmouth, supposed by some to be Snowdon. But geographical terms fared badly with medieval poets, and that the name used by Geoffrey was early and widely corrupted will be seen from a note in Layamon's 'Brut,' vol. iii. p. 397.

That saiklese wes sald. Cf. "that saiklese wes slane," l. 797, also applied to Christ.

7. *With wapinnis to wald*, with weapons to wield—*i.e.*, well armed. *Wald* is used here, and also in l. 450, for the rime; the ordinary form in the poem is *weild*. However, the two verbs are different: *wald*, a strong verb, in M.E. *walden*, A.S. *wealdan*; *weild*, a weak verb, in M.E. *welden*, A.S. (*ge*)*weldan*, derived from the former and with the same meaning.

14. *Remove*, to depart. The meaning of this verb is well illustrated by the following quotations from Palsgrave: "*I remeve*, as an armye or the trayne of a prince or gret man removeth from one place to another, *je demarche*. . . . Men saye the kynge wyll remeve afore sondaye, *ilz disent que le roy se deslogera auant quil soyt dymenche*" —(p. 685).

16. *But fenzeing or fabill*; the same phrase is repeated in l. 745.

17. =A fairer choice of strong men in *one* field—*i.e.*, at one time.

19. =Many a stern one rides abroad, over the road, over the ground. *On stray* is a very useful, if somewhat vague, alliterative tag; several other instances will be found in the Glossary. Cf. also 'Destruction of Troy,' l. 6258—

"If any stert vpon stray, strike hym to dethe."

21. *Vthir*, others, other banners. For similar instances of the singular form with a plural meaning, see Glossary.

24. *Merkit*, rode, went. The sequence of meanings of this verb is: (1) to point out; (2) to aim at; (3) to make for an aim, to run to, to rush at; (4) to proceed in a general sense. The word is a favourite with alliterative writers. Cf.—

"Thes drest for the dede and droghen to ship,
And merkit vnto Messam with a mekyll nauy."

—'Destruction of Troy,' ll. 5195, 5196.

"We 3arne thy presens, bot oft thow hes refusit
Till cum ws till, or 3it till merk ws neir."

—Dunbar's Poems, p. 237, ll. 19, 20.

26. *In fane*, in gladness, joyfully. *Fane* is the adjective *fain*, very seldom found as a substantive. The N.E. Dict. gives some instances of a phrase *for fain*, but none of *in fane*.

32. *With outin beilding of blis*, without any blissful shelter.

33. *Torris*, high rocks; A.S. *torr*, a rock. "*Scopulum*, torr," Wright-Wülcker's Vocabularies, c. 147, 38. Gael. *torr*, a mound, a steep hill. For numerous instances of this word in place-names, see 'Studies in the Topography of Galloway,' by Sir Herbert Maxwell, 1887. *Tene*, troublesome, difficult of passage, perilous. As an adjective applied to things, it is of rare occurrence. It is found in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight' with the same meaning as here—

"He trantes and tornayee3 thur3 mony tene greue."—L. 1707.

As applying to persons with the meaning of "angry," it is more commonly met with; so in 'Sir Perceval de Galles'—

"At Kayes wordes wexe he tene."—L. 301.

"At that dynt was he tene."—L. 2089.

Stratmann only gives the noun *teon*, A.S. *teona*, *injuria*, *vexatio*.

34. *Tuglit*, pulled about, worn out, exhausted. Cf.

"For-tuglid thus wit trai and ten."

—'Cursor Mundi' (Edin.), l. 24,606.

35. *Wait*, wet, heavy. Donaldson's Supplement gives it as=*waith*, difficult, tiresome, perilous; but the word does not present any

difficulty. Cf. 'Rauf Coilzear,' l. 106. In Dunbar's Poems, p. 243, l. 133, *wait* rimes with *debat*, &c.

37. *That thay weildit in wone*, which they had (previously) in abundance. Madden gives *wone*=power or will, and Donaldson explains it as "prob. a poet. form of *wonde*, wending, journey." But surely we have here the same word as in 'Prompt. Parv.,' p. 532: "*Woone*, or grete plente, *copia*, *habundancia*." The same idea of *previous* plenty is seen in the following quotation from 'The Jeaste of Syr Gawayne:—

"Syr knyght, sayde Gawayne, haue good daye,
For on foote I haue a longe waye,
And horse were wonders deare ;
Some tyme good horses I haue good wone,
And nowe on foote I muste needes gone."

—Ll. 491-495.

See also Skeat's Gloss. to 'Piers the Plowman,' s. v. Won.

42. *Torris*=towers or rocks? It would not be wise to attach too much importance to the spelling of our text, yet it must be noticed that the author has *towris*=towers, in l. 245, and the singular *tour*, twice, ll. 526, 1356; and that he may have intended to give the same meaning to *torris* as in l. 33 above—*i.e.*, "steep rocks or cliffs, the natural defences of a town."

45. =No one could enter it by force, but only birds by flight. The sense is clearer than the construction.

48. *Yone landis suld leid*, (who) must rule over those lands.

51, 52. =Ready to buy provisions for ourselves for money in return.

53. Sir Kay, seneschal to King Arthur, who gave him the county of Anjou. He died in the last battle against the Romans, and was buried at Chinon; so says Geoffrey of Monmouth. The exploit assigned to him here is quite in keeping with his character in the Round Table romances. Sir Kay is the boastful knight who rushes into adventures which always end in his discomfiture and in the laughter of the courtiers.

54, 56. *Gay* and *fay* should be *ga* and *fa*, as shown by the other rimes.

56. *Freik on the fold*, man on earth, a common phrase in the poem. I had followed Laing's punctuation, which I now think is wrong. The words should be between commas, being addressed to Arthur by Sir Kay. Cf. *wy* in next line.

57. *In weir*, in doubt, with caution, cautiously; the phrase is pretty common, and often so vague as to be almost meaningless.

66. *The sylour deir of the deise*, the rich canopy of the dais. *Sylour* is probably of Anglo-French origin; at least no instance has been found in Old French. The word occurs in the 'Manière de langage qui enseigne à parler et à écrire le français' (P. Meyer, 1873), written

in England shortly before 1400: "Et puis après mon pourveour s'en ira pour achater un lit avec les appourtenances; c'est à dire un coverture, une testre avec la sileure et les courtines" (p. 384). For the further etymology of the word, see N.E. Dictionary, *s. v.* Celure and Ceil, *v.* The above quotation supplies a link wanting in the derivation proposed by Dr Murray.

66-69. =The rich canopy of the dais was curiously adorned with pictures of the bravest men that dealt blows in their day; bright letters of gold gaily blended among them, making mention of those who could tell most of their manly deeds. In plainer terms, the canopy was decorated with pictures of bygone heroes, with their names in letters of gold. Unless we understand the "sylour" to have been made of metal, *dent* has been forced in here for the alliteration. *Dent* or *dented*, as in 'Rauf,' l. 665, was a term applied to any kind of decoration set or worked into gold, silver, or other metals, stones, &c. The L.Lat. equivalent, *indentatum*, is often found in wills and inventories. Here are two instances from the 'Testamenta Eboracensia,' part i., pp. 220 and 242: "Duos annulos aureos, unum cum lapide rubio, et alterum cum uno pierle indentatum" (anno 1397). "Item lego ad emendam unam petram marmoream indentatam cum duabus imaginibus patris mei et matris meæ de laton . . . x^l" (anno 1398).

67. *Dyntis couth dele*. *Dele* is always associated with dints in 'Golagros,' except in one instance. The same alliteration will be found also in 'Rauf Coilzear,' l. 512.

68. *Blith vnto blent*. I cannot construe. Is *unto* an adverb=unto them, with them? or is *blent* a noun=blending?

71. *Leif ye the lele*, believe one speaking the truth.

72-80. The description closely resembles the French text, ll. 16,395-16,404:—

" Al pié de la tour descendit,
Ains home ne fame n'i vit,
Et de çou moult s'esmervella;
En une sale s'en entra
Qui moult fu grans et large et lée;
A une moult grant ceminée
Voit .i. moult grant fu alumé;
Ne voit home de mère né
Fors tant que uns nains rostissoit
.i. paon qui moult cras estoit."

74. *Besely and bane*, busily and promptly; see ll. 79 and 921 for the same phrase.

81-107. The whole scene is more amusingly and more dramatically described in the original. "'Dwarf,' said Kay, 'is there anybody here except thee?'" The dwarf answered not, and Kay would have killed him but for very shame. He went on: 'I see nobody here but

thee and this peacock that I will eat for my dinner. You are an ill-assorted couple, for this bird is beautiful and you are ugly.' The dwarf was angry, and advised Kay to leave the hall, or he would have him thrown out. Kay hit him such a blow that he knocked him against a pillar. The dwarf roared for help, and on the left a door opened and there came in a knight, tall and fierce, about thirty years of age, richly dressed and leading a greyhound. 'Why have you killed my servant?' he said when he saw his dwarf bleeding. 'Evil betide your servant!' replied Kay; 'I have struck him because I wanted this peacock.' 'You have used me badly; tell me your name.' 'Most willingly; to five hundred better knights than you I have told it: know that I am called Kay.' 'By all the saints, I believe it, from your blunt speaking. You were refused the peacock; such is not the custom of my house: you certainly shall have your share.' Then he seized the bird on the spit and hit Sir Kay with such might that he nearly killed him. The blood of the peacock burst and flowed through the meshes of his hauberk; and Kay bore the marks of it to his dying day on his neck just behind the ear" (ll. 16,413-16,506).

82. *The lyn fra the lyre*, the limb from the flesh, from the body. *Lyre* is from A.S. *lira*, pulpa, caro. 'Catholicon Anglicum' has also "Lyre of flesche, *pulpa*," and in a note the editor has collected a great number of quotations and references concerning the word, which must not be confused, as was often done in Middle English, with *lyre*, or better *lere*, complexion, mien, &c. See note to line 614. In the following quotations *lyre* has certainly the same meaning as here:—

" [He] smot a strok of mayn,
Thorough Maugys stedes swyre,
And forkarf bon and lyre,
That heed fell yn the playn."

—'Lybeaus Disconus,' ll. 1323-1326.

" He cryde: ' Boy, ley on, with yre,
' Strokes as ys woned thy syre!
He ne fond neuer boon ne lyre
His ax withstent,
That he ne smot thorgh ech a swyre
Ryght at oo dent."

—'Octouian Imperator,' ll. 1117-1122.

86. *Girdand*, spurring, riding, according to Madden; but nothing shows that the knight came into the hall on horseback. The usual meaning of *gird* is to strike, which will not do here, as the striking does not take place till afterwards. The verb was also used in several metaphorical senses, one of which, given by Nares from North's 'Plutarch' as "to spring, to bound," is quite suitable here: the knight

sprang forward, rushed in. Is the following from 'Bruce,' ii. 417, only a curious coincidence?—

“ With that come girdand, in a lyng,
Crystall of Seytoun.”

Prof. Skeat explains it “striking right and left,” which suits the context there, but not here. *Girdin*=walking with haste and force, is still used.

90. *Sit with*, put up with, “stand.” Cf. 'Rauf Coilzear,' l. 99.

95. *I lay*, I lay a pledge, I affirm, maintain. So in Dunbar's Poems, p. 165, l. 23—

“ Ontill my lady, I dar lay,
ze be to pure a presoneir.”

96. *With maistri to mene*, with masterful intention, to show your superiority. *To mene*=to mean, to intend, to make an attempt; *with maistri*=with mastery, with a strong hand. The expression is peculiar, to say the least of it.

103. *Thi schore*, thy noisy threat. Cf. 'Bruce,' xi. 562—

“ Beis nocht abasit for thair schor.”

“Cf. Old Swed. *skorra*, to make a grating sound; Icel. *skara*, to poke the fire, &c.”—Skeat's Glossary.

106. *Flat in the flure*; the same alliteration will be found in 'Susan,' l. 248.

109, 110. =The strange knight proceeds no further, but disappears; the other, Sir Kay, drew himself aside, quietly, towards the door.

115. *Nykis yow with nay*, refuses you scornfully. *To nikke with nay* appears frequently in M.E. poetry, especially of the Northern dialect, as in 'Cursor Mundi,' 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' the 'Towneley Mysteries,' &c., which suggests a Norse origin for the verb. Professor Skeat compares it with Swed. *neka*, to deny. There is also an O.Fr. verb *niquer*, to nod, “to becke with hedde” (Du Guez, p. 951); Littré connects it with German *nicken*, to nod. The modern French has preserved *faire la nique*, to mock. The phrase is found also without the preposition *with*:—

“ Laban o leue þam nicked nai,
And þai bi night þam stal a-way.”
—'Cursor Mundi,' l. 3917.

“ He nikked hym naye, he nolde bi no wayes.”
—'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 2471.

116. *To prise hym forthir to pray*, to try to pray him further. Madden gives in his Glossary “*prise*, to attempt?” and such seems to be the meaning of the verb in this line. *Prise* then must be a shortened form of M.E. *emprise*, to undertake, formed from the noun *emprise*, undertaking, enterprise, for which see N.E. Dictionary.

I cannot find any other instance of this verb, unless the later *preis* be another form of it—

“And gif 3e preis this pur man to oppres.”

—‘Court of Venus,’ iii. 286.

“First thou mon preis thy Prince to pleis.”

—Montgomerie, ‘Misc. Poems,’ ii. 13.

The change in the spelling may be accounted for by some supposed connexion between *preis* and *press*.

122, 123. The construction is halting—the second line standing alone, unconnected with what precedes. By reading *fayn* instead of *faynt*, and altering the punctuation accordingly, the sense would be greatly improved. “Your men are weak and fain, for want of food, to wait for some better message, under the greenwood.”

Vndir wod lynnd, under forest trees. *Lind*, properly “linden or lime-tree,” was often used by poets with the general meaning of trees, wood, foliage.

127. *Wappit war wyde*, were thrown wide open. M.E. *wappen* is a verb of uncertain origin and of many significations, one of which is “to beat, to strike,” so that this line may be explained by “the gates were knocked open, were opened wide at his knock.” Compare ‘Alliterative Poems,’ B. 881 :—

“The 3onge men, so 3epe, 3ornen ther-oute,

Wapped vpon the wyket and wonnen hem tylle.”

=The young men (the angels) beat upon (opened) the wicket and went to them (the Sodomites).

135. *Gawyne* should be *Warwyne* for the alliteration. See ll. 971, 982, 1015, &c.

136. *Salust*=saluted, is a form peculiar to Northern English. The M.E. verb was *saluen*, later *saluten*; Fr. *saluer*; Lat. *salutare*. *To salus* was formed from the M.E. and O.Fr. noun *salus*, *saluz*, *salute*, *salutation*. Cf.—

“Let vs send to hom salus solemlī by letre.”

—‘Destruction of Troy,’ l. 3640.

142. *Sell*; the rime requires *sill*, which is an occasional form of the verb. See Stratmann’s Dict.

152. *Lent*. Jamieson adopts Pinkerton’s view that *lent* is just a synonym of *leynd*, and Madden takes no notice of the word in his Glossary, while by his punctuation (which I have followed in the text, not knowing what else to substitute) he apparently accepts that explanation. However, it is hardly admissible that the poet should have repeated the same verb twice in one line, using the form of the past tense the second time solely for the sake of the rime. It seems to me now that the text is quite right, and that the editors (myself in-

cluded) have blundered in the punctuation. The semicolon should be put after *leynd*, and the meaning of the whole passage would run thus: "All the men whom I rule over are at his disposal, in whatever way he chooses to lodge and tarry here; and if I were to sell him what is his own while he is tarrying in my land, it would be wrong." Other instances of *lent* as a past participle will be found in the Glossary.

157. *Laithles*, a mistake for, or rather a variant of, *laitles*, without manners, unmannerly. It is the opposite of *laithful* in Burns's "Cottar's Saturday Night"—

"The youngster's artless heart o'erflows wi' joy,
But blate and laithfu' scarce can weel behave."

162. *Wraithly*, wrothly, angrily. The original text has *wraighly*, which Jamieson duly provides with an etymology, and which Madden explains by "evilly." However, *wraighly* has no existence elsewhere, and is evidently a misprint for *wraithly*, as can be seen by referring to ll. 563, 573, 1014, where the word alliterates with the same verb as here.

165, 166. These two lines are puzzling. Madden in his "Corrections" proposes that "for *And* we should, no doubt, read *In*." The emendation does not improve matters greatly, but it may be adopted. The meaning seems to be: "If what I said to him (Kay) plainly in his presence, has caused my lord (Arthur) to be displeased."

178. *Kept the king*, went to meet the king. This is a rare meaning of the verb, found mostly in Northern works. Cf. 'Life of St Cuthbert,' l. 2003—

"The woman rase as it wer fra slepe,
And come Cuthbert forto kepe."

180, 181. *On the gate*, on the way; *at yate*, at the gate. An interesting note on the two nouns will be found *s. v.* Gate, in the Errata to Skeat's Dictionary, ed. 1882.

184. It is a pity that the Scottish imitator should have omitted the following characteristic incident of the original: "When the King reached the hall, the greyhounds were still busy regaling themselves with the flesh of the peacock. 'By Saint Thomas,' said Arthur, 'these dogs have dined better than we have!' The lord of the castle heard it and laughed; Kay saw it all, and said never a word."—Ll. 16,565-16,572.

187. = I make you supreme master of whatever is mine.

202. *That forssis thair dedis*, that brings out their deeds, the deeds of your men. It would improve the sense if we read *thir*=these, or *thai*=those, instead of *thair*; but the text can be understood as it stands.

208. Cf. 'Awntyrs,' l. 458.

211. *Maist wourthy to vaill*, most worthy to be chosen, choicest, a common phrase; see further, l. 361, and also the 'Howlat,' l. 585.

213, 214. These two lines look like a direct translation from the French text—

“ Et furent servi liement
De plusours més; anuis seroit
Qui tous les vos aconteroit.”

—Ll. 16,590-16,592.

But it is probably nothing more than a coincidence.

215. *At the maill*, at the meal? So at least Jamieson understands it in his explanation of the passage *s.v.* Menskit.

223. Without wanting fine bread and wine in plenty; *in waill*, in choice, hence in abundance.

227. *Noumerit of nyne*, nine in number? The author is fond of using numbers in a meaningless way, when he is hard up for rime or alliteration. Cf. ll. 247, 250, 374.

230. A corrupt line; the rime is wrong and the alliteration is weak.

233. *Our the mountains gay*; the same line recurs in l. 309, and both times the reading of the original text is *pay*, not *gay*. Pinkerton is responsible for the alteration, which is not a happy one, though it has been adopted by subsequent editors. As Jamieson remarks, “The Alps, here referred to, could scarcely be denominated the *mountains gay*.” His suggestion that *pay* may be “from Fr. *pais*, a region or country,” can scarcely be accepted at the present day. A more satisfactory correction is suggested by the following lines of Thomas Erceldoune :—

“ Ferre owtt in 3one mountane graye,
Thomas, my fawkone bygges a neste.”

—L. 301.

240. Nobody might view them with envy—*i.e.*, it was useless to look upon them with an envious eye. Instead of *nygh* the text has *ny^h*, which I take to be a contraction for *nyght*, the *t* being intrusive, as in *skaitht*=*skaith*, l. 279. See Donaldson's Supplement, *s.v.* Nech.

241. *In large*, in extent: here is another instance of the adjective used substantively—

“ He was a knycht of large and lenght.”

—‘The Jeaste of Syr Gawayne,’ l. 350.

Lufsum to call, lovely to be called, worthy to be called lovely.

242. *Seir*. Madden proposes to read *schir*, bright, but there is no necessity for the alteration. The word is just the adjective *seir*, *sere*, so common in Northern English; only it is used here more nearly in the sense of the original Icel. *sér*, Lat. *sibi*, to himself, by himself, for himself. See Cleasby and Vigfusson's Dictionary for the various ways in which *sér* gives emphasis to other words. The meaning is that the

sun shone "seemly and his very self, like himself." There is a passage in Guy of Warwick (fifteenth century) where *seve* can be explained in the same manner—

" The lady was glad and blythe,
And thankyd God oftesythe
That sche sawe hur lorde so dere
Comyn home boþe hoole and seve."

—Ll. 11,587-11,590.

=quite himself again. Zupitza changes *seve* into *ferve*, unnecessarily in my opinion.

248. *Randonit full evin*, (which) ran swiftly full level with its banks, rather than "in a straight line," as explained by Jamieson. From Fr. *randonner*, to run swiftly. Both *randon*, *s.* and *randonner*, *v.* have disappeared from French, after being once common words; the noun alone, *random*, has remained in English. The verb hardly ever took root, as I can only find one other instance of it, and it is much posterior to 'Golagros.' It is quoted in Nares, *s. v.* to Randon—

" Shall leave them free to randon of their will."

—'Ferrex and Porr.,' O. Pl., i. 116.

249. *Sad to the see*, strong towards the sea. "Sad, or hard, *solidus*" (Prompt. Parv.)

251-253. =To send (those ships), whenever they pleased, into various countries, in such a way that nothing under heaven might prevent them from going out or coming in at will.

261. Sir Spynagros, who plays here the part of prudent adviser to Arthur, belongs to the romances of 'Perceval' and of 'Tristram.' Malory generally calls him Epinogrys or Epinogrus, "the kinges son of Northumberland." The French form of the name is Espinogres. The corresponding personage in Chrestien's poem is Brandelis, son of the king of Lys; and as the castle of Lys is the last place where Arthur rests before reaching the Castel Orguellos, we understand readily how he can act as counsellor and guide; but the Scottish poet has neglected to inform us why Spynagros should be better acquainted than any other knight with 'Golagros' and that far-off country by the river Rhone.

262. *That yone land aw*, who possesses that land. *Aw* is the present tense of M.E. *azen*, to have, hence modern English *owe*. Cf. Layamon, 3508, "Þe mon þe lutel aw" = the man who possesses little. Also Henry's 'Wallace,' iv. 32—

" Quha aw this sowme? the suth thou to me ler."

Aw is also often found as a past tense, see l. 730.

263. The original edition has *But euer-lesting but legiance*. I have changed the first *but* into *bot*, as this is the only instance where

the conjunction and the preposition are spelt alike. Throughout the poem the two words *bot* and *but* are carefully distinguished: *bot*=but, unless, except; *but*=without. The same distinction is also kept up in the 'Howlat' and in 'Rauf Coilzear,' as will be seen in the Glossary. *To his lewing* supplies a needed rime without adding much to the sense. It may mean "till his leaving, till his death," or "according to his living, in his own way." The general sense of the rest of the passage may be given as follows: "The lord who owns that land holds it from no man, but for ever without allegiance, as his ancestors have done before him, during his life."

268-270. =Unless I, losing my life, be laid low first, let only the pilgrimage be completed which I perform for the good of my soul, unless I be fated to die. . . . The construction of the whole passage is awkward, and the first line must be corrupt. Either *loissing* should be *loiss*, or the conjunction *or* should be left out.

272. *Oblissing*, binding, submission. Madden says that it may be a mistake for *obeising*, as in l. 1322. No change however is necessary, as "to bind" is the usual meaning of the verb in M.E. The following quotations prove it:—

"Ych obligi me to þe and my kyndom also."

—R. of Gloucester's 'Chronicle,' p. 12.

"We oblige us and binden us and our freendes."

—Chaucer, 'Tale of Melibeus,' l. 2935.

"Thei ben oblisht and fellen; we forsothe risen, and ben vp ri3t."

—Wyclif, Ps. xix. 9.

"Thy hande-mayden for soth am I

And to thi seruice I oblissh me."

—'York Plays,' p. 117, l. 150.

Perhaps we should read *oblissinging*.

274-276. *Quhill ye speir more* and *yone sterne for to schore*, while riming together, do not rime with *deir* and *feir*. The first rime can easily be changed into *quhill more ye speir*, and the substitution of *steir* for *schore* would improve the sense and the alliterative run of the line. *To schore* is not found elsewhere in the poem, and is difficult to explain; as for *to steir*, see l. 505, where we have the same phrase *with strenth to steir*.

278. *Succedry* should rather be *succudry*=presumption, overweening; O.Fr. *surquiderie*, from *cuidier*, Lat. *cogitare*. Chaucer defines it thus in the 'Persones Tale,' l. 400: "Presumpcioun is whan a man undertaketh an empryse that him oghte nat do, or elles that he may nat do, and that is cleped surquidrie." A corresponding Mod. French word is *outrecuidance*, from the same root. We must suppose that *Cristis* is a blunder for *Goddis*, or for *Crist his*.

279. =If you scare this knight with harm you will not escape

without scorn—*i.e.*, you will be scorned for injuring him. *Chaiþ*, a shortened form of *achaip*, O.Fr. *eschaper*, is also found in Barbour's 'Bruce' and other Northern works. *Schaiþ* was perhaps the original reading, as it would suit the alliteration better.

280, 281. =It is quite honourable to be fellow and friend with the best man that has ever been mentioned, celebrated, before your time. Cf. l. 417.

287-289. =The man who goes to war whenever he likes best, all his power in this world, as well as his wealth, shall yet be as light as the smallest leaf of the lime-tree. The lightness of the lime-leaf is made a term of comparison in almost the same terms by William Langland and Chaucer:—

“Was neuere leef vpon lynde liþter ther-after.”

—‘Piers Plowman,’ B. i. 154.

“Be ay of chere as light as leefe on linde.”

—‘The Clerkes Tale,’ l. 1211.

The leaf of the lime has no special claim to be called “light,” and the earlier phrase seems to have been “as light as linden.” See Prof. Skeat's ‘Piers Plowman,’ vol. ii. p. 28.

291. =Exercise your might and your majesty with moderation and without offence. The absence of the preceding line renders the meaning doubtful, but *mesure* reads like a verb in the imperative.

294. =My body shall never be laid to sleep unlaced—*i.e.*, I shall sleep in my armour, till I have forced the knight to bow to me.

305. *Thayr wes na spurris to spair*, there was no sparing of spurs.

306. This line is repeated almost in identical terms in l. 754. Compare it also with the ‘Awntyrs of Arthur,’ l. 499, and notice the use of *to=till* in the three instances. *To* is not unfrequently found as a conjunction of time—

“Noghte may make me glad to I be in my grafe.”

—‘Towneley Mysteries,’ p. 225.

“Take tent, to 3e sall be taught.”

—‘Life of St Cuthbert,’ l. 1484.

310. *Rome* is evidently a misprint for *Rone*, the river Rhone, as can be seen from l. 1345, where we are told of the “riot” that was made “on the rich riuer of Rone” after the surrender of Golagros. Besides, although the geographical notions of mediæval poets are not to be relied on, Arthur was on his way “towart Tuskane” when he first saw the castle “beside ane riveir.”

312. *Pailyeoun*, pavilion, tent. The usual spelling of the word in M.E. was *pauilon*, *pauillon* (see l. 229 above); *pailyeoun* being a contraction peculiar to Northern writers. Cf.—

“The kyng there hete his paylouns telde.”

—‘Kyng Alisaunder,’ l. 5067.

“The ta part to thar pailzownys,
The tothir part went in the toune is.”

—‘Bruce,’ iii. 239.

“Syne plantit doun thair palzeonis on ane plane.”

—Stewart’s ‘Croniclis of Scotland,’ 50, 929.

318. This line is repeated in l. 889.

320. Cf. l. 1352.

327. *Haldin of prise*, held in high esteem.

328. *Vailyeing*, of worth, worthy, valiant. I cannot find any other instance of that word. *Vailyeand*, Fr. *valliant*, the common spelling in Scottish writers, occurs in ll. 243 and 1286. The termination *and* was probably considered to be the participial ending, and so changed into *ing*.

332. *Yow worthis on neid*, it becomes you of necessity, it will become necessary for you. Cf. ‘Bruce,’ xix. 209—

“Hym worthit neyd to pay the det
That na man for till pay may let.”

338. Lancelot de Lake is only mentioned here very casually, and his name does not reappear in the poem. He always plays an insignificant part in the romances written in Gawain’s honour. Lancelot is not known to the ancient chroniclers, and belongs to the later cycle of the ‘Round Table.’

339. *Schir Erwin*, better known as Iwayn or Owain, is one of the most celebrated heroes of the ‘Round Table,’ although he is only mentioned once by Geoffrey, who calls him Eventus, as the son of Urian and the successor to the throne of Albania after the death of his uncle Augusel, killed in the last battle of King Arthur. He is the hero of ‘Le Chevalier au Lion,’ by Chrestien de Troyes, the original of the English romance ‘Ywayne and Gawin,’ published in the first volume of Ritson’s ‘Metrical Romances.’ See ‘Awntyrs,’ l. 654.

That thre, those three. There is another instance of the adjective *that* used in the singular instead of the plural *those* in l. 1153, but it is rather doubtful, as the word is printed in the contracted form *y^t*, which may be a misprint for *y^e*. The same peculiar construction, however, is also found twice in ‘Syre Gawene and the Carle of Carelyle’—

“That tythingis lykyth me ryzt well.”—L. 221.

“That stonnis schone so bryzt.”—L. 426.

340. *Schore chiftane*; “this seems to signify high chieftain; Germ. *schor*, *altus*, *eminens*” (Jamieson). Madden explains the adjective in the same way. As *schore* is apparently a nonce-word, and does not suit the alliteration, it is probably a corrupt reading.

345. *Thriuand oft in thrang*, thriving often in the throng—*i.e.*, often victorious in battle.

352. *As flour vnfiled*, as flower undefiled: the same phrase, which is not common, occurs also in the 'York Plays,' p. 484, l. 116. An angel thus addresses Mary—

"Come, floure vnfiled."

355. = Make him no menace, but (be) all moderation. *Manance* = menace, noun and verb, is a spelling peculiar to Northern writers, and instances are found in Barbour's 'Bruce,' such as *mananss*, xvii. 664; although the usual form in that poem is with *u*: *manauce*, iii. 608; *manausyt*, i. 68. Prof. Skeat calls *n* an error in editions for *u*, which is a better reading. However, *manance* is the word meant in our poem, and we find it again as a rime-word in l. 446. Sometimes *n* was written and not pronounced, as in 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 1833—

"For quilz þat Godd þam raght his grace,
Little roght þam of his manance."

356. = Thus with words you overcome that true knight under cover—*i.e.*, in his castle. *Cast*, "to overthrow," a term in wrestling, is found with a figurative sense as early as 1300 in 'Cursor Mundi'; see N.E. Dict. *s. v.* *Vndre tyld*, under a tent, hence under cover, under a roof, a mere alliterative tag.

362. *Reche*, reach, extent. This seems to be an early instance of the word. It is not in Stratmann.

369. *The lokkis vnlaissis*, unfasten the locks, open the gate. *Vnlaissis* does not rime with *courtese* (= *courtais*), *ways*, and *sais*, and yet the inflexion *is* is needed, as the verb is not preceded by the personal pronoun. Perhaps the original reading was *the lokkis thay vnlaiss*.

377. *Athir vthir*, either other—*i.e.*, each other. Cf. 'Ywayne and Gawin,' l. 3947—

"So ather was in other det."

379. *Fair in armys to fang*, fair to take in one's arms, fair to embrace, which is more applicable to the ladies than to the knights of the castle, and so *bernys* in the previous line must be a mistake for *berdis* or *beirdis* as in l. 1146.

382. *In one sith*, at one time, all at the same time.

390. *Beildit in blis*, dwelling in bliss, surrounded by bliss. In the "Creation," 'York Plays,' p. 5, one of the fallen angels thus bewails his fate:—

"We þat ware beilded in blys in bale are we brent nowe."

Bounte embrasit, (with) bounty embraced, encircled—*i.e.*, full of goodness, or worth, or valour. These two expressions can be compared with a similar figure of speech four lines farther, *with lufe lasit*, enlaced with love.

395. *Golagrus*. See the various spellings in the Glossary. For the title of the tale I have taken the names "Golagros" and "Gawane" as they stand in the colophon, although other spellings are more frequently met with in the poem. The name was doubtless invented by the poet, as it is not found in the romances of the 'Round Table' nor anywhere else. Dr Trautmann thinks it may have originated through a corruption of "*li castiaux orguellous*," the adjective having been mistaken for the name of the owner of the castle, and having passed through such changes as *orguellous*, *orgalus*, *Golagrus*! Fanciful names of giants and of knights that only play an incidental part in romances often begin with that same initial letter, such as Galagars and Galardon in Malory, pp. 123 and 416; Golapas in 'Morte Arthure,' l. 2124; Galahos in 'Arthour and Merlin,' l. 8933; Griogoras in Chretien's 'Percival,' l. 8480; Galogreuant in Merlin; Galafre or Golafre in the Charlemagne romances, &c. There is no reason why our poet should be denied sufficient imagination to rival the inventiveness of his predecessors.

396. *Rasit*, abashed, flurried. "He was not abashed before the nobles that formed a line" (Jamieson, *s. v.*) The word is probably derived from Icel. *rása*, to rush, to stumble.

403. = Of all the holders of land that can be enumerated or reckoned in a row.

409. = It would be passing strange to tell in words the seventh part (of his possessions). *At saw*, by speech. The same phrase is found in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 1246—

"Bi God, I were glad, and yow god þoʒt,
At saʒe oþer at seruyce þat I sette myʒt
To þe plesaunce of your prys."

=by words or by deeds.

410, 411. = Twelve crowned kings together adhere, belong to, the noble king, for use when he needs. *Anerd*, or better *enherd*, a verb only found in Scottish texts, is from O.F. *enherdre*, Lat. *inhære*. To the quotations given in the N.E. Dictionary *s. v.* Enherd may be added the following, also referring to Arthur, from 'Lancelot of the Laik,' 345 :—

"Arthure, wich had of al this worlde the floure
Of cheuelry anerding to his crown."

The text has *auerding*, due to a misreading of *u* for *n*.

415-419. = He has been told, know ye full well, of your deeds, of your dignity and of your bravery, renowned through your valour as one of the best of all in every kind of nobleness that is mentioned near (and) as far as worth spreads abroad. Such may be the meaning of this long and confused sentence. Gawain had an awkward message to deliver, which accounts for the obscurity of his speech.

419. *Quhare wourscip walkis be west*; cf. 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 1521—

"Your worde and your worchip walke3 ay quere."

Be west; the same vague alliterative tag is also in a song of Harl. MS., 2253—

"This wommon woneth by west,
Brihtest vnder bys."

—Böddeker, p. 150.

420-424. = Our noble sovereign will not cease till he has managed to secure your friendship; if payment or prayer can make that purchase, my lord will not be hindered by any amount of gifts and of riches.

Riches to rigne, a difficult phrase, occurring again in l. 495. I suppose it means, "ruling, prevailing riches"—*i.e.*, "riches in plenty."

427. *Your grant for to get*, to obtain the grant of your friendship.

435. *Vnchargit as thril*, not burdened as a thrall—*i.e.*, free.

448. *Distance*, strife, contention. This is an early meaning of the word in English—

"A distance ther is ispronge li3tliche in Engelonde."

—'Beket,' l. 1285.

"Tharfor emang thame sudanly
Thair raiss debate and gret distans."

—'Bruce,' vii. 619.

458. = There was noise and bustle that went on continually. *Restling* seems to be an older form of *rustling*, and Prof. Skeat considers *rustle* as a frequentative of Swed. *rusta*, to stir, to make a noise. Jamieson gives *to reissil*, to make a loud clattering noise. *Reling* is the modern English *reeling*, turning round and round, hence confusion, bustle. The same meaning is found in 'Peblis to the Play,' st. 2, as quoted by Jamieson—

"All the wenchis of the west
War up or the cock crew;
For reiling thair nicht na man rest,
For garray, and for glew."

460. = Boatmen array themselves, or, they array the boatmen, all along the river. *Stithil* is the M.E. verb *stihhlen*, from A.S. *stihtan*, to dispose, a pretty common word in alliterative poems, and spelt in many ways. Cf. 'Piers the Plowman,' C. xvi. ll. 39, 40—

"The maister was made to sitte furst, as for the most worthy,
Reson stod and stihlede, as for stywarde of halle,"

where other MSS. have *stithlede*, *stih3lede*, *stiz3lide*, *stizlede*, &c.

463. *Pellokis*, cannon-balls. 'Prompt. Parv.' gives: "*Pelot*, rownde

stone of erthe, or other mater, *pileus, vel piliolus, rudus,*" to which the editor adds in a note: "The term pellet, Fr. *pelotte*, designated the stone balls or missiles which were projected by the mangonels and warlike engines of early times, and by artillery, bullets of stone being disused only in the sixteenth century." The Scottish form, *pellokis*, appears also in the 'Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer of Scotland' for the year 1496: "Item, the xij day of February, giffin to a man to tak mesour of muldis of diuers gunnys, to send in Frans to mak pellokis of irne, xvj d."—P. 320.

Paisand to fase, heavy to poise, heavy in weight. This is rather tautological, but the author was probably not aware that he was using two forms of the same verb. In 'Morte Arthure' there is a description of an attack on a town, a passage of which bears a curious resemblance to the line here—

"Thane boldly thay buske, and bendes engynes,
Payses in pylotes and proues their castes."

—Ll. 3036, 3037.

Here *payses in*=load in, put in, and in the same manner *paisand to fase* may be explained by "heavy to load." A third interpretation is possible. In 'Golagros' generally *fase*=pass, a very good rime to *brase*=brass. In that case the meaning would be "heavy to pass, or to cast." The twofold exigencies of rime and alliteration are responsible for many twistings in the meanings of the commonest words.

465. *Grundin ganyeis*, sharpened darts or bolts. Here are two instances of the same alliteration—

"Gainus grounden aryght gonne they dryue,"

—'Kyng Alisaunder,' l. 292.

"The grundin ganzeis, and grit gunnis syne,
Thai schut without."

—G. Douglas, 'King Hart,' i. 116, 21.

See Notes to 'Dunbar's Poems,' S.T.S., p. 31.

470. *Ordanit hurdys*, prepared hurdles, or palisades. Cf.—

"Ac with targes and hurdices
Theo Gregeis heom wryed als the wise."

—'Kyng Alisaunder,' ll. 2785, 2786.

"Her houses brende and her hurdys:
Gret smok ther aros, I wis."

—'Richard Coer de Lion,' ll. 6127, 6128.

The rimes in these two passages show that *ys* is not the mark of the plural, but a part of the noun itself, which is derived from O.F. *hourdeis, hourdis*, a palisade, a defensive work made up of intertwined twigs and stakes.

472. This line should be placed before 471, as *geir* does not rime

with words in *air*. *Geir* rimes six times in 'Golagros' with words in *eir, ere*. *Wer*=*were* rimes with either set.

482. *In greis and garatouris*. The exact signification of these words is far from clear. Jamieson explains *greis* by greaves for the legs, and *garatouris* as some kind of armour for the thighs, from Fr. *girets*, armours for the thighs of horses. Unfortunately such derivation is impossible. Madden gives *greis*=steps, which is right, and *garatouris*=watch-towers, which is wrong; for the word can only mean watchmen, as in G. Douglas, 'King Hart,' p. 96, 9—

"Fair Calling is grit garitour on hicht,
That watchis ay the wallis hie habone."

Garetis may have been the original reading, or else the line must be punctuated so—

"In greis, and garatouris grathit full gay."

484. = There was a helm with each shield, trusty in fight, and a fell lance aloft—*i.e.*, every man was armed with helm, shield, and lance. The phrase *siker of assay* occurs again in l. 537. In 'Destruction of Troy' Paris is represented as—

"A wilde man to wale, wode on his fos;
Ffull siker at asaye, and a sad knight."

—Ll. 3902, 3903.

487. *Forsy in fight*, strong in fight, is a phrase which occurs several times in Barbour's 'Bruce': here is an instance—

"James of Dowglas thar wes syne,
That yheit than wes bot litill of mycht;
And othir fele folk, forsye in fycht."

—ii. 240-242.

Forsy is a derivative of English growth from Fr. *force*.

495. *The straitest of stuf*, with the steepest of walls (?). I do not know what other sense can be taken out of those two vague words. *With richese to ring*, with wealth in plenty. See note to l. 424 above.

496. = With undaunted men (ready) to withstand an attack. Cf. l. 772.

500. *With routis full ride*, with blows full fierce. The adjective *ride* is very rare in M.E. I only know three passages where it is found: in Barbour's 'Bruce,' xii. 557, 558—

"And mony a riall rymmyll [blow] ryde
Be roucht thair apon athir syde."

In 'Morte Arthure,' ll. 4117, 4118—

"Redily thas rydde men of the Rownde Table
With ryalle rannke stele rittys their mayles."

And in the fifteenth-century version of 'Guy of Warwick,' l. 1647—

"There men mycht see strokys ryde."

The editor of this last romance, Dr Zupitza, changes *ryde* of the MS. into *vnryde* in his text, and gives a long note, p. 371, in explanation of the change. I quote a portion of it, which has a bearing on another passage of 'Golagros': "If I am not mistaken, it [*ryde*] is owing to a mutilation, standing for *vnryde*. The original simple M.E. word *ryde* = O.E. *geryde*, opportunus, levis, æquus, I know only from 'The Wright's Chaste Wife,' ed. Furnivall, ll. 524, 525:—

'He herd noyse, that was nott *ryde*,
Of persons two or thre.'

The compound *vnryde*, on the other hand, is very common. It means 'severe,' 'enormous,' 'huge,' 'very numerous.' The simple word not being in general use, and the compound with *un-* having no negative sense, it is not to be wondered at the original compound sometimes losing its prefix *un-*." The similarity of meaning of *ryde* and *vnryde* can be seen by referring to l. 630 below.

504. *Force*. The original text has *forte*, as in l. 536, and the change should have been noted at the bottom of the page. It is singular that the word should have been misspelt twice, yet it can hardly be doubted that *force* is meant here. Both Madden and Trautmann adopt that reading.

506. *Sic notis to nevin*, to mention such matters. Cf.—

"Swilke notis to neven me thynke wer nede."
—'York Plays,' p. 158, l. 62.

The same alliteration appears several times also in the 'Towneley Mysteries'; for instance at p. 256—

"Thou shuld not neven sich notes new."

And on next page—

"To neven this note no more us nedes."

507. *Or ony termis be turnit*, or any conditions to be set down? This is only a guess, and not a convincing one. Supposing *or* to mean "ere," "before," the difficulty remains the same for the other words.

508. *Wil set vponne sevin*, will do their utmost, will fight with all their might. See note to l. 1045.

519. *Vpone raw* seems a useless tag. We have seen the same alliterative set of words in ll. 246 and 403, where they can easily be explained, but here the meaning is of the vaguest. Is Arthur represented as counting up his men or his foes, or simply calculating in his own mind, thinking of his chances? The first four lines of the

stanza show us the poet trying to make a start, but hard up for ideas and rimes.

524. *Silit*, descended, sank. Cf.—

“With that the segge all him selfe silis to his chambre.”
—‘Wars of Alexander,’ l. 111.

“With sylande terys”=with flowing tears (‘Morte Arthure,’ ll. 3794 and 4340). “Prov. E. *sile*, O.N. *sila*” (Glossary to All. Poems).

525. *A gome* instead of *Agane* is a suggestion made by Sir F. Madden in his Glossary. *Glisnand to schaw*, bright in appearance; the verb is used in the same way in ll. 668 and 1273; also in the ‘Howlat,’ l. 404. *Ane garet*, a watch-tower; O.Fr. *garite*, refuge, retreat (Mod. F. *guérite*, a sentry-box). *Garite* is the past part. fem. of *garir*, to save, to protect. The following are the earliest instances of the word in Middle English:—

“He beheld forther a lite
To a chaumber vnder a garite.”
—‘Sir Beues of Hamtoun,’ ll. 1658, 1659.

“With walles, and wardes, and turettes,
And entre, and yhates, and garettes.”
—‘Pricke of Conscience,’ ll. 8897, 8898.

529. *Vpone feir*, in appearance (?). Other instances of the noun will be found in the Glossary.

533. *All ar away*, that are all gone away, that have disappeared.

537-539. = He has gone to see that his bright armour can be trusted in the fight; he intends to show his valour for the sake of his lady-love, and to ride before you, in order to gain his reward.

545. *Gaudifeir* does not belong to the cycle of the ‘Round Table.’ His adventures are related in the romance of ‘Alexander the Great,’ and some of them are referred to in Barbour’s ‘Bruce,’ Book iii. ll. 71-92, and in Henry’s ‘Wallace,’ Book x. l. 342. As our author mentions his “broad baronies in Britain,” he probably derived his information from the fifteenth-century romance of ‘Perceforest,’ which relates at great length the deeds and adventures of Alexander and Cæsar in Great Britain. *Gaudifeir* is the brother of *Betis*, surnamed *Perceforest* because he pierced through an enchanted forest, and he becomes king of Scotland.

549, 550. = He chose all the garments of war that he needed for use, *if he did not possess them already?* The absence of the next line may account for the obscurity of the last part of the second line.

551. *Braid*. Notice the same rime-word in l. 546.

556. *Blanchart* is frequently found as an epithet and as the name of a white horse in French romances. It is still heard in provincial French.

557. *Galiot*. “This name, as well as the remainder of those given

to the knights on the side of Golagros, seems to have been invented by the writer."—Madden.

561. *Quha sa right redis*, whoever can understand rightly. The phrase will be found again in the 'Awntyrs of Arthure,' ll. 16, 113.

562. *Fra thair schalk side*. "It seems meant for *schalkis sides*, the sides of their servants or squires; for there is no evidence that *schalk* was ever used for *left*, q. left side."—Jamieson. This is hardly acceptable, as the knights were not in the habit of leaving their swords with their attendants when they set out against each other lance in hand. Besides, *schalk* is never used in the poem in its original sense of *servant*. Perhaps it is better to refer the word to the knights themselves and to explain it by an adjective, such as "noble," "knightly." Or else *schalk* is corrupt, a word beginning with *sw* being required by the alliteration.

565. *Fruschit*, dashed or crushed against each other. This verb, like Fr. *froisser*, from which it is derived, means generally to bruise, break, or crush, but it was often used to express the encounter of knights rushing at each other. The following are instances of that special meaning:—

"Thei frusschen to-gidere fulle fiercely, and thei breken here speres."

—Maundeville, p. 286.

"Horss com thair fruschand, hed for hed,
Swa that feill on the grund fell ded."

—'Bruce,' xvi. 161.

"Ffolke frouschen in fere."

—'Sir Degrevant,' l. 1087.

573. The whole line appears again in l. 1014, and the last part of it in l. 972.

580. *With the craft that he can*; the same alliterative combination of verb and noun will be found again in 'Howlat,' l. 966, and 'Susan,' l. 234. Compare also Maundeville's 'Travels,' p. 370: "Thoughe he cryede with alle the craft that he cowde, in the hyste voys that he myghte."

584. *Golagrus grew in greif*, Golagros grew angry. Cf. ll. 925, 960.

586. *I cover neuer in quert*, I shall never recover, be at ease again. *In quarte* is given in 'Catholicon Anglicum' as synonymous with *hale*. *Querte* or *quarte*, safety, rest, peace, joy, is often met with in Northern writers, from the 'Cursor Mundi' downwards. In the 'Life of St Cuthbert' it is spelt *whart* and *whert*. See 'Cath. Ang.,' pp. 196, 296, for numerous examples.

590. = Was never trouble so set to my heart. Unless *sa* is a mistake for *sic*, it is difficult to fix the place for the pause in the middle of the line. *Vnsound*, illness, disease, trouble, is rare as a noun; here is an instance from the 'Legend of Marina,' l. 207—

"Ther heo lay mid vnsounde
Fourteniht faste ybounde."

—Böddeker, Harl. MS., p. 263.

597. *Schir Rannald*. Two knights bear that name in Huchown's 'Morte Arthure'—

"Sir Raynalde and Sir Richere, Rawlande childyre."—L. 1607.

And—

"Raynalde of the Rodes, and rebelle to Criste."—L. 2785.

Malory mentions another Raynald who, with his brothers Gauntere and Gylmere, fights with and is defeated by Lancelot, whom they mistake for Kay—Book vi. ch. xii.

608. *Bled* is probably a misprint for *bred*, which the writer has used once previously, in l. 6. Jamieson explains *bled* by "sprung," and connects it with A.S. *blæd*, *bled*, fruit. There is indeed a M.E. noun *blede*=flower, blossom, fruit, but no corresponding verb is known.

614. *That lufly of lyre*, that knight with lovely features, with lovely countenance. *Lyre* is from A.S. *hleor*, cheek, hence look, appearance, complexion. *Lere* is the usual M.E. spelling, Mod. Eng. *leer*. The pretty alliterative jingle *lufly* or *lufsum of lere* was a favourite with poets and prose writers, and occurs several times in this poem, in ll. 1003, 1145, 1253, and also in 'Susan,' l. 275. The spelling *lyre* is due to confusion with another M.E. *lire*, *lyre*=flesh, for which see l. 82 above, and note to it.

616. *Schiere*, cheer, countenance, the initial *s* is probably owing to the alliteration. The same peculiar spelling in a similar circumstance is found in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 334—

"Wyth sturne schere þer he stod, he stroked his berde."

618. Cf. Henry's 'Wallace,' x. 23—

"Than speris sone all in to splendrys sprent."

619. *On scheldis schonkit and schent*, broken and destroyed against the shields. "*To schank, schonk*, to go, depart, run, rush, gush; also, to snap, break or give way at the shank or handle. . . . A.S. *sceacan*, to shake, also to run, flee, fly off."—Donaldson's Supplement.

622. The order of the lines is wrong here; the stanza should begin with ll. 624, 625.

625. *Al to-stiffillit*, completely lamed, strained. Halliwell gives "*Stiffle*, a complaint in horses," and adds a long quotation from Topsisel's 'Four-Footed Beasts,' 1607, p. 405, the beginning of which is as follows: "The horse is said to be *stiffled* when the stiffling bone is removed from the place; but if it be not removed nor loosened, and yet the horse halteth by meanes of some griefe there, then we say that the horse is hurt in the stifle, and not stiffled. The stifle commeth by means of some blow, or some great straine, slipping or sliding. The signes be these. If he be stiffled, the one bone wil sticke out farther than the other, and is apparant to the eie. . . ."

In Ogilvie's 'Comprehensive Dictionary,' the *stifle* or *stifle-joint* is defined as the joint of a horse next to the buttocks, and also corresponding to the knee in man.

628. *Hartly with hand.* See the same phrase in ll. 681 and 979.

630. *Vnryde.* See note to l. 500.

638. *Thai sighit vnsound,* they sighed madly, unreasonably. Cf. 'Morte Arthure,' l. 3290—

"Ofte he syghede vn-sownde, and said theis wordes."

The adjective is used adverbially here; in the following the construction is more natural:—

"With a sykyng vnsounde that sonet to hir hert."

—'Destruction of Troy,' l. 495.

640. *And fel fey,* and fell dead. *An* is an awkward mistake of the printer, for which I am not responsible. The substitution of *and* for *ane* of the original edition was made by Dr Trautmann.

647. *Away with him went,* they went away with him, they followed his body.

651. = Men were appointed to sing and read for their souls. Cf. 'Awntyrs of Arthure,' l. 704.

661. "Lyonel de Gauves or Gannes, son of King Boort, was the cousin of Lancelot, and received the kingdom of Gaul from his hand. In the 'Roman de Lancelot,' i. f. lxxxvi, it is said of him: 'Et le varlet avoit à nom Lyonnell pource que une grande merveille advint à son naistre. Car sy tost comme il yssit du ventre Helayne, sa mère, l'en trouva au meillieu de son pis une tasche vermeille en forme de lyon, et avoit l'enfant embrassé parmy le col, ainsi comme pour l'estrangler.' He is stated to have been killed in a battle against the sons of Mordred, and buried at Winchester."—Madden, 'Syr Gawayne,' p. 313.

662. *Athir ful euin,* both well matched.

663. *Schir Bedwar* or *Bedwere* was King Arthur's butler. He is first mentioned by Geoffrey of Monmouth, 'Historia Britonum,' ix. 11: "Tunc largitus est Beduero pincernæ suo Neustriam, quæ nunc Normannia dicitur." According to the same authority, he carried the cup before the king at his coronation, and accompanied him when he went to the Mont Saint Michel to fight the giant Dinabuc, whose head he brought back to the army. In the ensuing war against the Romans he was intrusted with the conduct of prisoners to Paris, and was soon after killed in battle. He was buried at Bayeux in Normandy, his own city, that had been built by one of his ancestors. His last adventures are related differently in Malory, who copies 'Le Morte Arthur' or 'Lancelot' version of the Arthurian legend.

664. *That baith,* those two. For *that*=those, see l. 339. In the same way *this*=these in l. 601.

665. Gyromalance is not known to Geoffrey or to Malory. His name was probably taken from Chrestien's 'Perceval,' where he is called Guiromelans. His quarrel and fight with Gawain, whose daughter Clarissant he marries afterwards, fills about sixty pages of Potvin's edition, ll. 9906-11,568.

667. *Without legiance*, not owing allegiance to one another, unwilling to yield to each other. The phrase cannot be taken literally here as in ll. 263, 442, where the reference is to Golagros refusing to acknowledge any liege lord. Both alliteration and rime are responsible for the introduction of the tag.

669. *Cumly knightis to kyth*. *Cumly* and *kith* alliterate together several times in 'Golagros': *the king cumly in kith*, l. 320; *to the kyng, cumly to kyth*, l. 873; *the king, cumly with kith*, l. 1352. It is impossible to say whether *kith* has the same meaning in every case, because of the different prepositions that govern it; however, *kith* = appearance, bearing, manner, is suitable in every instance. *To kyth* may also be a verb = to show, and *in kith* may be explained as "in the land, in the country." The difference between these vocables is not great after all, as they all come from A.S. *cūð*, Mod.E. *couth*, known. Cf. 'William of Palerne,' ll. 331, 332—

" Whanne þou komest to kourt, among þe kete lordes,
And knowest alle þe kuþþes þat to kourt langes."

674, 675. =Then their horses receive such hurts in their houghs, are so sorely strained, as they stand quaking, checked in their unrest—*i.e.*, pulled up, reined in, though eager to rush on.

Trasit = confounded (?) in Madden's Glossary, and Jamieson omits the word altogether. That verb occurs also in 'York Plays,' and oddly enough it is also omitted in the careful Glossary at the end of the volume. In the 'Trial before Herod' that king thus opens the play in the bombastic alliterative style that characterises all his speeches in Miracle-plays:—

" Pes, ye brothellis and browlys, in this broydenesse in brased,
And frekis that are frendely your freykenesse to frayne,
Youre tounge fro tretyng of trifillis be trased,
Or this brande that is bright schall breste in youre brayne."

—'York Plays,' p. 292.

Trasit, trased, is the same word as *to trash* in Shakespeare, explained in the Globe edition by "to check, as a huntsman his hounds," the reference being to "Othello," II. i. 312—

" If this poor trash of Venice, whom I trash
For his quick hunting, stand the putting on."

Some texts read *trace* instead of *trash*. See Nares, *s. v.* *Trash*.

677. Cf. ll. 755, 847, 874, which are almost identical.

678. *Thai stotit na stynt*, they (neither) faltered nor stopped.

693. *Richist of rent*. See ll. 1070, 1136, 1236, 1289, for the same phrase.

698. *Gouern the gre*, to obtain the mastery. The meaning is plain, though the phrase is unusual; "to bear, to win, to get the gree," are more commonly met with.

702. *Hatterit*, battered, shattered. Such at least is the meaning given by Jamieson, who has no satisfactory explanation of the word. There is nothing like such a verb in Stratmann.

703. *Here*=loss, injury, damage, according to Jamieson, copied by Madden. The etymology proposed by Jamieson is not satisfactory, and there is no other instance of *here* in such a sense. It may be the same word as in 'Kyng Alisaunder,' ll. 5220, 5221—

" He shulde hem teche to sum ryuere,
And he shulde have gode here"—

where *here*=hire, M.E. *hure*, A.S. *hȳr*. *Here*=hire, is also given in Donaldson's Supplement as a Scottish form. Then the whole line would mean: "In that encounter they receive great harms and reward or glory."

704. *All to-turnit thair entyre*. In connection with this half-line, Prof. Skeat says, in a letter to the 'Academy,' No. 1131, p. 13 (Jan. 6, 1894): "There is no such word as *to-turnit*, as the French *turnen* never takes the A.S. prefix *to*. The word is *to-tirvit* (*to-turuit*), from the M.E. *to-torvien*, which see in Stratmann; and compare the remarks on 'topsy-turvy' in the Appendix to my larger 'Etymological Dictionary' (p. 831). *Torvien* is to hurl, and *to-torvien* is to hurl to bits, to dash to pieces." The emendation solves a difficulty hitherto unexplained, and the whole expression doubtless means, "they all dashed on, wrought havoc there entirely, thoroughly."

706. The same line is repeated in l. 1118.

712. *On dase* "is explained by Jamieson *alive*, and I have no better interpretation to offer" (Madden). I think it is simply the common phrase *on deis*—that is, knights worthy to sit at the highest table, the modified spelling being caused by the necessities of the rime.

718. = In that fierce fight (that) those strong men stood in.

719, 720. = None of those brave knights that were fighting remained unmangled and (un)hurt, (but they were) helpless in mood.

Marrit=*unmarrit*. Here is another instance of the prefix *un-* applying to two words although placed before the first one alone—

" And so he hapnit throw sic chance and cace,
Ontane or slane to chaip out of that place."

—Stewart's 'Cronicles of Scotland,' 42, 614.

721. *That prisit quhen he yeid*. Madden gives *prisit*=accounted worthy of praise (?). Does it mean that "none was so proud of his

part that he could boast of it when he left the field, because they had all suffered so severely"?

730. *As the dede aw*, as death, or, as the dead (man), demanded.

732. *That wes dight to the dede*=that were ready for the deed. Cf. l. 600, where the meaning and the alliteration are almost identical.

733. *Brym as bair*, bold as a boar, is one of the most common similes with early poets.

742. *Hardy and hait*. Cf. Henry's 'Wallace,' v. 834—

"Hardy and hat contenynt the fell melle."

747. Sir Cador of Cornwall plays an important part as counsellor and warrior in Geoffrey of Monmouth, and in all the works derived from his 'Chronicle.' It was to Cador's son Constantine that Arthur left his kingdom "when he was carried to the island of Avallon to be healed of his wounds." Sir Cador's name recurs frequently in Huchown's 'Morte Arthure' and in the fifth book of Malory's compilation, which is derived from Huchown's poem. See 'Awntyrs,' l. 96.

748, 749. Sir Owales, Sir Iwell, Sir Myreot, must be creations of the poet; at least no such names are found anywhere among "the renkis of the Round Tabill."

749. *Mighty emell*, strong among (them)(?). *Emell*, often written *amell*, *omell* (see *Amelle* in the New Dictionary), Norse *á milli*, *á millum*, amid, is generally found as a preposition, seldom as an adverb. Dr Trautmann is probably right in printing the word *Emell* as a proper name. As Golagros sends out five men, Arthur's knights must have been equal in number. The expressions *thir four* in the next line, and *wthir four* in l. 731, may be due to the copyist not understanding the word *emell*. The further description of the battle throws no light on the point, as we only hear of four prisoners being made—Sir Oviles and Sir Iwill on one side, Sir Agalus and Sir Hew on the other, the fate of the other combatants remaining unrecorded.

770. *Wod wraith as the wynd*, madly angry as the wind. Instances of the alliterative simile "*wroth* as the wind" will be found in 'Piers the Plowman,' B. iii. 328; in 'Richard the Redeles,' iii. 153; and in the 'Coventry Mysteries,' p. 8.

775. The ringing of two small bells is a very weak substitute for the trumpet blasts that announce the arming of the Riche Sodoier in the French romance. "A horn was heard in the chief tower, so loud that the earth shook for a league round. 'Know, sire,' said Brandelis, 'that the Riche Sodoier will soon be seen disporting in the field; this long note tells us that he has put on his spurs.' Then a second 'mot' was sounded: 'So help me God, he has put on his steel hose.' After a long silence the horn was heard again: 'Now he has clothed himself in his hauberk.' The fourth blast was most terrific: 'Now

his head is armed,' said Brandelis, 'and the horn shall not be heard again this day.'" The substitution of bells for the horn may be explained thus: in 'Percival' a bell is used—"a larger one man never heard"—to announce that the castle is besieged, and perhaps the Scottish poet was working from memory without a copy of his original at hand; but the epithet "small" is so jarring that we must hope it is a mistake of some scribe.

779. *Sen speir* is the reading of the original. Laing corrects it into *sen ye speir*, and Madden prefers to print it *sens peir*—*i.e.*, peerless. Laing's emendation is preferable.

782. =He thinks that he shall act himself for his own part.

783. =There is none so proved in these parts as to be his peer in strength.

793. *Him to saue and to salf*. Cf. 'Piers the Plowman,' B. xi. ll. 211, 212—

"Cryst to a comune woman seyde, in comune at a feste,
That *fides sua* shulde sauen hir, and saluen hir of alle synnes."

Saue=Fr. *sauver*, and *salf* (Mod.E. *salve*)=A.S. *sealfian*, to anoint, hence to heal, to make whole, and more loosely, to keep whole, uninjured.

807. =For all the wealth in the world, appointed, offered to you as a reward. Cf. 'Awntyrs,' l. 199.

811. *I do the weill for to wit*, I cause you well to know—*i.e.*, I do pray you to understand.

819. *For Crystis lufe of hevin!* for the love of Christ in heaven!

821-823. =When yonder stern knight is astounded (at your onset) his voice will be loud; he will become as fierce as a boar that abides not under shelter. Be not annoyed by his deeds, or by his voice (?). I understand *note* as=A.S. *notu*, employment, business; Madden gives it as=voice (?). *Beis*=will be. The future meaning of this Scottish form is well brought out in the following:—

"Nor is, nor was, nore neuer beith hyme lyk."

—'Lancelot of the Laik,' l. 330.

824. *Deip dentit*, deeply marked, sunk, indented. Cf. Palsgrave's 'Esclarcissement,' p. 511: "*I dente*, jenfondre. . . . It was an horryble stroke, se howe it hath dented in his harnesse: ce fust vng coup horrible, agardez comment il a enfondré son harnoyis."

825. *Quhat happunys may hynt*, whatever may bring about chances, whatever chances may offer themselves. This is mere guess-work. *Happunys* in sense may be compared with "*happynge*," good fortune, success, in 'Morte Arthure,' l. 3958, and with "*happenynge*, aduenant, m.," in Palsgrave, p. 229; but the form is peculiar. Can it be connected with Icel. *heppinn*, lucky; *heppni*, good luck? *Ye may hynt*

would be a great improvement. The same alliteration of verb and noun occurs in 'Pearl,' st. 100, l. 7—

" Bot ay wolde man of happe more hente
Then moghten by ryght upon hem clyven."

=But man would ever win more bliss than may pertain to him by right.

830. *Quhen he is stuffit*, when he is choked, out of breath, exhausted. Cf. 'Trevisa,' vii. 401—

" Plente of mete and drinke stuffeth the soule."

Also Palsgrave, p. 741, " I stufte one up, I stoppe his breathe, je suffoque. . . . I wyll take the ayre, I was almoste stuffed up in the prease."

832. =Thus may you have confidence in the issue of the fight through the advice I am giving you. *Throu lair that I leir*; cf. 'Towneley Mysteries,' p. 120—

" Under my feete I shalle thaym fare,
Those ladys that wille not lere my lare."

833. =Unless you work wisely, you deserve to suffer defeat.

844. *Birneis*. Madden says that the plural seems written by error for the singular; but the plural is also found in 'Awntyrs of Arthure,' l. 380, and other instances might be given.

854. *As roise ragit on rise*, like the rose shaggy on the branch. See the same epithet applied to the rose in 'Susan,' l. 72. Perhaps *ragit* refers to *rise*, and may be explained by "rough, thorny." The root of the rose is described as "ragged" in 'Piers the Plowman,' A. x. 119-121—

" Riht as the rose that red is and swote,
Out of a ragged roote and of rouwe breres
Springeth and spredeth, that spicers desyreth."

857. Cf. l. 1001; also Henryson, 'Sir Chantecler and the Foxe,' ll. 155, 156—

" With that, but baid, thay braidit over the bent,
As fyre of flynt thay over the feildis flaw."

862. *Of discomforting*, out of, in, discouragement, or better, in his discomfiture, which is the sense given to that word in Palsgrave, p. 213, "*Discomfortyng*, desconfeture." In Barbour's 'Bruce,' vii. 605, one MS. has *discomfortyt* and the other *discomfit*=undone, defeated.

863. *Of this stonay and stour*. Dr Trautmann reads *stonayand*, which is preferable, as there is no noun *stonay*. The same error will be found in l. 1056.

871. "Although his strength was so far gone in the fight that it might have been supposed he would have been irritated, yet he

showed mercy"—Jamieson, *s. v.* Myth, which he derives from Icel. *mið-a, locum signo* (Cleasby and Vigfusson, *mið-a*, to show, mark a place). Madden adopts the same meaning. I think *myth* here is A.S. *miðan*, dissimulare, as found in Wright-Wülcker's Vocabularies, col. 17, 45, and 385, 23. *His mercy can he thair myth*=he feigned his mercy, he pretended to be generous, though in his exhausted condition he could not do anything else. This is quite in accordance with Kay's usual character.

876. *Ye sall nane torfeir betyde*, no harm shall betide you. *Ye* should be *yow* or *the*, as the verb is always used in the third person. *The* instead of *ye* would not necessitate any change of letters, but the context hardly allows it. Cf. 'Morte Arthure,' l. 3567—

" Hym salle torfere be-tyde, this tresone has wroghte !"

The noun is also found in other Northern works, as in 'Metrical Homilies,' p. 158; 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 19,371, &c.

878, 879. "If by *romanis* we are here to understand the French language, we have a proverb equivalent to '*Mauvaise haste n'est preus*,' in 'Renart le Nouvel,' v. 1034, written by Jacquemars Gielée at the end of the thirteenth century. But there is a homely Scottish and English saying to the same effect—"Mair haste *the waur speed*, quoth the tailor to the lang threed." See Ramsay's Poems, vol. ii, p. 60, 12mo, Glasg., 1797."—Madden. The same proverb is in Stewart's 'Croniclis of Scotland,' l. 24,615—

" Lidder speid cumis of airlie spurne."

897, 898. = It would doubtless be delightful to tell of his rich armour, and it would be as wearisome to tell the labours that were undertaken.

901, 902. = He rode over the land, without drawing up, to the place where he was to prove his strength.

910, 912. = The noble knights at once made two running charges each man against his adversary, to put his foe to the test. They spur on two great horses till they groan on ground. *Renk*=course, race, a term used in reference to tournaments, is the Northern equivalent of *raunge*, several times in Malory's 'Le Morte D'Arthur.' Cf. Mod.E. *range*=to rove.

919, 920. = Nobody could say to whom the mischief happened, who had the worst of it.

927, 928. = He aimed smartly with all his might at Gawain's "pesane," and destroyed more than fifty links of his fine mail. The *pesane* was a gorget of mail attached to the helmet; it covered the neck, and just reached the shoulders. According to Viollet-le-Duc, it was worn as early as the end of the thirteenth century in the south of France and in Italy. Hence it was called in French "gorgerette pisainne," a Pisan gorget, from Pisa, a town in Tuscany, where it

was probably made or worn first. Godefroy cites only one instance of the word as an adjective; as a noun it is common in M.E. romances, with various spellings, the earliest appearance being in 'Kyng Alis-auder,' l. 3697—

“With swordes, lances, and pesens.”

930. Cf. l. 968.

938. *Bordour*. In the Inventory of Henry Bowet, Archbishop of York, d. 1423, we have this item; “Et de vj. d. receptis pro uno bordoure de mayle rotund' jaggyde cum latone pro gall' (galea (?)),” on which Mr Albert Way offers the following explanation in the 'Archæological Journal,' vol. xix. p. 161: “A 'bordoure' jagged with latten, or brass, may have been a variety of the camail, or of the collar called at a later period a standard of mail, the margin of which was frequently vandyked with a fringe of rings of yellow metal, forming an ornamental contrast to the steel. A specimen thus decorated, found in London, is figured by Mr Roach Smith in the Catalogue of his Collection of Antiquities now in the British Museum: see p. 150.”

Baid, kept on steadily.

939. *Fulye*, metal foil; Fr. *feuille*, leaf. Cf. “Item, a buke with levis of gold, with xiiij levis of gold fulze.”—'Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer,' vol. i. p. 83.

947-949. = Golagros dealt such blows to that doughty that he (Gawain) thought himself doomed to danger and dread (?).

948. *Leit hym destanyt*. We find the same construction in Barbour's 'Bruce,' xix. 680—

“The man leit hym begilit ill”

=the man considered himself badly cheated.

955. *To foster our fude*, to produce, to supply our food. Cf. 'Piers the Plowman,' B. xvii. 206-209—

“As wex and weyke and hote fyre togyderes
Fostren forth a flaumbe and a feyre leye,
So doth the sire and the sone and also *spiritus sanctus*
Fostren forth amonges folke loue and bileue.”

963. *That haltane war hold*. The repetition of *haltane* from the preceding line, and the past participle *hold* instead of the usual *haldin*, make one suspect some corruption. Some sense can be extracted from the sentence as it stands; but let us hope, for the sake of the poet, that he wrote something different and better.

966. *Schir Gawyne thai rew*. This verb is rare with an object of person; here is one instance from 'Bruce' (Edin. MS.), xvi. 279, 280—

“For certis, I trow, thar is na man
That he ne will rew a woman than.”

The Cambridge text (Skeat's edition) reads—

“That he ne will rew vp-on voman.”

967. *Defold*, for the rime, instead of *defoullit*, l. 1038.

986. *Rassit his array*, destroyed, tore up his armour. Cf. 'Le Morte D'Arthur,' p. 524: "Thenne he smote sir Helyus with suche a myghte that he felle to the erthe grouelynge, and thenne he rassyd of his helme from his hede." Malory has the same phrase again twice in p. 72, "raced of his helme"; "raced of his helme." We have also in the alliterative 'Morte Arthure,' 2984—

"Riche hawberkes he rente, and rasede schyldes."

The verb is generally derived from Fr. *raser*, to rase; it is more probably a shortened form of M.E. *arace*, O.Fr. *aracier*, to pull up by the root.

1007. =And grant that it should befall the knights more honourably—*i.e.*, grant that the issue of the combat be honourable to both of them. Compare the same construction in l. 1200, "How fair him fell in feght."

1013. *Maid thame to mer*, caused them to be in confusion, marred, hurt. M.E. *merren*, *marre*, is seldom used with an intransitive or passive meaning; another instance will be found in 'Rauf Coilzear,' l. 22, and also in 'King Hart'—

"And all that couth attene the castell neir,
It made thame for to mer amiss, and mang."

—Gawin Douglas, i. 89, 4.

See also 'Awntyrs of Arthure,' l. 110 and note.

1015. =By that time Sir Gawain liked the knight all the less.

1042, 1043. =No man under the sun shall see me covered with shame, nor look on my (dishonoured) body in the broad light of day. Madden, following Jamieson, wrongly explains *light* and *levin* by "scorn" and "contempt." The original text, regardless of the rime, has *nor with leme* (*eme* in the footnote is a misprint), probably because *leme* is a more common word than *levin*. The meanings of *leme* and *levin* are well exemplified in 'Cursor Mundi,' ll. 8048-8050—

"A leme brast o tha branches bright,
Ȝat al his ost moght se Ȝat leuen,
Hou it raght vp in-til heuen."

See 'Prompt. Parv.,' p. 301, 'Levene, or lyghtenyng, *fulgur*, *coruscacio*, *fulmen*,' with a long and interesting note.

1045. *That settis all on sevin*, that sets, ordains all in seven days. Cf. 'Susan,' l. 264—

"Boȝe ȝe sonne and ȝe see ȝou sette vppon seuen."

Two other instances of the same phrase used in the same sense are found in 'Towneley Mysteries'—

"He that alle myghtes may, the makere of heven, . . .
Rewarde you this day, as he sett alle on seven."

—P. 97.

“The fader of heven, God omnypotent,
That sett alle on seven, his son has he sent.”
—P. 118.

Here *to set on sevin*, with reference to God, is evidently an allusion to the creation of the world in seven days. Hence the phrase was transferred figuratively to men doing wonders, striving to the utmost, using all their might, &c., as in ll. 508 and 668 above. This secondary meaning of the expression is also found in ‘Morte Arthure,’ l. 2131—

“Thus he settez on seuene with his sekyre knyghttes.”

And in ‘Sir Degrevant,’ ll. 1277-1280—

“The Duk swor by gret God of hevene,
‘Wold my hors so evene,
ȝet wold I sett all one seven
ffor Myldor the swet.’”

1046. *Win me away*, takes me away, or departs from me.

1053. *Mony sweet thing of sware*, many a lady with a sweet neck, *lit.* sweet of neck. The same alliteration will be found in the ‘Howlat,’ l. 171, and also in ‘The Palice of Honour,’ i. 10, 18—

“A Quene, as lylie sweet of swair.”

1055. *Solace nor sang*. Cf. ‘Howlat,’ l. 943.

1059. = Let not our sovereign achieve his cause with shame, bring his cause to a shameful end.

1069. = Making it so tough will not help you one mite, “one bit” —*i.e.*, it is no use making difficulties, yielding with reluctance. *To make it tough* is a common phrase in early writers, with various shades of meaning depending on the context. See Jamieson, *s. v.* Teuch, and Halliwell, *s. v.* Tow.

1072. *All the duelling*, all the time you dwell here: it seems a parallel expression to *all my leuing* = all my life, in the last line of the stanza.

1074. = “To purchase profit at the expense of my honour.”

1077-1089. = Dishonour would overtake the man who shrinks from no shameful act, who loves his life more than honour on earth. No one, friend or foe, ignorant or learned, shall make me hide from people’s eyes. Whoever will leave this world with honour, no wise man will curse his fate. In spite of any entreaty that may be, I tell you briefly, I will not change my purpose for all the surface of this world. Before I lose one pennyworth of my honour in this place for money or jewels (I know my own quarrel), I am not afraid to die in this cause.—I have translated the whole stanza as far as I can understand it; it bristles with difficulties. The punctuation will be improved by putting a full stop after *brevd* and a single comma after *beryell*.

1083. *I tell the the teynd.* "Perhaps 'I tell thee for the tenth time,' or 'I tell thee the enquirer'; A.S. *teond*, a demandant; also an accuser."—Jamieson. A different, if not a better, explanation can be attempted. There is a phrase, much in favour with alliterative poets, which may be rendered in modern English by "to tell the tith or tenth part would be tedious." See the Glossary, *s. v.* Teind, for instances in this volume. Perhaps our author is applying a part of that expression in a slightly modified sense; he may mean, "I tell you the tenth part (of what I might say),"—*i.e.*, "I tell you in few words, briefly."

1095-1097. =If thou wilt deny thyself so far as to do what I have devised, let it be at my will to choose the honour, let me be allowed to have the honour, as if I had overcome thee in battle.

1097. *To win of, or on, were*, will be found again in ll. 1198, 1300; also in 'Howlat,' ll. 564, 576, and in 'Awntyrs,' ll. 421, 427.

1103. *Sa haue I gude hele*; the same expletive phrase is repeated in l. 1176.

1105. *To soner* is a misprint of the original for *to souer*. Pinkerton and Madden give *soner*=to trust, and Jamieson ignores the word. *Souer* as a verb is shortened from *assouer*, *assower*, a Scottish form of M.E. *asseure*, O.Fr. *aseürer*, to assure, to make secure, to feel secure, to trust. Cf. for the meaning *assowerit*=trusted, 'The Bruce,' xi. 309, and for the form *souerit*=assured, Henry's 'Wallace,' vii. 1188. I thought of this emendation too late to insert it in the text.

1109. *Cruell*, an unusual rime.

1112. *He lenyt vp*, he stood up, he leant upon his sword (?).

1120. *Thair quentance*, their acquaintance with each other, hence their agreement.

1144-1146. =Knights made sport and glee of that prize, and men praised their lord lovely of countenance; (so did) the ladies full of bliss and brightest of looks.

1147. =The other knights of Arthur's army were full of care.

1155-1157. =He made the strangers "begin the board" at one certain seat, the most honourable in the hall, he made them sit there, each knight (with) a comely lady, noble of birth.

1159. *The mare and the myn*, the great and the small; a convenient alliterative tag, found also in Dunbar's 'Flyting,' l. 412, and in 'Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 1881, &c. See Stratmann for other instances.

1168-1171. =Here you are gathered together, all the greatest of men that have possession, under my lordship, of baronies, of boroughs, of the best of broad lands, and, as the merriest on earth, you have a voice in the matter.

1182-1184. =Whether you like me to remain your lord after being defeated in the field, or whether I should give up my life at last (at least?) and deliver you to some man that would defend you.

1200. =How fairly it befell him in the fight—*i.e.*, how successful he was. Cf. above, l. 1007.

1204. *Smure* may be M.E. *smoren*, to suffocate, to smother, or *smorien*, to smear, to defile. The meaning here is “to be smothered, concealed,” or “to be defiled, besmirched”; but as neither verb is found with an intransitive meaning, perhaps we should read *I suld smure*.

1207-1212. =I ought, as a prince, to praise him for his prowess that did not decrease my honour, as he that won everything (might have done); ready at his bidding, glad to obey this knight full of nobleness who put a stop to all my misery, I make his great kindness known, so as to show him the equivalent, if I can.

1212. *Countirpas*; Madden explains it as “counterpart,” which is right enough for the meaning, but *pas*=poise. See *pase*, l. 463.

1213. Cf. ‘Awntyrs,’ l. 112.

1218. *Manrent*, homage, is a Northern form of M.E. *manredene* in ‘Awntyrs,’ l. 642. The Cambridge text of ‘The Bruce’ has also *manrent*, where the Ed. MS. reads *manredyn*. See Skeat’s Glossary. The same change in the suffix appears in *haitrent*=hatred, instead of the fuller form *hatreden*, in Stewart’s ‘Croniclis of Scotland,’ l. 847.

1220-1222. =As fortune has been directing the course of events through her cunning, what I did was not due to fear of death, or to failing of courage, or to faint-heartedness.

1224. *Put him to prise*. I do not understand this expression; “to strive against him,” “to vie with him,” is the idea expected here, but I fail to see how such a meaning can be extracted from the words.

1225. =When ill fortune turns the wheel, then grace is useless(?). The whole of the stanza should be compared with the address to Fortune in Henry’s ‘Wallace,’ vi. 89-104—

“ Fy on fortoun, fy on thi frewall quheyll ;
 Fy on thi traist, for her it has no lest ;
 Thow transfigowryt Wallace out off his weill,
 Quhen he traistyt for till haiff lestynt best.
 His plesance her till him was bot a gest ;
 Throw thi fers cours, that has na hap to ho,
 Him thow our threw out off his likand rest,
 Fra gret plesance, in wer, trawaill, and wo.
 What is fortoune, quha dryffis the dett [*v.r.* dait] so fast ?
 We wait thar is bathe weill and wykit chance.
 Bot this fals world, with mony doubill cast,
 In it is nocht bot werray variance ;
 It is nothing till hewynly gowernance.
 Than pray we all to the Makar abow,
 Quhilk has in hand of justry the ballance,
 That he vs grant off his der lestand lowe.”

1226-1232. =He who can endure his defeat, or despise destiny, which makes men ever faint at heart, cannot endure that fate longer than God decrees. Every man, be he knight, king, or emperor, may

prove (what I say) from his own concern, by his own case, and muse in his mirror, look on me as a mirror, as this matter is mostly mine. *Muse in his myrroure* is probably an imitation of 'Awntyrs of Arthure,' l. 167. Here are some instances of the word *mirror*=pattern, example of something to be imitated or avoided:—

"Folk of yrland side,
 Ȝour mirour Ȝe may se.
 Mo þat hider wil ride,
 Þus grayþed schul Ȝe be."
 —'Sir Tristrem,' ll. 1092-1095.

"Youre myrroure here ye loke,
 And let me be youre boke,
 Youre sampille take by me."
 —'Towneley Mysteries,' Lazarus, p. 324.

"And in your mynd ane mirroure mak of me."
 —'Testament of Cresseid,' l. 457.

See also 'Piers the Plowman,' xix. 175; 'Handlyng Synne,' l. 6502; 'Political Songs,' p. 213; Gower, i. 20; and 'Howlat,' l. 970.

1228. *Date, decree.* "Cf. med. L. *datum, statutum, decretum.* Du Cange"—N.E. Dict. See also the same word in quotation from Henry's 'Wallace' above.

1233-1235. The first six names out of the eight mentioned here are taken from the list of the Nine Worthies, "of the quhilkis," according to Sir David Lyndsay, "thair wes thre Iowis, as David, Iosue, and Iudas Machabeus; thre gentilis, as Iulius Cesar, Alexander Conquerour, and Hector off Troy; thre crissynhed men, as Charlis the Magne Empriour and King of France, Arthur King off the greit Britannie, and Godefroie Duk off Bolonie, conquerour off Ierusalem."—'Ancient Popular and Romance Poetry of Scotland,' 1885, p. 188. The mention of those six names in connection with the doings of Fortune proves that our author was acquainted with Arthur's dream in Huchown's 'Morte Arthure,' ll. 3230-3455. Arthur in his sleep has seen six kings that have tried and failed to keep their seat on the wheel of the goddess, and in the morning he is informed of their names by his philosopher:—

"The eldeste was Alexandere, that alle the erthe lowttede;
 The tother Ector of Troye, the cheualrous gume;
 The thirde Julyus Cesare, that geant was holdene,
 In iche jorné jentille, a-juggede with lordes;
 The ferthe was sir Judas, a justere fulle nobille,
 The maysterfulle Makabee, the myghttyeste of strenghes;
 The fyfte was Josue, that joly mane of armes,
 That in Jerusalem oste fulle myche joye lymppede;
 The sexte was Daidid the dere, demyd with kynges
 One of the doughytyeste that dubbede was euer."

—Ll. 3408-3417.

Two other kings are still climbing that "shall be" Charlemagne and Godfrey. Is it out of respect for historical accuracy that our poet has substituted "Sampson and Salamon"?

1242-1245. = Whatever Fortune may mean by her ways, whether it be good or ill luck, a man deserves his reward according to his work and his will.

1246. Sir Hallolkis and Sir Hewis appear here for the first time. They may be knights chosen by Golagros to accompany him on his way to Arthur's Court, or, as I am inclined to believe, the two names are corrupt. Golagros is taking back the prisoners made on his side—Lyonel, Bedwer, and Gawaine—yet nothing is said about Owales and Iwell that "in handis war hynt," l. 765. Perhaps Hallolkis and Hewis are distortions of the original names, due to the forgetfulness of some reciter and to a desire to improve the alliteration.

1251. *Compt* is in the infinitive, with *sall* understood. *Conquere*, *s.*, is not in the N.E. Dictionary.

1287. *Present*=presence. Other instances will be found in 'Towneley Mysteries,' p. 160; 'Ywaine and Gawin,' l. 1252; 'Ipomydon,' l. 1750—all rime-words.

1299. "For *That* the sense seems to require *And*."—Madden.

1304-1310. = It is a most noble thing to feel trust in such a perilous plight. If any prejudice had arisen among the combatants, there would have been great peril; but since loyalty has proved true, your accepting my kindness makes your worth all the greater.

1313. *Fra thyne vnto Ronsiwall*, from here to Roncesvalles. As the scene of the poem is on the Rhone, the mention of Roncesvalles, the well-known spot in the Pyrenees where Roland fell, is quite appropriate.

1315. *In syth*, at once; it seems to be the same phrase as *in ane sith*, l. 382.

1331. *Semely on syll*. The text has *sail*, but the rime demands *syll*. See the same tag in ll. 433, 1197.

1332. *Cleirly to behald*; so in the original text. Madden prints *be hald*, and says in his Glossary that *clearly* is for *clear*. At any rate, the phrase is a mere expletive.

1334. *Douch-spere*, nobleman, is a corrupt use and more corrupt spelling of Fr. *douze pairs*, the twelve peers of France. The first appearance of the word in English is in Layamon's 'Brut,' ll. 1620-1622—

"Inne Franse woren italde
twelfe iferan.
þa Freinsce heo(m) cleopenen dusze pers."

Here Layamon is translating Wace, who is translating Geoffrey of Monmouth, i. 13: "Erant tunc temporis duodecim reges in Gallia, quorum regimine tota regio pari dignitate regebatur." However the

term usually designates the twelve peers of Charlemagne, as in 'Otuel,' l. 59—

"Hise duzze peres wit him he nam."

Then it came to be used as a singular noun—

"Off Rowelond and of Olyver,
And of every doseper."

—'Richard Coer de Lion,' ll. 11, 12.

See Barbour's 'Bruce,' note to iii. 440.

1340. *Peirles to price.* Cf. l. 1290.

1343. *With reuailing and reuay.* Cf. 'Morte Arthure,' ll. 3274, 3275—

"Whene I rode in my rowte, roughte I noghte elles
Bot reuaye, and reuelle, and rawnsone the pople."

1345. *The riche riuer of Rone.* Did the poet remember the message of Arthur to Lucius?—

"I sallc at Lammese take leue, and loge at my large
In delitte in his lanndez, with lordes ynewe,
Regne in my realtee, and ryste whene me lykes,
By the reyuere of Reone haldè my Rounde Table."

—'Morte Arthure,' ll. 421-424.

1356. *Temporalite.* Cf. 'Morte Arthure,' ll. 1567-1570—

"I 3if the for thy thy3andez Tolouse the riche
The tolle and the tachmentez, tauernez and other,
The towne and the tenementez with towrez so hye
That towchez to the temporaltee, whilles my tyme lastez."

Strictly speaking, "temporality" only applies to the secular possessions of the clergy.

LIST OF THE TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS IN THE ORIGINAL EDITION OF 'GOLAGROS AND GAWANE.'

(Those marked with an asterisk have been given already in the footnotes.)

5. barom̄s.	82. clanght.	182. bligh.	241. luffum.
9. donchty.	84. augir.	189. resonn.	255. ener couch.
16. sen3eing.	103. noghr.	191. consing.	262. lordis.*
17. fresth.	112. mnre.	195. ressane.	263. ener.
18. stont.	122. fosk.	196. uedis.	266. ener.
22. silner.	125. naue.	203. kinght.	267. nener.
39. Ty ^t . . . beñ.	129. revmt.	205. crovint.	276. bestren yeit.
46. Arthnr.	130. lighit douñ.	209. sernite . . .	279. knich . . .
47. ane send.*	133. fail.	seue.	wyt.
49. tonne.	147. yonr.	215. wal.	281. thee best . . .
51. bonne.	148. ansnerit.	216. myrth fully.	beevit.
67. donghtyest.	151. weildar.	217. futhly.	289. he licht.*
69. couh.	162. wraighly.*	229. pauilloms	290. wauer and.
77. conth.	167. tertane.	prondly.	292. throu.*
80. brothe . . .	174. in welth.*	233. pay.*	300. quhy . . .
brigh.	176. witht.	240. in vy nor nyt.	mynde.*

305. speirris.	514. mygth.	694. thair=cair,	1034. ansnerit.
306. bloukis.	516. silker.	kingthis.	1039. ener.
308. I thaudly.	524. seynily.	698. gonern.	1043. leme.*
309. pay.*	525. Agane* . . .	706. snerdis.	1050. dontles.
321. kinchtis.	glifnand.	710. Scalvart.	1053. swowint.
330. bnrgth.	535. such.	714. Giromalaus.	1064. lost.
331. ressane.	536. forte.*	720. Wnmaglit.	1071. eneuth.
344. leuing.	577. yhnde.	726. lav.	1105. gentrite.
345. Aud.	578. nughtis.	743. nov.	1114. sit.
356. you trew.*	580. crast.	745. fenyenig.	1118. schetth.
360. Has.*	590. nener.	746. luffum.	1119. wan.
368. Thre thre	597. graith it.	747. Coruwel.	1135. kingthede.
kinchtis.	597. Raunald.	752. natreaty.	1138. presonne.
370. fresthly.	599. schronnd.	770. ad=as.	1167. thair.*
374. kinchtis.	600. hun=him.	776. Arthnr.	1169. goduernyng.
380. swistly.	603. Wich.	778. youe.	1180. coucele.
400. mediatonr.	611. kinght.	783. is=in.*	1258. I nony.
402. He his.	613. rihht.	809. the war.*	1271. luffum.
405. dongh ty . . .	614. lightly . . .	816. doit.	1272. rent.*
indurnig.	lost.	823. uevin.	1277. that= <i>the</i> .
409. faw.*	624. iu.	827. Ayd.	1295. resonne.
411. crovint.	635. fautht.	857. fllaw.	1298. conquer.*
416. donghtynes.	639. scheid.	872. harim.	1300. wounyn.
421. sangit.	640. ane fel.*	873. kynde.*	1301. fortonne.
429. gracios.	652. glifnand.	878. romams.	1306. preuidice.
430. neuer.*	662. a thir.	884. fresth.	1312. thau.
449. nogth.	664. nenmyt.	889. filk.	1318. ener.
456. vnsanght.	668. scheidis.	895. bolnk.	1324. senyenig.
465. grundiu.	669. kinghtis.	896. goldfand.	1326. bibding.
479. schair.*	686. bandldy.	922. langht.	1331. saill.*
485. laus.	687. beut.	928. may=ma.	1355. their.*
489. mames wrichtin	689. thron.	1025. ener.	1356. tiuching.
507. yuo=you.	692. grams.	1031. lise.	1358. ym=thin.
508. fail.	693. renth . . . reut.		

II.—THE BUKE OF THE HOWLAT.

5, 6. = With all kinds of sweet-smelling plants dwelling on earth, the fields (were) flourished and adorned full fairly. Dunbar uses almost the same terms in his portrait of the 'Tua Mariit Wemen and the Wedo,' who were—

"All full of flurist fairheid, as flouris in June."—L. 27.

13. *Apperd*, appeared, looked; *reird*, B. = roared, is more expressive, and suits the alliteration better.

14. *But resting or ruf*, an alliterative set of synonyms often found in Northern poetry.

"Now at vnes, now in to rest and ruff."

—'Wallace,' vi. 60.

"Robene, thow reivis me roiff and rest."

—'Robene and Makyne,' l. 49.

The usual spelling of *ruf* in Middle English was *roo*, *rowe*, *roe*.

"There had he nouthur roo ne reste."

—'Le Morte Arthur,' l. 3614.

"Loo! Eve, nowe ar we brought
Bothe vnto rest and rowe."

—'York Plays,' 19, 38.

"Allas! for doole what shall y do?
Now mon I neuer haue rest ne roo."

—Id., 31, 75.

"For I haue such a deede to doe
That I can neyther rest nor roe."

—'The Grene Knight,' l. 394.

16, 17. =All the sides of the river bore branches above, and birds bright of hue on the bare (?) boughs. *Bair* can hardly be the same word as the verb in the preceding line; does it mean "sheer," "very"? As for *blossomes*, compare with 'Susan,' ll. 78, 79. The word was applied sometimes to any part of a flowering tree. See 'Prompt. Parv.,' 41, "Blosme or blossom, *Frons*."

19. *Laike*, a river. See Professor Skeat's Notes on English Etymology in the 'Transactions of the Philological Society,' 1888-1890, p. 298, where it is shown that the A.S. *lacu* meant a running stream, and that the word became more or less confused with L. *lacus* and F. *lac*. Cf. Dunbar's 'Golden Targe,' ll. 28-30—

"Doun throu the ryce a ryuir ran wyth stremys,
So lustily agayn thai lykand lemys,
That all the lake as lamp did leme of licht."

25. *Birth*, produce, crop, burden; "a Byrth, *fetus terre est*" ('Cath. Anglicum,' 33). Cf. Stewart's 'Croniclis of Scotland,' l. 639—

"The blumand bewis abundand with sic birth."

See also note to Montgomerie's 'The Cherrie and the Slae,' l. 329.

28. *Granes of grace*, seeds of grace, of power, of medicinal virtue. Jamieson gives another word, *grane*=branch, stalk or stem of a plant, to which Donaldson's Supplement refers in connection with this passage of the 'Howlat'; but it is evident from l. 31 that "seed" is meant here, and not "branch."

42. *Solpit in sorowe*, steeped in grief. Cf. G. Douglas, iii. 37, 1—

"Quhill the portar in sleip sowpit lysis."

43. *Wilsome of wane*, wild of weening—*i.e.*, distracted, bewildered. Here is an instance of the phrase from the Maitland Poems, p. 198—

"I am maist wilsum of wane
Within this warld wyde."

The more frequent phrase is *will of wane*, which is found as early as the 'Cursor Mundi'—

"Adam went out ful will of wane."—L. 980.

See also glossary to Barbour's 'Bruce.'

45. *Rolpfit*, cried out, stands for *rowpfit* or *roupfit*. It is the same word as the Mod. Scotch *roup*. In the same way *solpfit*, l. 42 = *sowpfit* or *souplit*. For the change of *u* into *l*, see the explanation given by Professor Skeat at p. 371 of the 'Transactions of the Philological Society,' 1885-1887.

Roth is the reading of both MSS.; *roch* in the footnote is an error of the Hunterian Club edition. In spite of the agreement of the two texts, *roth* may be a mistake for *roch* = rough, hoarse, repeated twice in connection with the noun *ran*, ll. 215 and 794. On the other hand, *roth* may be from the same root as *ropli*, 'Susan,' l. 341. The line in B. is too long; *roulk* is written above *rud* in the MS., as if it were a proposed alternative reading.

Rane, "a frequent and irksome repetition of the same cry."—Jamieson's Dictionary, which see for numerous instances of the word. Is it connected with Icel. *hrang*, noise, din, tumult, or *hrani*, a blusterer?

47. *That noyss in nest*, that noisome bird. A better spelling is *noyuss* in l. 251.

51. *He couth growe*, he began to shudder. In the 'York Plays,' p. 226, Pilate's porter says to Judas—

"Thy glyfftyng is so grymly,
Thou gars my harte growe."

55. *Far*, appearance, countenance, is perhaps another form of *feir*, which see in glossary, or it may be a mistake for *face*, the reading of the Bannatyne MS.

57. *Netherit as a nok*, brought down, lowered, like a notch, or a hook—*i.e.*, crooked. Donaldson's Supplement explains it "gnarled as an oak."

60. *Nocht* must be joined to *till appeir*.

83. *Manswet and mure*, gentle and sober-minded, wise. Cf. 'Life of St Cuthbert,' ll. 7677, 7678—

"Discrete in counsails in ilk nede,
Moyre and sobyr in worde and dede."

Also ll. 687-690—

"Þe man þat þus had Cuthbert sene
Was a fair man and auncyene,
And, mewre in face, þat semely sire
Was gliterand as brynnand fire."

Mure is also found in Henry's 'Wallace,' ii. 210—

"Ladyis wepyt, that was bathe myld and mur."

Manswet, O.Fr. *mansuet*, Lat. *mansuetus*, appears for the first time in M.E. in Chaucer's 'Troilus and Criseyde,' v. 194—

"She seyde eek, she was fayn with him to mete,
And stood forth mewet, milde, and mansuete."

84. *Schand*, bright, shining? This adjective will appear again at ll. 112, 891; I have not found it anywhere else. Jamieson gives it as a form of *schene*.

96. *I may nocht suffyys*, I may not be sufficient, I may be too small, too humble, unworthy to appear before you. Gower employs the verb in that somewhat uncommon sense—

"What so my lady hath me bede,
With all min herte obedient,
I have therto be diligent.
And if so is that she bid nought,
What thing that than into my thought
Cometh first, of that I may suffice,
I bowe and profre my service."

—'Confessio Amantis,' ii. 39.

= of what I am able to do.

99. *Spedely*. The corresponding word in the Bannatyne text deserves to be noticed. In the MS. it is written with a contraction and looks like *speālie*, while in l. 138 we find again *in speāle*, where Asloan has *in speciale*. Pinkerton prints *speanlie* and *in speanle*, both of which are duly recorded by Jamieson, who attempts several etymologies. The editor of the Hunterian Club text reads *specialie* and *in speciale*, but Dr Diebler reverts to Pinkerton's reading, explaining *speanlie* = "openly, boldly." Curiously enough, the same word *spāly* occurs also in the MS. of the Scottish 'Legends of the Saints,' xxvii., Machor, l. 628, where the S.T.S. edition reads *spanly*, while Dr Horstmann expands it into *specialy*. *Speanlie* is to be added to the list of ghost-words, for, even if it could be accepted as an adverb, it is impossible to account for the phrase *in speanle*.

100. *Spreit*, a common M.E. form of *spirit*, used here for the sake of alliteration; it may be explained as "the spirited one." *V. Sprite* in Skeat's Dictionary.

135. *Has tane with the tythandis*, has taken up the message with pleasure. See *To take with* in Jamieson.

139. *At poynt*, Fr. *à point*, to a nicety, suited exactly; cf. l. 347.

In to present, at the present time, immediately, there and then; O.Fr. *en présent*. See 'Romaunt of the Rose,' ll. 1191-1193—

"For she right there hadde in present
Unto a lady maad present
Of a gold broche, ful wel wrought;"

where the French text has

"Qu'el avoit iluec en présent
A une dame fet présent."

Other instances will be found in 'Amis and Amiloun,' ll. 509, 1208, and in 'Arthour and Merlin,' l. 1932.

160. *Blyth in the bront*, cheerful in the attack—*i.e.*, when attacked by adversity or trouble, cheerful in adversity. See N.E. Dictionary, *s. v.* Brunt, *s.*

165. *Fowlis of effect*; the meaning is not clear. Dunbar has the same words in the 'Flyting,' l. 289—

"Na fowlis of effect amangis tha binkis
Biggis, nor abydis, for no thing that may be."

Dr Gregor explains it by "no noble or clean birds," &c.; and Professor Schipper, who inserts *gude* before *effect*, says: "This is a strange expression, which seems to have caused some confusion in the MSS. . . . *Effect* possibly stands for *affect*; and *fowlis of gude effect* seems to signify birds of good affection, which are not birds of prey." I think the phrase *of effect* simply means "in effect," "in reality," as in Chaucer's 'Balade on Fortune,' l. 34—

"I have thee taught divisioun bi-twene
Frend of effect, and frend of countenance."

Cf. 'Romaunt of the Rose,' l. 5486, and note in Skeat's 'Chaucer,' vol. i. p. 440. Thus *fowlis of effect* would mean "real birds," "true birds," "birds *par excellence*."

171. *Suowchand*, flying with a rushing sound, "soughing." Gavin Douglas uses that expressive word also in describing the flight of swans—

"As thai returne, ther wyngis swochand jolely."
—II., 44, 1.

The Latin has—

"Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis."
—'Æneis,' i. 401.

188. *Drowpand and dar*. The last word is difficult to account for—*dar*, as an adjective, being unknown except in this passage. Jamieson translates it by "stupid, dull," and connects it with German *thor*, *stultus*; Danish *daare*, a fool, a sot, &c. If so, *dar* might come directly from Icel. *dari*, a fool, buffoon. There may be a more satisfactory solution of the difficulty. *To droupe and dare*, to droop and lie low, to be downcast and crouching, &c., is an alliterative set of verbs often met with. For instances see the 'Towneley Mysteries,' pp. 223, 261; 'Morte Arthure,' l. 4008; Wright's 'Political Poems and Songs,' i. 59, 250; and in this volume, the 'Awntyrs of Arthure,' l. 52 (Irel. MS.) If we read *drowp and dar* instead of *drowpand and dar*, the repetition of the syllable *and* being a clerical error easily explainable, the whole line becomes more correct grammatically and less far-fetched in meaning.

196. Asloan=Before the evening began, came those that bore

office. Bannatyne = Before the evening, entered those that bore office.

198. *In gudly awyss*. If this means "of goodly counsel," the position *in* is awkward. I should propose to read *amyss*, the amice (Fr. *aumusse*), the hood worn by canons. The change would certainly add to the picturesqueness of the description. It is true that the spelling *almouss* is in l. 210, but *amyss* agrees better with the usual M.E. word, and being a rime-word, it could not be altered by the transcriber to suit the pronunciation of a later age.

199. *Denyss*. The N.E. Dict. gives the word as an obsolete Scottish variant of *dan*, "sir, master"; but the context shows that the *ganeris* are the "deans," bearing office under the bishop and looking after the "college." In l. 690 the same word occurs again; but there the sense is more vague, and the definition of the Dictionary more applicable.

200. *Thai mak residence raith*, they enforce residence. *Raith* is not clear. Is it M.E. *rath*, early, quick, hence "prompt," "ready"? or M.E. *rethe*, fierce, severe, hence "strict," "stern"? The B. text reads *reth*, which makes the latter word the more probable explanation. It was the duty of the dean of the chapter to look after the discipline of the college of canons.

213. *Martoune* (B. *Mortoun*). Is this the common sand-martin? The only other bird of such a name mentioned by Swainson is the martin-snipe, a Norfolk name of the green sandpiper (*Helodromus ochropus*).

216. *Rank as a raike*, unbending as a rake. Nares in his Glossary gives the phrase "to carry heavy rakes, to be proud and overbearing."

To reid, to judge, to examine. Cf. l. 463.

217. *Quhill the lardnir was laid*, &c., until the larder was laid or filled he kept no house, but went about the upland towns and visited vicars and parsons. As *quhill* means either "while" or "till," we may also understand that he kept no house so long as the larder of vicars and parsons was well stored. In either case a comma at the end of the line is better than the semicolon.

Held he na houss. In the poem of 'Symmye and his Bruder' we are told that when the bags of those two begging friars were well filled, they returned home and

" Then held thay houss, as men me tellis,
And spendit of thair feis ;
Quhen meit wes went, thay flew owr fellis
Als bissy as ony beis."

—Ll. 41-44.

220, 221. = Calling full loud for the procurations. The procurations were "certain sums of money paid yearly by the inferior clergy to the bishop or archdeacon for the charges of visitation. The procurations

were anciently made by obtaining victuals and other provisions in specie; but the demands of these in kind being thought to be exorbitant, and complaints being made of this abuse to provincial and national synods, it became at last the universal rule to pay a fixed sum of money instead of a procuration."—Lee's 'Glossary of Liturgical and Ecclesiastical Terms.' 1877.

224. *That the law leidis*, that leads the law—*i.e.*, that conducts the cases. The Capon was the official prosecutor in the common everyday cases before the consistory.

But less, without a lie, of a truth; a mere tag.

226. *Wesit*, he visited judicially, he brought to punishment, the sparrow Venus for his vile deeds. In 'The Parlement of Foules,' l. 351, Chaucer calls the sparrow "Venus sone."

228. *Febilly*, sparingly, scantily. Cf. 'Havelok,' l. 418—

"Feblelike he gaf hem clothes."

238. *Se fowle and Seid fowle*, sea-birds and seed-birds. Chaucer in 'The Parlement of Foules' thus describes the birds that assembled before the goddess Nature on St Valentine's Day, "whan every foul cometh ther to chese his make"—

"The foules of ravyne

Were hiest set; and than the foules smale,
That eten as hem nature wolde enclyne,
As worm, or thing of whiche I telle no tale;
But water-foul sat lowest in the dale;
And foul that liveth by seed sat on the grene,
And that so fele, that wonder was to sene."

—Ll. 323-329.

Holland omits one of the four divisions, the worm-birds, probably because hardly any of the birds he has introduced in his poem can be said to feed exclusively on worms or insects.

239. *Richness* must be a mistake of the MS., as it is meaningless here. *Rethnas* in the Bannatyne text is the right reading, but being a very uncommon word, was probably not understood by some scribe. *Rethnas* or *rethnes* is not given by Stratmann, and I can only find one instance of it, in the description of the end of the world in 'Cursor Mundi,' ll. 22,657-62—

"Quen all thinges draus þus-ga till end,
þe angels þat in heuen sal be,
Sal knele dun before Cristes kne,
And sal cri merci to þair king,
þat þei se bun til all thing.
For þat rethnes sall þei be radd."

Rethnas = fierceness, cruelty, from A.S. *rēðe*, fierce, severe.

253. *In test*, "a contraction for *in testamento*, in the testimony or declaration, an old law form equivalent to 'in his schedule or application.' Hence it was unnecessary to state his case orally, since it

was fully told in his application to the court. And as the court to which the owl appealed was a consistory court, its jurisdiction was testamentary."—Donaldson's Supplement, p. 306.

256. *To the þoynt þetuoss*, as to the pitiful part of his case—*i.e.*, leaving aside the justice of his cause, and appealing to the pity of the Pope.

267. *Nocht to layne it*; see the same phrase, l. 852, and compare 'Awntyrs,' l. 83.

269. =The Prelates gave their general view of the case. One of the many definitions of *appearance* in the N.E. Dictionary is "perception, idea, notion of what a thing appears to be." It seems to be the most suitable to the context. Donaldson's Supplement explains it by "apparent fitness, aptness."

285. *Mycht all gang in a gait*, might all go the same way, all agree together.

291. *To ettil*, to go; the primary sense is to intend, to aim—hence to direct one's course, to proceed. Cf. Layamon, l. 25,995—

"Lete we nu þene eotend bi-lafuen
and atlien to þan kinge."

=Let we now the giant be, and go to the king.

315. =The Ernes, ancient among the air-kings that are crowned.

The emperor of birds is the golden eagle (*Aquila chrysaëtus*), and the erne, second in rank, is the sea-eagle or white-tailed eagle (*Haliaëtus albicilla*), still so called in Shetland and Orkney.

318. *Selcouth to herd*, wonderful to (be) heard, wonderful to hear. The comma should be placed after *sicht*.

339. The arms described in this stanza are those of Nicolas V., 1447-1455, as represented in Ciaconio's 'Vitæ et res gestæ Pontificum Romanorum,' 1630. By the "thre crownis and a crucifix" is meant the tiara, surmounted by a cross, which forms the crest of all papal shields. The cross-keys alone were the special arms of that pope. In vol. i. p. 49 of 'Numismata Pontificum Romanorum . . . a tempore Martini V. usque ad annum MDCXCIX . . . a P. Philippo Bonanni Societatis Jesu,' Rome, 1699, three medals are given of Nicolas V., displaying cross-keys on the shield, with this explanation: "Parmam Gentilitium exhibet hæc nummi pars, in qua claves Pontificis sunt in Crucem dispositæ; illas expressas fuisse ait R. P. Molineus, 'quod nullum aliud stemma Gentilitium nactus fuerit, humilis fortuna et obscuros parentes sortitus.'"

341-344. =The shield was conspicuously studded with orient pearls, set as a noble crown, rich to behold, encircled on all sides with sapphires, jaspers, and rubies. This refers to the bordure or hem of the shield.

341. *Till apper*, to appear, for appearance, for display. Cf. l. 334 above.

344. *In gem*, in the manner of gems, like gems. The reading of B.= joined the gems—*i.e.*, joined the sapphires together (?).

352. The arms of the Emperor are given in 'The Heraldic Ceiling of Saint Machar' (New Spalding Club, 1888) as "Or, an eagle with two heads displayed sable, armed gules." Sir David Lindsay gives the same, except that the field is *silver* as in our poem.

364. *Bloutit*, was inflated, puffed up with pride; apparently the same as *bloat*, *v.*=to blow out, to swell. The N.E. Dictionary, however, gives no instance of the word earlier than Dryden.

368. *Riche*, probably a mistake for *richt*, as in B.

374-377. This curious prophecy was to be fulfilled a century and a half later, although it was not as Saint Margaret's heir that the sovereign of Scotland became lord and leader over broad Britain. Jamieson, *s. v. Fryme* (a blunder of Pinkerton's for *signe*), comments thus on the passage: "Holland gives two proofs that the king of S. should be sovereign of all Britain; first, his being heir to S. Margaret, queen to Malcolm Canmore, who was of the Saxon blood-royal; secondly, his armorial *sign*, the lion rampant." I fail to see how such a meaning can be extracted from the text. Does it not rather mean that the king shall be lord over all Britain, and (shall) display his sign?

382. *Of Scotland the wer wall*, the rampart of Scotland. Bellenden uses the same phrase also in speaking of the Douglases: "Of this James, discendit the illustar surname of Dowglas, quhilkis war evir the sicker targe and weirwal of Scotland aganis Inglismen, and wan mony landis be thair singular manheid and vassalage."—'Croniclis of Scotland,' xiv. 8.

397. *Gyde*, garment. The origin of the word is not known. See Prof. Skeat's Notes on English Etymology, 'Philological Society Transactions,' 1888-90, p. 294, and also his note to Chaucer's 'Canterbury Tales,' A. 3954.

400. *Till embrace*, to embrace it, embracing it, encircling it.

404. Here commences a long description of the different cognisances of the house of Douglas, which extends to the end of stanza xlvi. Out of the numerous shields embroidered on the coat-armour of the pursuivant, four are selected by Holland as the most important:—

"Four flurist our all gretest of gre."

The first contains the arms of the Earl of Douglas at the time when the poem was written (ll. 408-420); the second (stanza xlvi.) belongs to Archibald Earl of Moray; the third and fourth, merely mentioned in ll. 599-602, are those of Hugh Earl of Ormond and John Lord of Balveny.

Before beginning the detailed examination of the various shields, it is necessary to sketch out briefly the relationship between the

different members of the house of Douglas referred to in the 'Howlat.'

Archibald the Grim, Lord of Galloway, a natural son of Good Sir James, became third Earl of Douglas in 1389, after the death of James, a grand-nephew of Good Sir James, killed at Otterburn. Archibald was succeeded in 1400 by his eldest son Archibald, first Duke of Touraine, killed at Verneuil in 1424, father of another Archibald who died in 1439, and who was succeeded by his son William, third and last Duke of Touraine, beheaded in Edinburgh in 1440.

James, another son of Archibald the Grim, became then the seventh earl. He died in 1443, leaving six sons, five of whom played an important part in the struggle which ended in the downfall of their house: 1. William, the eighth earl, murdered in Stirling Castle by the king's own hand in 1452; 2. James, the ninth and last Earl of Douglas; 3. Archibald Earl of Moray; 4. Hugh Earl of Ormond; 5. John Lord of Balveny.

Let us see now how the known escutcheons of the last of the Douglasses agree with the description given by Holland. The arms of James the seventh earl, still in existence on his monument in the church of St Bride, Douglas, are: quarterly, 1, three stars on a chief and a heart for Douglas; 2, a lion rampant for Galloway; 3, three stars (two and one), for Moray of Bothwell; 4, fretty. Crest: a peacock; supporters, wild men with club.

William, the eighth earl, has the same quarterings on two seals; so has his brother James on two of his seals, one of which belongs to the time when he was only Master of Douglas—that is, before William's murder in 1452. A third seal of James, attached to a document dated May 23, 1453, is thus described in the 'Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland,' vol. iv., No. 1257: "A couché shield quarterly; 1st, a human heart on a chief three mullets (Douglas); 2d, fretty (for Lauderdale); 3d, three mullets, 2 and 1, with a tressure flory (Moray and Bothwell); 4th, 6 piles. On an escutcheon surtout, a lion rampant (Galloway). Crest, on a helmet a wolf sejant. Supporters, 2 savage men, each holding a club," &c.

Holland describes the first two quarters of the Douglas shield with free poetical diction but in true heraldic colours: 1, the silver stars in chief on azure field, with heart of gules on silver field; 2, on field azure a silver lion crowned with gold; then he dismisses the other parts with a bare mention of bars of gold and "other signs of metals and colours in proper array." The bars of gold probably refer to the frets of the fourth quarter, and by the other signs we may understand the stars or mullets of Moray of Bothwell. At all events, Holland's description does not correspond with the *third* seal of James the last earl, and it agrees well with the escutcheon in St Bride's; but no argument can be founded on it to determine the date of the poem, as

both William and James bore the same arms—the latter using them before and after his brother's death in 1452.

411. *Heirly*, noble, worthy of praise; A.S. *hærlíc*, praiseworthy. A very rare word. The compound *unherly* occurs in 'Metrical Homilies,' p. 129—

“ Leper mas bodi
Ugli, and lathe, and unherly.”

422. *In dewlye desyre*, as it should be my duty and desire.

424. *But hyre*, without pay, without reward, willingly. Donaldson's Supplement gives: “*Hyre*, hurry, haste; O.Swed. *hurra*, to whirl or swing rapidly, whence *hurr*, hurry, haste.” The phrase suits the rime and the alliteration, and we need not be too particular about the sense, but “without hurry” contradicts the beginning of the line, “I sall haist me.”

425-429. = The honour and dignity of those coat-armours of old I leave to heralds (to describe); but from the time they defended, fought for, the Bruce, I shall write as I know.

436. The earliest appearance of the heart in the Douglas arms is on a seal of William, Lord of Douglas, son of the Good Sir James, killed at Halidon Hill in 1333.

443. “In some respects,” says Laing in a note on stanzas xxxv.-xli., “Holland, in the episode contained in these stanzas concerning ‘gud Schir James,’ or, as he is sometimes called, ‘the Black Douglas,’ has greatly exceeded his glorious predecessor, the Archdeacon of Aberdeen, with whose metrical history of the Bruce he was evidently acquainted. Several lines might be quoted, with which there is too close a similarity to suppose it to have been merely accidental.” The various incidents, from the deathbed scene at Cardross to the death of the Douglas, are related in the same order by both poets, and the following summary shows how closely the ‘Howlat’ tallies with the more circumstantial narrative of the Bruce. King Robert assembles his lords in his presence and tells them of his desire to wage war against God's foes, ‘Howlat,’ 443, 444, ‘Bruce,’ xx. 178-186; at his request the lords choose James Douglas, H. 446-449, B. 203-212; Douglas consents, H. 450-459, B. 219-234; sorrow of those present, H. 460, 461, B. 236-238; death of the king, H. 462-466, B. 239-252; the heart is enclosed in a case, H. 469, 470, B. 303-308; the offering at the holy grave, and the casting of the heart in the fight against the Saracens, H. 471-507, are not in Barbour (see notes to ll. 471 and 488); death of Sir James, H. 508-528, B. 425-476; the Bruce's heart is brought back to Scotland, H. 529-533, B. 593-601.

448. *Thow*, a mistake for *thay* = the king and the lords.

459. *At wiss*, at your wish, as you request me. *Gif my werd wald*, if my fate allows it.

471. *Come to the haly graf*. Holland was the first to mention that Douglas reached Jerusalem, had the heart of the Bruce “hallowed”

on the Holy Sepulchre, and was killed afterwards while fighting against the Saracens. Is this legend or history? Although that statement was written 120 years after the event, the Earl of Moray was only the great-grandson of Sir James, and one would fain believe that every member of his house, of which Holland was a familiar, would have cherished and carefully preserved every tradition relating to the "bloody heart" which they bore so proudly on their shield. The contemporary evidence that has reached us is scanty, but it supports Barbour's narrative rather than Holland's, though the author of the 'Bruce' is not so clear and exhaustive as might be desired. The first contemporary document, a most important one, is the letter written by King Robert to his son David on the 11th of May 1329, in which he exhorts him to protect the monastery of Melrose, where he has arranged that his heart shall be buried, "*ubi cor nostrum ex speciali devocione disposuimus tumulandum.*" This letter, the key to the whole history of the Bruce's heart, was first brought to light by Sir Walter Scott in a note at the end of the 'Abbot'; it has been published since with a facsimile in 'Liber de Melros,' vol. ii. p. 328. Barbour was doubtless ignorant of its existence, or we should expect some allusion to it when he speaks of the king's gifts "till religioun of seir statis," xx. 162, or when he states that the heart was buried at Melrose. Unless Robert changed his mind before his death on the 7th of June, less than a month afterwards, he must have intended that his heart should be brought back to Scotland.

On the 1st of September 1329, Edward III. granted a safe-conduct to James, Lord of Douglas, in Scotland, "who was about to depart for the Holy Land in aid of the Christians against the Saracens with the heart of King Robert." He also wrote on the same day a letter to Alfonso, King of Castile, recommending the knight to his good offices, "should he happen to pass through his dominions, during his stay there and on his return."—(Rymer's 'Fœdera,' ii. 770, 771.)

On the 6th of August 1330, Pope John XXII., in a letter to the Bishop of Moray giving him power to remove the sentence of excommunication incurred by those who had so inhumanly extracted King Robert's heart from his body, recapitulates the statements that had been made in the petition of his beloved son Thomas, Earl of Moray. "The Bruce, in his zeal for the faith, had intended to go himself beyond the sea and fight against the Saracens; but death had prevented him, and in his last will he had commanded that his heart should be taken out of his body and carried in war against the infidels. Therefore a certain James Douglas, a knight of Glasgow, had taken the heart into Spain in a war against the aforesaid Saracens."—Theiner, 'Vetera Monumenta,' &c., No. 498.

The 'Scalacronica,' an Anglo-French chronicle written about ten years before the 'Bruce,' mentions "James de Douglas, qi morust en

le fronter de Gernate sur les Sarazins, qavoit enpris cest saint veage od le quere Robert de Bruys lour roys, qi le auoit deuse en son moriaund," p. 163.

All this evidence agrees with the story of Barbour, who relates at length how Douglas took ship at Berwick, sailed between Cornwall and Brittany, arrived at Seville, offered his services to the King of Spain, and was killed in a battle against the King of Balmerine. It is remarkable that the Holy Land is never mentioned in so many words by Barbour, though it may be implied in the answer of Douglas to the King of Spain :—

“ For, he said, he tuk that viage
To pass in-till his pilgrimage
On Goddis fais, that his travale
Micht eftir till his saull avale.”

—xx. 343-346.

Robert had intended “to travell apon Goddis fayis” (l. 181), and against “Goddis fayis” his heart was to be borne (ll. 191, 242, 345), but nothing more definite is stated as to the further destination of the heart or as to its ultimate resting-place.

Four chroniclers intervene between Barbour and Holland. Fordun (before 1387) notes simply that Douglas was killed on the 25th of August 1330 while fighting with the King of Spain against the Saracens (‘Gesta Annalia,’ cxliv.) Froissart (c. 1400) is the first to state that King Robert requested that his heart should be “presented” to the Holy Sepulchre where our Lord was buried. As the French chronicler had travelled in Scotland during his youth, and had known some of the Douglasses little more than thirty years after the death of Sir James, are we entitled to see in his testimony an éarly trace of a family tradition that was to be fully developed in Holland’s poem? Wyntoun (c. 1420) dismisses the whole story in six lines, referring to the Bruce’s book for details :—

“ And gud Jamys off Dowglas
Hys hart tuk, as fyrst ordanyd was,
For to bere in the Haly Land.
How that that wes tane on hand,
Well proportis Brwsys Buk,
Quhay will tharoff the mater luke.”

—Book viii., ch. xxiii. 3121-3126.

Bower, who died in 1449, just before the ‘Howlat’ was written, adds another touch to the story. According to him, the king ordered that his heart should be taken to Jerusalem and *buried* at the Holy Sepulchre (Lib. xiii. cap. xx.) In the following chapter the last battle of the Douglas is described in terms that tally on the whole with Barbour’s account. I shall quote the first lines of it, that they may be compared with the statement of the next chronicler in order of time : “Rex Hispaniæ, cum nobili Jacobo de Douglas, ferente secum

cor regis Roberti, septimo Kal. Septembris, congregatis exercitibus de diversis mundi partibus in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ confluentibus, debellaverunt Soldanum et Saracenos suos innumeros. Quibus tandem feliciter devictis, . . . dictus rex cum suo exercitu rediit incolumis a conflictu, sed, proh dolor!" &c. ; ending with, "Cujus actus strenuos liber continet Barbarii Broisaicus." Bower's phraseology is ambiguous, but he doubtless meant that the battle was fought in Spain. Now here is the version of the same event as it appears in the 'Liber Pluscardensis,' a compilation avowedly based on Bower's 'Scotichronicon,' and written about 1462: "Interim autem rex Hispaniæ, in Sanctam Terram pergens, nobilem Jacobum de Douglas secum tra-duxit. Qui rex invictus, multis adeptis victoriis, ad propria incolumis revertitur. Jacobus vero de Douglas ibidem diem clausit extremum. Qui amplius de hac materia scire desiderat, ad legendam dicti excel-lentissimi principis in nostro vulgari compositam transeat, ubi ad longum reperiet." If this is meant for a summary of Bower's words, it is evident that the anonymous compiler did not understand his author, and had never read Barbour's book. But between the comple-tion of Bower's work and the writing of the 'Book of Pluscardine' the 'Howlat' had been written, and we have here an attempt at combining different authorities. I believe that "the legend composed in our vernacular" refers to the 'Howlat,' and not to the 'Bruce.'

If every document anterior to Holland's poem points to the con-clusion that Douglas never went farther than Spain, we learn also from the Spanish annals that important fighting was going on about that time on the frontiers of the Moorish kingdom of Grenada; so that we can almost fix on the spot where Sir James met with his death. This is what the Jesuit Mariana relates in his 'General History of Spain,' under the date 1330: "The King of Castile marched into the kingdom of Granada, and layed siege to Tebas de Hardales, a strong town, in 1330. Ozmin lay with 6000 horse at Turon, 3 leagues from Tebas, and did great harm to the Christian foragers, but durst not hazard a battle. Meanwhile the Christians took the town of Pruna. Ozmin sent 3000 horse to the river, which runs near, to engage the Christians on that side, whilst he made himself master of their camp. The king, having notice of it, sent a strong body to meet the Moors at the river, and stayed himself with the rest in the camp. The Moors being put to flight, our men pursued them so furiously, they entered their camp, and plundered all their baggage. Thus the people of Tebas having no hopes of relief, surrendered in August, articing only for life."—Book xv. ch. x. p. 255 of English edition, London, 1699. A Latin poem in praise of Douglas, quoted by Bower (see note to l. 527 below), states that the Scottish champion died "apud castrum Tibris." Is "Tibris" the same as "Tebas"?

482. *Deid dicht*, death-doomed; *to deid dicht*, the reading of B., is clearer. The phrase cannot be taken in its usual sense of "doomed to death," "on the point of death"; it means here "overcome by death," "consigned to death," as in Barbour's 'Bruce,' xv. 388—

"Had nocht beyne his grete bounte
That slew thair chiftane in the ficht,
His men till ded had all beyne dicht."

488-494. The incident of Douglas casting the Bruce's heart before him in battle does not appear in either of the Barbour MSS.; but the following account is given for the first time in Hart's edition of the 'Bruce,' published in 1616 :—

"Bot ere they ioyned in battell,
What Dowglas did, I sall you tell.
The Bruces Heart, that on his brest
Was hinging, in the field he kest,
Vpon a stane-cast, and well more :
And said, 'now passe thou foorth before,
As thou wast wont in field to be,
And I sall follow, or els de [die, H].'
And sa he did withoutten ho,
He faught euen while he came it to,
And tooke it vp in great daintie ;
And euer in field this vsed he."

—'Bruce,' xx. 421*-432*.

These "very interesting" lines, as Pinkerton calls them, were considered genuine by him, and Jamieson adopted his opinion. Prof. Skeat also inserts the passage in the text of his two editions, but in his latest preface (for the Scottish Text Society), p. lxxvii, he rejects them as spurious, "for Barbour never rimes *be* with *de* (correctly *dey*)." Another rime, *battell, tell*, is also unknown to Barbour, and rouses suspicion at the very beginning of the passage. Instead of Barbour and Holland corroborating each other as to the genuineness of the episode, as suggested by Jamieson, it is almost certain that the above lines were interpolated in some MSS. of the 'Bruce' after the 'Howlat' had made known for the first time an incident so strange and yet so truly in keeping with the whole character of the expedition and of its hero.

490. *Slang*. All the printed editions give *flang* both here and in l. 541. The Asloan MS. has *slang* distinctly written both times; the Bannatyne reads *slang* in l. 490, and *flang* in l. 541, where the line alliterates in *f*.

508. *And the beld wan*, and won the position, reached their place of shelter(?).

512. *Relevit*, recovered, rallied, *lit.* raised (himself) again; O.Fr. *relever*, for *se relever*. To the instances given by Jamieson may be added the following from 'Morte Arthure,' l. 2234—

"Thane the Romayns releuyde, that are ware rebuykkyde."

In the next stanza, l. 523, we have *releivit in*, with the same meaning as in Henry's 'Wallace,' iv. 625—

“Schir Jhon Butler relewit in agayne.”

515. *Tranoyntit*, marched stealthily (?). Prof. Skeat, in his Glossary to Barbour's 'Bruce,' says it is “apparently the Fr. pres. part. *trainant* (*i.e.*, drawing, hence beguiling), used as a verb.” The term seems to have been confined to Scotland, and all the instances of it are given in Jamieson's Dictionary. Dr Diebler prints *trauoyntit*, but the Bannatyne MS. can be read either way. It is safest to say that neither the signification nor the origin of *tranoynt* (earlier spellings *tranont*, *tranount*, *tranownt*) has yet been clearly ascertained.

527. *Is deid and adewe*, is dead and (so) farewell. This seems to be a phrase similar to the following in 'Gavin Douglas,' ii. 44, 20:—

“Thus he [Eneas] repruifis, bot she [Venus] is went adew.”

Bower's account of the death of Douglas (Lib. xiii. cap. xxi.) is followed by a quaint Latin poem in praise of the Scottish knight containing these lines on the date of his death:—

“Anno milleno trecenteno peramœno
Tricesimo pleno juncto, pro rege sereno
Cessit apud castrum Tibris, Jacobus vale gesto,
Octavoque Kalendas Septembris, tu memor esto.”

The “vale gesto” and the “adewe” can hardly be a mere coincidence.

547. This stanza deals with another quartering of the Douglas escutcheon—namely, the three stars of Moray. Archibald the Grim, Lord of Galloway, having married Joanna, daughter and heiress of Thomas Moray of Bothwell, assumed the arms of that family and bore them on an escutcheon of pretence over his own coat. See Laing's 'Scottish Seals,' Supplement, No. 281. His descendants quartered the stars of Moray on their arms to the last. It is expedient to note that the two references to the “sternis” in the poem describe different bearings. The “siluer sternis so fair” that shine “in the crope hiegh, *as cheif*,” ll. 408-410, are the original stars of the Douglas family, found for the first time as the sole charge on the seal of Sir William Douglas, who died in the Tower of London in 1298 (Laing's Suppl., No. 280). “The sternis of ane nothir strynd,” l. 547, are the three stars, arranged two and one, of the Morays of Bothwell. Holland might have differentiated the two sets more explicitly, but he declares that he describes only “part of the principale.” The three stars of the Morays of Bothwell are not to be confused with the three “coddis” or cushions of the Earls of Moray, l. 587. As to whether the three stars in chief, the three stars, two and one, and the three cushions, can be traced back to one common stock, I shall use the words of our poet, “*referris me to harraldis, to tell 3ow the hale*.” The origin of the two powerful families of Douglas and of Moray was

the subject of much doubt and controversy even in Wyntoun's time ; see his 'Chronicle,' Book viii. ch. vii. ll. 1541-1560.

552. *Archebald the honorable* is Archibald of Galloway, and not Archibald Earl of Moray, as assumed in a note by Laing, who was misled by the identity of names. Dr Diebler has fallen into the same error. The arms of the Earl are given further on, in stanza xlvi.

560, 561. *The Lyon . . . is of Gallaway*. The following extract from Sir William Fraser's 'Book of Douglas,' vol. i. p. 327, will explain how the lion rampant of the royal arms of Scotland came to figure on the shield of the Douglases: "The district of Galloway had always been a troublesome appanage of the Scottish crown. During the wars of Independence the Galwegian chiefs sided with Baliol and the English party, but were defeated by Edward Bruce and Sir James Douglas, and forced to submit to King Robert Bruce. The lordship of Galloway was then bestowed by the king upon his brother Edward, who was killed in Ireland in 1318. After the usurpation of Edward Baliol, Galloway again showed signs of insurrection, and after the battle of Durham in 1346, the chiefs openly went over to the English king. In 1353, however, William, first Earl of Douglas, compelled them to return to their allegiance to the Scottish crown, and they had since remained faithful. As the Douglases had done so much to bring the turbulent district into submission to the Government, and as Sir Archibald Douglas had probably shown that those qualities which earned him the sobriquet of 'the Grim' were eminently fitted to control the restless Galwegians, King David the Second bestowed upon him all the lands of Galloway extending between the Cree and the Nith, as formerly held by the king's uncle, Edward Bruce. The boundaries included the present Stewartry of Kirkcudbright. Sir Richard Maitland states that he received Galloway 'because he tuke grit trawell to purge the cuntrey of Englis blude,' and the charter, which is dated 18th September 1369, refers to the diligent labour and grateful service of the grantee."

Lansand, rampant: the need of alliteration accounts for the same epithet in the description of the shield of Troilus in 'The Destruction of Troy,' ll. 6144, 6145—

" All his shelde was to shew shynyng of gold,
With þre lions lyuely launchound þerin."

575. *Dewe*, true, faithful, or brave, literally due, what a man ought to be. Alliteration is responsible for the unusual application of the adjective to a person. The word is found, with almost the same signification, in another alliterative poem, 'Richard the Redeles,' iii. 60, "the dewe dame"=the real mother, the true mother.

581. *Referris me*, (I) refer myself. The ending *is* is due to the absence of the subject-pronoun *I*. Cf. Dunbar, lvii. 24—

" With ane humill cheir and face,
Referris me to the Kyngis grace."

586. The second shield on the green tree bears the arms of Archibald Douglas, Earl of Moray, as they are represented on his seal (Laing's 'Ancient Scottish Seals,' No. 268, p. 51): 1 and 4, Moray; 2 and 3, Douglas. The Armorial de Gelre gives exactly the same tinctures for the Moray arms as our poet—argent; three cushions with a double tressure flory counterflory, gules. The three cushions, or "coddis," were the paternal arms of Thomas Ranulph, first Earl of Moray, who was allowed the right to add the royal tressure by his uncle Robert the Bruce.

Archibald was the twin brother of James, last Earl of Douglas, and was held to be the elder of the two till 1447, when he was formally declared by his mother to be younger than James. In 1442 he married Elizabeth Dunbar, younger daughter of James, eighth Earl of Moray, who had two other children—a son by a first wife, and Janet, married to Sir James Crichton, the son of the Chancellor. After the death of the Earl, through the influence of the Douglasses, his son was declared illegitimate, his two daughters resigned their titles, and the Earldom of Moray was conferred upon Archibald, with a remainder to his own brothers if he died without heirs. The name of Archibald Earl of Moray appears frequently in the documents of the time. After the murder of his brother William in Stirling, we find him waging war in the North against the partisans of the king, and the title of Earl of Moray seems to have been taken from him and given to his brother-in-law. A reconciliation took place in the same year (1452) between the Douglasses and James II., but it was only a truce. In 1455 Archibald, with his two younger brothers, Hugh Earl of Ormond, and John Lord of Balveny, met the king's troops at Arkinholm, and suffered a crushing defeat. The Earl of Moray was killed, and his head was taken as a trophy to the king, who was then besieging Abercorn; the Earl of Ormond was taken prisoner, and Balveny escaped to England, where James, the earl, had already found refuge.

589. *Trewe till attend*, the same as *trewly to tend* in l. 434, meaning to give due heed, careful attention; an alliterative tag.

593. *Fandit*, attempted, endeavoured, did his best. The reading *fayand* in B. seems to be a mistake; so at least it appeared to a later hand that changed it into *wes fayn*. Donaldson's Supplement gives an explanation of *fayand* which is not convincing. Cf. l. 602.

599. A third shield, that of the Earl of Ormond, also bore the Douglas arms with a difference. The *difference*, according to the Armorial de Berry, was field *ermine* instead of *silver*. Hugh Douglas, fourth son of James, seventh earl, obtained the earldom of Ormond in 1445. In 1448 he was present at the burning of Alnwick, and commanded the Scottish troops at Lochmaben-stane. In 1452 he accompanied his brother James at the pillage of Stirling in revenge of William's murder, and with him affixed his seal to the letter that

"was put on the nycht on the parliament hous dur . . . declynand fra the king, sayand that thai held nocht of him, nor wald nocht hold with him." He was taken prisoner at Arkinholm, and executed soon afterwards.

601. The *fourth* is John, Lord of Balveny, the youngest of the sons of James. He fought at Arkinholm, and escaped to England. In 1463 he was found in the south of Scotland, brought to Edinburgh and beheaded.

602. *To faynd his offens*, to try his mettle.

610. *Allyas*, kinsmen. The singular would be preferable for the meaning, but the rime demanded the plural. The singular is in Dunbar's 'Flying,' l. 324. The final *a* represents *é* in Fr. *allié*. In 'Bruce,' xvii. 319, *allye* is a trisyllable, riming with *se* = to see.

612-619. The crest over the four helmets (a peacock) and the supporters of the shields (two wild men holding a club) agree with the carving on the Douglas monument at St Bride's, and with the seal of Archibald Earl of Moray, in Laing's 'Ancient Scottish Seals,' No. 268.

614. *In a part*, in one part (of the escutcheon) is not entirely meaningless, but *in a port* B. = *in a-port*, *in a-port*, in countenance, in appearance, is preferable.

Provide to repair, a phrase that occurs again in l. 901, is one of those epithets made up of two vague terms coupled together for the necessities of the line, to which it is difficult to affix a definite meaning. I would explain it by "proud to abide, proudly abiding, proudly set," which gives a suitable enough sense here.

616. *Wodwyss*, wild men, savages, commonly found as supporters of armorial bearings. 'Prompt. Parv.': "Wodewese (wowyse, wood-wose), *silvanus*, *satirus*." The word became corrupted into *woodhouse*, *wodehouse*, a mummer, in the 16th century. See Strutt's 'Sports and Pastimes,' ed. 1855, pp. 161, 378.

617. *Growe* seems unnecessary here, and is omitted, or rather erased, in B.

627. *Louely to lend*, lovely to dwell upon, or lovely in position, as they lie.

640. *As it mycht be*, as it was proper, fit. The buzzards and their congeners, being useless birds of prey, unfit for hawking, could only be employed as common soldiers and baggage-men.

642. *The Pitill*, some kind of hawk. In Wright-Wülcker's Vocabularies, 132, 38, and 287, 8, *soricarius* is translated by A.S. *bleri-pittel*, *bleria pyttel*, and the same Latin word appears elsewhere with the gloss *mushafuc*, *mushafoc*, i.e. mouse-hawk. Is the word connected in any way with *puttock*, a species of kite?

I cannot find information anywhere about the Pye Gled.

646. *Syne hufe, hover and behald*, then to halt, hover and look after the lodgings. A comma has been omitted in the text after *hufe*. I do not know any earlier instance of the verb *hover*, which has taken

the place of *hufe* or *hove* from which it is derived. The same three verbs will be found together in 'Rauf Coilzear,' l. 415. "To hove and behold" are occasionally met with as a kind of alliterative phrase; see two instances in 'Le Morte Arthur,' ll. 259 and 2622.

651. *The haraldis fa*, apparently a reminiscence of Chaucer's 'Parlement of Foules'—

"The hardy sperhauk eke,
The quayles foo."—L. 339.

And

"The eles foo, the heroune."—L. 346.

656, 657. =All those that were birds of prey, to tell the truth, treated at table for the temporal power—*i.e.*, took part at the conference as representing the temporal power.

657. There should be a full stop at the end of the line.

674. *Railit full of richass*, adorned full richly. The meaning of *railit* was originally barred, striped, thence decorated with lines or stripes; then it came to be applied loosely by poets to any kind of ornamentation. Cf. Norman *railer*, or better, *rêler*, to draw lines—*étouffe râlée, étouffe à grandes rôles*.

680. *Burdis vp-braid*, set up the tables. Cf. 'Awntyrs of Arthure,' l. 449.

698. *The lang reid*, from its position in the sentence, designates clearly a particular time of fasting, like Lent and Advent. It was doubtless a well-known and popular term when Holland wrote, and it is extraordinary that no trace of it should have been left anywhere else. Jamieson offers two explanations, the first of which is evidently wrong, and does not require to be discussed. The second is that the term "appears rather to denote the multitude of religious services used in the Church of Rome during Lent." Leaving out the reference to Lent as plainly opposed to the text, the explanation probably gives the general meaning of the phrase. The principal fast next to Lent and Advent is that of the Rogations, the three days before Ascension. In medieval Latin this fast was called *Jejunium in Litanía Majore*, a name also applied to St Mark's day, on account of the long litanies sung in procession on those days (see Ducange, *s. v. Jejunium*). The Greater Litany may easily have become the "lang reid" in the language of the people. The difficulty is that *rede* or *reid* is not found in the sense of "litany" or "prayer." The nearest approach is *rede*=voice, cry, speech, tale; Icel. *raeða*, talk, speech, sermon; an extension of meaning is not impossible, but the instances of the word in M.E. are few and doubtful. In Anglo-Saxon times Good Friday was called "Lang Friday" ('A.S. Chronicle,' *s. a.* 1137), from the length of the services.

706. =And confections in plenty that physic brings forth, produces. *Fure*, to carry (?), is a rare verb. Jamieson gives two instances of it, one of which is doubtful; Henry's 'Wallace' supplies another:—

“With flour and wyne als mekill as thai mycht fur.”

—iii. 222.

Is it the same word as O.F. *furere*, to steal? It can hardly be connected with M.E. *faren*, to go, to fare.

713. *Osillis*, ousels, a name that has been applied to several song-birds. In A.S. and M.E. vocabularies *osle* is translated by Lat. *merula*; Palgrave, p. 250, gives “Osyll, a byrde, estourneau.” Swainson has “ousel” as one of the names of the blackbird. Cf. ‘Complaynt of Scotland,’ p. 39: “The lyntquhit sang cuntirpoint quhen the oszil jelpit.” = Ouzle, mistle-thrush, or dipper, in Glossary.

715. *Nyctgalis*, nightingales, A.S. and M.E. *nihtegale*. The same shortened form occurs in ‘Thomas of Erceldoune,’ l. 182:—

“The nyghtgales byggande on thair neste.”

718. The hymn to Mary belongs to a class of compositions called “Salutations to Our Lady,” a favourite subject for medieval Latin hymn-writers. Those “Aves” were also imitated by English poets in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. The Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., ed. by Carl Hortsmann, 1892, E.E.T.S., contain a few pieces written in that style. I quote two extracts from one of them, which being in stanzas, and with a good deal of alliteration, bear a close resemblance to the prayer in the ‘Howlat’:—

“Heil modur, heil mayden, heil heuene qwene,
 Heil zatus of paradys,
 Heil sterre of þe se þat euere is seene,
 Heil riche, ryal and riht-wys;
 Heil buyrde, i-blesset mote þow beene,
 Heil perle, of al perey þe pris,
 Heil schadewe in vch a schour schene,
 Heil fayrore þen þe flour delys;
 Heil cher chosin þat neuer nas chis,
 Heil chef chaumbre of charite,
 Heil in wo þat euere was wys:
 Þow prey for vs to þi sone so fre. Aue.”

—P. 134, ll. 61-72.

“Heil hed of worschip, Cristes trone,
 þe semely temple of Salamon;
 Heil brihstest sonne, vn-meued mone,
 Heil ful fles of Gedeon;
 Heil help to hem þat han to done,
 Loue of angel, murþe of man:
 Þi socour, ladi, send vs sone,
 And help vs, for we han mis-gan.
 Charbokel neuer so cler schone
 As þe schyne in Cristes see.
 To þow, lady, I make my mone:
 Prey for vs þi sone so fre. Aue.”

—Ll. 97-108.

It need not be inferred from the similarity of many expressions in the two poems that Holland was acquainted with the piece in the Vernon MS.; all those titles and appellations of the Virgin, partly derived from Old Testament expressions and figures, partly created by the poetical devotion of religious writers, formed a common stock from which every poet or preacher could select without fear of ever exhausting it.

There is a curious index of the 'Nomina Mariæ' at the end of Migne's 'Patrologia Latina,' filling twenty quarto columns and containing about a thousand such titles, and yet the compiler confesses "ea esse minimam partem eorum quæ producere potuissemus,"—had time and space allowed!

According to Dr Diebler, "in his hymn to the Virgin Mary, Holland was evidently indebted to Lydgate, of whom two poems in praise of the Virgin are preserved in Additional MS. 29,729, fol. 129 verso and fol. 130 recto. There are many striking reminiscences in the respective parts of the 'Howlat' to the latter of them." The poem is too long for quotation, but the resemblances are not more striking than is usual in such compositions, and certainly if Holland did imitate Lydgate, he greatly improved on his model.

Another specimen of these salutations, which might be described as poetical litanies of the Virgin, will be found in 'York Plays,' pp. 483-485. It consists of two stanzas exactly the same in structure as those in the 'Howlat,' except that the ninth line is short, with only two accents. See also in Dunbar, lxxxvi., a stanza beginning with—

"Hail, purifyet perle ! Haile, port of Paradyse," &c.

731. *Within thi bowallis.* Although the reading of B. agrees with this, *the* instead of *thi* would greatly improve the sense. As the text stands, it can only mean: "Hail, gladdener of the Baptist (by the child) within thy womb, (and) of Elizabeth thy aunt," which is far-fetched.

732. *Elizabeth thi ant.* Cf. 'Towneley Mysteries,' "Salutacio Elezabeth," p. 82, where Mary says—

"Elezabete, my awnt dere,
My lefe I take at you here,
For I dwelle now fulle lang."

Of course the reference is to Luke i. 36, *cognata tua* in the Vulgate, translated "thi cosyng" by Wycliffe, and "thy cousin" in the Authorised Version.

736. I cannot do better than quote the explanation of this difficult line given by Professor Skeat in the 'Academy' of Jan. 6, 1894, p. 13: "The word *ane* should be *ave*, with the sense of Lat. *Ave*, as used in the angel's salutation—viz., Ave Maria. The person addressed is the Virgin Mary; and the sense is, 'Hail, thou alterer of *Eva* into

Ave! The phrase *but ure* is a mere tag; it meant originally 'without luck,' hence without hazard, without doubt. See *Ure* in the Glossary to Barbour. . . . It was a favourite medieval quibble to say that the Virgin changed *Eva—i.e.*, the sinner Eve—into *Ave*, the salutation of the angel." Reference is made also to a note to 'Piers Plowman,' C. viii. 250, partly dealing with the same subject.

In the "Mystery of the Salutation and Conception" ('Coventry Mysteries,' p. 112), Gabriel thus addresses Mary:—

" Heyl, full of grace, God is with the,
Amonge alle women blyssyd art thu;
Here this name Eva is turnyd Ave,
That is to say withowte sorwe ar 3e now."

The second verse of the well-known hymn, "Ave Maris Stella"—

" Sumens illud Ave
Gabrielis ore,
Funda nos in pace,
Mutans Evæ nomen"—

may not be the origin of the antithetical conceit of *Eva* and *Ave*, but it must have served to popularise it.

757. It was a common practice of medieval poets to indulge in long lists of musical instruments whenever they had to describe the doings of "minstrels and musicians," but Holland certainly bears the palm for comprehensiveness. The two best-known enumerations by Scottish writers may be quoted here for the sake of comparison.

In the 'Palice of Honour' Gavin Douglas thus describes the "music and solace in musick tone and menstralie expres" that he heard round the car of Venus:—

" In modulatioun hard I play and sing
Faburdoun, pricksang, discant, countering,
Cant organe, figuratioun, and gemmell,
On croud, lute, harp, with mony gudlie spring,
Schalmes, clariounis, portatiues, hard I ring,
Monycord, organe, tympane, and cymbell.
Sytholl, psaltrie, and voices sweit as bell,
Soft releschingis in dulce deliuering,
Fractionis diuide, at rest, or clois compell."

—I. p. 20, ll. 19-27.

The 'Complaynt of Scotland' furnishes us with a list of the humbler instruments to which shepherds sang and danced a hundred years after the 'Howlat.' "Ther vas viij scheiphyrdis, and ilk ane of them hed ane syndry instrument to play to the laif. The fyrst hed ane drone bag pipe, the nixt hed ane pipe maid of ain bleddir and of ane reid, the third playit on ane trump, the feyrd on ane corne pipe, the fyft playit on ane pipe maid of ane gait horne, the sext playit on ane

recordar, the seuint plait on ane fiddil, and the last plait on ane quhisseil" (p. 65).

Psaltery. A stringed instrument originally of a triangular form; in the fifteenth century it was rectangular. The alliteration shows that the *p* was not pronounced.

Sytholis. The citole is perhaps the instrument most often mentioned by English and French poets, and the one about which least is known. It was a kind of guitar.

Sytharist. *Citharist* means a player on the *cithara* or *cither*, and it looks as if the poet had used one word for the other owing to the rime; at all events, *citharist* is not found anywhere as the name of an instrument. As to the nature of the *cithara*, see New English Dictionary, *s. v.*

758. *Crowde*. The *crowd* or *crwth*, a very old Celtic instrument, supposed to have been the "Chrotta Britanna" mentioned by Venantius Fortunatus. It had six strings and was played with a bow. Some specimens of this instrument are still in existence; see 'Musical Instruments,' by A. J. Hopkins, Edinburgh, 1888, p. 47.

Monycordis. Two instruments at least have been designated by that name. The original monochord, as the name implies, was fitted with one string only. In the sixteenth century the word was a synonym of *clavichord* or *clarichord*, a stringed instrument with a keyboard. This latter instrument is the one meant in the 'Howlat,' and also in the following extract from the 'Accounts of the High Treasurer of Scotland,' p. 319: "Item, to Johne Hert, for bering of a pare of monicordis of the kingis fra Abirdene to Striuelin, ix. s."

759. The *rote* belonged to the same class as the psaltery, according to Grove's 'Dictionary of Music'; other authorities call it a species of hurdy-gurdy. See Godefroy, *s. v.* Rote.

Recordour. "Recorder a pype, *flevte a neuf trous*," Palsgrave, p. 261. It was used to train birds to sing, hence its name—from O.Fr. *recorder*, to repeat a lesson. The noun is of English origin. See Way's note in 'Prompt. Parv.,' p. 425, and Nares' Glossary.

Rivupe. Such is the reading of the MS.; B. has *ribup*. The *ribibe* or rebeck has many spellings in English and in French, but in none of them is the *b* changed into *v*; such a mutation, however, is quite possible. The rebeck was an inferior kind of violin, with two strings only, or three at the most, which in latter times was relegated to the lower class of minstrels. See Chaucer's 'Canterbury Tales,' A. 3331 and note.

Rist. This must be the same as M.E. *wreste*, *wraste*, a word found in most of the vocabularies of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and always translated by the Lat. *plectrum*. The *plectrum* was a small stick or a quill with which some string instruments were twanged, like the modern mandoline, and can hardly be called an instrument

of music. As the *wreste* was sometimes a part of the harp ('Prompt. Parv.,' "Wreste of an harpe or other lyke, *plectrum*," Palsgrave, "Wrest for a harpe, *broche de harpe*"), perhaps the harp is meant here, a poetical metonymy called up by the rime. In the same way the Latin poets said *plectrum* for *lyra*. See 'Cath. Ang.,' p. 424, note 4, and Donaldson's Supplement, p. 205. It should be noticed that the harp is not mentioned in the stanza.

760. Trumpe. One of the shepherds in the 'Complaynt of Scotland' also played "on ane trump," which Ritson describes as "a Jew's trump, an instrument of great antiquity." — 'Historical Essay on Scottish Song,' p. cxv. The Jew's harp is still called a "trump" in Scotland; however, the more dignified trumpet is undoubtedly the instrument meant here.

Talburn, small drum; O.Fr. *tabourin*. The right spelling should be *tabburn* or *taburn*. See Prof. Skeat, "On Ghost-Words," in 'Transactions of the Philological Society,' 1885-87, pp. 368-372.

But tray, without vexation, without grief, perhaps "lively," in reference to the drum; more likely an expletive phrase.

762. Dulset. This instrument is mentioned by Chaucer in the 'House of Fame,' l. 1221, where the context shows that it was some kind of pipe or flute—

" And many other maner pype,
That craftely begunne pype
Bothe in doucet and in rede,
That ben at festes with the brede."

See note to the passage in 'Chaucer,' vol. iii. p. 268.

Dulsacordis is entirely unknown in English and in French, unless it be the same as O.Fr. *doulcemele*, Lat. *dulce melos*, E. *dulcimer*.

Schalme, the shalm or shawm, a reed instrument, perhaps a kind of clarinet. See Skeat's Dict., s. v. *Shawm*. *Of assay* is an indefinite expression susceptible of various meanings; "of good assay, of good quality," was probably the idea the poet wished to convey. It may also mean "the shalm of attack, of battle."

766. Cymbaclanis should be *cymbaclavis*, as printed at the foot of the page. Neither of those words has found a place in the N.E. Dict.; but the instrument is evidently the *clavicymbal*, Fr. *clavecin*, the component parts of the word having been inverted. The clavicymbal was an old name of the harpsichord, a stringed instrument played by means of keys. The strings were encased as in the modern piano, which explains the next words *in cellis*.

768. And schour is probably corrupt. B. reads *a schoure*, which Jamieson explains as "a part, a division, applied to music," deriving it from A.S. *scýran*, to divide. If so, the word would be the same as the modern "score."

769. Cf.—

“ Schalmes schill schouttand bayth loude and cleir,
 Quhilk wes ane poynt of paradyce till heir.”

—‘Cronicles of Scotland,’ l. 50,949.

And

“ To heir it wes ane poynt of Paradise,
 Sic mirth the mavis and the merle couth ma.”

—Henryson, Second Prologue, l. 17.

771. *Castis*, tricks. This particular meaning of *cast* is well illustrated by the following extract from Palsgrave: “I playe a caste of legyer demayne, je joue vng tour de passe passe. Wyll you playe a caste of legyer demayne with me nowe?” &c., p. 658.

780. *A mane mess*, B. *a man mes*, a man’s dish, a dish for a man. Cf. l. 707, where A. has *Mony man metis*, and B. *Mony mane meitis*. *Man*, *mane* = *mannis*, man’s, the possessive case being often uninflected in Northern English.

789. *Fowkit*, “joked” in Pinkerton’s Glossary; “juggled” according to Jamieson. The noun *juike* = trick, dodge, will be found in ‘Satirical Poems of the Time of the Reformation,’ xlv. 694. The word cannot be the same as M.E. *iogelen*, to juggle (‘Piers the Plowman,’ xvi. 207), and possibly the Mod.E. *joke* is not a late word directly taken from Latin, as it is generally believed.

794. *Rerd*, a loud voice. In the ‘Towneley Mysteries,’ p. 26, Noah says to his shrewish wife—

“ Thou can both byte and whyne
 With a rerd.”

795. Dr Diebler, with the help of two Celtic scholars, Professor Windisch of Leipzig and Professor Mackinnon of Edinburgh, has attempted an explanation of the Gaelic lines of this stanza. He comes to the conclusion that “the dialect imitated by the ‘bard owt of Irland’ is not Irish, but Scottish Gaelic in a phonetic and corrupt writing.” An examination of the words taken separately shows that some of them may possibly have a certain meaning, though it is difficult to connect them into a sentence, and that others are meaningless sounds and distorted proper names largely supplied with gutturals. If these lines ever had a meaning, time and scribes have so dealt with it that it cannot be recovered now.

The gibberish of the Irish bard seems to have struck the poet Montgomerie’s fancy, for he imitated it in ‘Ane Answer to ane Helandmanis Invectiue,’ p. 220. The piece consists of one stanza, exactly formed on the model of the ‘Howlat,’ and containing the same list of Irish names in the ninth line. Montgomerie has managed to be more unintelligible than Holland, and he is so coarse, besides, as to forbid quotation.

Banachadee, a Gaelic phrase meaning “the blessing of God.” It

appears to have been used as an insulting, or at least a disrespectful, salutation, as can be seen from an incident related in the 'Auchinleck Chronicle,' p. 50. On the 29th day of August 1452, the Bishop of Argyll, George of Lawder, was coming to his cathedral from Lismore accompanied by some priests, one of whom had a summons upon Sir Gilbert M'Lachane, chancellor, and Sir Morys M'Fadyane, treasurer of the cathedral. These two dignitaries, afraid for the issue of the suit, "gadderit all hale the Clanlachane" against the bishop. "And als fast as this lord with thir personis forsaid come ner the kirk within the quartir of ane myle, the forsaid schir Gilbert and schir Morys come with all the power that thai mycht be, in fere of were, apou the forsaid lord the bischop and his company, and spak till him self richt dispuitoslie with felloun wordis and scorne, and for dispyte halsit him in errische, sayand bannachadee."

Henry the Minstrel also relates how an English soldier accosted Wallace with the ironical salutation—

"Sen ye ar Scottis, zeit salust sal ze be :
Gud deyn, dauch Lard, bach lowch banzoch a de."

—vi. 140.

One can understand the offensiveness of the Englishman's words, but why should the Gaelic salutation addressed by Highlanders to a man of the Lowlands have been intended "for despyte"?

799. *Quhat Dele alis the?* I regret to say that, misled by a previous editor, I have printed *the* in the text and relegated *she* to the footnote. *Alis she* is the reading of A., and quite correct. B. has *aylis ze*, which is clearly ungrammatical. See N.E. Dictionary, Ail, v. 4.

811. *Brane wod*, frenzied, mad; a favourite expression with Scottish poets. To the four instances quoted in the N.E. Dict. the following may be added from 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 1461—

"Pen brayn-wod for bate on burne he rase."

812. *Corby messenger*. The uncomplimentary nature of the expression is explained in 'Cursor Mundi,' ll. 1889-1892—

"For-thi men sais on messenger
That lengs lang to bring answarc,
He mai be cald, with right resun,
An of messagers corbun."

Corby, corbie, is a form peculiar to Scottish writers; its earliest appearance is in Wyntoun's 'Chronicle,' i. 416—

"Swa saw he no mare of corby."

820. *Flyrand*, grinning, is the same verb as in 'Morte Arthure,' l. 1088—

"Fflatt-mowthede as a fluke, with fleryande lypys;"

and in 'Le Bone Florence of Rome,' l. 1769—

“ Tho two false wyth grete yre,
Stode and behelde her ryche atyre,
And beganne to lagh and flerye ” [*rimed with merye*].

See *Fleer* in Skeat's Dict.

823. *Thevisnek*, thief's neck, an imitative rendering of the cry of the lapwing, known also to the author of the 'Complaynt of Scotland'—

“ The Tuechitis cryit theuis nek quhen the piettis clatrit.”

—P. 39.

825. *Smaddit*, soiled, covered with dirt; the noun *smod*=stain, filth, is found in 'Alliterative Poems,' B. 711, where God says of the inhabitants of Sodom—

“ Hem to smyte for þat smod smartly I think.”

The connection with Mod.E. *smut* is not clear, from scarcity of materials for comparison.

Smaik, sneak, mean fellow; cf. Icel. *smeygr*, timid. The word is used as an adjective in Dunbar's 'Tua Mariit Wemen,' l. 113; see note to the line.

830. *Fonde in the flet*, made fools of themselves, played their foolish tricks, in the hall. *Fonde*=*fanned*, from M.E. *fonnen*, to act foolishly; see *Fond* in Skeat's Dictionary. *Flet*, hall, floor; see note to Dunbar's 'Flyting,' l. 242.

833. *Figonale*, “a small basket in which figs and other dried fruits are packed”—Donaldson's Supplement. This is probably a guess, as no reference is given.

839. *Revyu is my reid*, riven is my reed, slit is my windpipe (?).

842. *Remelis*, blows. The word is found in Barbour's 'Bruce,' connected with the same verb as here—

“ Ther men mycht se ane hard battale,
And sum defend and sum assale,
And mony a riall rymmyll ryde
Be roucht thair apon athir syde.”

—xiii. ll. 555-558.

857. *Arrest*, “to pause, condescend. This sense of the verb is peculiär”—Donaldson's Supplement. It is unnecessary to force the meaning of the verb. *At* in the preceding line stands for the conjunction *that*, and with a slight change in the punctuation the whole passage will read: “His whole prayer was that the request of them all might lay hold of, detain, Dame Nature to take pity on him.”

859. *Rath mane*, quick, earnest, moan. *Rath* is often used very loosely by alliterative poets. Jamieson gives “strange, savage in appearance,” with an etymology *ad hoc*, and applies the epithet to the

Owl. The rimes also show that *mane* stand for *moan* and not for *man*.

896. *Burone*. This geographical name has never been identified hitherto, but I have no doubt that the spot meant by the poet is the modern Burrian, known to antiquaries as the Broch of Burrian. This place, called locally the Castle of Burrian, is situated at the southern extremity of North Ronaldsay, the most northern of the Orkney islands. The name may not have been so widely known as Berwick, but it must have come very naturally to Holland, who at one time was vicar of Ronaldsay. There are two islands of that name not far from each other, and they probably formed part of one parish.

904. *Counterpalace*, equal, rival. This is a very rare word, only one other instance of it being known, in Henry's 'Wallace,' x. 524. The context in both cases leaves no doubt as to the meaning of the word, which is evidently of French origin; however, nothing is found in Godefroy to throw any light on the subject, and Dr Murray leaves the etymology unexplained. Neither Jamieson's derivation from *contrepalé*, nor Dr Moir's from *contrebalance*, is admissible. The second part of the word is more probably from O.Fr. *palis*, *m.*, or *palice*, *f.* paling, palisade, enclosure, defence; if so, the whole compound noun would mean counter-palisade, counter-defence, hence opposition, rivalry.

909. *He bad tham rebaldis orere* = He bad them: "Ribalds, arrear!"

916. *Batall-wricht*, a warrior; a Northern phrase, also found in 'Cursor Mundi,' 7495—

"Yon es a stalworth batail-wright."

917. *Nocht till allow*, not to commend, not to be commended.

918. *Thus wycit he the walentyne* (*wiciit* in B., not *wicut*, which is a mistake of the Hunterian edition). I do not understand the allusion. Donaldson's Suppl. gives "*to vicié the valentine*, to violate the engagement—*i.e.*, to annul it."

940. *Till him self knawin*. The reading of B., *to thy self knawin*, was no doubt considered an improvement by the scribe, but the earlier text is certainly better; *him* refers to *catif of kynd*; "they shall make the a catif of nature, aware of *his* condition."

948. *Thar levit allane*, there remained, there were left alone (the Howlat and I).

961. "Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall."—Proverbs xvi. 18.

963. *Wast* = *Wa-est*, most miserable. Laing, not understanding the contraction, printed "wretch (that I) wast."

969. *In the lyme* (*in the lymb*, B.) In Donaldson's Supplement both *lyme* and *lymb* are taken as the same word, meaning "limbus, place of torment, purgatory; also, a prison, dungeon, thralldom." Such may have been the sense intended by the writer of the Banna-

tyne MS., but I see no reason why the Owl should not complain of being caught "in lime" by his own folly. Compare 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 29,081—

"Mani man in forme daus
Perist was als fuyl in lime
For þai held not fastin time."

971. *Prentis of pryde*, apprentices, pupils, followers, servants, of pride.

977. *Sedis*=proceeds, in Pinkerton's Glossary. Jamieson does not give the word, and I do not know of any other instance of the dropping of so important a prefix, but the explanation is plausible and may be right.

980. *The awne*, its own. Cf. 'Life of Saint Cuthbert,' l. 6968—

"It [a hair of the saint] wex white and als gold schyne,
And sithen turned to þe awen colour."

982. *Hawless* (*hafles*, B.), "have-less," poor, destitute. *Hafles* occurs in 'Towneley Mysteries,' p. 152. The A.S. form is found in Wright-Wülck. Vocab., 312, 21, "*Inops*, hafenleas."

984.=Unless thou rule thyself righteously, thy place, thy rank, shall go back, thou shalt fall from thy high estate.

Instead of *roume* Pinkerton printed *crowne*, and from that single word came to the conclusion that the 'Howlat' was "no other than the king James II., a prince little deserving such a satire." His opinion was adopted, and Holland's guileless fable was considered a satirical poem till Laing published the right text from both MSS.

989. The "Dow of Dunbar" was Elizabeth Dunbar, younger daughter of James, eighth Earl of Moray. Lord Hailes ('Ancient Scottish Poems,' p. 270) calls her Mary, and his mistake has been copied by subsequent writers, David Laing included. She was married to Archibald Douglas in 1442. Less than three weeks after the death of her husband at Arkinholm she signed a contract of marriage with George Lord Gordon, son of the Earl of Huntly. The indenture, dated at Forres 20th of May 1455, was witnessed among others by "Richard of Holand, Chauntour of Murra." The marriage must have taken place, but the union did not last long, as by 1459 George Gordon was the husband of Annabella, daughter of James I. See 'Tracts Legal and Historical,' &c., by John Riddell. Edinburgh, 1835, p. 85. Elizabeth married as her third husband Sir John Colquhoun of Colquhoun and Luss.

991. *Frely parfyte*, nobly perfect; this tag refers to the forest. There are two more in the next line, so that we are ready to accept the poet's apology which follows: "Were my wit as my will, then should I write well."

994. *That nocht till allow is*, that is not to be praised.

995. *Wryth me no wyte*, turn, direct, no blame to me—*i.e.*, do not

blame me. As to this sense of *wryth*, see the Glossary to the 'Kingis Quair,' *in voce*.

Holland may have been acquainted with 'William of Palerne,' which ends with the same modest appeal to the reader:—

"Ɔouȝ þe metur be nouȝt mad at eche mannes paye,
Wite him nouȝt þat it wrouȝt; he wold haue do beter,
ȝif is witte in eny weiȝes wold him haue serued."

—Ll. 5524-5526.

III.—RAUF COILȜEAR.

4. *Fra Sanct Thomas*, from, after the day of Saint Thomas—*i.e.*, the 21st of December. This probably means that the hunting commenced after that date. It was only on the 23d that Charlemagne lost his way and met with Rauf.

The movements of the emperors and earls are not clearly indicated. They pass into Paris, and go with the king to his palace; then in the next line they are riding by his side over the fields; and lastly, they all leave the town in the morning! There must be something corrupt in the stanza, but I do not see how to set it right.

17. *The deip* is an evident misprint, for which Laing substituted *the drift*, which satisfies the sense. *Drip*, given by Halliwell as a Northern word meaning "snow," supplies an easier correction.

26. *Sperpellit*, scattered, dispersed (themselves). The verb appears in English for the first time in 'Trevisa,' v. 287: "Hengistus, with his sone Osca, gadrede strengthe, and brouȝte to-gydras his knyȝtes and men of arms that were to-sparpled and to-schad."

40. *It nichtit him*, he was caught by the night. Cf. Dunbar's 'Ballad of Kynd Kittok,' l. 15—

"Att ane ailhous neir hevin, it nyghttit thaim thare."

44. *Withoutin debait*, without debate or contention within himself, hence without hesitation, at once.

47. *Vnrufe*, unrest, trouble, toil. Cf. Henryson's 'Robene and Makyne,' ll. 27, 28—

"Bot I haif mervell in certaine
Quhat makis thee this wanrufe."

55, 56. = Trust me whenever you please, for I am sure that, if it is not as I tell you, you will have to do something for yourself. Jamieson gives as an idiomatical meaning of *part*, "what becomes or is incumbent on one"—hence *sum part salbe thyne*=something will be incumbent on you, you will have to do something, you will be left to your own resources.

59. *Schill* is the usual spelling of *chill* in the Scottish writers of the time. Cf. also *schiere*=cheer, in 'Golagros,' l. 616.

61. *Nait*, use, profit, occasion, M.E. *note*; not "need," as in Jamieson. Cf. 'Cursus Mundi,' l. 22,882—

"Agh we þer-on to seke resun
Hu he [God] dos alkin thing to nait,
Certes þat war bot surfait."

Three MSS. have *nait*, *naitte*, and the fourth *note*.

The meaning of the line is, "It would be much more advantageous for me to find some friend."

82. *Behuse*, behoof, use, comfort. This peculiar spelling with *s* has not been noticed in the New English Dictionary; it may be a poetical licence for the sake of the rime. Montgomerie takes the same liberty with the verb in 'The Cherrie and the Slae,' l. 281—

"Bot o! alace! byde it behuissit,
Within my cairfull corpis incluissit."

In the E.E.T.S. edition *ruse* and *behuse* have been changed into *rufe* and *behufe*, to the detriment of the rime.

83. *Bring* . . . to *heip*, bring to a heap—*i.e.*, bring together or to a point, bring about, manage. For instances of the phrase consult Glossaries to 'Chaucer' and to 'Piers the Plowman.'

84. = So that we might reasonably excuse both of us (for speaking so); *excuse*, to have some excuse, some ground, some reason (?).

86. *Pryse at the parting*. This familiar proverb will also be found in 'Towneley Mysteries,' pp. 91 and 320. Another Scottish proverb with the same meaning was "Ruse the fair day at night." Cf. Fr. "Al vespre deit l'um loer le jor"; Lat. "Que debetur ei laus vespere danda diei."—Digby MS. 53, f. 8. See also 'Livre des Proverbes Français,' par Le Roux de Lincy, vol. ii. p. 233, and Méon, 'Nouveaux Fabliaux,' vol. i. p. 140.

87. *Peter!* An unceremonious way of appealing to St Peter, found in many poets. Chaucer has it half-a-dozen times (see note to 'House of Fame,' l. 1034); it is also in 'Piers the Plowman,' viii. 182, x. 288. Other instances: 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 813; 'Morte Arthure,' ll. 2646, 2883; 'Sir Perceval,' l. 641; 'Sir Degrevant,' l. 1730; 'William Palerne,' l. 681, &c.

96. *Cheueris with the chin*. Cf. 'The Testament of Cresseid,' ll. 156, 157—

"His [Saturn's] face frosnit, his lyre was lyke the leid,
His teith chatterit, and cheverit with the chin."

And—

"She neither chattered with her teeth
Nor shivered with her chin;
'Alas! alas!' her father cried,
'There is nae breath within.'"

—"The Gay Goss Hawk," in 'History and Poetry of the Scottish Border,' by John Veitch, vol. ii. p. 127.

98. *Glaid*, went, proceeded. Laing, taking *glaid* to be an adjective, printed (*was*) *glaid*; but see l. 482.

99. *Sit summoundis*, disobey the order. See 'Golagros,' l. 90.

109. *Rufe*. Is this the adjective *rough*=strong, blazing? I am inclined to read *rufe-het*, hot to the roof, reaching the roof. See *rufe*=roof, ceiling, l. 670.

111. *Knap down Capounis*. Also in Henryson, 'The Wolf, the Foxe, and the Cadgear,' l. 17—

"Thow can knap down caponis on the nicht."

112. *Heir is bot hamelie fair*, what you have here is but homely fare.

121. *Maid him to mene*, acted as if he meant—*i.e.*, the king stopped at the door as if he meant Rauf to go in first.

124, 125. = If you ought to do what you are bid, if ever you knew about courtesy, you have clean forgotten it.

126. *Kynd aucht to creip*, nature must creep (first), "you must creep before you walk." Cf. 'Towneley Mysteries,' p. 114—

"I trow kynde wille crepe
Where it may not go."

126-130. The speech of the Coilgear is rather elliptical, as befits an angry man. What he means to say is this: "Now that's one mistake you have made; however, you must creep before you walk. Besides, you are a stranger here, and you do not know how to make me lord of my own. Bless me! I am getting angry, and we are already beginning to fall out."

134. There is no gap in the old edition, but the stanza is two lines short, and there is a want of connexion between this line and the next.

143. *The worthiest was thair*, the best of everything was there.

146. ="It would indeed be unseemly," said the king, "for me to sit at the head of the table, you yourself being deprived of your seat." *Vnset*=unset, unseated, without a seat.

147. *Fair*, ado, ceremony, fuss. Cf. 'The Chronicle of Robert Manning' (Record Series), l. 16,263—

"When Penda hit perseiued, he made grete fare."

149. *Withoutin ony mair*, without any more delay, at once.

153. =He never feigned, he never shirked a fall—*i.e.*, he never stopped in his fall (till he reached the ground). Cf. 'Morte Arthure,' l. 1147—

"They feyne neuer are they falle at the flode merkes."

160. *Thow byrd*, thou shouldst. *Byrd* is the past tense of M.E. *bir* or *byr*, an impersonal verb meaning to behave, so that the correct

phrase would be *the byrd*. The verb is also found with a personal subject in 'The Bruce,' vi. 16, where one MS. has *thai byrd*, and the other *thaim byrd*. These two solitary instances are doubtless due to ignorance, the verb having never been in common use.

172. =The best thing to do is to leave off.

196. =They all have a spite at me, because they are afraid for the deer.

197. *I thring down*, I press down, I bring down, I kill. Cf. "to thryngyn downe, *premere, ap-, de-, op-, prissitare*."—'Cath. Anglic.,' p. 385.

209. *Byrdis bakin in breid*, a bird-pie, a favourite dish in those days, and also a favourite phrase with alliterative poets. See 'Awntyrs of Arthur,' ll. 342 and 485. Cf. also 'The Squyr of Lowe Degre,' ll. 316-319—

"(He) served the kyng ryght royally,
With deynty meates that were dere,
With partryche, pecoke and plover,
With byrdes in bread ybake."

215. *Thay drank dreichlie about*, they took a slow, long draught turn about. In one of the 'Towneley Mysteries' ("Prima Pastorum," p. 90), when the shepherds are carousing on Christmas Eve, one of them says to another—

"Have good aylye of Hely, bewar now, I wynk,
'For and thou drynk drely in thy polle wyllt it synk."

That is to say, "If you take a long pull at the ale, it will go to your head;" the implied meaning being, "If you drink too much, there will be none left for me."

220. *Quh'en thay had maid thame eis*, when they had made themselves comfortable. *Eis* seems to be an adjective from Fr. *aise*, at ease. If *eis* is a noun, *thame* must be in the dative case—an awkward construction. Cf. 'Ancren Riwle,' p. 20, "3e schulen stonden, 3if 3e beoð eise."

228. ="Certainly," said the king, "I never hesitated to tell;" I am not ashamed to say where I live.

233. *At hame*. Cf. 'Ywaine and Gawin,' l. 3639—

"Sir Ywain said, in Cristes name,
Sai me what thou hat at hame."

And also Lyndsay, in 'The Satyre of the Three Estateis'—

"'Schir, schaw to us, quhat is your name?'
—'Gude-counsall thay call me at hame.'"

—Vol. i. p. 146 (Chalmers).

237. =I fear I shall be blamed for remaining here to-night.

244, 245. =And towards, as a reward for, your labour, the worth, the price, of a load or two.

251. = She has been sent for (?).

259. *Rid*, advice, counsel. The rime demands *red*; but as the word, both noun and verb, is persistently printed *rid* in ll. 284, 435, 888, the spelling of the old edition has been retained.

273. *Scant* is rare as a noun. Here is an instance of it from 'Towneley Mysteries,' p. 25—

" Of mete and of drynk
Have we veray scant."

275. *Walkin*, to wake, to cause to waken; a transitive verb. According to Prof. Skeat (Glossary to 'The Bruce,' p. 399) "this form is intransitive, as shown by the insertion of *n*; cf. the suffix *-nan* in Mæso-Gothic verbs." *Walkinmit* is used intransitively in l. 280, which shows that the distinction was unknown at the time of our poem.

276. *Pauyot*. Is this the same as L.Lat. *pagettus*, a page? Ralph Nevill, Earl of Northumberland, in his will, dated c. 1440, bequeaths "cuilibet Valecto xls., cuilibet Gromo xxs., cuilibet Pagetto vjs. viijd." ('Wills and Inventories of the Northern Counties of England,' part i. p. 72. Surtees Soc., 1835). The word occurs earlier, in 1358, in the 'Testamenta Eboracensia,' part i. p. 69, "singulis pagettis domus meæ vjs. viijd." Eustache Deschamps uses Paviot as the name, or perhaps the nickname, of a man in one of his poems. See vol. vii. p. 44 of the edition of his works by the Société des Anciens Textes Français.

309, 310. I cannot understand these two short lines, although they look quite plausible and free from corruption.

316. = Where any collier may trade I trust to succeed. Such is the explanation given in Donaldson's Supplement and adopted by the N.E. Dictionary. *Enchaip* = *en* + *chaip*, a Scottish spelling of *cheap*, is a nonce-word.

329. *Sic ten*, ten such men as Roland and Oliver; or perhaps *ten* means simply a large number of men. *Sic ten* is used in a more definite sense in l. 440.

330. *Happin*, to happen to come, to come by chance.

335. *Of grace*, of thanks, of thanksgiving.

340. *Withoutin commounis*, without reckoning the commoners.

344. *Reuest* = *reuested*, clothed in sacred garments, a common Northern contraction of the past. Cf. 'Metrical Homilies,' p. 78—

" This bisschope, als the manere es,
Reueste him to synge his messe."

'The Seuyn Sages' (Weber), l. 3356—

" The prieste was reuist hastily."

365. Did Dunbar remember this line when he wrote in 'The Tua Mariit Wemen,' l. 355—

"The cappill, that the crelis kest in the caf mydding"?

367, 368. =By Mary, I do not advise you to place yourself in the power of that man, unless you know him better.

369. *Greit boist blew*, (thou) didst brag greatly. Cf. 'Howlat,' l. 916.

370. =If he had been alone—*i.e.*, if I had not been there.

374. *Layd*=lay it.

378, 379. =I said nothing unreasonable to Wymond, if I must speak truly, even though the whole truth should be known. Rauf means that he has no cause for fear, even if all that he said to Wymond were known at the palace, because he said nothing "out of reason."

389. =The king promptly, readily, remembered his promise. *Graith*=ready, direct, as in 'Metrical Homilies,' p. 110—

"Thar mai we graithe ensampel take,
Unwise felawship to forsake."

392. =Roland would never undertake any fighting without the king's consent.

434. *Do way*, do away (with this), no more of this; a phrase of frequent occurrence.

"'Do way!' quoth the qwene Candace,
'Y undurstonde, by thy face,
That thou Alisaunder beo.'"

—'Kying Alisaunder,' l. 7646.

"Do oway, Sir Tirri, therof speke nought."

—'Sir Guy of Warwike,' l. 9640.

"Do way, and do no more that dede."

—'York Plays,' xxxix. 25.

It is found in Chaucer with an objective case—

"Do wey thi boldnes."—G. l. 487.

"Do wey your handes for your curteisey."—A. l. 3287.

440. =Even if I had to deal with ten such as you.

451. *Hald nor hecht*, neither hold nor promise. Roland just repeats the words of the Collier in l. 447.

458. *Trimland*, trembling, shaking with anger. This line refers apparently to the Knight.

461. =Seen in fight with many a doughty warrior.

468. *Of that ilk peir*, of that same quality, equally precious. It

may also mean "of that same peer, of that same knight," but then *his* is redundant.

469. The line is either corrupt or elliptical. The "graipis of gold" must be clasps or clamps of gold to fasten the greaves, although I do not know of any other instance of the word in that sense; so the full construction is either that "his greaves are *with* 'graipis' of gold," or that "'graipis' of gold are *on* his greaves."

470. *Cussanis*, armour for the thighs, cuisses; O.Fr. *cuisson*, *quesson*. Other forms are more frequently met with, such as *quissers*, O.Fr. *cuissiere*, in 'Arthur and Merlin,' l. 2986—

"Saumbers, quissers and aketoun ;"

and *quyssewes*, O.Fr. *cuisseux*, plural of *cuisse*, *quissel*, in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 578—

"Queme quyssewes þen, þat coyntlych closed
His thik þrawen þyʒeʒ."

All these words are derived from Fr. *cuisse*; Lat. *coxa*.

473. *Trew lufe*, some kind of ornamentation resembling the true-love knot or the true-love plant (the Herb Paris, *Paris quadrifolia*), which takes its name from the knot. Those ornaments were often composed of precious stones: "j. ouche auri cum tribus trewloves de pearlis in eodem broch."—'Testamenta Eboracensia,' part ii. p. 259, anno 1463. *True loves* appear often on shields, at least in romances—

"He beres in cheef of azour,
Engrelyd with a satur,
With doubule tressour
And treweloves bytwene."
—'Sir Degrevant,' ll. 1029-1032.

"He beres a dolfyn of gold,
With trewelovus in the mold."
—Ibid., ll. 1039, 1040.

See also 'Awntyrs of Arthure,' l. 510. In the same poem, l. 354, *true loves* are embroidered on a mantle, and in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 612, on the *urison* of a bacinet.

474. Cf. 'Golagros,' ll. 760, 1083; 'Howlat,' l. 625.

477. *On stray*, a useful but often meaningless phrase. Here it may be explained by "on the road."

483. =May he be granted the grace of the mastery, may he be favoured with victory, in every enterprise.

484, 485. =If he is as manly as he is well made, he would be a strong man that would dare to stand his attack with hostile intentions.

490. *That be mocht*, that might be.

494. =Until the half of the whole day has reached its height or highest point—*i.e.*, till noon.

496. = You shall go to the Court, that shall not have to be asked for—*i.e.*, you will have to go, whether you like it or not.

497. = It might be set down against you if you did not appear.

520. *Stubill*, blunt, rough, from the same root as *stubborn*, A.S. *styb*, a stub. Stratmann does not give the word, which is rare. It occurs twice at the end of 'Cursor Mundi,' ll. 23,909-12—

“ Leuedi, lok to þis caitif clerc
For-sak þou nocht his stubul werc,
For þof it rude and stubel be,
It es in worscip wrought o þe.”

The substantive is in Palsgrave: “Stubbleness, or sturdynesse, *lourdresse*.”

523. *Freuch*, frail, brittle, not to be relied upon. The origin of the word is not known. See *Frô* in Stratmann.

535. *Aduertance*, retinue, courtiers. There is only one other instance known of the word with such a meaning, in the 'Auchinleck Chronicle,' p. 36: “Thar was ane counsall generale haldin at Strivling, the ferd day of November (1443), in the hender end of the quhilk counsall thai blewe out on schir William of Crechtoun and schir George of Crechtoun, and tha advertence.” This particular sense of *advertence* has not been noted in the New English Dictionary, although it is in Jamieson; it is not to be found either in Ducange or in Godefroy.

538. *Bot gif* has not here the usual meaning of “unless”; it is equivalent to “but if,” “but since,” and the whole line means, “but since I have found you, (go) forward now to keep my promise (to the king).” The explanation of *forrow* by Jamieson as being “perhaps the same as *forrew*, to repent very much,” is hardly admissible on account of the change of vowel. As to *forow*, *forrow*, or *forouth*, before, forward, onward, see the Glossary to 'The Bruce.'

I fand the, cf. ll. 505 and 506.

540-544. = Unless some sudden hindrance forces me to delay it, what I have promised of my own will, without any threat from any man, I am bound to fulfil it, and I shall do so as far as I may. *Of delay*, with delay.

546. = I need not do my errand earlier than noon. This line and the preceding one give better sense if taken as part of the collier's speech. The quotation marks should therefore be deleted at the end of this line and at the beginning of the next.

552. = Thou shalt be held as feeble on account of thy good faith, or rather, of thy want of good faith.

563. *Bland* must be a misprint of the old text for *band*, engagement.

576. *Richest of ane*, richest of any *one* robe, richer than any single robe, richest of all.

Of ane preceded by a superlative occurs also in Barbour's 'Bruce,' iv. 74—

“ Schir Eduard callit of Carnavimane,
That wes the starkest man of ane,
That men fynd mycht in ony cuntre.”

578. *The wy—i.e.*, Charlemagne.

601. *Gat furth glaid*, went out gladly—*i.e.*, glad to escape from the anger of the Emperor.

605. *He wald me beget*, he would deceive me. The meaning is obvious, and *beget* stands for *begeck* on account of the rime. Perhaps *zet* was originally *hek*, a small door, a wicket. See *Hec* in 'Prompt. Parv.,' p. 231.

611. = I have a gift here to give—*i.e.*, I have something to say.

614. *Cassin on the plane*, cast down on the ground, unloaded (?). Laid level across the saddle (?).

629. *Enbraissit the bandis*, seized hold of the "bands." The "band" of a gate, a Scotch word still in common use, is the iron rod or bar by which one half of a gate is held fast and firmly closed. Jamieson explains *bandis* as "the hinges of a door," a meaning quite unsuitable to the verb *enbraissit*.

642. = That bold man hastily made his way to the hall. "*To haik*, to tramp, trudge, or wend one's way," in Donaldson's Supplement, with quotation from Henryson's 'Parl. of Beistis,' i. 124—

“ The Musk, the lytill Mous with all hir might
With haist scho haikit unto that hill of hicht.”

Is *to haik* the same as "to hack," "to cut one's way through"? Cf. "to hacke after holynesse" in 'Piers the Plowman,' C. xxii. 403; and see note.

670. *In reuall of reid*, with wheel of red, with red circular ornaments. *Reuall* is the O.Fr. *roal*, *roel*, *m.* or *roele*, *rouele*, *rouale*, &c., *f.*, a small wheel, hence anything in the shape of a wheel, a round buckler, the *rowel* of a spur, the roundel of a lance, &c. Godefroy, s. v. *Roel*, has the following, dated 1316, ".i. coissin a autel, couvert d'ouvrage en roel." The same alliterative phrase with a different meaning is found in Henry's 'Wallace,' ix. 106—

“ His cot armour is seyn in mony steid,
Ay battaill boun, and riwell ay off reid.”

The "riwell off reid" is apparently "a red round shield." In the same poem, the Blind Minstrel speaks of

“ Rewellyt speris all in a nowmyr round.”

—x. 279.

The context is not clear, but I think *rewellyt speris*=spears with a roundel as a guard for the hand. However, see Jamieson's Dictionary and Dr Moir's Glossary for different explanations.

682, 683. = Coming down from the corners which they cover neatly, bright tapestries embroidered all over.

686. *At all richt*, properly, duly. Cf. 'William of Palerne,' l. 4254—

"Till þou com to þat kīþ, and with þour queynt werkes
Haue heled þe werwolf, wel at alle rihtes ;"

and 'Gavin Douglas,' ii. 146, 2—

"First of Juno thou worschep the grete mycht,
And glaidlie hallow with sacrifice all at rycht
The power of Juno."

706. *Kythand zone cleir*, showing clearly who the man is. Cf. 'Golagros,' l. 488.

730. Cf. Sir David Lyndsay, 'The Dreame,' l. 919—

"We saw a bousteous berne cum ouir the bent."

731. *Sa strait ford*, the way so strait, so difficult (?).

734-738. = Oh! that I were now along with you suddenly set on the moor where we met, or with any of those good knights in your hall!

742. *Be our sicht*, from what we see, in our opinion.

743. *God forbot*, God forbid. The phrase is common, but always with *God* in the possessive case, *forbot* or *forbod*, *forbode*, being a noun=forbidding, as in 'Palsgrave,' p. 548, "I fende to Goddes forbode it shulde be so," and in 'Percy MS. Folio,' iii. 113—

"Gods fforbott! quoth the King younge Cloudeslee."

For other instances see 'Cath. Angl.,' p. 138, and Glossary to 'Piers the Plowman.' The rest of the sentence led Jamieson to believe that *forbot* was a verb, but a similar construction is found in 'Sir Amadace,' st. lx. l. 12—

"Goddes forbote, sir, thou hit spare!"

In *God forbot*, *God* stands for *Goddis*, the possessive case ending being often dropped in Northern English.

758. *Vacant*=vacance—*i.e.*, vacancy. Cf. 'Golagros,' l. 1287, *present*=presence.

762. =So that I may know, when I am in haste, in pressing need.

765. *Thy schone that thou wan*, that you should win your spurs. "To win one's shoes" is the usual expression in romances. Cf. 'Guy of Warwick' (fifteenth century version), ll. 435-440—

"Gye, sche seyde, what wylt thou done?
þyt haste thou not wonnen thy schone.
Of a gode knyghtys mystere
Hyt ys the furste manere
Wyth some odur gode knyght
Odur to juste or to fyght."

In a note to that passage, the editor gives several quotations of the same phrase. Others will be found in 'Halliwell,' *s. v.* Shone, and in Ritson's 'Metrical Romances,' vol. iii. p. 341.

772. *Betaucht*; such is the reading of the old print, but it should be *be taucht*, as *gart* cannot be followed by a past participle. *Taucht*, however, has the same meaning as *betaucht*, "given over, committed, assigned."

784-790. = No lord shall ever laugh at me, so long as my life lasts, because I lead a cowardly life; and besides, should I live thus, I should have obtained a graceless favour if the king knew that he had made a knight of a churl, among his noble warriors, that dared not fight.

795. *Discouerand the down*, scanning the plain. Cf. 'Bruce,' xiv. 537—

" In schort tyme, fra the cite,
Thay saw cum rydand a men³he,
For till discowir, to the hill."

799. = When it was nearly the same time of day as when he had been there before.

807. *Blonk* applies here to the camel, which is also called *hors* in ll. 814, 818.

809. *In the rowme of ane renk*, at the proper distance for a run.

In fewtir kest he, he laid his lance in rest, he couched his lance. The original meaning of M.E. and O.Fr. *feutre* is felt, or cloth made of matted wool, hence anything made of that material, as a hat, a spear-rest, &c. The phrase *lance sur feutre* is frequent in French romances. An early appearance of *feutre* in English is in 'William of Palerne,' l. 3437—

"With spere festened in feuter."

811. = He seeks in his courage to find out who he is. *Foundis* is used here in its original meaning. M.E. *funden*, A.S. *fundian*, to seek, to try.

823-825. = They were loath to leave off (and so) lose the honour they had won; neither did they go away for fear of victory—*i.e.*, because they were afraid of being vanquished.

845. *Na bak heir to bring*, to bring here no backer, no supporter; *bakheir* is certainly a misprint in the original, as surmised by Jamieson, who, however, against his better judgment gives that impossible form in his Dictionary.

857. = I have no wish to live and let you off with love—*i.e.*, to spare you.

883. = Fight on boldly as best you can.

884. *That war na resoun*, that would not be right (for us both to attack you).

886, 887. = That one (Rauf) is able to make him a prisoner, but it would be no prowess worthy of a knight, some men would say.

898. *That the with schame socht*, that sought thee to put thee to shame.

899. *Now faindis*, now (thou) triest; either the pronoun is understood or *now* is a misprint for *thow*, which is more likely.

905. *Message*=messenger. Cf. Chaucer's 'Tale of the Man of Lawe,' l. 333—

“ The holy lawes of our Alkaron,
Yeven by goddes message Makomete.”

911. =The fiend is so cruel and also as fierce as he can—*i.e.*, most cruel and most fierce.

913. *Quha waitis the Cristin with cair*, he who lies in wait for the Christians with trouble (in store for them). 'Prompt. Parv.,' "Waytyn, or done harme, waytyn to harme, *insidior*." *Wait with*, to lie in wait with (some evil purpose) seems to have been a Northern expression. It is found in 'York Plays,' p. 106, l. 114—

“ For trulye her come neuer noman,
To waite her body with non ill,
Of this swete wight.”

See also 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 7831—

“ For qua lais hand in feloni
O king, or sais him vilani,
Or þat him waites wit despite, . . .
He dei.”

914. *In will and I mocht*, with the will if I had the might.

918. *Euill wyn land*, ill-pleasing (?). *Wyn*, *win*, *winne*, or *wunne*, joy, pleasure, is always found as a noun; it may also have been used as an adjective, as we have the adverb *wynly* in 'Howlat,' l. 660. It would suit the sense better to make *wyn*=won, as in Burns's line—

“ Like fortune's favours tint as win;”

but is that form of the past participle found so early?

930. =I take thee out of thy desperate position.

966-968. If we are to understand that it was Rauf that sent for his wife and founded the hostelry, *to leif thame in richt* seems unexplainable; but it can be translated by "to leave them in rightful possession," if it was Charlemagne that did not forget Rauf's wife; in that case, however, *quhair he met the King* becomes the difficulty. If there is anything wrong in the text, guessing is unprofitable.

IV.—AWNTYRS OFF ARTHURE.

1. This line may be a reminiscence of the earlier 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight'—

"Thus in Arthurus day this aunter bitidde."—L. 2522.

A similar line is also found in the later 'Weddyng of Sir Gawen and Dame Ragnell'—

"In the tyme of Arthoure thys adventure betyd."—L. 4.

2. *By the Terne Wahethelyne.* "Near Aiketgate is a small lake or tarn, of about 100 acres, called Tarn Wadling. This lake, which breeds some very fine carp, lies about 600 feet above the level of the Eden. . . . It was recently noted for its vicinity to Castle Hewen, an ancient fortress near the shore" ('History and Antiquities of Cumberland,' by Samuel Jefferson, 1840, vol. i. p. 218). There was a tradition in Ritson's time—see 'Life of King Arthur,' p. 94—that either the castle or a great city had been swallowed up by the lake, and might still be seen, under favourable circumstances, at its bottom. In connection with this legend it is curious to note the following circumstance mentioned by Samuel Jefferson: "On the 30th of August 1810, an island made its appearance in the centre of the lake. It was several yards in diameter, and retained its situation for some months; it was thought to have arisen from the bottom, as no traces could be found of its separation from the main land."

The Tarn Wadling is the scene of another poem connected with Gawain. It was there that King Arthur met with the bold baron,

"With a great club vpon his backe,
Standing stiff and strong,"

who asked him "what thing it is that women most desire." See "Fragment of the Marriage of Sir Gawaine," in Madden's 'Syr Gawayne,' p. 289. Gawain also meets with an adventure at "Tarnewathelan" in "The Avowyng of King Arther," pp. 61, 68 of Robson's 'Three Early English Metrical Romances.'

3. *That conqueroure kyde*, that renowned conqueror; a common alliteration in 'Morte Arthure'—

"This ilke kydde conquerour . . ."—Ll. 65, 232.

"Conquerours kydde, and crownede in erthe."—L. 3407.

4. *Dukes* and *ducheperes* are linked together in 'Morte Arthure' over half-a-dozen times.

7. *In the foreste wele frythede*, in the well-enclosed, well-protected forest. The three texts are more or less incorrect; but T. is evidently

the best, though the rime requires that *frythede* should be pronounced *frydde*. The root of the word is A.S. *frið*, peace, protection, protected or enclosed space. *Forest and frith*, open wood and enclosed wood, is an expression of frequent occurrence, so that there is an apparent contradiction in terms in the passage heading this note. See 'Cath. Ang.,' s. v. "Frithed felde," p. 143 and note.

In forest and frydde, D., is wrong, as *frithes* appears in the next line.

In forest was fredde, I.=in forest that was enclosed.

8. *In the fermysone tyme*, in close time. The word, of course, should be *fermysone*. It is evident from the other texts that the term was unfamiliar to the scribes. Two other instances only of *fermison* are known in M.E.—

"The fre lorde hade defende in fermysoun tyme
That ther schulde no mon mene to the male dere."

—'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 1156.

"Flesche fluriste of fermysone with frumentee noble."

—'Morte Arthure,' l. 179.

Fermison can be traced back to Anglo-Norman *fermeyson*, found in the curious 'Treatise of Walter de Biblesworth,' and nowhere else, so far as I know—

"Au primer fust apporté
La teste de un sengler tot armé
E au groyn le coler en banere (wit baneres of flurs)
E pus veneysoun ou la fourmenté,
Assez par my la mesoun
Detreste du fermeyson (taken of gres tyme)."

—Wright's 'Vocab.,' i. 174.

A translation of this obscure passage may be acceptable: "In the first course was brought the head of a boar fully equipped, and on his snout a collar of flowers; then venison with frumenty, plentiful in the house, taken out of grease time."

Ducange, s. v. *Ferinesona*, quotes from Blount a document which partly explains the meaning of *fermison*. "Quod idem Hugo et hæredes sui de cætero quolibet anno possint capere in prædicto parco unam damam in Fermisona inter festum S. Martini et Purificationem B. Mariæ, et unum damum in pinguedine inter festum S. Crucis in Mayo et festum S. Crucis in Septembri imperpetuum," &c. Further on, under *Firmitas*, which Ducange explains wrongly as the season when the young deer are growing and gaining strength (*viribus firmatur*), another instrument, quoted from Madox, gives the two seasons as "tempore pinguedinis" and "tempore firmationis." From the above quotations it may be concluded that *fermison time*

(A.-N. *fermeyson*, L.Lat. *firmationem*) was a term of venery meaning the season between Martinmas and Candlemas, during which female deer only could be killed; while *gres time*, the period for hunting roebucks, extended from the 3d of May to the 14th of September—dates of the two Holy Rood festivals. The word is confined to England. Godefroy gives one instance of O.Fr. *fermoison*=prison. The N.E. Dict., quoting the passage under notice from the Ireland text (Camden Soc. edition), defines *fermison* “a place where deer were kept”; as such a meaning is unsupported by any other quotation, and improbable from the nature of the word, it is safer to hold that the writers of I. and D. did not understand the nature of the terms which they were using.

16. *Withe riche rebanes reuerssede*, faced, trimmed with rich ribbons. In ‘Morte Arthure’ Fortune is dressed in a “surcot”—

“ With ladily lappes the lenghe of a ȝerde,
And alle redily reuersside with rebanes of golde.”

—L. 3254.

18. *Hawe*, bluish, dark blue (?). Stratmann explains it by “lividus,” and gives no etymology. He quotes “hawe as þe leed” from Chaucer’s ‘Testament of Creseide,’ which of course is Henryson’s. Gavin Douglas (in Jamieson) uses it to translate *cœruleum* and *glaucus*. I am afraid the alliteration was of more importance here than the fitness of the epithet.

Herde (D.)=hard, strong, loud (?), is not an improvement on the other readings.

Hydys, conceals, is wrong for the rime; it should be *hedes*, as in D.=protects, Mod.E. *heads*.

20. *Schrydes* is a different spelling of *shredes*, I., which is better for the rime. *Shedes*, D.=keeps off, the same word as in “watershed.”

22. *Seladynes*, D., *seledymys*, or *seledynis*, I. Jamieson, followed by Madden, calls this stone the chalcedony, and Donaldson in his Supplement adopts his explanation, *s. v. scladyne*, Pinkerton’s wrong reading. A reference to the N.E. Dict. shows that in all the numerous M.E. spellings of *chalcedony* the first letter is always hard, and it could hardly be otherwise. The stone meant here is the celidony, or swallow-stone. In French *chélidoine* represents both the *chelidonium* (*lapillus*), swallow-stone, and the *chelidonia* (*herba*), swallow-wort, of Pliny. The O.Fr. form was *celidoine*, which, after passing through many variations, has become in Mod.E. *celandine* as the name of the plant, and *celidony*, which applies both to the plant and to the stone. Under *Celandine* in the N.E. Dict. will be found several old spellings which show clearly that *seladynes*=celidonies.

30. This tag can only refer to the horse, for neither Gawain nor Guenever was born in Burgundy. The writer of I., not understanding why so much importance should be attached to the origin of the

steed, introduces another attendant on the queen as a native of that province. This is clearly wrong, as shown by the rest of the story, and specially by l. 68.

33-65. These lines appear to be a reminiscence or an imitation of the well-known hunting scene in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' ll. 1139-1177. The passage is rather long, but it may be quoted here to advantage, as it will help to the understanding of the difficulties of our text.

"Penne þise cacheres þat couþe, cowpled hor houndeþ,
 Vnclosed þe kenel dore, and calde hem þeroute, 1140
 Blwe bygly in bugleþ þre bare mote ;
 Braches bayed þerfore, and breme noyse maked,
 And þay chastysed, and charred, on chasyng þat went ;
 A hundreth of hunteres, as I haf herde telle,
 Of the best ; 1145
 To trystors vewters þod,
 Couples huntet of-kest,
 Þer ros for blasteþ gode,
 Gret rurd in þat forest.

 At the fyrst quethe of þe quest quaked þe wylde ; 1150
 Der drof in the dale, doted for drede,
 Hiþed to þe hyþe, bot heterly þay were
 Restayed with þe stablye, þat stoutly ascryed ;
 Þay let þe hertteþ haf þe gate, with þe hyþe hedes,
 Þe breme bukkeþ also, with hor brode paumeþ ; 1155
 For þe fre lorde hade defende in fermysoun tyme,
 Þat þer schulde no mon mene to þe male dere.
 Þe hindeþ were halden in, with hay and war,
 Þe does dryuen with gret dyn to þe depe sladeþ ;
 Þer myþt mon se, as þay slypte, sleutyng of arwes, 1160
 At vche wende vnder wande wapped a flone,
 Þat bigly bote on þe broun, with ful brode hedeþ,
 What þay brayen, and bleden, bi bonkkeþ þay deþen.
 And ay rachches in a res radly hem folþes,
 Huntereþ wyth hyþe home hasted hem after, 1165
 Wyth such a crakkande kry, as klyffes haden brusten ;
 What wylde so at-waped wyþes þat schotten,
 Watþ al to-raced and rent, at þe resayt.
 Bi þay were tened at þe hyþe, and taysed to þe wattreþ,
 Þe ledeþ were so lerned at þe loþe trysteres, 1170
 And þe gre-houndeþ so grete, þat geten hem bylyue,
 And hem to fylched, as fast as frekeþ myþt loke
 Þer ryþt.
 Þe lorde for blys abloy,
 Ful oft con launce and lyþt, 1175
 And drof þat day wyth joy,
 Thus to þe derk nyþt."

A translation of the above lines will be found in Guest's 'History of English Rhythms,' new edit., 1882, pp. 458-463. Sir F. Madden,

in his edition of 'Sir Gawain,' has the following note on the extract:—

"The plan of hunting the deer here described may be explained as follows: On assembling at the kennel, the hounds were called out and coupled, and the hunters blew on their bugles three short *moots* or notes, which was responded to by the baying of the dogs. The *viewters*, or men who judged of the game by the *fewte* or scent, then proceeded to the stations (*trysteres*) marked out, and the dogs were cast off. The deer, roused from the dale by the cry, seek refuge in the heights (*the hyze*), but are there driven back by the parties (*stablye*) appointed, who allow the male deer and bucks to pass, but drive back the hinds and does with shouts, and as they fly, followed by the dogs, they are pierced with arrows, or should they escape the bowmen, are pulled down and killed by the greyhounds at the stations below."—P. 322.

34. *Tristis; tristres*, D. There is a definition of that old hunting term in 'Ancren Riwe,' p. 332: "Tristre is þer me sit mid þe greahundes forte kepen þe hearde, oðer tillen þe nettes aʒean hem;" = "A *tristre* is where men wait with the greyhounds to intercept the game, or to prepare the nets for them." Robert de Brunne, in his account of the death of William Rufus, says of Walter Tirelle that

"To triste was he sette, for to waite the chance."—P. 94.

The original A.-N. Chronicle of Pierre Langtoft has

"A son triste vait la beste à wayter."

Godefroy gives two other examples from another A.-N. poem, the 'Vie de Saint Gile,' c. 1170, and a third apparently of French origin. In Ducange, *s. v. Trista*, we find this extract from a document relating to the forest of Lyons, near Rouen: "Robertus de Pissiacō habet leporem, vulpem . . . et Tristre inter boscum et forestam." The existence of the word in France and the frequent form *tristre* militate against the commonly accepted derivation from a Scandinavian variant of E. *trust*. In 'The Academy,' vol. xxxvii. (1890), pp. 29, 47, 118, several etymologies are proposed by Mr Henry Bradley and Mr Paget Toynbee.

41. So in another hunt during "fermison time" :—

"And ay þe lorde of þe londe is lent on his gamneʒ,
To hunt in holteʒ and heþe at hyndeʒ barayne;
Such a sowme he þer slowe bi þat þe sunne heldet,
Of dos and of oþer dere, to deme were wonder."

—'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' ll. 1319-22.

42. The arrangement of the lines does not affect the meaning seriously; the mistake is probably due to the writer of the Thornton MS. having here to begin a new page.

43. *To kele þame of care*, to cool them of care, to assuage, relieve their care. This alliterative phrase is not uncommon; here is an instance from the 'Towneley Mysteries':—

"Noe, my freend, I thee command, from cares the to keyle,
A ship that thou ordand of nayle and bord ful wel."

—P. 23.

According to Dr Murray, M.E. *kele*, O.E. *cælan*, *célan*, a transitive verb, became obsolete at an early period, and was replaced by *cool*, M.E. *cole*, O.E. *cólian*, originally intransitive.

44. *Hirdmene*, retinue, courtiers; *hatheles*, D. and I., nobles, was probably the original word. *Hirdmene* is a rare word in M.E.; it appears in a fuller form in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 302—

"Alle the hered-men in halle, the hy3 and the lo3e."

46. *Thikke folde*; cf. 'Guy of Warwick' (fifteenth century), l. 3329—

"He slewe paynyns thyckfolde."

49. *Þay questede and quellys*; the line should perhaps read, *þay queste and quellys*, as in l. 57 below, *þay hunte and halowes*. This seems to be the earliest appearance of the verb *quest* in M.E. The noun *questes*, D., is earlier as a hunting term; it occurs more than once in 'Sir Gawain.'

Quellys, they kill. This verb is used in the same sense in 'Sir Gawain,' l. 1324—

"Quykyly of the quelled dere a querre thay maked."

There is no such substantive as *quelles*, D. It cannot be "yells," as stated by Pinkerton and Jamieson. The whole line is corrupt, as the other texts agree in having two verbs instead of two nouns.

52. *Darkys*, lie hid, lurk. Cf.—

"The child than darked in his den, dernly him one."

—'William of Palerne,' l. 17.

Darys, lie watching, scared. See note to 'Howlat,' l. 188.

The same alliterative phrase is in 'The Flight into Egypt' of the York Plays. Mary says—

"Wha wolde my dere barne do to dede?
I durk, I dare,
Whoo may my care
Of balis blynnne?"

—Ll. 104-107, p. 141.

53. *And to downe schowys*, and shove, throng to the down. It cannot be the right reading, as it contradicts what precedes and what follows. The two other manuscripts agree and are preferable.

In þe dymme skuwes, D., in the shady thickets.

56. *De wilde swyne*; the three texts agree, but *swyne* is redundant and absurd. *Wilde* is a noun here, as in 'Sir Gawain,' ll. 1150 and 1166 (see passage quoted above).

57. *Hillys* is a wrong rime.

58. It is difficult to decide which of the three texts comes nearest the original. D. is apparently the best for sense and rime, but the first half of the line anticipates l. 62. I. is unintelligible, and so is T. as it stands. The simplest solution of the difficulty is to change *on thaire raye* into *on the raa*; thus the line would mean, "and the hounds rally on the roe at their hiding-place," which suits both the rime and the context.

59. *Pat one grownde growes*, an alliterative tag meaning simply "on earth." It is repeated in l. 146. The whole line means, "they gave no sport, no peace whatever."

62. *Blawes rechayse*, blow the "rechase" or "recheat." The "rechase" was a note on the horn to call the hounds that were on the wrong scent or lagging behind, as appears from the following extracts from an old Anglo-French treatise of venery: "Or coment devetz vous corneer quand vous avez meu le cerf de vostre lymer? Vous devez corneer apres la moete deus mootz. Et si vos chiens ne viennent mie a vostre volente si hastivement cum vos vodriez, vous devez corneer quatre mootz pur hastier la gent ver vous, et pur garnier la gent qe le cerf est meu, dunkes devez vous *rechater* sus vos chiens treis fiez. E puis quant il sunt en loynges de vous, vous devez chater en la manere cum ioe vous dirroie, vous devez corneer trout, trout, trourourout, trout, trout, trourourourout, trourourourout, trourourourout. Vous veneour, pur quey cornastes vous en ceste manere? Pur ceo qe jeo fu a moun dreit, e le cerf est meu, e je ne sai ou les chiens sunt devenuz, ne le gentz, e pur ceo cornay jeo en ceste manere. En quel chasce appeloms ceo la? Nous apeloms ceste chace 'la Chace de Forloyng.' Vous chascez auekes les chiens que sunt devaunt, e rechatez apres ceus que sunt envenauns. . . . Une autre chasce il y ad, quant une chasce est assis des archers, e des lefrers, e de establie, e les bestes passent hors de bounde, e les chiens apres; donkes devez vous corneer en ceste manere, un moot, e pus rechater trourourourout, trourourourout, trourourourout. Vous veneour, purquei corneez vous issi? De aver les gentz, que sunt en tour la chace, a moy, e rechater les chiens que sunt passez hors de bounde."—'Le Art de Venerie,' par Guyllame Twici, *ex MSS. Phillipps*, No. 8336.

I shall give now the same passages from a fifteenth century translation: it is better known than the original, but it is not a very accurate or complete rendering of the Anglo-French treatise. "How shall we blowe when ye han sen the hert? I shal blowe after one mote, ij motes, and if myn howndes come not hastily to me as y wolde, I shall blowe iiij motes, and for to hast hem to me

and for to warne the gentelys that the hert is sene, than shalle I rechace on myn houndis iij tymes, and whanne he is ferre from me, than shall y chase hym in thys maner, *Trout, trout, tro ro rot, trout, trout, tro ro rot, trou ro rot, trou ro rot*. Syr hunttere, why blowe ye so? For cause that the hert is seen, an y wot nevere whedir that myn hundys be become fro myn meyne. And what maner of chase clepe ye that? We clepe it the chace of the forloyne. I chase with my houndis that be huntyng. . . . Another chace there is whan a man hath set up archerys and greyhoundes, and the best be founde, and passe out the boundys, and myne houndes after; than shalle y blowe on this maner a mote, and aftirward the rechace upon my houndys that be past the boundys.”—‘*Le Venery de Twety, Reliquiæ Antiquæ*,’ vol. i. p. 152.

The second part of the quotation specially applies to the hunting scene in our poem. The noun *rechase* occurs also in the ‘*Squyr of Low Degre*,’ l. 772—

“To here the bugles there yblow,
With theyr begles in that place,
And sevenscore raches at his rechase.”

Cf. Chaucer’s ‘*Book of the Duchesse*,’ ll. 375-385, and the editor’s notes on the passage.

Rechase and *rechate* are connected respectively with O.F. *rachacier*, to chase again, and *rachater*, to rally, to bring together again, but like other terms of the chase, their technical use originated, or at least developed, in England.

64. *Sergyaunte of mace*, macer, sergeant-at-arms; often used by poets in the loose sense of “bodyguard, attendants”:—

“King Richard bad the King of Fraunce,
‘Geve off thy gold and of thy purchase
To eerl, baroun, knyght, and servaunt off mace.’”
—‘*Richard C. de L.*,’ l. 3758.

“He rides right til his fader dore;
Seriantes of mace went him before.”
—‘*Seven Sages*,’ l. 3865.

70. *Þat lady so smalle*, T. and D., is a very weak substitute for *undur a lefe sale*, I., which is evidently the right reading, as it explains the past participle *bygggyde* of the next line. *Lefe sale*, a leafy bower, was perhaps a strange word to the author of the MS. to which D. and T. must be traced back. That compound noun is rather scarce; here is an instance from ‘*Alliterative Poems*,’ C. 448—

“Such a lefset of lof [Jonah’s bower] neuer lede had.”

See also Chaucer’s ‘*Canterbury Tales*,’ A. 4061, with long note in vol. v. p. 123.

71. *Barborane*, T., *berber*, D., the barberry (*L. Berberis vulgaris*).

Barborane is properly an adjectival form, as in "Barbaryn tre, *Barbaris*," 'Prompt. Parv.?

77. *Sir Gawane* is a mistake of the scribe. D. is right enough; but *Syr Arther*, I., is the best reading, as it keeps up the alliteration.

80. *Fellis*; the rime requires *felle*. The plural rimes in the other texts are obviously wrong, as they force the author of I. to write *hellus*, and the author of D. to miss two lines.

82. *For þe slete and þe snawe, þat snayppede þame so snelle*. The other readings are interesting enough to be repeated here:—

"For þe sneterand snawe snartly hem snelles."—D.

"For the snyterand snaue that snaypely hom snellus."—I.

The line seems an echo of 'Sir Gawain,' l. 2003—

"The snawe snitered ful snart, that snayped the wyldre."

We have here a very fair number of difficult and out-of-the-way words, concerning which a few explanatory remarks may not be amiss.

Snayppede, pinched, nipped, is the Icel. *sneyða*, which originally meant "to castrate," then, as a law term, "to outrage, dishonour"; in modern usage "to chide, to *snub*, a child." See Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icel. Dict., and also Skeat's Etym. Dict., *s. v.* Snub. Shakespeare uses the word in its early sense—

"Biron is like an envious sneaping frost,
That bites the first-born infants of the spring."

—"Love's Labour's Lost," l. i. 100.

Snaypely, I., nippingly, sharply, presupposes an adjective *snayp*, of which there is an instance in 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 7753—

"Ful snayp it was thair stur and snell,
The folk al fled of Israel."

The adverb is also in the same work—

"Hell hint than that gerard grim,
And selcuth snaypli snybbid him."

—'Cursor Mundi' (Göttingen), 18,227.

Snell, the adjective, is a well-known Northern word, but of the verb *snelles* there is no other instance in dictionaries. Stratmann connects it doubtfully with M.H. German *snellen*, "incitare."

Sneterand, *snyterand*, cutting, sharply driven; *sniter* is probably a frequentative form of Icel. *snyða*, to slice, lop, cut. There are several provincial words in Halliwell which must be connected with the same root. Such are *sned* and *snath*, to prune trees; *snithe*, a *snithe wind* = a cutting wind.

Snartly, swiftly, keenly, Icel. *snarr*, *snart*, keen, swift. See Icel. Dict.

83. =There came a light on the lake, T.; out of a lake, I.; there came a person from the hill (?), D.

In lede es noghte to layne, it is not to be denied in words, or in the land. The same phrase is in 'Sir Tristrem,' l. 472.

86. Cf. 'Sir Gawain,' l. 1452—

“ He [the boar] hurtez of the houndez, and thay
Ful zomerly zaule and zelle.”

87. *Withe vengeance fulle wete* is simply nonsense, and the reading of I. is not a whit better. I have no doubt the original had *wongis*, “cheeks,” instead of *vengeance*; as in 'Sir Degrevant,' l. 824—

“ Sche doys me unwynly to wak,
With wongus ful wete.”

This alliterative couplet is not rare; other instances will be found in 'Sir Tristrem,' l. 732; 'York Plays,' p. 64, l. 275; p. 103, l. 41.

With waymynges wete, D.=with tearful lamentations; or perhaps *wete* is from A.S. *hwæt*, keen, sharp (Mod.E. *whet*, v.) Cf. 'Towneley Mysteries,' p. 264—

“ How myght I bot I lufyd that swete
That for me suffred woundes wete.”

94. *Of the mone*, a slip for *of the sone*, as in the other texts. *Hit ar*, D., shows that the scribe mistook *clippes* for a plural noun.

96. For Sir Cador, see note to 'Golagros,' l. 747, and for Sir Kay, note to 'Golagros,' l. 53.

Sir Caduke is not known as a follower of King Arthur; the name was probably an invention of the scribe. Sir F. Madden suggests that it “is doubtless Sir Cradock (the Carados of French romance) who is the hero of the amusing tale of *The Boy and the Mantle* in 'Percy.'”

Sir Clegis, D. and I., may be the original name. He plays an important part in the 'Morte Arthure,' and is the hero of the *fabliau* in Weber's 'Metrical Romances,' vol. i. p. 331. Sir Cador and Sir Clegis are several times coupled together in the 'Morte Arthure.'

Sir Constantine (the other two names are false readings) was the son of Cador of Cornwall, and was appointed by Arthur to succeed in the kingdom:—

“ Constantyne my cosyne he salle the coronwe bere.”

—'Morte Arthure,' l. 4316.

In Malory's 'Le Morte d'Arthur,' book xix. chap. xi., there is a very long catalogue of the knights at Arthur's Court, a passage of which closely resembles the line in our poem: “Thenne cam . . . syr Con-

stantyne, syr Cadores, sone of Cornewayl, that was kyng after Arthurs dayes, and syre Clegys, syr Sadok," etc. Does Sadok=Caduke? As the original followed by Malory is not known, the coincidence is worth noting. See Dr Sommer's edition, vol. iii. p. 248.

107. *Wayemettede*, T., *wayment*, D. Both are scribal errors or contractions for *waymented*, and in the same way in l. 87 above D. has *waymynges* for *waymentynges*. It is the O.Fr. *waimenter*, *gaimenter*, to lament, the origin of which is not clearly established, although it is doubtless the Teutonic root *wai* (Mod. Ger. *weh!* A.S. *wá!* E. *woe!*), "with Fr. suffix *ment*, apparently imitated from Lat. *lamentare*," as suggested in Skeat's Dict., *s. v.* Wail.

109. *Stounnede*, T., *stonayde*, D., was astounded. They are aphetized forms of M.E. *astone* and *astony*, to astonish. The intransitive sense is rare, but here is an additional instance from 'York Plays,' p. 279, l. 223—

"Loo! he stonyes for vs, he stares where he standis."

110. *It marrede*, it was grieved, demented. The cognate O.Fr. *marrir* is used in that sense, but I cannot find that the M.E. verb was ever used intransitively.

Memered, D., mumbled. In a fifteenth century vocabulary, among terms belonging to the language of the nursery, we read, "Mutulare, to *mamere*; mutulatio, a *mameryng*," Wright-Wülcker Vocab., 668, 26. The verb is more commonly written *mamelen*, *momelen*—hence Mod.E. *mumble*. Notice the same alliteration in an old song of the time of Edward I.—

"The knave crommeth is crop
Er the cok craw;
He momeleth and moccheth,
And marreth is mawe."

—'Political Songs' (Camd. Soc.), p. 238.

114. *Clolle*, D., is a mistake of the MS. for *cholle*.

115. Cf. 'Towneley Mysteries,' p. 325—

"And ees oute of youre hede thus-gate shalle paddokes pyke."

119. *Him*, D., is an error for *hit*, the ghost, as the pronoun can hardly refer to Gawain. *Cleyng* also is a mistake for *cleþyng*, like *tying* for *tyþing* in l. 292.

120. *Skeled*, D., "apparently an error for *serkeled*."—Madden.

121. = To tell the toads there would be tedious, hard, on my tongue. *One* is a preposition, and we should read *þere one* in D. Cf. l. 190.

128. *Gewes*, T., *gous*, I., *glowes*, D.=stare, gaze. *Glowes* is the Mod.E. *glow*, to shine; cf. Dan. *gløe*, Swed. *glo*, which mean both to shine and to stare, and Scot. *to glour*, which is a frequentative from

the same root. The same combination of the two ideas exists in other English words of the same family, such as *glance* and *glint*.

Gewes and *gous* have been explained by previous editors as mistakes of the copyists dropping the *l* of the word. I prefer to look upon them as the better reading, and I have no doubt the original rimes were something like *bowis*, *gowis*, *scowis*. Stratmann gives "*gawen*, spectare (?)," with this quotation from 'Juliana,' B. 125—

" Ne make jou na mo men gawen on me."

And also *gowen*, with reference to Ormulum, 12,233, as another form of the same verb. This rare word reappears several centuries later in Dunbar, p. 164, l. 5—

" I govit on that gudliest."

It is also spelt *goif* and *gofe* in Gavin Douglas. See Jamieson, *s. v. Goif*. The etymology is very uncertain.

129, 130. D. is right and T. is wrong in both lines.

Herdus in I. is probably a mistake for the *hyrdmene* of l. 44 (42).

131. The line will be made intelligible by taking the first half of D. and the second half of T. *Hendeste in haulle* is an appeal to the noble audience listening to the minstrel.

132. *Chalus*, D., is another form of the preceding *cholle*, and is therefore a mistake, due to carelessness or ignorance, for *chaftes*.

134. The transition from *thou* applied to Christ to *thou* addressed to the ghost is abrupt and confusing. *He* would be better, but the three MSS. have *thou*.

135. *Whedir þat þou salle*, whither thou art going, what thou intendest to do. King Arthur addresses the same question to Sir Galeron in l. 406. Compare 'Morte Arthure,' 3230:—

" Me thoughte I was in a wode willed myne one,
That I ne wiste no waye whedire that I scholde."

139. *Knawene kyde*. As the two words are synonymous, one of them is redundant.

145. *Beryke* (*berelle*, D.; *Berel*, I.) and *Brangwayne*. These two names are presumably to be regarded as well-known terms of comparison, yet no such lady as Beryke or Berel is known in the whole range of romances. Most probably the original simply said that she was "brighter than beryl or than Brangwain, that *bird* so bold."

Brangwayne (*Brangain* in the French 'Tristan') is the well-known attendant of La belle Isoult. "La beale Isoud was made redy to goo with syre Trystram, and dame Bragwayne wente with her for her chyef gentylwoman with many other. Thenne tle quene Isouds moder gaf to her and dame Bragwayne her doughters gentylwoman and vnto Gouvernaile a drynke, and charged them that what day kyng Marke shold wedde that same daye they shold gyue hym that

drynke, soo that kynge Marke shold drynke to la beale Isoud; and then said the Quene I vndertake eyther shall loue other the dayes of their lyf."—Malory, 'Le Morte d'Arthur,' Book viii. cap. xxiv. How the love-drink was partaken of, and what dire results ensued, every reader knows.

148. *Pales*, pales, palings, palisaded enclosures; or it may be a misspelling of *palaies*, D., the singular of which will be found in the Douce text, l. 475. It is O.Fr. *palis*, *paleis*, stake, palisade, enclosure. The word also occurs in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 768:—

"A park al aboute,
With a pyked palays, pyned ful þik."

For further details, see Prof. Skeat's "Rare Words in Middle English," p. 366 of 'Transactions of Philol. Soc.,' 1891-93.

151. Cf. 'Morte Arthure,' l. 3513:—

"Nowe am I cachede owtt of kyth, with kare at my herte."

161. *Rayne*, T., *rone*, D. Cf. 'Susan,' l. 72. The rimes are evidently in *a* in both poems, and the original word must have been *rane* or *rayne*. I do not think *rane* is the same word as *rone*. *Rone*, bush, shrub, is given by Jamieson with several quotations from genuine Scottish texts, and in them the vowel *a* never appears. The plural also is spelt *ronnys*, showing that the *o* was short, which suits the etymology from Icel. *runnr*, given in Donaldson's Supplement. I look upon *rayne* or *rane* as O.Fr. *rain*, Lat. *ramus*, the phrase being taken from the 'Roman de la Rose':—

"Rose sur rain ne nois sur branche
Nest si vermeille ne si blanche."

—F. cvi., ed. c. 1526.

= "Neither rose on branch nor snow on bough is so red or so white." Probably the Thornton copyist meant "*in* rain" as he wrote it, a very good substitute for an expression that he did not understand.

165. D. and I. miss the usual repetition of words connecting the ninth line of a stanza with the eighth.

166. *Fauoure*, good looks, beauty. Cf. Mod.E. well-favoured, ill-favoured.

Foroure, D., furs. O.Fr. *fourreure*, from the verb *fourrer*. *Foroure* is a later word than *fur*. The earliest appearance is in 'Sir Beues of Hamtoun':—

"The kottede here forers of ermin,
The yonge children wende ther in."

—L. 3545.

Sir John Maundeville uses it also: "The folk of that contree usen alle longe clothes, with outen Furroures."—P. 297.

167. *Moyse one this mirroure*. See note to 'Golagros,' l. 1231.

170. The end of this line, a repetition of the last part of l. 165, is evidently a slip of memory, as shown by the want of rime.

176. I cannot extract any sense out of the first half of the line in D. Does *wyne*=will, as in I., l. 252?

178-182. T. is corrupt here wherever it differs from D. and I., as can be seen by the want of alliteration in l. 178, the jarring note of l. 179, and the bad rime of l. 182.

184. *I downe*. Madden says that this word is a mistake of the transcriber, and that the reading of D. is doubtless correct. However, on comparing the three texts, one *feels* that there is something halting or out of place in both D. and I. I take it that T. has the correct text, and that *downe* is a slightly inaccurate spelling of M.E. *dwinen*, to languish, to waste away, whence Mod.E. diminutive *dwindle*. We find in 'Pearl,' l. 28 :—

“ ‘ Demez thou me,’ quoth I, ‘ my swete,
To dol agayn, thenne I dowyne.’ ”

In the first stanza of the same poem the word is written *dewyne*, showing, as the editor remarks, that “evidently the *w* was not only vocalic, but also diphthongic.” So *I downe* may easily be explained as a misreading of an earlier *I dowine*.

188. =“I burn as a bell that is being cast” (Skeat).

201. *Kere*, D., should perhaps be read *kele*, as in T. and I. “Apparently a mistake for, or a contraction of, *keuere*” (Madden). *Keuere* =to cover, to shield.

215. *Awaye wytis*, goes away, vanishes. From A.S. *witan*, to see, hence to look or tend towards, to go; also to blame. In the Supplement to Jamieson’s Dictionary the word is derived from L. *vitare*, which is obviously wrong. For instances of the phrase *to wite away* see Halliwell, *s. v. wite*, and Stratmann.

218. A *trental* generally meant a service of thirty Masses for the dead, said every day within the month after the funeral, or on set days during a longer interval. The term was also applied to one special service on the thirtieth day after burial.

222. The second half of the line is wrong in T.

224, 225. These two lines must refer to Guenever’s mother in spite of the construction; *as þou was*, D., explains the sense, although it makes the verse too long.

235. *One hande I hete*, I promise thee on my hand. The same phrase is in ‘Sir Degrevant,’ l. 1400 :—

“An hand y 3ow hete.”

Or in the Lincoln MS. of the same poem :—

“On hand I the highte.”

The same use of the word is also found in 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 24,890 :—

“Þou sal nu hete and wou me here
 Þat þou sal con als i þe sai.”

Cf. 'Prompt. Parv.,' Hotyñ, or make behest, *Promitto*.

236. Delete inverted commas at the end of this line and at the beginning of the next.

239. Cf. 'Piers the Plowman,' B. xv. 184, with the reading of D.

248. The first four lines of this stanza agree, as to rimes and general sense, in the three MSS. T. misses the fifth line, and so has two consecutive rimes; then it adds an eighth line which has no alliteration. I. and D. agree throughout.

252. *Chaste*, D.=chastity. A very unusual word; the N.E. Dict. has only one instance of it, under the date 1719 :—

“His Dame sae peerless anis and fair
 For Chast and Beauty deemed.”

—Lady Wardlaw, 'Hardy Knut,' ii. 6.

The context and the rime prove that there can be no doubt about the meaning and the form of the word.

253. *Cure*, D. It would improve the sense and the alliteration if we read *oure*, over, above, as in I.

262. *Foundis* is probably a slip for *defoullis*, due to the occurrence of the same verb in the preceding line.

263. D. is wrong, but some sense may be made by taking *riches* as the object of *defoullene*.

266. *Stere hym of strenghe*, stir, move, overcome him by strength. The same phrase is in 'Morte Arthure,' l. 1793—

“Many steryne mane he steride by strenghe of hyme one.”

275. This line, which is corrupt to some extent in the three MSS., will be made clear by the last part of the following passage in 'Morte Arthure.' After his last victory over the Romans, the king has a dream, in which Fortune, “a duches dereworthily dyghte in dyaperde wedis,” appears to him whirling a strange wheel in her hands. Thereon is a chair of chalk-white silver to which several kings cling successively for a time, till they are precipitated down lamenting their lot. Arthur is invited to climb on the seat and shares their fate. In the morning he requests his wise men to interpret his dream. One of them begins thus :—

“‘Frcke,’ sais the philosophre, ‘thy fortune es passede !
 For thou salle fynd hir thi foo, frayste whene the lykes !
 Thou arte at the hegheste, I hette the for-sothe !
 Chalange nowe when thou wille, thou cheuys no more !
 Thou has schedde myche blode, and schalkes destroyede,

Sakeles, in cirquytrie, in sere kynges landis ;
 Schryfe the of thy schame, and schape for thyne ende !
 Thow has a schewynge, sir kyng, take kepe 3if the lyke,
 For thow salle fersely falle with-in fyve wynters !
 Fownde abbayes in Fraunce, the froytez are theyne awene,
 Fore Froille, and for Ferawnt, and for thir ferse knyghttis,
 That thowe fremydly in Fraunce has faye be-leuede.”

—Ll. 3394-3405.

The ghost's answer to Gawain is clearly based on the philosopher's speech, and the last two lines of the quotation above explain the corrupt passage of our poem. "Farnaghe" and "Farnet" are nowhere met with in the Arthurian legend. The Douce MS. gets over the difficulty by saying "his folke," but this can hardly be the original reading. We may, therefore, assume that the alliterative collocation "Frollo and Ferawnt" was taken from one poem into the other. Frollo, the king or governor of Gaul under the Romans, was killed by Arthur in his first expedition to France, and Sir Ferawnt, whose name appears only in the 'Morte Arthure,' fell by the hand of Sir Florent in the war against the Romans; so that historical accuracy, if such a term can be applied here, is slightly at fault. However, the poet knows the right sequence of events, as the old queen prophesies further down that "the Romans shall yet be overcome, and their rents be taken away by the Round Table."

Frely, T., and *fery*, I., are errors for *fey*.

276. *Bowene*, D., is the strong past participle of *bow*, and there should be only a comma at the end of the preceding line.

281. *Alle*, T., must be a mistake for some preposition like *with* or *atte* in the other texts.

282. None of the readings is entirely right. According to the Ireland MS., "The Round Table shall be undone and beset with sorrow." That is sensible enough, but one feels that it is simply a makeshift for something that the scribe did not understand or remember. It does not account for the "Tiber" that was undoubtedly the principal word in the original line. The Thornton says, "They [the Romans] will work you woe by the banks of the Tiber." As Arthur, in his war against the Romans, did not go so far as Rome, the prophecy is meaningless. I think the Douce text is right, with the exception of *thus* that should be *then* or *yet*: "Then shall an untrue, treacherous Tiber bring you sorrow," the allusion being to these lines of 'Morte Arthure':—

"Than the traytoure [Mordred] treuntede the Tyseday thar-aftyre,
 Trynnys in with a trayne tresone to wirke,
 And by the Tambire that tide his tentis he reris."

—Ll. 3900-3902.

The last battle of Arthur was fought, according to Geoffrey of

Monmouth, "at flumen Cambula," which is rendered in various MSS. of Wace by Camblan, Tanbre, and Tamble. Layamon also calls the stream Tanbre :—

"uppen þere Tanbre
heo tuhten to-gadere.
þe stude hatte Camelford,
euer mare ilast þat ilke weorde."

—L. 28,532.

Robert of Brunne uses the same name :—

"Moddred had fourty þousand,
In a wode busched to stand
By-syde a water, Tambre, y wene,
þat þe parties ran by-twene."

—Ll. 14,259-14,262.

This small river is now called the Camel. "It rises about two miles to the north of Camelford, and flows into the sea below Padstow."—Madden, note to Layamon, vol. iii. p. 408.

Tymbire 3ow tene, T., is preferable to *tymber with tene*, D. M.E. *timbren*, A.S. *timbrian*, to build, hence to prepare, devise, is a transitive verb. The same alliterative combination is found in 'Le Bone Florence of Rome' :—

"That hath tymberde all my teene,
Ful dere hyt schall be selde."

—Ritson's 'Romances,' vol. iii. p. 24, l. 560.

287. *Salle . . . closene þe crowne*, shall seize, clutch the crown. *Shal be . . . enclosed with a crowne*, D., shall be encircled, crowned. *Croyse the croune*, I., seems corrupt.

289. = That man shall take possession (of the power) at a certain time, T., or at a sitting, I., unless *session* is a mistake for *sesone*, which is probable. D. is meaningless.

291. According to Geoffrey of Monmouth and his followers, Arthur was on this side of the Alps when he was informed of Mordred's treachery. The 'Morte Arthure' alone makes him "turn into Tuscany," as far as the Vale of Viterbo, where a cardinal comes to him and offers that the Pope shall crown him as sovereign in Rome (pp. 93, 94). As to Malory's additions, see Dr Sommer's edition, vol. iii. p. 175.

292. *Tying*, D., is a clerical error for *tyþing*. There is another instance in the Douce MS. of a similar omission : *cleþng*, for *cleþþng*, l. 119.

294. The topography of these two lines is hard to unravel. The three MSS. agree about Ramsey, but no such place is mentioned in any romance as the scene of a battle in the last days of Arthur. As the poet keeps closely to the accepted sequence of events, he may refer here to the spot where Arthur landed and where Gawain was killed. Geoffrey of Monmouth calls the place of landing "Rutupi

Portus," which Wace renders by Romenel (l. 13,485) and Layamon by "Romerele" and "Romelan" (l. 28,309), the modern Romney. It is possible that some form of that name was in the original poem, and was changed into Ramsey by some early copyist. The 'Morte Arthure' describes the landing at great length, but does not say where it took place.

295. *At Dorset, T.; In Dorset shire, D.; In Desesde, I.* Whether "the doughiest of alle" refers to Arthur or to Gawain neither of them died in Dorsetshire, and, so far as Arthur is concerned, the statement is in contradiction with the beginning of next stanza. What the line was originally it is impossible to say, but I believe it had some connection with a passage in the 'Morte Arthure.' After Gawain's death the king takes his body to Winchester, gives orders to the monks to embalm it and delay the burial until he has "brought under those that have wrought this woe," and then starts in pursuit of Mordred, in spite of the entreaties of his knights, who advise him to wait till he has rallied his forces:—

"Thane draws he to Dorset, and dreches no langere,
Derefulle dredlesse with drowppande teris;
Kayeris in-to Kornewayle with kare at his herte,
The trays of the traytoure he trynys fulle euenne."

—Ll. 4052-4055.

298. *In a slake þou salle be slayne.* There is no doubt that the source of this remarkable line can be traced to the 'Morte Arthure.' After leaving Flanders for Britain, Arthur meets with the Danish fleet sent against him by Mordred. A naval battle ensues, and the Danes are defeated. On approaching the shore, Arthur and Gawain discover Mordred's army awaiting them on land. But by that time—

"Thanne was the flode passed;e;
Than was it slyke a slowde in slakkes fulle hugge,
That let the kyng for to lande, and the lawe watyre.
.
.
.
Than sir Gawayne the gude a galaye he takys,
And glides vp at a gole with gud mene of armes;
Whene he growndide, for grefe he gyrdis in the watere,
That to the girdylle he gos in alle his gylte wedys."

—Ll. 3718-3727.

A "slake" or "slack" is a depression, a hollow place, either between two hills or, as here, on the sea-shore.

306-308. Sir F. Madden remarks here that "this is also an invention of the poet, and not in accordance with the romance authorities, which state Mordred's arms to have been similar to his half-brother's, '*de pourpre à un aigle à deux testes d'or, membrées de mesme, à un chef d'argent.*'" It is strange that the learned editor should have overlooked the following passage of 'Morte Arthure,' which shows the origin of the *sawtire engrelede* of our poem. During the first stages

of the battle Mordred watches the course of events from a hiding-place, and when he thinks that Arthur's knights are "for-foughttene" and "feye leuede,"

"To encowntere the kynge he castes hyme sone,
 Bot the churles chekyne hade chaungyde his armes ;
 He had sothely for-sakene the sawturoure engrelede,
 And laughte vpe thre lyons alle of whitte siluyre, .
 Passande in purpre of perrie fulle riche,
 For the kynge sulde noghte knawe the cawtelous wriche."

—Ll. 4180-4185.

316. *In waa for to welle*, to boil in woe. This peculiar alliterative phrase is found in 'Cursor Mundi':—

"Gas to þe deuil, þar sal yee ga,
 For to well þar in his wa,
 Euer wit-in his wa to well
 Wit him and his þar-in to dwelle."

—Ll. 23, 165-23, 168.

And also in the 'York Plays,' p. 6, l. 131:—

"For-thi efter þaire warkes were, in wo sal þai well."

Welle means properly to well up, to bubble, hence to boil.

320. After this the Thornton MS. inserts the five following lines, which belong properly to stanza xviii. (see ll. 230-234):—

"To mene me *with* messes grete mede to the it were ;
 Bot for hym þat raghte was on rode,
 Gyffe faste of thi gude
 To þame þat fayles the fude
 Whills þat þou arte here."

Then noticing his mistake, the scribe adds the last four lines of the right stanza; but in the confusion the ninth line has disappeared. This strange slip demonstrates that the text was taken down, partly at least, from memory, and that the writer was led astray by the catch-word *mene*, which connects the two parts of the former stanza by iteration; here the connecting catch-word is *messes*.

326-333. The first eight lines of the stanza contain a fair number of errors, which vary in each text. The odd lines, riming in *ides*, agree in a general way, except that *in hydis*, T., is a slip for *vnhydis*, and that *in that tide*, I., is bad rime and nonsense. The even lines rime in *ene* in D. and in *ere* in I. T. has one wanting, one in *ene*, and two in *ere*. The Ireland MS. is in the right all through; and if the Douce text reads very smoothly and intelligibly, it is due to skilful patching up by the writer, who must have had before his eyes or in his mind some corrupt version like that followed by the Thornton scribe.

328. *Pane welkene*. Madden gives *than* as "perhaps the accusative of *the*," but the date of the poem is rather late for such a form.

337. "Of *Randulphs*, or *Randals Hall*, I have been unable to fix the locality. It may be, as in other instances, an imaginary spot."—Madden. The place meant is perhaps Randalholme, "an ancient manor house near the junction of the Ale with the Tyne, supposed by Mr Hodgson to be Raynerholme, of which Robert de Veteriponte died seized in 1370." See 'The History and Antiquities of Cumberland,' by Samuel Jefferson, 1840, p. 120.

341. *Menewith*, D. = "right against or flush with; similar to *in-with*."—Donaldson's Supplement. Is there such a word? It should be noticed that there is a contraction in the MS., the meaning of which is not clear.

342. = Birds (baked) in bread; of a bright burnished gold (colour). The reading of the Ireland MS. is not exactly the same, as wrongly stated in the footnote; it gives *on brent gold bryzte*—i.e., "upon bright burnished gold (dishes)," which is more sensible.

The writer of D. has gone ludicrously astray here. Instead of referring to the wine and meat of the supper, like T. and I., he probably means to describe the decoration of the hall. *Brandene*, which Jamieson, and Madden after him, translated by "roasted" or "grilled," never was an English word, and is an error for *braudene*, "embroidered"; but there is no mistake about *brad*, the past participle of M.E. *brede*, to roast. The line can be corrected by eliminating *and brad*; then it will mean "birds embroidered on bright bench-coverings." The same confusion of *n* for *u* in the Douce MS. reappears farther on in *branded* for *brauded*, l. 368, and in *brandure* for *braudure*, l. 381; *braudene*, l. 444, can be read either way.

343. *Setoler*, *soteler*, player on the citole. See 'Howlat,' l. 757.

345, 346. The alliteration is better kept up in D. than in T.

352. The direct speech with which the Douce text opens the stanza is evidently out of place here, and the scribe, discovering his mistake, stops short, misses a line, and starts afresh like the other MSS.

353. *Purede* is a difficult word to explain. Ritson, in the Glossary to his 'Metrical Romances,' translates it as "furred," without giving any reference to where the word is to be found; Jamieson adopts his explanation, and is copied by Halliwell, Madden, and Dr Morris. Jamieson, seldom at a loss for an etymology, derives it from Fr. *fournée*, "*f* and *p* being frequently interchanged"! The word is found with the same meaning in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 153:—

"A mere mantile abof, mensked withinne,
With pelure pured apert þe pane ful clene."

It seems to be just the word "pured"=refined, so common in the

phrase "pured gold," with the extended meaning of "choice," "costly," then "made costly," "adorned" (with).

354. *Trofelyte*. Sir F. Madden translates it by "ornamented with knots, from the Fr. *treffilier*, a chain-maker." This explanation has been repeated in later dictionaries, and also in the Glossary to the 'Alliterative Poems.' It is not a satisfactory one, as the Fr. verb *tréfiler* means simply "to wiredraw," and not to make chain with the wire. Besides, neither of these meanings can be applied to the ornamentation of a cloak. In line 510 of this poem the same kind of decoration is spoken of in almost identical terms—in fact, the Ireland text is exactly the same, which makes the rime wrong in l. 354. Therefore the following forms have to be accounted for: *trofelyte*, *trayfolede* in T., and *trifelede* in D.; *trowlt* in I., if not altogether corrupt, must be a different word. *Tryfled* occurs also in 'Alliterative Poems,' B. l. 1473, in an enumeration of the precious stones with which Belshazzar's cups are studded:—

" Penitotes and pynkardines, ay perles betwene,
So trailed and tryfled a traverce wer alle."

I believe that *trayfolede* is the best spelling, and that the meaning is "trefoiled"—that is, ornamented with trefoils. The inventory of Walter Skirlaw, Bishop of Durham, dated 1407, contains "unum vestimentum de velvto rubeo, broudatum de trifoliis aureis cum orfreis aureis et imaginibus de serico."—'Test. Eboracensia,' part i. p. 321. Ducange, *s. v.* *Triffoletum*, quotes the following from an inventory dated 1447: "Pannus aureus in campo seminatus cum magnis compas(sibus) . . . cum quadam pluma de paon circumdata triffoletis." The French word *tréflé* also means "shaped like a trefoil" or "adorned with trefoils." There is therefore nothing in the form or in the meaning of *trayfolede* incompatible with a derivation from Fr. *trèfle*, and the eccentricities of spelling indulged in by mediæval scribes can easily account for such transformations as *trofelyte* and *trifelede*.

Another source may be suggested for these words, but the intermediate links are wanting. The L.Lat. *triforium*, the gallery or open space above the aisles of a church, was applied early in a figurative sense to the work of the carver, of the goldsmith, of the embroiderer, representing on ivory, gold, silver, and cloth the architectural designs of the "triforium" windows. O.Fr. *trifoire*, *trifore*, *trifoure*, &c. = chased, relief, open-work ornamentation. It is evident from Ducange, who takes all his instances of *triforium* and *triforiatus* from an inventory of the church of St Paul in London, and from Alexander Neckam's Anglo-Norman treatise 'De Utensilibus,' which has "*Trypharie*, opus anaglafarium," that "triforium"-work was well known in England, and yet there is no record of a corresponding English term. *Trifolium* and *triforium* differ only by one letter; the French forms

have also a close resemblance, and as they passed into English they may easily have been assimilated or corrupted. Some more trustworthy spellings may be forthcoming in wills and inventories; in the meantime it may be assumed that *trayfolede*, *trofelyte*, and *trifledede* are connected with Fr. *trèfle*, and certainly not with Fr. *tréfiler*.

Trowlt, I. Is it from the verb "to troll"=to roll, hence to twist, to entwine?

Trewloues. The editor of the Ireland text has the following note: "When the corpse of Edward the First was discovered on opening his tomb in 1774, his stole of rich white tissue was found 'studded with gilt quatrefoils in philagree work, and embroidered with pearls in the shape of what are called true-lovers' knots.'"

Tranest, I., is probably corrupt for *trauerst*. Cf. *a traverce*, in quotation from 'Alliterative Poems'; Fr. *à travers*, across. Can it be connected with O.Fr. *tranaine*, trefoil? The sense would suit admirably.

In trete, in a row, in a line. Fr. *traite*, as in *d'une traite*, at one stretch, straight off.

355. *Tasee*, T., *tasses*, D., *tassellus*, I. The first two words are wrong. The Fr. was *tassel* or *tasseau*. For the etymology, see Skeat's Dict., *s. v.* *Tassel*.

357. *His beweren berde*, D., his beaver-coloured beard. King Arthur's beard is described by the same epithet in 'Morte Arthure'—

"Alle bare-heuvede for besye with beueryne lokkes."—L. 3630.

The beard of the Green Knight is also "beuer-hwed."—"Sir Gawain and the Green Knight," l. 845.

365. *Pat any wy myghte welde*, T., that any knight might possess, is the right meaning, but the rime is bad. I. would be the best if *wurliche* was in the superlative. D.=that ever wore dress(?). *Wolde*, *wold* is the past tense of *welde*, to wield, rule over, possess.

367. *Belle*, cloak, a meaning not given in the N.E. Dict. The three MSS. agree, the Camden edition giving *belte* in the text, but explaining in the Errata at the end of the volume that *belle* is the right reading. The N.E. Dict. inserts the quotation under *Belt*. L.Lat. *cloca* means both "bell" and "cloak," from the shape. "Unam clocam de scarleto, fururatam cum menyver" ('Test. Eboracensia,' part i. p. 150, anno 1391). Trevisa has the word in a versified description of Wales (Higden's 'Polychronicon,' i. 403)—

"Wiþ gipoun, tabard, cloke and belle."

Caxton reads "or belle."

The alliteration shows that *plonkete* should be *blonkete*.

368. *Botonedede with besantes*, buttoned with bezants. Bezants, gold

coins so called because they were first struck at Byzantium, were used as ornaments. Richard de Hampole describes the watch-towers of the Heavenly City as wrought

“Of fyne curalle and rych rubys,
And of other stanes of gret prys,
With fyne gold wyre alle about frett,
And bryght besandes burnyst omang sett.”

—‘Pricke of Conscience,’ ll. 9105-9108.

In ‘Morte Arthure’ also the dress of Fortune is

“Alle redily reuersside with rebanes of golde,
Bruchez and besauntez and other bryghte stonys.”

—Ll. 3255, 3256.

370. *Conterfelette* is rendered by “interwoven” (?) in Madden’s Glossary; but it must be read as a noun, as in the other texts. *Counterfillet* is clearly a kind of net for the hair, though there is no other instance of it either in English or in French.

There is a long and interesting note on *kelle* in ‘Promptorium Parvulorum,’ p. 270.

372. *Pyne*, T., and *pene*, D., should be read *prene*, as in I.

375. *Had note ynoghe* is the best reading. It means “had enough employment, had plenty to do, were busily engaged.”

376. *Þat freely to fawlde*, that noble lady worthy to be folded in arms. A similar phrase is in ‘The Avowyng of King Arther,’ stanza lxxii.—

“And then the ladye conne thay calle,
The fayrist to fold.”

See also ‘Emare,’ l. 939.

382. *Enclawet ful clene*, I., is the preferable reading; *many hit seene*, D., is a desperate fill-gap; and *enclosede*, T., whether we explain it by “closed in,” “closely fitting,” or by “protected by an outer garment,” is evidently a substitution for an original word not understood by the scribe. *Enclawet ful clene* seems to correspond to the O.Fr. phrase *de haute cloueuere*, found in Ducange, *s. v. Armatura*, “ex Inventario Ludovici Magni Regis Franciæ, an. 1316”: “Item uns pans et uns bras de roondes mailles de haute cloueuere. . . . Item une barbiere de haute cloueuere de chambli. . . . Item une couverture de mailles rondes demy cloées. Item une testiere de haute cloueuere de maille ronde.” The two expressions, *de haute cloueuere* and *demy cloées*, probably describe the degree of finish in the riveting of the rings of mail.

385. *Browed ful bolde*, D., is the best reading, and is corroborated by *brees*=brows in I.

390. *And mayles of stele* is quite out of place here. The scribe, having first gone wrong in l. 387 by omitting *in* or *on*, was at a loss how to finish his stanza.

392. *Stekillede*, sprinkled, strewn. May be a mistake for *strenkellede*; see Douce text, l. 590. It might also be taken as a derivative of M.E. *steken*, to stitch, but such a verb is not found anywhere. See Donaldson's Supplement, p. 228.

393. The *gambeson* was a close-fitting garment worn under the armour. It was made of skin or of silk, stuffed with tow or with cotton, and quilted. For the origin of the word, see "Notes on English Etymology," by Professor Skeat, in the 'Transactions of the Philological Society,' 1888-90, p. 293.

394. In 'Morte Arthure' the King's gloves are also adorned with "graynes of rubyes"—*i.e.*, small rubies—

"His gloues gayliche gilte, and grauene by the hemmys,
With graynes of rubyes fulle gracious to schewe."

—Ll. 3462, 3463.

395. *Schynbawdes*, greaves, armour for the legs. The same spelling is also in 'Morte Arthure,' taken from the same Thornton MS.—

"The schadande blode ouer his schanke rynnys,
And schewede on his schynbawde, that was schire burneste."

—Ll. 3845, 3846.

In the Inventory of Henry Bowet, Archbishop of York, *anno* 1423, we have the word in a slightly different form, and with an explanation: "De ij^s. receptis pro uno pare de schynbaldes, aliter vamplattes, pro tibiis virorum" ('Test. Eboracensia,' part iii. p. 73). *Schynbandes* in D. and I. explains itself, but is it the original spelling?

Scharpe for to schrede, an alliterative tag hard to explain because of its vagueness. It may mean "sharp, keen to protect," if *schrede* = M.E. *schruden*, to shroud, to clothe; or "sharp, hard to cut," if from M.E. *schreden*, to shred or cut.

396. The meaning of this line can easily be extracted from I. and D., although the scribes did not understand what they wrote. The poet means that "his knee-pieces were pleasingly powdered with peridots." The *polein* or *polan* (O.Fr. *poulain*, *polain*, &c.) was a kind of steel cap encasing the knee above the shin-band or greave.

Pelicocus and *pelidoddes* are just instances of the usual disfigurement of technical terms by ignorant copyists. The stone meant here is the "peridot," a variety of the chrysolite. Among other spellings Ducange gives *pelidor* and Godefroy *pelido*. The name is found in Sir John Maundevile's 'Travels,' p. 263: "The Cuppes ben of Emeraldz and of Saphires or of Topazes, of Perydos, and of many other precyouse Stones." Also in 'Emare' (Ritson's 'Metrical Romances,' vol. ii. p. 210)—

"Deamondes and koralle,
Perydotes and crystal."

The same stone appears again as *penitotes* in 'Alliterative Poems,' B. l. 1472. See quotation above, p. 349.

Peridots were often set in rings. A Yorkshire will of 1348 mentions "unum anulum cum peridod inposito"; and another of 1358, "annulum meum aureum cum lapide vocato pelidod."—'Testamenta Eboracensia,' part i. pp. 51, 70. The origin of the word is not known. See Skeat's "Notes on English Etymology," 'Philol. Soc. Trans.,' 1891-93, p. 141.

Poudred was a technical term, as it can be seen by the following extracts from wills of the period: "Cum tapite pudrato cum vynys and grapys" ('Wills and Inventories of the North of England, anno 1378,' Surtees Society, 1835). "J lectum, chaumpe de bloue, et pulverizatum cum rosis albis et cuniculis" ('Testamenta Eboracensia,' part i. p. 161, anno 1391).

398. *A freke one a fresone*, D., is another reminiscence of 'Morte Arthure,' l. 1364—

"Bot a freke alle in fyne golde, and fretted in salle [sable (?)]
Come forthermaste on a fresone, in flawmande wedes."

I do not know of any other allusion to Friesland horses either in English or French romances.

401. *The tablet flure*, D. Madden gives with caution, "Tablet, table-cloth?" That cannot be right, as the form of the word indicates some kind of table and not a cover for it. *Tablier* or *tabler* was an O.Fr. word for table-cloth; but *tablet* can scarcely be a misreading of it, because it is found in I. also. O.Fr. *tablet* m., *tablette* f., means a small picture, a tablet or small table, a stall. Can it mean the upper part of the table where Arthur sat, which was decorated with flowers or otherwise to distinguish it from the rest of the "board"? Unfortunately no help can be had from the Thornton text, which is thoroughly corrupt in the second half of the stanza.

408. *Wayned vp*, D., lifted up. According to Prof. Skeat ("Ghost-Words," in 'Philol. Soc. Trans.,' 1885-87, p. 365), *wayned* should be *wained*. Whatever the spelling of the word may be, the meaning is certainly the same as in "waynet up a window" ('Destruction of Troy,' l. 676), "wainez vp a wyndow" ('Sir Gawain,' l. 1743), and "to waiue vp the wicket" ('Piers the Plowman,' B. v. l. 611); as to this last quotation, see Skeat's Glossary and note. See also note to l. 535 in this poem.

He lyfle vpe his vesage, T., is doubly wrong: the verb spoils the alliteration, and *vesage* is a mistake for *viser*.

Auaylet vppe, I., is contradictory in terms, as *avale* means "to let down"; but the word was used then in the loose sense of "to take off, to remove." See N.E. Dict., s. v. *Avale*.

417. *Sir Galleroune . . . of Galowaye* is not known to Geoffrey of Monmouth. I find the first mention of his name in Chrétien's

'Perceval': "Galerans dis li Galois" (l. 16,314) is one of the fifteen knights selected by Arthur to accompany him to the attack on the Castel Orguellous. Malory mentions him first in the thirteenth chapter of the twelfth book. Sir Tristram discovers a knight sitting upon a bank, wounded, and asks his name. "Sir, he sayd, my name is syr Galleron of Galway and knyghte of the table round." He had been "hurt and smyten doune" by Sir Palomydes, a Saracen, who, having been defeated soon afterwards by Tristram, becomes a Christian and is baptized by the "suffrecan of Carleil," Sir Tristram and Sir Galeron being his godfathers. The name reappears several times farther on, but only in those long lists of knights which Malory delights in. "Syr Galerowne" is also one of Arthur's knights in "Syre Gawene and the Carle of Carelyle," l. 42. I have no doubt it is the same personage that figures under a different spelling in 'Morte Arthure,' l. 3636—

"O Gawayne! O Galyrane! thies gud mens bodyes."

418. *Grylles*, D., a scribal error for *gylles*, probably because of the appearance of the verb *grylles* four lines down.

419, 420. The three texts agree indifferently well in their lists of Sir Galeron's possessions, but the Ireland MS. is certainly the most reliable. The first line, which is repeated in l. 679, where T.=I., contains four Ayrshire names, Carrick, Cunningham, Kyle, the three divisions of the county, and Cumnock, which was a barony in the fourteenth century, and forms now the two parishes of Old and New Cumnock. "Lonwik" in the next line I take to be a corruption of Lanrik, the old spelling of Lanark, and "Laudoune hillus" is Loudoun Hill, half-way between Ayr and Lanark, a well-known spot where the Bruce defeated Sir Aymer in 1307. "Lomond" is strange as the name of a district, and the "Lothian hills" are too far east to be parts of the lands of the lord of Galloway. "Lannax" is of course the Lennox in Dumbartonshire. The agreement of T. and D. in the second line does not imply the superiority of their reading, as those two MSS. are derived from a corrupt source unknown to the Ireland text.

421. *Wille*, T., D., should be *wile*.

424. *At myne vn-thankes* is right enough for the sense, but wrong for the rime. *Vmwylles*, D., is a slip for *vmwylles*, and *agayne*=in spite of. The reading of I. is the most satisfactory in this line and also in the next, as it keeps up the iteration.

436. *No gome grai'pe*, D., may mean "no knight ready to fight" or "no knight's apparel." Madden finds fault with Jamieson for adopting the second explanation, but there is no reason why *gome* should not be taken a possessive case, as the *s* of the genitive was often omitted.

438. *Þou rathe mane*, thou hasty man.

Cf. 'Morte Arthure,' l. 2550—

"Redely theis rathe mene rusches owte swerdez."

448. *Hekkes*, racks. Cf. "Item, the xx day of October (1497), for making of hekkis and mangeris to the cart hors in Striuelin, iiij s." —'Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer,' p. 363.

449. *Pei braide vp*, D., is better than *he braydes vp*, T. They set up a table and call for table-cloths, &c.

450. *Sanapes*, napkins, or small table-cloths. The word is found in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 884—

"Sone watȝ telded vp a tapit, on tresteȝ ful fayre,
Clad wyth a clene cloþe, þat cler quyt schewed,
Sanap and salure and syluer in sponesȝ."

It is also in 'Sir Degrevant,' l. 1385—

"Towellus of Elylyssham,
Whyȝth as the seeys fame,
Sanappus of the same."

Sanap, *sanop*, *sanope*, are given in fifteenth century vocabularies, as will be seen in 'Prompt. Parv.' and Wright-Wülcker's 'Voc.' *Savenape* is an earlier form which, so far as I have been able to find out, occurs first in a Latin inventory of the goods of Saint Edmond's Hospital in Gateshead, dated 1325: "In celaria, quatuor mappæ debiles, unum longum manutergium, tres *savenapes* debiles."—'Wills and Inventories . . . of the Northern Counties of England, from the eleventh century downwards,' part i., 1835 (Surtees Society). *Surnape* appears later, 1400 and 1404, in the 'Testamenta Eboracensia,' part i. pp. 276, 330. The only O.Fr. form in Godefroy is *sournape*, fifteenth century, so that *savenape* is apparently an Anglo-Norman coinage, and *sanap* a contraction or a corruption from it.

451. *Broketes* or *brochetes*, candlesticks fitted with small broaches or spikes, from Fr. *brochette*, diminutive of *broche*, a spike. There are instances of *broche* with that signification in the N.E. Dictionary, s. v. *Broach*, but the diminutive form is not mentioned.

Preketes, taper-holders of some similar shape as the above. The word is found in the 'Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer,' p. 200: "Item for torchis and prycatis, iij ĥ. x s̄."

Standertis, large wax tapers. O.Fr. *estandard*.

When the Duke of Orleans passed through Poitiers on the 30th of October 1406 the town offered him, among other presents, "douze grans torches appelées estandars poisant un cent de cire" (Godefroy). Cf. 'Catholicon Anglicum': "A Sstanderd or A bekyñ; *statela*."

457. *Vernage*, a kind of sweet white wine, Fr. "vin de grenache." The further origin of the word is not known. This wine is men-

tioned by Chaucer and Gower, and also in 'The Squyr of Lowe Degre':—

"Ye shall have rumney and malmesyne,
Both ypocrasse and vernage wyne,
Mount rose and wyne of Greke."—Ll. 753-755.

It is curious to compare these lines with the almost identical passage in 'La Manière de langage qui enseigne à parler et à écrire le français' (end of fourteenth century): "Item de vins doucetes, comme de vin de Grece, Ipocras, Montrose, Rufey, Vernage, Malvoisin, Osey, clarrey et pyement."—P. 392. See note to 'Canterbury Tales,' B. 1261.

Verrys, glasses; Fr. *verre*. The word was in common use about the time of our poem, both in verse and in prose:—

"Who that hath an heed of verre,
Fro cast of stones war hym in the werre."
—Chaucer, Troylus and Cryseyde, ii. 867.

"Ne beholde thou the win, whan it floureth, whan shal shine in the verr the colour of it."—Wycliff, Prov. xxiii. 31.

459. *Endorrede*, glazed, browned with yolk of egg; a common culinary term in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. In 'Two Fifteenth Century Cookery Books' we find: "Endore hym with 3olkys of Eyroun as an kede, and than serue forth."—P. 41. "Endore the Stuffe in the cofyn with the cruddys."—P. 53. In the 'Towneley Mysteries,' p. 90, one of the shepherds gives the following bill of fare for their supper on Christmas Eve:—

"Here is to recorde the leg of a goys,
With chekyns endorde, pork, partryk to roys;
A tart for a lorde, how thynk ye this doys?"

See also 'Morte Arthure,' l. 190.

462. *Lost*, a wrong rime common to the three texts. *Lest*=least, was perhaps the original word.

463. *Lukes*, T., spoils the alliteration.

475. *Plumtone Land*, D., "Perhaps Plumpton Park or Land is alluded to, situate in the parish of Lazenby, Leath ward, Cumberland, about six miles from Penrith."—Madden.

Palais, a palisaded enclosure, from O.Fr. *palis*, *paleis*, m., or *palisse*, *palaisse*, f., a palisade, an enclosure fenced in with stakes or "pales." See "Rare Words in Middle English," by Prof. Skeat, in 'Philol. Soc. Transactions' for 1891-93, p. 366. It means here the space set apart for the spectators of the tournament; the Ireland text has "paueluns," which is preferable.

478. *Soppes de mayne*, "strengthening draughts, or viands," Madden. *De mayne* was originally an adjective used in the expression *pain demuin*, as in Chaucer's 'Sir Thopas'—

"Whyt was his face as payndemayn."

The etymology is made quite clear by this passage from 'Liber Albus,' i. 353: "Panis dominicus qui dicitur *demeine*." See note to 'Canterbury Tales,' B. 1915. However, the primitive sense of the word was lost sight of, and "soppes de mayne" is probably to be understood of "sops of main, of strength," as we actually find in 'Prompt. Parv.,' p. 378: "Paynmayne, *panis vigoris*." The phrase underwent another transfiguration through time, and became *breid of mane* and *mane breid* in the 'Freiris of Berwick,' a poem sometimes attributed to Dunbar.

482. *Krudely*. "I can find no such person among the knights of Arthur's court."—Madden. The reading of I. may be the right one.

485. The three texts disagree here, and D. is the best. The line in T. is a repetition, due to a slip of memory, of line 342.

488-490. None of the texts gives what must have been in the original. I. is the most intelligible: "The knights take their horses; the lords (of the court) alight in the lists, all except the (two) strongest that ever stood in stirrups." According to D. the two knights alighted in the lists, which they had no business to do, as they were going to begin the fight. In T. *Alle bot* cannot be construed, though the general sense is that Arthur alighted, *but not* the two knights. As to the expression *lordely gune lyghte*, cf. 'Morte Arthure,' l. 2693—

"And he lordely lyghttes and laghte of his brydille."

492. *Chasselett*. The N.E. Dict. gives it as "apparently either a scribal error or misunderstanding" for *Chaflet*. Under *Chaflet* only one instance of the noun is given, from Malory's 'Arthur,' ii. 436: "Kynge Arthur dremed a wonderful dreme, and that was this, that hym semed he satte vpon a chaflet in a chayer, and the chayer was fast to a whele." *Chaflet* is said to be connected with O.Fr. *Chafault*, E. *scaffold*, and the meaning is queried as "a scaffold, platform, elevated stage." The sense is quite plain, but I think that *chasselett* is right. One point in its favour is that the three MSS. agree, and Malory's *chaflet* is an easily explainable misprint. It is difficult also to connect *chaflet* with O.Fr. *chafault*. As to *chasselett*, *chaselette*, *chacellet*, it looks like a diminutive of O.Fr. *chacelle*, given in Godefroy with one quotation from 'Perceforest,' ed. 1528: "Ilz regardent vers la feuilleye qui estoit faicte pour l'hermite dont nous avons parlé, et voyent apertement qu'il estoit dedans la feuilleye assis sur une haulte chacelle." Evidently the three words *chasselett*, *chaflet*, and *chacelle* have the same meaning; whether they have a common origin remains to be elucidated.

501. *In shide wode*, D.=into split wood, is redundant here, as it can only mean the same thing as *in shedes*=into splinters. If *shide* is not a noun used adjectively, it may be the past participle of M.E.

scheden, A.S. *sceádan*, to part, to divide; however, the usual form of the participle is *schad*. The noun *shide*, a thin piece of wood, is still in use. See Skeat's Dictionary, *s. v.*

Shindre, D. Halliwell gives *shinder*, to shiver to pieces, without any reference. It is the same verb as *shider*, for which the following quotation is given by Halliwell—

“ Faste they smote then togedur,
That ther sperys can to schyder.”

—‘MS. Cantab.,’ Ff. ii. 38, f. 156.

502. Cf. ‘Morte Arthure,’ l. 2088—

“ Jolyly this gentille for-justede a-nother.”

505. *Riche mayles thay righte*. Cf. ‘Morte Arthure,’ l. 2137—

“ With wyghte wapynez of werre thai wroghtene one helmes,
Rittez with rannke stele fulle ryalle maylez.”

The poet has seemingly altered the spelling for the sake of the rime, the verb being M.E. *ritten*, to cut, to break.

509. In ‘Sir Gawain and the Green Knight’ the arms of the hero are a “pentangel depaynt of pure golde hwez,” l. 610; on which passage Sir F. Madden has a long note showing by many quotations from early romances that the armorial bearings attributed to Gawain do not rest on uniform tradition, but that the romancers simply follow their own imagination. It is therefore all the more important to note that our poet agrees here, as elsewhere, with the ‘Morte Arthure.’ When Gawain is lying dead at Mordred’s feet, King Frederick of “Frise” comes up and inquires—

“ Qwat gome was he this with the gaye armes,
With this gryffoune of golde, that es one growffe fallyne?”

—Ll. 3868, 3869.

510. See note to l. 354.

519. *The canel bone*, D., the collar-bone or clavicle. The meaning is made perfectly clear in the ‘Treatise of Walter de Biblesworth,’ which contains the earliest instance of the word—

“ Desout la gorge est la fourcele (kanel-bon)
Un os fourché Fraunceys apele.”

—Wright’s ‘Vocabularies,’ i. 146.

Canel is obviously an adaptation from the French, and the spelling as well as the later form, “channel-bone,” proves that the word was connected with “canal,” but no French word derived from Lat. *canalis* was ever used in that sense. The O.Fr. word, which agrees exactly in sense and in use, is *canole* (various forms *chanole*, *chenole*, *caignole*, *chaignole*, &c.), which points to a different etymology. Godefroy, *s. v.* *Chenole*, defines the word as “the windpipe,” but erroneously, as has been pointed out by M. Gaston Paris (‘Histoire Littéraire de la France,’

vol. xxx. p. 247), and as can be proved by the score of examples given by himself. O.Fr. *canole* = the nape, the back, or more vaguely the whole, of the neck. The forms with *n*, like *canole*, belong possibly to a different root from the forms in *gn*, like *caignole*. Ducange gives a few instances of *canella*, *cannolla*, *canola*, but they seem to be a back-formation from the French. His definition is "pars colli, fistula spiritus accipiendi ac reddendi" (which does not suit his quotations), as if he understood the words to be derived from *canna*, "reed," "tube." If so, the word refers to the tubular cavities of the vertebræ, not to the windpipe. *Caignole*, however, cannot come from a diminutive of *canna*. I believe it belongs to the same root as O.Fr. *chaaignon*, *chaignon*, *caignon*, &c. (twenty different spellings in Godefroy), which was used exactly in the same sense, and which has become in Mod.Fr. *chaînon*, a small chain, and *chignon*. *Chaignon*, *caignon*, &c., come from L. *catena* through L.Lat. diminutive *catenionem*, and *chaignole*, *caignole*, &c., presuppose another diminutive, *cateniola*. This derivation is strengthened by the fact that *cagnole*, f., and *cagnon*, m., have survived in provincial French, and are common words in Normandy, meaning the nape of the neck, the neck and shoulders. We also have the verb *écagnoler*, "to disable with a blow on or about the neck." M.E. *canel* is seldom found alone. It occurs once in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 2298, where it clearly means the back of the neck; there is also another vaguer instance in 'Du Guez,' p. 902: "The kenel of the necke, la canol du col."

521. Cf. 'Morte Arthure,' l. 4231—

"The cantelle of the clere schelde he kerfes in sondyre,
In-to the schuldyre of the schalke a schaftmonde large."

"*Shaftman*, a measure taken from the top of the extended thumb to the utmost part of the palm, and generally considered as half a foot."
—Halliwell.

524. *Gremed*, was angry. M.E. *gramien*, *gremien*, means "to make angry, to irritate." It must be taken here as used reflexively or impersonally, *himself* or *him* being understood.

532. *Þe sturne* = the strong (knight), Galeron. The same word is also found as a noun in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 214—

"Þe stele of a stif staf þe sturne hit bi-grypte."

The reading of l. is corrupt.

535. *Waynes at*, rushes at, makes for. D. has the same phrase again in l. 614. It is found also in 'Destruction of Troy,' l. 7655—

"Ector, wrathed at his wordis, waynit at the king."

This can hardly be the same verb as in l. 408 (see note), the meanings being quite dissimilar. There is a verb *wayne* in 'Pearl,' which Mr

Gollancz derives from Icel. *vegna*, to proceed, and which would be suitable here for the sense. The two instances in 'Pearl,' 11, 11, and 21, 9, however, are not clear, except in one point, that the words must be read with *n* and not with *u*, as they occur in the rime.

536. *Skirkes*, a mistake for *skrikes*.

540. *Swapel*, "a strong man . . . A.S. *swithlic*, ingens, vehemens; *swith*, potens, fortis" (Jamieson). The etymology can hardly be right. Is the word a mistake for *swapely*, or, better, *swyþely*, the adverb meaning quickly, strongly? The Ireland text has *squetturly* (written also *squytherly* in l. 55) = *swytherly*, perhaps from the same root. It is possible that the original had some such word as *sweperly*, swiftly, occurring twice in 'Morte Arthure' in passages strongly resembling the line under discussion here:—

" Bot ȝit the kynge sweperly fulle swythe he by-swenkez,
Swappez in with the swerde."

—Ll. 1128, 1129.

" Swyftly with swerdes they swappene there-aftyre,
Swappez doune fulle sweperlye swelltande knyghtez."

—Ll. 1464, 1465.

See *swiper* in Stratmann.

546. *Grisselle*, from O.Fr. *grisel*, a grey horse. Horses were often named from their colour, as Bayard, a bay horse.

551-554. These lines vary considerably in the two texts, and it is difficult to say what the original may have been. In "He may stonde þe," one would expect *me* instead of *þe*, but *þe* may be explained as = against thee. In the next two lines there is a verb wanting, such as "I care," or "I mourn."

555. *Monture*, "mount," any animal that a man rides on; a useful French word that has never taken root in England. It appears earlier in 'Sir Gawain,' l. 1691—

" Miry watȝ the mornynȝ, his mounture he askes."

Matyttory, T., may also be read *matyccory*, according to the editor, who adds, "perhaps error for *mantyccory*," explained in a note as "the Mantichora, a fabulous beast described by Pliny." Better say at once that the word is corrupt or unknown.

558. *Wold wede*, I., did become mad, is the better reading. Cf. 'Le Morte Arthure,' ll. 786, 787—

" Oute thanne ranne the knightis alle
Off there witte as they wolde wede."

Wax wede, D., grew mad; the rime demands *wede*, which is the form of the verb, the adjective being *wode*. Jamieson gives one instance of *weid*, riming with *heid*, head ('Maitland Poems,' p. 77);

but the right reading is *woid*, riming with *hude*, hood, in the same passage from the Bannatyne MS. ('Dunbar's Poems,' S.T.S., p. 297, l. 350).

561-567. Gawain thinks of avenging himself on him that is sore wounded; Galeron draws away for fear of the knight, and then spurs his steed over the bare bent. "Thus can we spend the whole day (without bringing the combat to an end)," says Gawain. Then Galeron dismounts in the middle of the lists and hastens to meet Gawain sword in hand. *Boldely*, D., is not required for alliteration, and is out of place in connexion with the preceding line. *Lordes*, I., should be singular, as Gawain is on foot already. The whole passage is wanting in clearness.

566. *Done*. The word is contracted in the MS., and should have been printed "doun" or "dounne." The same remark applies to l. 591.

569. Cf. 'Sir Degrevant,' l. 293—

"Schyre scheldus they schrede."

590. *Iral*, some kind of precious stone. The meaning of the term has not yet been discovered. There is another instance of the word in 'Thomas of Erceldoune,' l. 61—

"Hir payetrelle was of jrale fyne."

Madden says it may be the same as the *orielle*, a yellow stone mentioned by Maundevile; but the presence of the spelling *oryoles* within a few lines of *irale* in 'Thomas of Erceldoune' militates against that suggestion. Is it the same as in the following, from a will dated 1392, "j annulum aureum cum lapide de isol"?—'Testamenta Eboracensia,' part i. p. 177. The lines 590, 592 are transposed in the I. text, and slightly different; D. is preferable on the whole.

591. Is *stizte* the same as *stright* in 'Golagros,' l. 199?

594-598. The two texts differ here, and I. is to be preferred. D. has gone wrong by starting with the line which opens the next stanza. The two knights in I., "Sir Lote and Sir Lake," are King Loth, Gawain's father, and King Lac, the father of Erec.

600. *Wounded*, a wrong rime, should have been written *wound*, which is sometimes found as a past participle.

602. *Stoned* is also a wrong rime, and a mistake for *stounede*. Cf. *stounede* above, l. 109, and see *Astone*, v., in N.E. Dict.

610. *On his faas*. Madden explains *faas* as "foes," the plural used for the singular. The reading of I., the best of the three, shows what the rime-word was originally.

613. *With a cast of the carhonde*, I., with a left-handed stroke. The corrupt readings of T. and D. show that the phrase was not understood.

617. *Slydys*, a slip for *slykis*, as required by the rime and as shown

by the other texts. M.E. *sliken* (M.L.Ger. *sliken*, O.H.Ger. *slīchan*) is an uncommon verb, of which Stratmann only gives this one instance, and one of the compound *at-sliken*, in 'Alliterative Poems,' i. 574.

639. *Haluendelle*, half-deal, half. This word occurs as a noun in 'Magdalena,' l. 45 (Horstmann's 'Old English Legends,' 1878)—

"Lazarus hadde þat haluendel of al Jerusalem,
Of wodes and fieldes and of sart almost to Bedlehem."

654, 655. This list of knights has evidently been suggested by the following passages from 'Morte Arthure.' Arthur is arranging his men for the final battle:—

"Sir Ewayne, and sir Errake, and othire gret lordes,
Demenys the medilwarde menskefully thare-aftyre,
With Merrake and Meneduke, myghtty of strengthes."

—Ll. 4075-4077.

Later on the king comes across the dead bodies of his knights:—

"Bot whene sir Arthure anone sir Ewayne he fyndys,
And Errake the auenaunt, and other grett lordes,
.
.
.
.
.
Marrake and Meneduke, that myghty were euer."

—Ll. 4262-4267.

Sir Owayne fytz-Vryene (so called also in 'Morte Arthure,' ll. 339 and 2066) is the celebrated Ywain or Owain, son of Urien, King of Moray, the hero of 'Le Chevalier au Lion,' by Chrétien de Troyes, and of 'Ywaine and Gawin.'

Errake is Erec, the son of King Lac, celebrated in 'Erec et Enide,' by Chrétien de Troyes.

Marrake is known as one of those supernumeraries of the Round Table whose names only appear in the long lists of knights which are too often met with in Arthurian romances. He is named twice in 'Malory,' at p. 172 (ed. Sommer) and at p. 793, where he is mentioned as "Sir Marrok, the good knyghte, that was bitrayed with his wyf, for she made hym seuen yere a werwolf." In 'Morte Arthure' he is killed by Mordred, l. 4220.

Menegalle is an unknown name, and is evidently a mistake for *Meneduke* of the 'Morte Arthure,' as shown by the reading *Meliaduke* in the Ireland text.

Sir Drurelat and Moylard, D., are found nowhere else.

656. *Taghte* and *fulle rathe*, l. 654, are wrong rimes, easily corrected from D.

658. *For-blede*, exhausted with bleeding. Cf. 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 24,395—

"Quen þat mi sun was al for-bled,
þat sua wit soru was forwitt fedd,
Him thristed sare he said."

666. *At wil and at wolde*, D. (*al* being a scribal error for *at*)=at your will and command.

In wolde, in one's power, is a common M.E. phrase. The alliterative adverbial phrase *willes and woldes*, wilfully and intentionally, occurs in 'Ancren Riwe,' pp. 6 and 304.

To welde and to wolve, T., to wield and to possess, is tautological. *Wolve=wald*, for which see note to 'Golagros,' l. 7.

And thou wold, I., if thou wouldst, is an ingenious guess.

667-669. The castle, hall, and towns mentioned in these lines may have been well-known localities to the author of the poem, but the names have undergone so many changes in passing through the different texts that it is impossible to identify them now. All we can surmise is that those possessions of King Arthur which he gifts to Galeron were situated in the north-west of England, between Wales and Carlisle. The Ireland MS., written in Lancashire, may be nearer the original than the others.

675. *Relese hym thi ryghte*, (provided that) thou cede him thy right. Cf. 'Destruction of Troy,' l. 13,626—

"I relese the my ryght with a rank will."

678. *þe landes and þe lythes*, a pretty common alliterative phrase rather vague in signification. "It seems to mean 'lands and leases,' or 'lands and tenements.'"—Skeat, Glossary to 'Will. Palerne.' Robert of Brunne, in his translation of 'Peter Langtoft's Chronicle,' p. 194, renders "tere ne tenement" by "lond ne lith."

Lowyke, T., *Lauer*, D., *Logher*, I. The last name alone can be guessed at as being perhaps the Locher Water or the Locher Moss. If Layre stands for Ayr, the spelling being modified to perfect the alliteration, the two terms would roughly comprise the greater part of the possessions claimed by Sir Galeron.

679. See note to l. 419.

681. One expects here the same names as in l. 420, the rime-letter being the same, though the end-rime is not. As the two texts stand, I am afraid nothing can be made out of them. We need scarcely regret the omission of two lines in I., as they would probably have made confusion worse confounded.

689. *To Carlele þay kayre*, they proceed to Carlisle. D. must be held as corrupt, as *caire* is never found as a transitive verb.

692. *Wondede fulle wathely*. Cf. 'Morte Arthure,' l. 2186—

"I am wathely woundide, waresche mone I neuer!"

Also l. 2090—

"And wondes alle wathely, that in the waye stondez."

693. *Sanede*, T.=healed. This is certainly the right reading, although the other texts have *saued* and *sauyt*, probably a copyist's

error. The word is not clear here in D., the middle letter being wanting, but it is plainly *saned* six lines lower down. Cf. 'Towneley Mysteries,' p. 37—

"So now, God the saif and sayne" [*rimes with playn*].

698. *Those hathelles*, T. = Arthur and his nobles; þat haþel, D. = Gawain or Arthur. The general sense is that Galeron was detained till he was cured.

700, 701. These lines are too long in T. The last two stanzas of the poem show distinct signs of failure of memory in the author of the Thornton text.

707, 708. The three texts are inextricably corrupt. D. alone yields a certain amount of sense, but it is not much to the point: "The queen caused book-learned men and bishops to have power through all Britain." I., not understanding the rime-word, sets the bells a-ringing through all Britain. The want of alliteration and the weak repetition of the preceding rime in T. show that the whole line is corrupt.

709. *In Ingulwud forest*, I., is evidently the right reading.

710. *Bare*, T., should be *hare*. Cf. l. 45.

714. The poem ends with a repetition of the first line, probably an imitation of a favourite device of the poet who wrote 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' 'Pearl,' 'Patience,' and 'Cleanness.' The first three of those poems commence and end with the same words, a peculiarity which has not been noticed elsewhere.

V.—THE PISTILL OF SUSAN.

1-13. VULGATE, Daniel xiii. i. Et erat vir habitans in Babylone et nomen ejus Ioakim.

WYCLIFFE. A man was in Babiloyne, and the name of hym Joachym.

4. V. is corrupt; A.P. give the right reading. *Rayned* in I. = reigned, prevailed, were conspicuous(?).

8. *Erberi* here and in l. 11 probably means wood or orchard, like the two corresponding words *arbres* and *arborye* in P. *Arbory* is an uncommon word in M.E. In 'Morte Arthure' there is a description of a vale—

"Enhorilde with arborye and alkyns trees,
Erberis fulle honeste, and hyrdes there-vndyre."

—Ll. 3244, 3245.

The spelling *erberi* is due to a confusion with M.E. *erber*, Fr. *herbier*,

a grass-plot, which through many changes of orthography and meaning has become the Mod.E. *arbour*.

14-26. VULGATE. 2. Et accepit uxorem nomine Susannam, filiam Helciæ, pulchram nimis, et timentem Deum. 3. Parentes enim illius, cum essent iusti, erudierunt filiam suam secundum legem Moysi.

WYCLIFFE. 2. And he toke a wijf, Susanne by name, the douȝtir of Elchie, ful faire, and dreeding the Lord. 3. Forsothe the fadir and modir of hir, when thei weren iust, lereden her douȝter after the lawe of Moyses.

17. *Foode*, food for the mind, nurture, upbringing, education. The line means "Noble and fair with all kind of nurture."

19. *May*, V.A. = maiden, is excellent for the sense, but the rime is bad, and the reading is certainly wrong. If *mair*, I., is the original word, it is difficult to explain it. Dr Brade suggests doubtfully O.N. *maer*, maiden, which needs corroboration. Dr Köster derives it from O.Fr. *maire*, principal, chief. I prefer to see it in the A.S. adjective *mære*, famous, glorious, used as a substantive, that noble one—*i.e.*, Susan. P. is obscure, on account of the preceding line being omitted; yet þes marked to þat lair apparently means that they (Susan's parents) appointed, chose the commandments of Moses for that teaching; A.S. *lar*, doctrine, Mod.E. *lore*.

21. Þer, P. = where, is the right reading; þat, V.A. = to whom (?).

25. *To God stod hire gret awe*, she stood in great awe of God. The grammatical construction is, "great awe towards God stood in her." A similar phrase is found in 'Layamon,' l. 11,694—

"Him ne stod aeie to naþing."

An interesting explanation of the different changes through which the modern phrase to *stand in awe of* has passed will be found in the N.E. Dict., *s. v.* Awe, *s.* The reading of I. shows an intermediate stage between the oldest construction and the modern.

27-39. VULGATE. 4. Erat autem Ioakim dives valde, et erat ei pomarium vicinum domui suæ; et ad ipsum confluebant Iudæi, eo quod esset honorabilior omnium. 5. Et constituti sunt de populo duo senes iudices in illo anno: de quibus locutus est Dominus: Quia egressa est iniquitas de Babylone a senioribus iudicibus, qui videbantur regere populum.

WYCLIFFE. 4. Forsothe Joachym was ful riche, and to hym was a gardyne nyȝ to his hous, and Jewis camen to gidre to hym, for that he was more honourable of alle. 5. And two olde domesmen ben ordeynyd in that ȝeer, of whiche the Lord spac, for wickidnesse wente out of Babyloyne, of the eldre iugis whiche weren seen for to rewle the peple.

27. *He hedde an orchard newe*. This half-line contains the usual two rime-letters, the *n* of *an* being pronounced as part of the next

word, according to a common licence in alliterative poems. Cf. 'William of Palerne,' l. 83:—

“Pan fond he nest and no neiȝ for nouȝt nas þer leued.”

Here *no neiȝ*=*non eiȝ*—*i.e.*, no egg.

29. The verb *was*, wanting in V.A., is supplied by P.

32. *Domus*, V., *domes*, A., a mistake for *domus-men*.

33. *Preised als þeere*, praised as equals—*i.e.*, equally praised, of equal worth.

40-52. VULGATE. 6. Isti frequentabant domum Ioakim, et veniebant ad eos omnes qui habebant iudicia. 7. Cum autem populus revertisset post meridiem, ingrediebatur Susanna, et deambulabat in pomario viri sui.

WYCLIFFE. 6. These ofte hauntiden the hous of Joachym; and alle that hadden domis camen to hem. 7. Forsothe whenn the peple turnyde aȝeyn after mydday, Susanne entride, and walkide in the gardyne of hir husband.

40. *Dredful*, V.A., seems weak and “modern”; *derf*, P.I., has more of the true Northern alliterative ring. See below, l. 131.

43. The best reading of the line is in I. The archaic impersonal *thought þem* may easily have been changed into *þouȝt þei*, V.A.; but the reverse process is not likely to have taken place. P., not understanding *no fresse*, has altered the whole line, and also spoiled the rime. *No fresse* is a rare and obscure expression. Only two instances of it are recorded, and they are both found in the ‘Towneley Mysteries’ with the same meaning. In the Mystery of “Thomas Indiæ,” p. 291, Jesus says to Thomas—

“Putt thi hande in my syde, no fres, ther Longeus put his spere,
Loke my rysyng be no les, let no wan-hope the dere.”

The meaning is evidently *there is no danger, have no fear*; so I would translate *þouȝt þei no fresse* by “they felt no fear,” “they had no scruple.”

45. *So set*, V.A., *set so*, P., make the alliteration very awkward. Here again I. is preferable.

48. *Wiȝ chere*, V.A.P., is meaningless compared with *to ffere*, I.

51. *Merian*, A., is the correct spelling. The word does not seem to have been found anywhere else in M.E. It is the common O.Fr. *meriene*, *meriane*, L. *meridiana* (hora), noon, the mid-day hour, the earliest instance of which is in the ‘Quatre Livres des Rois’: “Entre ces afaires, li reis David a un jur leva apres meriene”; in the Vulgate, “Dum hæc agerentur, accidit ut surgeret David de strato suo post meridiem.”—Liber II. Regum, xi. 2. *Meriene* also meant the noon-day nap; and *faire merienne* or *mariane* is still heard every day at harvest-time in Normandy.

The readings of A., *al an*, *Susan*, *merian*, deserve to be noticed.

Al an is the regular Northern form, and rimes properly with *Susan* (*Susanna*) and *merian* (*meridiana*). The scribe of the Vernon MS. having altered *al an* into the more congenial *al on*, had to substitute *Suson* for *Susan*, which is the invariable spelling in his own text, and *merion* for *merian*. This difference of vowel tends to prove that A. is not a copy of V. P., not understanding the strange word, gets over the difficulty very weakly.

53-65. VULGATE. 8. Et videbant eam senes quotidie ingredientem et deambulantem: et exarserunt in concupiscentiam ejus. 9. Et everterunt sensum suum et declinaverunt oculos suos ut non viderent cælum, neque recordarentur judiciorum justorum.

WYCLIFFE. 8. And the eldre men sawen hir eche day entrynge, and walkinge, and thei brennyden in the coueitise of hir. 9. And thei turnyden away her witt, and bowiden away her eezen, that thei shulden not see heuen, nether shulde haue mynde of iust domys.

56. *Teeld in trone*, set up, sitting on a throne; M.E. *telden*, to stretch, to spread, to set up (a tent). Cf. 'Alliterative Poems,' B. l. 1341—

"Fals fantummes of fendes, formed with handes,
Wyth tool out of harde tre and teldede on lofte."

And also 'Piers Plowman,' B. xii. 210—

"Riȝt as Troianus the trewe knyȝt, tilde nouȝt depe in helle."

58. *Apon one*, V., *vpon one*, A., *a-none*, P., *appon none*, I., = *up anone*, *up* belonging to the verb, and *anone* = "O.E. *on ðn*, into one, *on ðne*, in one—*i.e.*, in one body, mind, state, act, &c." (N.E. Dict., *s. v.* Anon). The meaning of the line is, "Both together hid their hoary heads from Heaven."

59. I have not been able to discover another instance of *Kay* = *Kayn* or *Kaym*; yet the reading seems right.

63. *Pomeri*, fruit-garden, orchard; O.Fr. *pomerée*, f., *pomeret*, m. in Godefroy. *Pomer*, I., represents better L.Lat. *pomerium*, Lat. *pomarium*. The only other early instance of the word is in 'Morte Arthure,' l. 3364—

"Was no pomarie so pighte of prynces in erthe."

66. VULGATE. 10. Erant ergo ambo vulnerati amore ejus, nec indicaverunt sibi vicissim dolorem suum. 11. Erubescebant enim indicare sibi concupiscentiam suam, volentes concumbere cum ea. 12. Et observabant quotidie sollicitius videre eam. Dixitque alter ad alterum: 13. Eamus domum, quia hora prandii est. Et egressi recesserunt a se. 14. Cumque revertissent, venerunt in unum: et sciscitantes ab invicem causam, confessi sunt concupiscentiam suam: et tunc in communi statuerunt tempus, quando eam possent invenire solam.

WYCLIFFE. 10. Forsothe bothe weren woundid in loue of hir, nether shewiden to hem self her sorewe; 11. forsóthe they shameden for to shewe to hem self her coueitise, willynge for to ligge with hir. 12. And thei aspieden eche day bysilier for to see hir. And the tother saide to the tother, 13. Go we home, for oure of mete is. And thei gon out, departiden from hem self. 14. And whann thei hadden departid, thei camen in to oon; and thei axinge cause eche of other, knowlechiden her coueitise. And thann in comoun thei ordeyniden tyme, whann thei miȝten fynde hir aloon.

There is nothing in the poem corresponding to the above account of the feelings and behaviour of the Elders. Instead of it we have in the four following stanzas a long description of Joachim's garden, with its quaint lists of trees, birds, fruits, and plants.

68. *Were lent vpon lone*, were dwelling—*i.e.*, standing, growing—on the lane, in rows, along the alleys.

69. *Þe sauayne*. The savine or savin tree is the common name for the *Funiþerus sabina*, a shrub with a leaf resembling that of the cypress. It is mentioned by Gower:—

“ There is an herbe, which men calleth
Saveine, and that behoveth nede
To him, that woll his purpos spede.”

—‘*Confessio Amantis*,’ iii. 130.

72. *Þe rose ragged on rys*. The same phrase is in ‘*Golagros*,’ l. 854. Cf. also—

“ As whyte as lylle, or rose in rys.”

—‘*Romaunt of the Rose*,’ l. 1015.

Richest on rone. See ‘*Awntyrs*,’ l. 161, and note.

73. *Þewwed*, *þþ.* of M.E. *thewen*, to press = closely surrounded.

Þe þorn, V.A., should be hyphened, as proved by the reading of I. It is difficult to identify the shrub meant by the *theve-thorne*, and the later contraction *the-thorn*. In the Anglo-Saxon and Middle English vocabularies from the eighth century to the fifteenth, the word is equivalent to Lat. *ramnus*, which is understood to mean the buck-thorn or Christ's thorn (Lewis and Short). Wycliffe uses the word in Judges ix. 14, where the Authorised Version has “brambles,” and also in Ps. lvii. 10, where the O.Fr. Oxford Psalter has *groselier*, “gooseberry-bush.” With this should be compared the following gloss in a Latin, Anglo-Norman, and English vocabulary of the thirteenth century (Wright-Wülcker, 558, 29), “*Ramni*, grosiler, þefþorn.” Again, in another vocabulary of the fifteenth century, the Lat. *morus*, mulberry-tree, or bramble, is glossed by *thewe-thornys*, p. 629, 6.

Trinaunt, V.A., is unsuitable, both as to sense and alliteration. *Thriuand*, I., is evidently the word required. Dr Köster derives *thriuand* from O.N. *þrifa*, to clutch: the sense suits admirably, but

it would be desirable to have some corroboration of the existence of such meaning in M.E. In the meantime, "thriving, growing luxuriantly," is perfectly satisfactory as a translation.

77. *O the best*. It is worth noticing that this apparently unimportant phrase occurs twice in the 'Awntyrs,' ll. 456, 707.

79. *Beeren*. The M.E. verb *beren*, to make a loud noise, from *bere*, clamour, outcry, is hardly applicable to the singing of birds, yet it is also in 'Thomas of Erceldoune'—

"The wodewale beryde als a belle."—L. 31.

80. *Amylliers*. There seems to be no other instance of this noun in Middle English. The N.E. Dictionary explains *amyllier* doubtfully as "a medlar-tree," and gives as a probable etymology O.Fr. *mellier*, from Lat. *mespilus*, medlar, the *a* probably being the indefinite article first prefixed in the singular, *a mellier*, *amellier*. Halliwell had previously given the right meaning as "almond-tree," which suits the context better. Besides, the very form of the word *amelier*, almond-tree, is found in Provençal. *V. Littré, s. v. Amandier*. Godefroy also has *amelle*, an almond.

81. *Perken*, make themselves smart; *perchyn*, P., may be a variant of the same. If it means "to perch," it is the earliest appearance of that verb. *Pykyn and prenen*, I., form an alliterative combination found also in Chaucer and in Gower:—

"He kembeth him, he proyneth him and pyketh."
—'Canterbury Tales,' E. 2011.

"He [the eagle] pruneth him and piketh,
As doth an hawk, whan him wel liketh."
—'Confessio Amantis,' iii. 75.

For proude, as proud, as being proud, in their pride. Dr Horstmann corrects it into *fol proude*, but compare 'Piers the Plowman,' B. 13, 33—

"This maister was made sitte, as for the moste worthy."

82. *Pynappel*, the fir-cone; "a name originally applied to the fruit of *Pinus abies*, L."—Britten and Holland. "*Pynaple*, pomme de pin," Palsgrave, p. 254. See also 'Cath. Anglic.,' p. 279.

Pei ioyken, they perch, they sit; from O.Fr. *jouquier*, Mod.Fr. *jucher*, in Normandy *jouquer*, to roost, to be perched up. The spelling may be corrupt, but there can be no doubt as to the meaning. That verb is used figuratively in two other alliterative poems:—

"On Jesus, a justice sone, moste jouken [abide] in hire chaumbre."
—'Piers Plowman,' C. xix. 126.

"Saf Ionas the Iwe that iowked [slept] in derne."
—'Alliterative Poems,' 97/182.

Prikyn, P., is probably nearer the original reading.

84. *Þei gladen and gleees*, they are glad and make merry. The phrase is repeated in l. 354, where the true Northern termination is found in *glades and gleees*, C., and also in I. *Gladien, glade*, is common enough in M.E. with an intransitive meaning, as in 'William of Palerne,' l. 351 :—

“ Thanne that barn as biliue bygan for to glade
That he so realy schuld ride.”

On the other hand, *glees, gles*, is a remarkable and rare form, showing that there was a verb directly taken from the noun *gle*, and distinct from the usual M.E. *gleowien, glewen*, found as late as in Gavin Douglas, 'King Hart,' i. 106, 4, where *glew* rimes with *hew=hue*.

86. *Seetes*, V.A., is a mistake for *sees*, P.I., as shown by the rime.

89. In the “arber fayre and grene” of the ‘Squyr of Lowe Degre’ “the date, also the damyse,” grow together as here. See the whole passage, ll. 28-62. There is also a description, much shorter, of a “faire herbere” in ‘Thomas of Erceldoune,’ ll. 177-184, with the same collocation, “the date, and als the damasee.”

90. *On trene* is a Southern form unacceptable here; cf. *trees*, l. 90, and *tres*, l. 356, also rime-words. I. is probably right. As to plurals in *ene*, see note to ll. 235-242.

92. *Fode med*, V.A., should be read *fodemed*=produced, grown. The word was not understood by the writers of P. and I., as can be seen by the weak substitutes *found* and *formed*. It is the same as *foddenid* in ‘Morte Arthure,’ l. 3246 :—

“ Alle froyte; foddenid was that floreschede in erthe.”

The noun *fodme*=production, is in ‘Genesis and Exodus,’ l. 124 :—

“ ðe ðridde dai was al ðis wrogt,
And erðes fodme on werldes brogt.”

Halliwell gives also “*foddened*, fed, Nominale MS.” The origin of the word is as uncertain as the spelling.

96. *In cuþpes þei cayre*; far from clear. *In kyth*, I., in land, in country, a common and often meaningless tag, is probably the right reading. *If in cuþpes, in kitthes*, is the same phrase in the plural, it is a most unusual occurrence; if it is not the same, I am unable to suggest anything else. *Coypes*, A., must be a misreading. *Cayre*, to go, to move about, to proceed, here meaning “to grow,” is another of those vague and elastic words much resorted to when a particular rime or alliteration is required.

97. *Britouns, brytans, bretons*, some unknown kind of apple. The word is not in the N.E. Dict.

Blaunderers. This is the earliest appearance of the word in English. *Blaundrelles*, I., is the usual English form, from O.Fr. *blandurel, blandureau*, the old name of an apple afterwards called

"*Calville blanc.*" Godefroy also gives *blandurer* from a fifteenth-century poem.

Braunches þe(z) *bewe*, they bend down the branches. *Bewe* is needed here for the rime instead of *bowe*, I. The same spelling is found in 'Morte Arthure,' where there is no such necessity for the peculiarity :—

"Scho bad the bewes scholde bewe downe, and brynge to my hondes
Of the beste that they bare one brawnches so heghe."

—L. 3366.

98. *Frelich of flayre*, V., is the best reading. *Flayre*, Fr. *flair*, smell, is an uncommon word. Here is the only instance of it I can find before 1400 :—

"And alle swete savours þat men may fele,
Of alkyn thing þat here savours wele,
War nocht bot als stynk to regard of þat flayre
þat es in þe cete of heven swa fayre."

—'The Pricke of Conscience,' ll. 9015-9018.

99. *Wardons*. "*Wardon frute*, poire à cuire, poire de calieu, poire de garde."—Palsgrave, p. 286. The "warden" was a hard pear for baking; *poire de garde*, keeping pear, explains the name. "A Warden is like a Quince, but brown and spotted; of them there are several sorts."—Holme, 'Armoury,' II. iii. 47 (quoted in glossary of 'Two 15th Cent. Cookery Books'). Another name of the warden was *parmain*, for which see 'Cath. Anglic,' p. 270, and Godefroy.

102. *Wince*, *wederlyng*. The spellings *qwince* and *qwerdlyng* in P. are preferable. *Wince* shows a strange change of Fr. *c* into *w*. The O.Fr. noun *coin*, Mod.Fr. *coing*, from Lat. *Cydonia* or *Cotonia*, became in English first *quin*, then *quince*, perhaps used originally as the plural of *quin*. The scribe having altered *qwerdlyng* into *wederlyng*, kept up the alliteration by changing *quince* into *wince*. His dislike for the sound or for the symbol *qu*, *qw*, is more striking still in l. 205, where he writes *waynt* for *qwaynt*, thus destroying the alliteration.

104. *Enhaled*, probably = inhaled, although the verb *inhale* is a modern word. *Enhaler*, to breathe in, to draw with the breath, a word pronounced with strongly aspirated *h*, is an everyday term in the west of France, but I have not found it in any old text.

105, 106. These two lines mention *five* vegetables in V.A. The other texts vary slightly, omitting or repeating some word. I shall follow the order of the Vernon MS.—*Chyue*, Fr. *cive*, Lat. *cepa*, onion; "the smallest cultivated species of *Allium* (*A. Schanoprasum*), which grows in tufts, with rush-like hollow leaves and small clustered bulbs."—N.E. Dict.

Chollet, "probably the *shalot*," according to the N.E. Dict. This

is very unlikely, as *shalot* is from Fr. *eschalote*, *échalote*, a relatively modern word, the older form being *escalone*, Lat. *Ascalonia* (*scalones* in 'Piers the Plowman,' C. ix. 310). The shallot is the *A. Ascalonicum*. No other instance of *chollet* has been recorded in English, yet the word occurs frequently in Anglo-Norman vocabularies and poems with the meaning of "cabbage," probably a diminutive of Fr. *chou*; see Godefroy, and also in Wright-Wülcker, 559, 4 (Latin, Anglo-Norman, and English vocabulary of plants), "*Caulus*, cholet, kaul." However, the two other plants mentioned in the same line being onions, one expects that the one placed between should also belong to the same species. There is an early kind of onion, well known in France by the name of *oignon chollet*, which may be the same word, but connecting links are wanting.

Chibolle, Fr. *ciboule*, the *Allium fistulosum*, Scot. *sybow*. *Chesbolle*, P., properly means the poppy, but the two words were often confused in the fifteenth century. *Chesboke*, C., is a mistake of the writer.

Chouwet, *chowet*, unknown words, look like a diminutive of Fr. *chou*. *Chaunpet*, I., is utterly unexplainable.

Cheuerol, V.A., *cheuerell*, I., *cheueron*, C., and better, *chervell*, P. = chervil, *Anthriscus cerefolium*. Notice the shifting of *v* and *r*. Cf. Palsgrave, p. 205, "*Chevorell*, an herbe, cerfoil."

106. The second half of this line seems corrupt in every text. *Schaggen* is doubtful from its very form, as *sch* very rarely alliterates with *ch*. *Schon*, I., is open to the same objection, but it is the only reading that gives any sense. P. and C. are right as rime-words, but why should cabbage and chervil *change* at night? Is *schaggen* to be connected with *shag*, *v.*, to shake or jog (Halliwell and Wedgwood), "*schoggyn*, *schakyn*, or *waveryn*, *vacillo*," 'Prompt. Parv.,' p. 447, or with Mod.E. *shaggy*?

107. *Poretetes to preue*, leeks to taste, worth tasting. *Porette*, Fr. *porrette*, young leek. Cf. 'Piers the Plowman,' A. vi. 273—

"I haue porettes and percyll, and moni colplontes."

108. *Pyon*, *pyone*, *pyony*, *payne*, the peony; O.Fr. *pione*, Mod.Fr. *pivoine*, Lat. *pæonia*.

The pear or pear-tree seems out of place among plants, and so thought the writer of C., who substitutes *plawnteyn*, without improving matters much, however, as the same "plantain" has to do service further down. In the "arber" of the 'Squyr of Low Degre' the peony is enumerated among trees—

"Other trees there was mane ane,
The pyany, the popler, and the plane."

—Ll. 39, 40.

109. *Louache*, the lovage. "In Lyte and other early works this is

applied to *Levisticum officinale*, Koch., but in modern British books it is assigned to *Ligusticum scoticum*, L." (Britten and Holland, Dict. of English Plant-Names). "Loveache herbe, *Levisticus*" ('Prompt. Parv.')

Launsyng wiþ leue, V.A., shooting forth, branching out, spreading, with leaf.

Lawnced full leue, C., (that) shot, spread, most pleasingly.

Launcyng ful evene, P., the same ideas as in C., but the rime is wrong.

þe launches so lefe, I., the branches so pleasing. This is undoubtedly the best reading; there is a genuine originality in it compared with which the other texts are only guess-work. Cf. 'Pearl,' 82, 5, for another instance of the rare noun *launches*—

"þen wolde I no lenger byde,
Bot lurked by launce; so luffly leued."

110. *Sorsecle*, V., or better *solsecle*, A.; O.Fr. *solsecle*, *soucicle*, &c., Mod.Fr. *souci*, marigold, from Lat. *solsequium*, the flower that follows the sun. The name was applied also to the heliotrope or sun-flower, as appears from the entry, "Elitropium, *i.* solsegle, *i.* gloden," in a vocabulary of names of plants in Latin, Anglo-Norman, and English (Wright-Wülcker's Vocabulary, 557, 24). The word, which is rare in M.E., occurs twice in the popular songs of Harl. MS., 2253—

"He is solsecle, to sanne ys forsoht."—P. 145.

"Heo is selsecle of suetnesse."—P. 170.

111. *Columbyne*, the *Aquilegia vulgaris*, L., or common columbine, "the inverted flower of which has some resemblance to five pigeons clustered together."—N.E. Dict.

Charuwe, V.A., is a mistake for *caraway*, C.I. There is no such word as *charuwe*, and besides *ch* does not suit the alliteration. The spelling *carawayes* is in Turner's 'Herbal.'

Clarrey, P.=clary, "a labiate plant, *Salvia Sclarea*, a native of the south of Europe, Syria, &c., cultivated in English gardens as a pot-herb."—N.E. Dict.

Clottes þei creue, V.A.=they burst through the clods, they grow(?).

In clottys þei cleue, C.I.=cling in clusters, or, they cleave, are cleft, branch out in clusters(?). All this is chiefly guess-work; however, I think that C.I. are nearer the original than V.A. P. is perfectly clear, but the rime is wrong.

114. *Ditoyne*, or better, *dytaine*, O.Fr. *ditain*, Lat. *dictamnus*, Mod.E. *dittany*, Mod.Fr. *dictame*, the *Origanum dictamnus*, L., according to Littré. "An herb so called because it grew abundantly on Mount Dicté in Crete."—Skeat's Dict.

115. *Aueroyne*, southernwood; O.Fr. *abroigne*, *avroigne*, Mod.Fr.

aurone, Lat. *abrotonum*—the *Artemisia abrotonum*, L. “Abrotonum, averoine, supe-wurt.”—Wright-Wülcker’s *Vocabularies*, 554, 14. *Appleringie*, the modern Scotch name of the plant, is probably a corruption of *averoyne*.

Sauerayne, C., looks like a mistake; yet in a vocabulary of the fifteenth century (Wright-Wülcker, p. 787) I find in a list of plants, “*Hec samina*, a saveryn.”

118-130. VULGATE. 15. Factum est autem cum observarent diem aptum, ingressa est aliquando sicut heri et nudiustertius, cum duabus solis puellis, voluitque lavari in pomario: æstus quippe erat: 16. Et non erat ibi quisquam, præter duos senes absconditos, et contemplantes eam. 17. Dixit ergo puellis: Afferte mihi oleum, et smigmata, et ostia pomarii claudite, ut laver. 18. Et fecerunt sicut præceperat: clausuruntque ostia pomarii, et egressæ sunt per posticum, ut afferrent quæ jusserat: nesciebantque senes intus esse absconditos.

WYCLIFFE. 15. Forsothe it is don, whanne thei aspiedem a couenable day, sche entride sum tyme, as ȝisterday and three days gon, with two damisels aloone, and wolde be washen in the gardyne; sothely heete was. 16. And no man was there, out taken two olde men hid, byholdyng hir. 17. And she saide to the maydens, Brengre ȝe to me oyle, and sope, or oynement, and shitte ȝe the doris of the gardyne, that Y be washen. 18. And thei diden as she comaundide; and thei closiden the doris of the gardeyn, and wenten out by a postern, for to bringe whiche thingus she bad. And she wiste not olde men for to be hid with yn forth.

118. The first half-line has no alliterative letter in V., and is wrong. C. gives the most satisfactory reading. In *ȝarly and ȝouthe*, I., the first two words may stand for some misunderstood present participle in *and*.

119. *With*, V., is a slip for *were*, A.P.

124. *Werp of*, cast off, threw off. *Werp* is the past tense of the obsolete strong verb *werpen*, *weorpen*, to throw, A.S. *weorþan*. *Warpyd*, P.I., is the past tense of *warpe*, C., a weak verb still in use, and derived from the strong *werpen*.

Vn-werde, *vnwered*, undefended, unprotected, alone; from *wered*, past participle of M.E. *werien*, to defend, A.S. *werian*. In ‘Alliterative Poems,’ C. 486, Jonah says, in speaking of the “gourd”—

“My wodbynde so wlonk þat wered my hued.”

131-143. VULGATE. 19. Cum autem egressæ sunt puellæ, surrexerunt duo senes, et accurrerunt ad eam, et dixerunt: 20. Ecce ostia pomarii clausa sunt, et nemo nos videt, et nos in concupiscentia tui sumus: quam ob rem assentire nobis, et commiscere nobiscum. 21. Quod si nolueris, dicemus contra te testimonium, quod fuerit tecum juvenis, et ob hanc causam emiseris puellas a te.

WYCLIFFE. 19. Sothely when the damysels weren gon out, the

two olde men rysen, and runnen to hir and saiden, 20. Loo! doris of the gardyne ben closid, and no man seeth vs, and we ben in coueitise of thee. Wherefore accorde to vs, and be ioyned with us. 21. That 3if thou wilt not, we shuln saye witnessyng a3einus thee, that a 3ung man was with thee, and for this cause thou sentist out the damysels fro thee.

132. *Al hire one*, V.P. The alliteration is better kept up by *hyr alone*, C., and *al alone*, P. *Opo lone*, I. = up alone (?).

134. *Syche woordis þei warþyd*, P., such words they addressed. Cf. 'Sir Gawain,' l. 224 :—

"The fyrst word that he warp."

Also 'Morte Arthure,' l. 59 :—

"To warpe wordez in waste no wyrchipe it were."

137. *3e*, V.A., a slip for *þe*. "Thou needest not turn away for fear of any man, and so deny us our will," is the meaning of all the MSS. except P., where *3erne* is a scribal error for *werne*. "*Wandien*, A.S. *wandian*, Goth. *vandjan* (στρέφειν), from *winden*, *fugere*, *vereri*."—Stratmann. The sequence of meanings is "to turn," "to shrink from," "to dread." The following quotations show that "*wonde for no* (*man, wizt, &c.*)" was a common phrase :—

"Love wol love, for no wight wol hit wonde."

—Chaucer, 'Legend of Good Women,' l. 1187.

"(Sche) thought sche wold for no man wond,
That sche no wold to him fond."

—'Amis and Amiloun,' ll. 550, 551.

"I wille noghte wonde for no werre, to wende whare me likes."

—'Morte Arthure,' l. 3494.

"I wole put me to perell and my payne thole,
Do my deuer yf I dar, and for no dethe wonde."

—'Destruction of Troy,' ll. 589, 590.

144-156. VULGATE. 22. Ingemuit Susanna, et ait: Angustiae sunt mihi undique: si enim hoc egero, mors mihi est: si autem non egero, non effugiam manus vestras. 23. Sed melius est mihi absque opere incidere in manus vestras, quam peccare in conspectu Domini. 24. Et exclamavit voce magna Susanna; exclamaverunt autem et senes adversus eam.

WYCLIFFE. 22. And Susanne inwardly sorewide, and saith, Anguyshis ben to me on eche syde; forsothe 3if Y shal do this thing, deth is to me; sothely 3if Y shal not do, Y shal not ascape 3oure hondis. 23. Bot bettir it is to me for to falle with outhen werk in to 3our hondis, than for to synne in the sijt of the Lord. 24. And Susanne criede with a grete voice, forsothe and the olde men crieden a3einus hir.

147. *Bretenet and brent.* Cf. 'Morte Arthure,' l. 3519—

“How faris it in Bretaynne, with alle my bolde berynns?
Are they brettene or brynte, or broughte owte of lyue?”

148. *Nikke hem with nai;* see 'Golagros,' l. 115.

149. *Toret,* V.A. There appears to be no such noun as *toret*. Is it a mistake of a copyist for *torment*, as in P., with the marks of abbreviation for *m* and *n* left out?

150. *Wreche,* V., a slip for *wrethe*, A.

155. *Selli,* V.A. = wonder, A.S. *sellic*, *sylic*, strange, wonderful, from the same root as “seldom.” The word is usually an adjective; yet as a noun it is found several times in Layamon, 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' &c., and here is an instance of it from the 'Alliterative Poems,' C. l. 140—

“The see souȝed ful sore, gret sely to here.”

The alliteration proves that *selli* is right against *ferly*, P.C.I.

156. Cf. l. 201.

157-169. VULGATE. 25. Et cucurrit unus ad ostia pomarii, et aperuit. 26. Cum ergo audissent clamorem famuli domus in pomario, irruerunt per posticum ut viderent quidnam esset. 27. Postquam autem senes locuti sunt, erubuerunt servi vehementer; quia numquam dictus fuerat sermo hujusmodi de Susanna. Et facta est dies crastina.

WYCLIFFE. 25. Sothely the ton ran, and opnyde the dore of the gardeyn. 26. Forsothe seruauntes of the hous fellen yn by the posterne; whan thei herden cry in the gardeyne, for to see what it was. 27. Forsothe after that the olde men spaken, the seruauntis shamyden gretely, for siche word was neuer herd of Susanne. And the morewe day is maad.

158. *Calle,* V.A., *kelle*, P.C.I., caul, cap, headgear. Notice that all the MSS. have *kelle* in l. 128, as required for the rime.

163. *Ligge* = to lie. The construction must be, *Þi god to greue and (to) ligge*.

166. *Shont*, turn away, shrink away. See below, l. 231.

170-182. VULGATE. 28. Cumque venisset populus ad Ioakim virum ejus, venerunt et duo presbyteri pleni iniqua cogitatione adversus Susannam, ut interficerent eam.

WYCLIFFE. 28. And whanne the peple cam to hir husbond Joachym, and the two prestis camen ful of yuel thouȝt aȝeinus Susanne, for to slea hir.

The poet in this stanza does not follow his text closely.

171. *Sore.* Of course the rime demands *sare*, as in C.

173. *Al onwyse*, entirely ignorant, not knowing at all what to think. Although this is the reading of three MSS., I believe that

the reading of I., *alle wyes*, all men, is the original one. It explains the *alle wyues* (*and wydowes*!) of C.

175. *Were dempt*, were appointed (?). *Had dempte*, C., is preferable. *Deputid*, P., *depute*, I., are the clearest, but they seem a later modernising.

Clare, to declare, is an uncommon aphetized form of the full verb. Cf. "And so hit is i-clared what it is to mene." Trevisa, Higden's 'Polichronicon,' ii. 207.

183-195. VULGATE. 29. Et dixerunt coram populo: Mittite ad Susannam filiam Helciæ uxorem Ioakim. Et statim miserunt. 30. Et venit cum parentibus, et filiis, et universis cognatis suis. 31. Porro Susanna erat delicata nimis, et pulchra specie.

WYCLIFFE. 29. And thei seiden byfore alle the peple, Send 3e to Susanne, douzter of Elchie, wyf of Joachym. And anoon thei senten. 30. And she came with fadir, and modir, and sonnys, and alle hir cosyns. 31. Forsothe Susanne was ful delicate, and faire of fourme, *or shap*.

183-188. These six lines present a divergence from the Biblical text, according to which the elders ask the people to send for Susan. The poet speaks of "justices on bench" requesting Joachim to send for his wife. These justices cannot be the elders, who would hardly characterise Susan as "trusty and true," and as "having her heart set wholly on God," just before they bring their accusation against her. We have here a trial more in accord with English forms: the judges are on the bench, the accused is brought to the bar, and the elders are the witnesses. In the Ingilby MS. there is only one justice, and he holds the prisoner innocent so long as she has not been proved guilty: "She *is*, as I trow, trusty and true." Notice the confusion in C., where we have the plural "justices" and the singular "I trowe."

191. *Als þare*, V.A.=as there, or simply, there. *Als 3are*, I.C.=as being ready (?).

196-208. VULGATE. 32. At iniqui illi jusserunt ut discooperiretur (erat enim cooperta) ut vel sic satiarentur decore ejus. 33. Flebant igitur sui, et omnes qui noverant eam. 34. Consurgentes autem duo presbyteri in medio populi, posuerunt manus suas super caput ejus. 35. Quæ flens suspexit ad cælum: erat enim cor ejus fiduciam habens in Domino.

WYCLIFFE. 32. And the ylke wickid men comaundeden that she schulde be vnkeuered, sothely she was hillid; that or so thei weren fulfillid with fairnesse of hir. 33. Therefore hern wepten, and alle that knewen hir. 34. Sotheli two prestis rijsing togydre in mydil of the peple, puttiden hir hondis vpon the hed of hir. 35. Whiche wepynge byhelde to heuen, forsothe the hert of hir was hauynge trist in the Lord.

196. *Sengeliche arayed*, simply dressed; Mod.E. *singly*. O.Fr.

sangle, sengle, simple, unadorned, from L. *singulus*. Cf. 'Marie de France, Lai de Lanval,' 99—

" En sa cemise sanglement
Mut ot le cors e bel e gent."

198. *Reneyed*, renegade, treacherous, false, wicked; past participle of M.E. *reneien*, *renaien*, O.Fr. *reneier*, *renoier*, &c., to abjure, renounce, deny, &c. The p. part. *reneié* is very commonly used in O.Fr. as an adjective. It is rarer in M.E.; however, here is an instance from 'Piers Plowman,' B. xi. 125—

" He may renne in arrerage and rowme so fro home,
And as a reneyed caityf recchelesly gon aboute."

209-221. VULGATE. 36. Et dixerunt presbyteri: Cum deambularem in pomario soli, ingressa est hæc cum duabus puellis; et clausit ostia pomarii, et dimisit a se puellas. 37. Venitque ad eam adolescens, qui erat absconditus, et concubuit cum ea.

WYCLIFFE. 36. And the prestis saiden, Whann we walkiden aloon in the gardeyn, she this came yn with two maydens damesels; and closide the dore of the gardeyn, and lefte the damysels. 37. And a 3ung man, that was hid, came to hir, and dide lechorie with hir.

211. The alliteration is deficient in three MSS., and altogether wanting in V.A. Probably none of the texts gives the line as it stood originally.

215. *Wente*, C.I., should be *zode*, *eode* for the alliteration, which is weak even at the best.

222-234. VULGATE. 38. Porro nos cum essemus in angulo pomarii, videntes iniquitatem, cucurrimus ad eos, et vidimus eos pariter commiseri. 39. Et illum quidem non quivimus comprehendere, qui fortior nobis erat, et apertis ostiis exilivit: 40. Hanc autem cum apprehendissemus, interrogavimus, quisnam esset adolescens, et noluit indicare nobis: hujus rei testes sumus.

WYCLIFFE. 38. Forsothe we, whanne we weren in a corner of the gardeyn, seeynge wickidnesse, runnen to hem, and we sawen hem for to be mengid togidre. 39. And sothely we mi3ten not cacche hym, for he was strengre than we; and the doris opnyd, he lepte out. 40. Sothely when we hadden cau3t this, we axiden, who was that 3unge man; and she wolde not shewe to vs. Of this thing we ben witnesses.

223. *For sert of hir souureyn*, for the sake of her lord, of her husband. *Sert* is a shortened form of *desert*, merit. *Serve* for *deserve* is common in alliterative poems, but the substantive *sert* is rarer. Here is an instance—

" We hafe bene thy sowdeours this sex 3ere and more;
We forsake the to-daye be serte of owre lorde."

—'Morte Arthure,' l. 2925.

See also 'Legends of the Saints,' xxi. 806, and xxviii. 645.

225. *We trinet a trot*, we went at a trot, at a smart pace. *Trinen*, a Norse verb, is a favourite word in contemporary alliterative poems, as will be seen from the following :—

“Trynande ay a hyze trot þat torne neuer dorsten.”
—‘Allit. Poems,’ B. 976—

in speaking of Lot and his companions leaving their doomed city behind them.

“Towarde the throne thay trone a tras.”
—‘Pearl,’ 93, 9.

“With trompes thay trine, and trappede stedes.”
—‘Morte Arthure,’ l. 1757.

“The trays of the traytoure he trynys fulle euenne.”
—Id., l. 4055.

We turned a croke, C., we went crookedly, not in a straight line. The reading is evidently wrong, but the phrase is curious and rare. See Crook, *s.*, and Acrook, in the New English Dictionary.

227. *His maistris to make*, to show his mastery, his superior strength and speed. The noun had two forms in M.E., *maistry* and *maistrise*, from O.Fr. *maistrie* and *maistrise*, one of which alone has survived in either language—*mastery* in English, *maîtrise* in French. Here *maistris* is singular. Here are a few instances of the phrase :—

“Longer durste thay no maistryes make.”
—‘The Sowdone of Babylone,’ E.E.T.S., l. 3117.

“Ac heo ne durste him not smyte,
For drede leste he wolde hir byte,
Such maystries he gon make.”
—‘The Kyng of Tars,’ ll. 403-405.

“*Sathanas*. Telle me in this tyde
What mastres thou makes here.
Jesus. I make no mastry bot for myne,
I will theym save.”
—‘Towneley Mysteries,’ “Extractio
Animarum,” p. 249.

231. *Heo ne schunte for no schame*, she did not turn away for shame. Huchown uses the same phrase in ‘Morte Arthure,’ l. 3715—

“He ne schownttes for no schame, bot schewes fulle heghe.”

Cf. also ‘Destruction of Troy,’ l. 600—

“I will shunt for no shame of my shene fader.”

In a note at p. 474 of this last-named poem the editor quotes six other instances of the phrase taken from that voluminous composition.

235-260. VULGATE. 41. *Credidit eis multitudo, quasi senibus et iudicibus populi, et condemnauerunt eam ad mortem.*

WYCLIFFE. 41. The multitude byleeuyde to hem, as to eldre men of the peple and iugis, and condempnyden hir to deth.

The greater part of the nineteenth stanza and the whole of the twentieth are not to be found in the Biblical narrative. The parting scene between Joachim and Susan, with its simple pathos and dramatic directness, is an illustration of Wyntoun's meaning when he praises Huchown for his "cunnandnes" in literature.

235-242. The differences between the MSS. are so serious that it is difficult to establish a satisfactory text. The rimes of the even lines should be *withdrawe*, *knawe*, *sawe*, *dawe*, as the last two are in P. and the last three are in I. The plurals *sawen* and *dawen* are not admissible unless we reject the Northern origin of the poem altogether. There are in the poem only two plurals in *ene*, *eyene* (l. 271), which is Northern, and *trene* (l. 90), which is open to the same objection as the nouns here. The reading of P., *done her withdrawyn*, supplies the right emendation when "translated" into the Northern *dos her withdraw*; and *knawe*, I., is rare but not unknown as a past participle. The discrepancies in I. can be accounted for. The writer blunders at the start by beginning with the first words of stanza xxii. and finishes the line with the wrong rime. Being thus forced to miss the second line, he finds himself one line short at the eighth: this he fills up clumsily, as the alliteration is weak and the rime a repetition of that of the fourth line.

235. *With deol þauz hir deue*, they overwhelm her with grief. In the 'York Plays,' Adam, ashamed of his nakedness, says—

" Oure shappe for doole me defes,
Where with þay shalle be hydde."

—P. 26, l. 129.

M.E. *deavien*, O.E. *deafian*, to deafen, to stun; þauz is a mistake for *they*.

242. *Don out of dawen*, "done out of days," deprived of life. The phrase is common, with the noun either in the singular or in the plural:—

" Other thre they dide of dawe."

—R. Manning's 'Chronicle' (Rolls), l. 12,744.

" His fostir brothir eftir soyn
The fit has out of dawis doyn."

—'Bruce,' vi. 649.

" And alle done of dawez with dynttez of swerdddez."

—'Morte Arthure,' l. 2056.

See also 'Metrical Homilies,' p. 167, and 'Beket,' l. 622.

252. *Heo keuered vp on hir kneos*, she recovered (herself), she rose on her knees; Fr. (*re*)*couverer*, Lat. *recuperare*. *Sche cowerde on hire*

knes, I.; here the verb probably means "cowered," "crouched." Cf. 'Morte Arthure,' ll. 955, 956—

"Thane his wafulle wyfe vn-wynly hym gretez,
Couerde vp on hir kneesse, and clappyde hire handez."

Also in ll. 2195, 4274.

254. *Bi se nor bi sande*, a common tag in Northern poetry. Instances occur most frequently in the 'Towneley Mysteries'; see pp. 22, 69, 120, 125, 129, 134, 301. See also 'York Plays,' 35/3, 204/114; and 'Ywayne and Gawin,' l. 3656.

261-273. VULGATE. 42. Exclamavit autem voce magna Susanna et dixit: Deus æterne, qui absconditorum es cognitor, qui nosti omnia antequam fiant, 43. Tu scis quoniam falsum testimonium tulerunt contra me; et ecce morior, cum nihil horum fecerim, quæ isti malitiose composuerunt adversum me.

WYCLIFFE. 42. Forsothe Susanne criede with grete voice and saide, Lord God euerlastinge, that art knower of hid thingus, that hast knowen alle thingus byfore thei be maad; 43. Thou wost, for thei han born fals witnessinge azeines me. And loo! Y dye, whann Y dide nouzt of these thingus, whiche these maliciously maken to gydre azeinus me.

264. Dr Köster translates this line thus: "The sun and thy seat thou settest over the seven stars," and refers to a somewhat similar passage in 'Richard the Redeless,' iii. 352:—

"Tille oure sire in his see aboue the seuene steris."

This explanation is quite different from the one I have attempted in the note to 'Golagros,' l. 1045; whether it is better, I leave it to others to decide, as the more I study the question the less I am satisfied with either as a comprehensive solution of the several phrases.

266. *To nempne*, V., *to nemene*, A., to name, to call upon, A.S. *nemnan*. *Neuene*, *neuen*, P.C.I., the right word for the rime, is more common in Northern texts, and is from O.N. *nefna*, same meaning.

271. *Erthely eyene*, I., is preferable for the alliteration, which is wanting in the other MSS.

274-286. VULGATE. 44. Exaudivit autem Dominus vocem ejus. 45. Cumque duceretur ad mortem, suscitavit Dominus spiritum sanctum pueri junioris, cujus nomen Daniel. 46. Et exclamavit voce magna: Mundus ego sum a sanguine hujus.

WYCLIFFE. 44. Forsothe the Lord herd the voice of hir. 45. And whann she was ledde to deth, the Lord reyside a spirit of a 3ungir chijld, whose name Danyel. 46. And he cryede with greete voyce, Y am cleene of the bloode of this.

274. The writer of C., misled here by the *d* alliteration, repeats the

first half of l. 235, which also begins a stanza. Curiously enough, it is the counterpart of the mistake of the I. MS. in that same line, 235.

Withouten eny drede, without doubt, certainly; a common expression in Chaucer and other poets of that age, a useful tag for a rime :—

“ I wolde ever, withoute drede,
Have loved hir, for I moste nede.”
—‘The Boke of the Duchesse,’ l. 1072.

“ The goost that fro the fader gan procede
Hath sowled hem withouten eny drede.”
—‘The Secounde Nonnes Tale,’ l. 328.

276. *Gultes*, V.A., should be *gyftes*, as in C., which alone gives the right reading. *Of gyftes vngnede*=unsparing of gifts. *Gnede*, sparing, scarce (A.S. *gnêðe* (?), Stratmann), is not often met with; hence the different mistakes of the scribes, who were probably ignorant of the meaning of their text. The following passage contains the same expression :—

“ And c. pound and a stede
He send the mynstralus to mede,
Off gyfte was he never gnede,
Ffor wele nor for wo!”
—‘Sir Degrevant,’ ll. 1157-1160.

276, 277. It is impossible to say which text is nearest the original in these two lines. The appeal to God in I. is certainly more effective and more poetical than the bare statement of V.A.P. C. partakes of both constructions, and therefore is corrupt. In comparing V. with I., one feels that the change of I. into V. is more probable than that of V. into I. I would suggest that the author’s text was something like this :—

“ Grete God, of þi grace, of gyftes vngnede,
Helpe with the holygoste and here hire prayere.”

281. The meaning is plain, but what does it refer to?

283. *Þat freoly foode*, that noble youth. *Fode*, offspring, child, person, means literally one *fed*, brought up. The alliterative phrase is of frequent occurrence :—

“ Thus shall he dy, that frely foode,
And ryse agane tylle our relefe.”
—‘Towneley Mysteries,’ p. 166.

“ Men mycht se mony frely fute
About the costis thar lukand.”
—‘Bruce,’ iii. 577.

“ Syne Saxon and the Scottys blude
Togyddyr is in yhon frely fwde,
Dame Mald, oure Qwene, and oure lady,
Now weddyd wyth oure Kyng Henry.”
—Wyntoun’s ‘Cronykil,’ vii. ll. 582-585.

See note in the ‘Bruce,’ p. 241.

287-299. VULGATE. 47. Et conversus omnis populus ad eum dixit : Quis es iste sermo quem tu locutus es? 48. Qui cum staret in medio eorum, ait : Sic, fatui filii Israel, non judicantes, neque quod verum est cognoscentes, condemnastis filiam Israel? 49. Revertimini ad iudicium, quia falsum testimonium locuti sunt adversus eam. 50. Reversus est ergo populus cum festinatione, et dixerunt ei senes : Veni, et sede in medio nostrum, et indica nobis : quia tibi Deus dedit honorem senectutis. 51. Et dixit ad eos Daniel : Separate illos ab invicem procul et dijudicabo eos.

WYCLIFFE. 47. And al the peple to gyder turnyd to hym saide, What is this word whom thou hast spoken? 48. Whiche, whanne he stode in the mydil of hem, seide, So 3e, foolis, sonys of Yrael, not demynge, nether knowynge that thing that is iust, condempneden the douzter of Yrael. 49. Turne 3e azein to dome, for thei han spoke fals witnessyng azeinus hir. 50. Therfore the peple turned azein with hizyng. And the olde men saiden to hym, Cum thou, and sitt in mydil of vs, and shewe thou to vs; for God 3aue to thee honour of eelde. 51. And Danyel saide to hem, Departe 3e hem fro a twynne, or *eche fro other*, fer, and Y shal wysely deme hem.

287. *Þou seis*, thou sayest, does not rime with *feith*, *leith*, *vngreith*; on the other hand, *hit seyth*, C., is not Northern, and *þou seyth*, I., is apparently ungrammatical. However, the reading of I. is explainable, and may be the right one. A Northern poet, accustomed to the forms *thou sayes*, *he sayes*, with the same ending, may have believed that in the South *thou sayth* was as correct as *he sayth*, and have used the word for the sake of the rime. This is not a wild guess of my own : I have read such an explanation of a similar licence; unfortunately I have lost the reference.

289. 3e, P.I.C., is right, against *þei*, V.A.

Fendus, fiends, is inferior to *fanned*, C.I., which is the real rendering of the Vulgate word "fatui."

Al þe frape, the whole company, the whole set. *Frape* is a favourite word in Huchown's 'Morte Arthure'—

"Ffygghtez with alle the ffrappe a furlange of waye."—L. 2091.

See also ll. 2163, 2804, 3548, 3740. Its earliest appearance in English is in Robert Manning's 'Chronicle'—

"Two days þe pape withouten mete lay,
þe þrid day com grete frape, and conged him away."
—Hearne's ed., p. 323.

"Intil a water highte Akalon,
þyder in flowe many on,
And drenkled þere a wel gret frape."
—Rolls' ed., l. 995.

It is also in Chaucer's 'Troilus,' iii. 410—

"I have my faire suster Polixene,
Cassandre, Eleyne, or any of the frape."

Frape is from *frapper*, which in O.Fr. often means "to throw oneself," "to rush"; but there is no evidence that the noun was used in France. The only quotation in Godefroy under *Frap* is, "Frap de gens" ('Lois de Guillaume'). The reference is wrong. The word is not to be found in the 'Laws of William,' but only in the body of Kelham's 'Dictionary of the Norman or Old French Language, collected from such Acts of Parliament, Parliament Rolls, &c., to which are added the Laws of William the Conqueror.' The diminutive *frapaille*, "rabble, army followers," was common in O.Fr., and another diminutive was *frapin*, "multitude, populace" ('Quatre Livres des Rois,' pp. 290, 436). See 'Roman de Brut,' par Leroux de Lincy, vol. ii. p. 189.

293. This line presents a difficulty. V. and P. are identical and omit the verb *haue*, which is supplied by C. The omission is awkward, but not inadmissible. *Vngraythe* is an adjective meaning "unprepared" (for what is to happen). A. skilfully alters *þe* into *ʒe*. I., however, is plainer and to be preferred, as it simply translates the Latin text "revertimini ad iudicium." *ʒow greythe*=betake yourselves, proceed. Cf. 'Morte Arthure,' l. 1266—

"And graythe ʒowe to ʒone grene wode, and gose ouer ther nedes."

294. *A-pele* is used here in its primary sense of "accusation," "charge." See Appeal, s., in N.E. Dict.

295. *For nede*, as is needed.

300-312. VULGATE. 52. Cum ergo divisi essent alter ab altero, vocavit unum de eis, et dixit ad eum: Inveterate dierum malorum, nunc venerunt peccata tua, quæ operaberis prius; 53. Judicans iudicia injusta, innocentes opprimens, et dimittens noxios, dicente Domino: Innocentem et iustum non interficies.

WYCLIFFE. 52. Therefore, whanne thei weren departid the tother fro the tother, he clepide oon of hem, and saide to hym, thou olde of yuel days, nowe thi synnes camen on thee, whiche thou wrouȝtist byfore, 53. Demynge vniust domys, oppressinge innocentis, and delyuerynge gylti, sayinge the Lord, Thou shalt not slea the innocent and iust man.

301. V. is entirely unintelligible; *askede* looks like a misreading by the copyist of *a seneke*, P. *Seneke* is obviously the Lat. *senex*, a strange and even unknown noun in English, but evidently the right reading. The writer of I. is also led astray, and invents another appellation for the Elder, changing *sodeynly* into the proper name *Sodayne*=Soudan, Sultan (?). See further in ll. 313 and 326.

302. P. and I., thinking of the plural *hem* in the first line of the stanza, have here *prestes*, when only one priest is brought forward.

305. The change of *tos*, V., into *dayes*, P., improves the alliteration, but it weakens the sense.

In þe dismale, in your evil days. *Dismal*, Lat. *dies mali*, was ori-

ginally a substantive, as explained in an Anglo-French poem on the calendar, written in 1256 by Raif de Linham—

“ Ore dirrai des jours denietz
Que vous dismal appeletz.
Dismal les appelent plusours,
Ceo est a dire les mal jours.”

See ‘Documents manuscrits de l’ancienne littérature de la France,’ &c., par Paul Meyer, p. 129.

312. *Iugget* is not satisfactory; “to judge dooms” would be an unusual expression. The reading of P.C. is much better. The writer of I. has been misled by a treacherous memory, as he repeats the lines 36-39.

313-325. VULGATE. 54. Nunc ergo si vidisti eam, dic sub qua arbore videris eos colloquentes sibi. Qui ait: Sub schino. 55. Dixit autem Daniel: Recte mentitus es in caput tuum: ecce enim Angelus Dei accepta sententia ab eo, scindet te medium.

WYCLIFFE. 54. Now forsothe 3if thou sawist hir, saye thou, vndir what tree thou saw3 hem speekyng to hemself? Whiche saith, Vndir a sloo tree. 55. Sothely Danyel saide, Ri3tly thou lee3ist in to thin hed; loo! forsothe an aungel of the Lord, the sentence token of hym, shal kitte thee the mydil.

313. *Sinned*, a mistake for *sinne*.

316. *Cyne*, V.A., *sene*, P., *syne*, C., *sayne*, I., L. *schinus*, Gr. *σχίνος*, O.Fr. *cin*, the mastic-tree, or lentisk. According to Cornelius a Lapide, some codices of the Vulgate read *sub cyno*. Hence *cinus* found its way into medieval vocabularies as the name of various well-known trees. So in Wright-Wülcker’s Vocabularies, 572/45, we have “*Cinus*, an haythorne and an hawe,” and in ‘Prompt. Parv.,’ p. 36, “Byrche tre. *Lentiscus, cinus*.” This explains Wycliffe’s rendering, “a sloo tree” or “an haw tree” in the later version. Godefroy, s. v. “*Cin, sorte d’arbre*,” gives the following quotation: “Il respondit, dessous ung cyn, lequel est le nom d’aucun arbre qui est ainsi comme lentisque, et est un arbre bas et humble.”—*Premier volume des expositions des Epistres et Evangiles de karesme*, f° 203 r°, ed. 1517.

320. *To Marke thi middel*, to aim at, to strike, to pierce through, the middle of thy body. The phrase is found twice in ‘Morte Arthure’:—

“ He merkes thurgh the maylez the myddes in sondyre.”—L. 2207.

“ Medilles thourgh mayles thay merkene in sondire.”—L. 4168.

In ‘Destruction of Troy’ it is said of Hector, in his fight with Prothenor, that he

“ Preset to Prothenor in a proude yre;
He merkit hym in mydward the mydell in two,
That he felle to the flat erthe, flote he no lengur.”

—Ll. 7324-7326.

At a Mase, or better *at a messe*, P., at one "shot," at one blow, at once. I take this difficult word to be the same as in the phrase "*at good mes*," found twice in the 'Romaunt of the Rose,' ll. 1453 and 3462. Prof. Skeat has a note on it ('Chaucer,' vol. i. p. 428), explaining that "*mes* (Lat. *missum*) is an old Anglo-French hunting-term, answering (nearly) to Mod.E. *shot*." We have the same word also in 'York Plays,' p. 77, l. 162, although it is translated differently in the Glossary:—

" The Jewes that wonnes in Jessen
Sall noȝt be merked with that messe."

Messe here = the plagues of Egypt.

With this should also be compared "*à maise*" = at once, in Godfrey, vol. v. p. 93, col. i.

In more þen in þre, in more than three (parts, pieces). Cf. "in two" in quotation from 'Destruction of Troy.'

326-338. VULGATE. 56. Et, amoto eo, jussit venire alium, et dixit ei: Semen Chanaan, et non Iuda, species decepit te, et concupiscentia subvertit cor tuum: 57. Sic faciebatis filiabus Israel, et illæ timentes loquebantur vobis: sed filia Iuda non sustinuit iniquitatem vestram. 58. Nunc ergo dic mihi, sub qua arbore comprehenderis eos loquentes sibi.

WYCLIFFE. 56. And hym remoued away, he comaundide the tother for to cum, and saide to hym, Seed of Canaan, and not of Juda, fourme, or *fairnesse*, disceyuyde thee, and coueitise turnyde thin hert vpsadoun; 57. Thus ȝe diden to douȝtris of Yrael, and thei dredyng spaken with ȝou, bot the douȝter of Juda suffride not ȝour wickidnesse. 58. Now therfore saye to me, vndir what tree thou sawist hem spekinge to hem self?

329. *þe faunt*, the youth, Daniel. This shortened form of *infant*, or rather of Fr. *enfant*, Anglo-Norman *enfaunt*, is earlier and more common in M.E. than the full word. It is first found in 'Pearl,' an alliterative poem of the middle of the fourteenth century:—

" At the fote therof ther sete a faunt,
A mayden of menske, ful debonere."

—St. 14, l. 5.

330. *þou Canaan, he sede*, V., is evidently wrong. P.I. give the right reading, a literal translation of 'Semen Chanaan.'

334. *In wede*, V.A.P.; *in drede*, C.; *for nede*, I. As a rule, these short lines do not contribute much to the meaning of the context. Here *in wede* is the best. *In drede* is a reminiscence of l. 178, and *for nede* of l. 295.

339-351. VULGATE. 58. . . . Qui ait: Sub prino. 59. Dixit autem ei Daniel: Recte mentitus es et tu in caput tuum; manet enim Angelus Domini, gladium habens, ut secet te medium, et interficiat vos.

WYCLIFFE. 58. . . . Whiche saith, Vndir a plum tree. 59. Sothely Danyel saide to hym, Riȝtly and thou leeȝit in thin hed; forsothe an aungel of the Lord dwellith, hauynge a swerd, that he kitte thee the mydil, and slea ȝou.

342. *Prine*, V.A.P., *pyne*, C.I. The word in the Vulgate, *prinus*, is not found anywhere else, and is just the Greek word *πρίνος* of the Theodotian version, which means the "evergreen oak" or "holly oak" (*Quercus ilex*). Cornelius a Lapide, in his commentary on this passage, says: "*Prinus* non est *prunus*, ut censuit S. Augustinus, sermo 242 de Temp., sed genus ilicis." Wycliffe also explains it as a plum-tree. The O.Fr. *prin* is given in Godefroy with the following quotation from the work mentioned above, l. 316: "Soubz ung *prin*, c'est à dire dessoubz un pin" (fol. 272, v.)

344. *Fyne*, P.C., is evidently the best word here.

352-364. VULGATE. 60. Exclamavit itaque omnis cœtus voce magna, et benedixerunt Deum, qui salvat sperantes in se. 61. Et consurrexerunt adversus duos presbyteros (convicerat enim eos Daniel ex ore suo falsum dixisse testimonium) feceruntque eis sicut male egerant adversus proximum, 62. Ut facerent secundum legem Moysi: et interfecerunt eos, et salvatus es sanguis innoxius in die illa. 63. Helcias autem et uxor ejus laudaverunt deum pro filia sua Susanna, cum Ioakim marito ejus, et cognatis omnibus, quia non esset inventa in ea res turpis. 64. Daniel autem factus est magnus in conspectu populi, a die illa, et deinceps.

WYCLIFFE. 60. And so alle the peple criede with grete voyce and blessiden the Lord, that saueth men hopynge in hym. 61. And thei rysen togidre aȝeins two prestis; sothely Danyel hadde conuicte hem of her mouth, for to haue saide fals witnessyng; and thei diden to hem, as thei hadden do yuel aȝeines the neiȝbour. 62. That thei diden after the lawe of Moyses, and slewen hem. And the giltlesse blode is saued in that day. 63. Forsothe Elchie and his wyf preysiden God in that day, for her douȝter Susanne, with Joachym, hir husbond, and alle hir cosyns, for foule thing was not found in hir. 64. Forsothe Danyel was maad greet in siȝt of the peple, fro that day and afterward.

358. *ȝar him not lees*, needs not lose himself, give himself up as lost. Dr Köster adopts this reading, and there seems to be no doubt as to the meaning intended, although this is a very unusual sense of the verb. The writer of C. evidently did not understand his text, and changed the whole half-line. His reading is too weak and commonplace to be the right one.

GLOSSARY

ABBREVIATIONS.

- | | |
|---|---|
| G., Golagros and Gawane. | A. (I.), Ireland MS. |
| H., The Buke of the Howlat. | S. or S. (V.), The Pistill of Susan
(Vernon MS.) |
| H. (B.), Bannatyne MS. | S. (A.), Addit. MS. |
| R., Rauf Coilzear. | S. (P.), Phillipps MS. |
| A., The Awntyrs off Arthure (Thorn-
ton text). | S. (I.), Ingilby MS. |
| A. (D.), Douce MS. | S. (C.), Cottonian MS. |

The other abbreviations are the usual ones, and will offer no difficulties.

GLOSSARY.

- A! *interj.* ah! G. 274.
- Abaid, *s.* delay, G. 55. 311, 548.
- Abaisit, *pp.* abashed, R. 101.
- Abak, *adv.* back, backwards, G. 917; ane bak, G. 449, 987; on bak, R. 696; one bak, A. (D.) 580.
- Abandonit, *pp.* brought under subjection, G. 275.
- Abbotis, *s.* abbots, H. 177, 687.
- Abide, abyde, *v.* to wait for, encounter, withstand, G. 123, 496, 772, 905; R. 282, 485, 806.
- Able, *a.* fit, suitable, able, H. 229, 381, 653; abille, A. 302. See Habill.
- Abone, *prep.* above, G. 579; *adv.* H. 892; a-bowne, A. 492.
- About, *adv. prep.* G. 31, 43, 74, 952; H. 4, 370, 477; R. 34, 215, 471; a-bowte, A. 174, 381, 671.
- Abuf, *adv.* above, H. 16; abufe, *adv. prep.* R. 43, 679, 816, 859.
- Accorde, *v.* to agree, A. 635; acorde, S. 345.
- Accuss, *v.* to accuse, blame, find fault with, H. 71, 113; accused, *pt.* S. 199.
- Active, *a.* H. 350.
- Addit, *pt.* added, H. 438.
- Address, *v.* to set in order, H. 421; adress, to apply, H. 280; addressit thaim, betook themselves, H. 684.
- Adecoue, *s.* (?), A. (I.) 206.
- Adewe, farewell, H. 527.
- A-dred, *a.* afraid, A. (D.) 571.
- Aduertance, *s.* retinue, R. 535. See note, p. 324.
- Adwent, *s.* Advent, H. 699.
- A-fer, *adv.* afar, S. (P.) 120.
- A-fered, *pp.* afraid, A. (D.) 399.
- Affere, *s.* countenance, bearing, G. 707. O.Fr. *affaire*, *afere*, affair (N.E.D.) See Effeir, *s.*
- Affinite, *s.* relations, S. 180.
- Affray, *v.* to frighten, H. 597; affrayd, *pt.* 620; affraid, *pp.* R. 879.
- Affray, *s.* fear, G. 958; H. 46; cause for fear, R. 507.
- After, *prep.* A. 252; aftur, S. 121, 185; *adv.* 232. See Ester.
- Agane, *adv.* again, G. 85, 148, 387; H. 836, 889, 939; R. 155, 158; aʒayne, A. 292; aʒein, aʒeyn, S. 293, 327.
- Agane, agayne, *prep.* against, towards, H. 542; R. 322, 608; A. (D.) III.
- Agane-cumyng, *s.* return, G. 271.
- Aganis, *prep.* against, H. 58, 732; R. 32; agaynes, A. 263.
- Agayste, *a.* aghast, A. 126; agast, A. (D.)
- Air, *s.* air, H. 9, 315; appearance, H. 353; smell, odour, H. 5; ayre, look, S. 94.
- Air, *s.* heir, H. 376, 549; R. 932; ayere, A. 680. See Eyre.
- Air, *adv.* previously, G. 157, 606; H. 618; R. 158, 824; are, A. (D.) 403.
- Airar, *adv.* earlier, R. 546.
- Airly, *a.* early, G. 879.
- Airly, *adv.* early, H. 200; R. 322, 778; airlie, R. 79, 272, 363.
- Airt, *s.* point, quarter, R. 137, 329.
- Aither. See Athir.
- Ald, *a.* old, H. 268, 544; auld, H. 291; R. 517, 560; of ald, of old, G. 452. See Elde.
- Alees, *s.* alleys, S. 11; aleres, S. (I.); aloes, S. (P.)
- Alis, *v.* troubles, ails, H. 735, 799. See note, p. 313.

- Alkin, alkyn, *a.* of every kind, every kind of, G. 461, 794, 1295; H. 5, 189, 653, 892; all kin, R. 358.
- All, al, *a.* G. 4, 15, 218; H. 4, 9, 16; R. 7, 9, 101; alle, A. 11, 22, 27; alle, al, S. 4, 12, 41, 80.
- Allace, *interj.* alas! H. 480, 839, 958; R. 709; allas, A. 90.
- Allane, *a. adv.* alone, G. 908; R. 370, 612; uniquely, H. 668; him allane, by himself, H. 513; hir allane, to herself, H. 927; al on, S. 49.
- Alligance, *s.* the duties of a vassal to his lord, G. 1358.
- Alligance, *s.* allegation, instance, H. 267.
- Alleris, allaris, of all, H. 276, 856, 864. M.E. *aller*, gen. pl. of *all*, with superfluous *is* added by northern writers.
- Allow, *v.* to praise, H. 917, 994; allowit, *pp.* commended, honourable, H. 447.
- All quhar, *adv.* everywhere, H. 375, 551.
- All ther maist, *adv.* most of all, H. 452. A corrupt form of M.E. *aller most*.
- All thir hieast, *adv.* highest of all, H. 967.
- Allyas, *s.* allies, kinsmen, H. 610. "The final *a* perhaps represents Fr. *é* in *allié*."—N.E.D.
- Allyns, *adv.* entirely, altogether, G. 207. Shortened from M.E. *allings*, *allunges*, a genitival form of *allinge*, *allunge*, with same meaning.
- Almaist, *adv.* almost, R. 832; not . . . almaist, hardly, R. 652.
- Almaundus, *s.* almonds, S. 94.
- Almous dedis, *s.* alms-deeds, A. 252; almesse dede, A. (D.)
- Almouss, *s.* amice, a kind of furred hood, H. 210. O.Fr. *aumusse*.
- Al on. See Allane.
- Aloude, *adv.* S. 161.
- Also, *conj. adv.* also, G. 898, 1109, 1247; als, alss, H. 25, 615, 699; als, R. 523, 758.
- Also, *adv. conj.* as, G. 142, 945, 1189; als, R. 108, 252, 262; als, alls, A. 2, 3, 25, 75, 134; als, S. 33, 118, 191. See As.
- Also, *adv.* G. 1344; H. 599; alswa, R. 115.
- Alterar, *s.* alterer, one who alters, H. 736.
- Alterit, *pt.* changed, H. 929.
- Am, *v. passim*; ame, A. 164; 2 *s.* art; arte, A. 173, 257; es, A. 171, 226; erte, A. 194, 234; 3 *s.* is; es in A.; *pl.* are, ar; arene, A. 253, 434; arn, S. (C.) 290, 291. See Be and Was.
- Amang, *prep.* G. 1340; H. 490, 494; R. 22, 37, 69.
- Amend, *v.* II. 591; R. 253.
- Amendis, *s.* amends, G. 102.
- Amyable, *a.* lovely, H. 9, 763.
- Amylliers, *s.* almond-trees, S. 80. See note, p. 369.
- Anairmit, *pp.* armed, G. 842.
- Anamalit, *pp.* enamelled, R. 685.
- Ancestry, *s.* H. 282, 291, 392, 594.
- Ancient, *a.* H. 315.
- And, *conj.* if, G. 347, 512; R. 56, 241, 312; A. 197.
- Ane, *pr.* one; in ane, in one, together, at once, G. 346; H. 47, 151, 213, 861; of ane, of all, R. 576. See note, p. 324.
- Ane bak. See Abak.
- Anent, *prep.* near, beside, R. 278.
- Anerdis, *v.* adheres, dwells with, G. 410. O.Fr. *enherdre*, *enerdre*; Lat. *inhareo*. See note, p. 264.
- Anerly, *adv.* only, R. 590, 845.
- Aneuch, *adv.* enough, R. 160, 187, 201, 249, 525, 688; anew, R. 365. See Eneuch.
- Angel, *s.* S. 318, 348; angellis, *pl.* H. 729.
- Angerit, *pp.* distressed, R. 831.
- Angir, *s.* distress, anger, G. 84, 944; anger, R. 156; angeris, *pl.* troubles, R. 945.
- Anis, *adv.* once, R. 126, 644, 692; aies, A. 155.
- Anlas, *s.* a broad dagger tapering to a very fine point, A. (D.) 390.
- Anone, *adv.* at once, soon, H. 682, 716; a-none, together, S. (P.) 58. See note, p. 367.
- Anournit, *pp.* adorned, R. 689.
- Ansueir, *s.* answer, G. 1178; ansuer, G. 1194; answer, R. 224.
- Ansuerit, *pt.* answered, G. 148, 1034.
- Ant, *s.* aunt, H. 732.
- Anterus, *a.* daring, G. 393.
- Any, *a.* A. 146, 190, 199. See Eny.
- Apeched, *pt.* accused, impeached, S. 303.
- Apert, *a.* open, evident, S. 294.
- Apone, *prep.* upon, on, G. 248, 890; apon, H. 111, 119, 208; appone, A. 175, 268, 279.
- A-port, *s.* countenance, appearance, H. (B.) 614.

- Apparale, *s.* apparel, H. 125, 230.
 Apparalit, *pp.* apparelled, furnished, adorned, H. 670; apperrellit, R. 664.
 Apparementis, *s.* ornaments, A. 239.
 Appeir, *v.* to appear, H. 60; apere, S. 302; apperit, *pp.* G. 1306; aperd, apperit, *pt.* H. 13, 152, 241, 316; appeirit, R. 350; till apper, as to outward appearance, conspicuously, H. 334, 341.
 Appeirand, *a.* apparent, R. 932.
 Appele, *s.* appeal, H. 41, 248, 850; apele, accusation, S. 294.
 Appele, *v.* to appeal, H. 74; appellit, *pp.* H. 109.
 Apperans, *s.* opinion, view, H. 269. See note, p. 294.
 Appering, *s.* outward appearance, H. 159.
 Apperrellit. See Apparalit.
 Appertly, *adv.* openly, A. 240.
 Apples, *s.* S. 94.
 Appone. See Apone.
 Apposed, *pt.* questioned, S. (C.) 303.
 Approche, *v.* to come near, H. 306, 932.
 Approvit, *pp.* approved, H. 365; aproued, *pt.* proved, made good, S. (I.) 355.
 Appurtenance, *s.* belongings, A. (D.) 239.
 A-praysut, *pp.* set at a high price (?), A. (I.) 373.
 Apt, *a.* suitable, fit, A. (D.) 240.
 Ar, *conj.* before, S. 298, 340, 346; are, 150. See Air, *adv.*
 Ar, arene, arn. See Am, *v.*
 Aray. See Array.
 Arborye, *s.* wood, orchard, S. (P.) 11. O.Fr. *arboirie*, growth of trees.
 Arbres, *s.* orchards, S. (P.) 8.
 Archedene, *s.* archdean, archdeacon, H. 211.
 Ardent, *a.* eager, fierce, H. 353.
 Are, *adv.* See Air.
 Argewe, *v.* to argue, dispute, H. 266, 273; arguit, *pt.* R. 644.
 Ariht, *adv.* right, properly, S. 112; aright, S. (P.) 245.
 Ark, *s.* H. 813.
 Arme, *s.* part of the body, R. 471; armys, G. 379.
 Armis, armes, *s.* a coat of arms, H. 347, 351, 358, 422.
 Armour, *s.* G. 652, 835, 892; R. 771; armouris, *pl.* R. 773.
 Armyt, *pp.* armed, G. 886; armede, A. 349, 378.
 Arras, *s.* tapestry, H. 675.
 Array, *v.* to dress, clothe, equip, adorn; *pp.* arait, G. 1252, 1265; arrayd, arayd, H. 172, 624; arrayede, A. 172; arayed, S. 176, 212; *pr.* arrayis, R. 351; arays (?), S. 4; *pt.* arrayit, R. 576.
 Array, *s.* attire, pomp, display, G. 15, 133, 986, 1347; H. 368, 416, 669; R. 478, 480, 550, 779; arraye, A. 17, 691.
 Arrest, *v.* to detain, H. 857. See note, p. 314.
 Arrogant, *a.* H. 925.
 As, *adv.* G. 1, 21, 94; H. 1, 33, 146, 183; R. 14, 46, 67; S. 187, 192, 212, 249; as=as if, G. 573, 1097, 1126, 1132; while, G. 40.
 Ascendit, *pt.* went up, H. 943.
 A-schonte, *pp.* in consternation, S. (I.) 166.
 Asined. See Assigne.
 Ask, *v.* G. 48; askis, askit, H. 110, 929; askede, asked, *pt.* A. 93, 346, 404; S. 239, 301.
 Asking, *s.* R. 224.
 Aspieth, *v. imp.* watch, look, S. 122.
 Assaill, *v.* to attack, R. 826.
 Assay, *s.* trial, attack, onset, G. 484, 537; H. 372, 394, 596; battle, H. 762; fighting, R. 392.
 Assay, *v.* to try, R. 302; to attack, H. 565; to set upon, to tempt, S. 64.
 Assege, *v.* to besiege, G. 333, 456.
 Assemblit, *pt.* met, H. 655, 919.
 Assent, *v.* H. 275; S. 146.
 Assent, *s.* H. 919; R. 392; S. 357.
 Assigne, *v.* to grant, R. 757; asined, *pp.* summoned, S. (I.) 301.
 Assure, *v.* to affirm, H. 603.
 Astalit, *pp.* spread out, covered, hung, G. 63. O.Fr. *estaler*, to display.
 Astonayt, *pp.* stunned, astounded, G. 107, 575; a-stonyed, S. (C.) 286.
 Asure, *s.* azure (heraldry), H. 346, 361, 409, 413, 431, 570.
 At, *prep.* at, in, G. 126; H. 1, 51, 61; R. 31, 124, 686; A. 5, 37, 100; S. 159, 250, 320; from, G. 48, 454; S. 238; by, G. 409.
 At, *conj.* that, G. 1006; H. 856.
 At, *pr.* that, R. 268.
 Atanis, *adv.* at once, at one time, R. 473, 694; attanis, G. 985.
 Ataynt, *v.* to condemn, S. 207.
 Athill, athile, *a.* noble, H. 279, 314, 682. See Hathill.

- Athir, *a. pr.* both, either, G. 560, 571, 615; ather, R. 289, 833; aythire, A. 500; auther, A. (D.) 198; aither, A. (D.) 488.
- Athir vthir, *pr.* each other, G. 377; ather vther, R. 826.
- Atour, attour, *adv. prep.* above, over, across, R. 391, 467. From *at* and *our*, *ower*, Sc. form of *over*.
- Attanis. See Atanis.
- Attend, *v.* to heed, H. 589.
- Atyr, *s.* array, arrangement, H. 420.
- Aught, *pt.* ought, G. 1207; aucht, R. 126.
- Auld. See Ald.
- Aune, avne. See Awin.
- Auther. See Athir.
- Avail, avale, *v.* to avail, G. 815, 866.
- Aue Raby, hail, master! H. 94.
- Auenand, *a.* comely, courteous, G. 339; awenant, H. 350; awenand, H. 653; auenante, A. 302; auen-aunt, S. 30.
- Auenand, *s.* courteous one, G. 1194, 1283; aynantis, *pl.* G. 648.
- Auenauntliche, *adv.* pleasantly, S. 8.
- Aveners, *s.* (?), S. (I.) 80.
- Aueroyne, *s.* southernwood, S. 115. See note, p. 375.
- Avoutri, *s.* adultery, S. 142, 163. O.Fr. *avoutrie*; L. *adulterium*.
- Avow, auow, *s.* vow, oath, G. 273, 296; a-vowe, A. 206.
- Aw, *v.* owns, possesses, G. 262; demanded, required, G. 730. M.E. *azen*, to possess; E. *owe*. See note, p. 259.
- Awant, *adv.* before, ahead, H. 349.
- Away, *adv.* G. 99, 109, 533; H. 629, 696; R. 274, 526; awaye, A. 215, 325; away, awai, awaye, S. 55, 167, 213, 217.
- Awe, *s.* S. 25. See note, p. 365.
- Awenant. See Auenand.
- Awfull, *a.* awe-inspiring, H. 314, 618.
- Awin, *a.* own, G. 153; H. 611; R. 33, 68; avne, aune, G. 146, 147, 782; awne, II. 50, 477; awene, A. 628; the awne, its own, H. 980. See Owne.
- Awntir, *s.* adventure, A. I, 715.
- A-wondirde, *pp.* astounded, A. 334; a-wondered, S. (I.) 173.
- Awowit, *pt.* vowed, H. 443.
- Awysit, *pt.* examined, considered, H. 264.
- Awyss, *s.* counsel, H. 280. Probably a mistake for *amyss* in H. 198. See note, p. 292.
- Ay, *adv.* ever, G. 186, 194, 457, 1075; ay, aye, H. 102, 141, 152; R. 693, 909; S. 30, 220.
- Azayne, azein. See Agane, *adv.*
- Ayere, *s.* See Air, *s.*
- Ayre, *s.* See Air, *s.*
- Aythire. See Athir.
- Bacenet, *s.* See Basnet.
- Bachiler, bachilere, *s.* bachelor, a young knight, G. 94, 1335; *pl.* bacheleris, bachelleris, H. 639, 691; bacheleiris, R. 11.
- Backwart, *adv.* back, backwards, H. 498.
- Bad, *pt.* See Bid.
- Bade, *pt.* See Byde.
- Baft. See Befst.
- Baid, *s.* delay, G. 1349; R. 486. See Abaid, *s.*
- Baid, *pt.* See Byde.
- Bailefull, *a.* baleful, H. 953; balefulle, A. 211.
- Baill, *s.* bale, harm, grief, woe, G. 293, 716, 1134, 1210; baile, H. 959; bale, A. 103, 290; S. 189, 307.
- Bair, *a.* bare, G. 468, 1123; H. 976; R. 798, 902; bare, A. 41, 104, 203; S. 195; bair, very, sheer, H. 17. See note, p. 288.
- Bair, *s.* boar, G. 733, 822; H. 775; R. 185; bare, S. 226.
- Bair. See Bere, *v.*
- Baith, *a.* both, G. 199, 445; H. 272, 299; R. 10, 48, 58; boith, H. 324, 990; bothe, bathe, A. 10, 276, 656, 682; S. 264, 351.
- Bak, *s.* supporter, backer, R. 845.
- Bak. See Abak.
- Bakin, *pp.* baked, R. 209; bakene, A. 485. "Caro cocta in pasta, *bakyn*."—Wright's Vocab., 662, 7.
- Bald, bauld, balde, *a.* bold, strong, fierce, G. 5, 171, 343, 375; H. 293, 394; R. 222, 407, *s.*, 712, *s.*; A. 145, 241, 242, 367; bold, bolde, G. 207; H. 364; A. 40; S. 226, 308; beld, H. 332, 406; baldeste, bouldeste, A. 297, 490.
- Baldly, bauldly, *adv.* boldly, G. 156, 686; H. 98; R. 806, 883; boldly, A. 62.
- Bale. See Bail.
- Balefulle. See Bailefull.
- Balle, *s.* ball, A. 310.
- Ban, *v.* to curse, H. 811; bannyt, *pt.* H. 953; bannene, *pres. pl.* A. (D.) 592; bane, *pres. I s.* A. (D.) 89.

- Bancouris, *s.* tapestry coverings for chairs, benches, &c., H. 672; R. 683; bankowres, A. 444; bankers, A. (D.), 342. O.Fr. *banchier*, *banquier*, same meaning, from *banc*, bench.
- Band, *s.* strip, G. 977.
- Band, *pt.* See Bynd.
- Bandis, *s.* bonds, G. 1058, 1316.
- Bandis, *s.* "bands" of a door, R. 629. See note, p. 325.
- Bandum, *s.* power, A. (I.), 276.
- Bane, *a.* quick, ready, G. 1209; R. 420; neat (?), H. 588; bayne, nimble, lithe, A. (D.) 226.
- Bane, *adv.* quickly, readily, G. 74, 79, 921; bayne, R. 606.
- Bane, *s.* bone, G. 6, 384; R. 471; bone, A. 105, where the rime demands *bane*.
- Baneris, *s.* banners, G. 20; H. 537.
- Bankis, *s.* banks, A. 41.
- Bankowres. See Bancouris.
- Bannene. See Ban.
- Bannyt. See Ban.
- Banrent, *s.* banneret, G. 207, 1335; banrentis, banrentis, *pl.* G. 5, 1274.
- Bar, *s.* barrier, defence, H. 384.
- Barborane, *s.* barberry, A. 71; barber, A. (D.) See note, p. 336.
- Barcelett, *s.* hound, A. 38. O.Fr. *berseret*, a hunting dog; also a quiver, but this latter meaning is not found in English.
- Barde, bard, *s.* H. 795, 811, 818.
- Bare. See Bair, *a.*
- Bare. See Bere, *v.*
- Bare, *s.* See Bair.
- Bare-heuedis. See Ber-hedis.
- Baret, *s.* grief, strife, H. 332, 721; S. 147; barete, A. 290; barrat, G. 1133.
- Barfray, *s.* belfrey, G. 774.
- Bargane, *s.* strife, fight, G. 772; A. (D.), 592; bergane, G. 496.
- Barme, *a* mistake for barne, child, A. (D.), 227.
- Barmekyn, *s.* battlement, rampart, bulwark, H. 384. Origin obscure.
- Barne, *s.* child (Christ), H. 996; A. 222; (Daniel), S. 328; A. (D.) 310. See Berne.
- Barne-teme, *s.* offspring, H. 728.
- Baronyse (baronrees, baroners), *s.* baronies, A. 670. O.Fr. *baronnerie*.
- Baronyis, baronis, *s.* baronies, G. 546, 1170. O.Fr. *baronie*.
- Barounis, baronis, *s.* barons, G. 5, 522, 1274; barrounis, R. 11; barouns, A. 707.
- Barrat. See Baret.
- Barrayne, *s.* *pl.* the hinds not bearing at the time, A. 41.
- Barre, *s.* bar (of the tribunal), S. 189.
- Barris, *s.* bars (heraldry), H. 418, 579.
- Bartynit. See Bryttyn, *v.*
- Basnet, *s.* a light helmet, G. 601, 844; R. 462, 822; bacenett, A. 380.
- Bastounis, *s.* clubs, H. 616.
- Batailed. See Batollit.
- Batalland, *pr. p.* fighting, H. 775.
- Batall-wricht, warrior, H. 916.
- Bathe, *a.* See Baith.
- Batollit, *p.* embattled, G. 43; batailed, A. (D.) 671.
- Battell, bataille, batal, bataill, bataille, *s.* body of troops, fight, G. 23, 655, 679, 685, 806, 813; batell, batall, H. 488, 492, 498, 508, 537; battail, R. 828; batelle, A. 629.
- Batteris, *v. imp.* batter, strike, R. 883.
- Bauld, *a.* See Bald.
- Bauldly, *adv.* See Baldly.
- Bawmede, *pp.* embalmed, A. 175.
- Bay, *a.* brown, G. 556.
- Bay, *v.* to bay, gape, screech, H. 66.
- Bayne. See Bane, *a.*
- Bayne, *adv.* See Bane.
- Be, *v. inf. passim*; bee, A. 169; ben, G. 39, 94; A. 280, 711; S. 136; bene, G. 864; bene, *pp. passim*; be, S. 359; i-be, S. 304; *pr. pl.* bene, H. 384, 426; ben, S. 291; be, S. 120; be, *subj.* G. 56; H. 62; R. 56; A. 202; S. 202; ben, S. 122; I be, I shall be, S. 147; beis, will be, G. 821. See Was and Am.
- Be, *prep.* by, G. 40, 80, 93, 908; H. 21, 32, 40; R. 8, 34, 97; A. 195, 205; S. 218, 294.
- Be, *conj.* by the time that, when, G. 480, 600, 732, 835; R. 23, 29, 383.
- Be that, by that time, G. 903, 1015.
- Be-calle, *v.* to call upon, A. 410.
- Because of, G. 1316; bi-cause of, S. 331; because that, H. 20.
- Bechopis, bechoppes. See Bischoep.
- Becum, *v. imp.* become, R. 890.
- Bed, *s.* R. 261, 264.
- Bedde, *pt.* offered, A. 645.
- Bede, *pt.* See Bid.
- Bedene, *adv.* one after another, together, also, G. 29, 239, 317, 322;

- H. 380; by-dene, A. 11, 459, 516, 687; bi-deene, S. 310. Frequently a mere expletive.
- Bedis, *s.* prayers, A. 200; A. (D.) 249.
- Beeren. See Beird.
- Befell, *pt.* G. 1301; by-felle, A. 709; bi-felle, bi-fel, S. 129, 361.
- Before, *prep. adv.* G. 304, 396; befor, H. 92, 335, 522; befoir, R. 4, 119, 121; byfore, A. 72, 240; bifore, S. 302, 342, 356.
- Beforen, *prep. adv.* before, G. 87, 281, 453; by-forne, A. 225 — all rime-words. O.E. *beforan*.
- Best, *pp.* beaten, struck, undone, G. 870; H. 959; baft, *pt.* beat, struck, R. 822.
- Beget, *v. for* begeck, to deceive, R. 605. See note, p. 325.
- Begin, *begyn, v.* G. 1155; H. 633; R. 98, 130; begynniss, H. 848; began, *pp.* R. 360; *pt.* R. 140, 225; begouth, *pt.* R. 120; by-gounnene, *pp.* A. 278.
- Begylit, *pp.* beguiled, R. 710.
- Behald, *v.* G. 1332; H. 87, 95, 646; behold, G. 206; H. 325, 342; by-halde, A. 44, 375; by-holde, A. 379; behaldand, R. 416; beheild, *pt.* G. 637; beheld, H. 408, 454; bi-held, S. 262.
- Behest, *s.* promise, H. 470; bidding, prayer, H. 855.
- Behind, *adv.* R. 65.
- Behufe, *s.* behoof, use, benefit, R. 41; behuse (rime - word), R. 82. See note, p. 318.
- Behufis, *v.* (it) behoves, is proper, necessary, H. 754; behouit, *pt.* R. 405.
- Beike, beke, *s.* beak, H. 66, 357.
- Beild, *s.* might, strength, G. 445, 641; shelter, G. 822; defence, G. 1184; belde, protection, G. 935; beld, dwelling, H. 721; beld, place of shelter (?), H. 508.
- Beilding, *s.* shelter, G. 32.
- Beildit, *pp.* sheltered, dwelling, G. 390, 1146; beldit, covered, adorned, H. 892; beld, *pt.* defended, fought for, H. 428.
- Beir, *s.* noise, clamour, G. 467; H. 953; bere, A. 125, 126.
- Beir. See Bere, *v.*
- Beird, *pt.* roared, R. 175; beeren, *pr. pl.* sing loudly, S. 79. M.E. *beren*, from *bere, s.* noise, clamour.
- Beirdis, *s.* See Bird, lady.
- Beirne. See Berne, *s.*
- Beis. See Be, *v.*
- Bekire, *v.* to attack, A. 41. Mod.E. *bicker*.
- Beld, belde. See Beild, *s.* and *v.*
- Beld, *a.* See Bald.
- Beldkytis, *s.* bald kyte, a species of buzzard, H. 640. Not the "bald coot" as given in the N.E. Dict., *s.v.* Bell-kite.
- Belife, *adv.* quickly, G. 369, 622; belyf, belyve, H. 137, 145, 295; beliue, R. 94, 263, 324; be-lyfe, A. 497. M.E. *bi life*, with life, or liveliness.—N.E. Dict.
- Belle, *s.* bell, A. 30, 188; bellis, *pl.* G. 775; H. 765; R. 533.
- Belle, *s.* part of a lady's dress, perhaps the mantle (Madden), A. 367. See note, p. 350.
- Bellisand, *a.* handsome, elegant, R. 476. O.Fr. *belir*, to please, short for *abelir*; "abelissant, agréable," Godefroy.
- Bemes, *s.* beams, rays, H. 3.
- Bemys, *s.* trumpets, G. 467.
- Bemyt, *pp.* summoned (by trumpet), G. 746.
- Ben, *adv.* within, R. 697.
- Ben, bene. See Be, *v.*
- Be-name, *pt.* took, G. 227.
- Bench. See Benkis.
- Bend, *pt.* bent, G. 462.
- Bene, *a.* in good condition, R. 679.
- Bene, *adv.* well, pleasantly, nicely, G. 601, 688, 844, 1032; A. 71, 368, 380, 671.
- Benesoun, *s.* blessing, H. 98, 243; bennysoun, R. 212.
- Benkis, *s.* benches, H. 672; bynke, G. 204; bench, benche, a seat of justice, S. 183, 307.
- Bent, *s.* coarse grass; on bent, on the bent, in the plain, G. 156, 637, 687; R. 730, 797, 812; A. 330; one zone bent, A. 629.
- Benwart, *adv.* towards the "ben" of the house, R. 131.
- Benyng, *a.* benign, gentle, H. 160.
- Berber. See Barborane.
- Berde, *s.* beard, A. 357.
- Bere, *v.* to bear, G. 705, 818; H. 436, 613; A. 126; beir, H. 347; R. 287; beris, *pr.* H. 352, 535; A. 306; beiris, R. 563; borne, *pp.* G. 91, 275, 560, 594; H. 639, 976; R. 562; A. 30, 227, 431; bare, *pt.* G. 490; H. 616; A. 89, 204; bair, G. 605, 931; H. 16,

- 903; R. 223, 455, 516; bure, H. 26, 27, 129; bur, H. 107, 196, 498.
- Bere. See Beir.
- Bere, *s.* bier, A. 175.
- Berelle. See Beryall.
- Bergane. See Bargane.
- Ber-hedis, *s.* boars' heads, G. 605; bare-heuedis, A. 385.
- Bern, *s.* barn, G. 32.
- Berne, beirne, bern, *s.* knight, warrior, hero, man of worth, G. 5, 59, 74, 204; H. 293, 680, 775, 787; R. 187, 730, 781; S. 1; beryn, A. burne, A. (D.) 40. 122, 174; barne, S. (A.) 1.
- Bery, *s.* berry, G. 551.
- Beryall, beryell, beriall, *s.* beryl, G. 896, 952, 989, 994, 1086; R. 463, 472; beriles, A. (D.), 587; berelle, A. (D.), 145 (?). See note, p. 340.
- Beryit, *pp.* buried, G. 650; H. 530.
- Beryn. See Berne.
- Besandis, *s.* bezants, G. 1086; besantes, A. 368.
- Beseik, *v.* to beseech, G. 1061; R. 769, 942; beseiik, H. 862; besocht, *pt.* H. 853, 926.
- Besely, *adv.* busily, G. 74, 79, 921; besyly, A. 703.
- Beside, besyde, *prep.* G. 238; R. 703; A. 294.
- Beside, *adv.* besides, also, G. 1355; R. 785.
- Besocht. See Beseik.
- Best, *a., adv.* G. 177, 204, 323; H. 249, 418; R. 111, 134, 209; S. 77; beste, A. 93, 249, 456, 707.
- Best, *s.* beast, A. (D.) 554; bestis, *pl.* A. 211.
- Bestiall, *s.* beasts, R. 679.
- Besy, *a.* busy, A. 174.
- Besyly. See Besely.
- Besynes, *s.* effort, exertion, G. 866.
- Bet, *pp.* beaten, H. 829; betin, worked, overlaid, G. 317; betene, *pres. pl.* A. (D.) 587; bet, *pt.* G. 626, 680, 687, 757; betit, *pt.* G. 989.
- Bet, *pp.* See Bete.
- Betakin, *v.* to betoken, R. 403.
- Betaucht, R. 772—*should be read* be taucht. See Teche.
- Bete, *v.* to relieve, A. 103; bet, *pp.* mended, R. 142. A.S. *bōetan*, *bētan*, to make good, to make better.
- Betill, *s.* beetle, mallet, H. 787.
- Beting, *s.* striking, A. (D.) 659.
- Better, *a., adv.* G. 123, 143; R. 31, 62, 110; betere, S. 151.
- Betuene, *prep.* between, among, G. 323, 850; *adv.* betwene, R. 665; by-twene, A. 451, 510; bi-twene, S. 71.
- Betuiux, *prep.* between, G. 1268; R. 342; by-twyxene, A. 219.
- Betyde, *v.* to befall, happen, G. 876; 1033; betid, *pt.* H. 506; betyde, R. 15; by-tyde, by-tyd, A. 1, 715.
- Beueren, *a.* beaver-coloured, A. (D.) 357.
- Bough, *s.* bough, H. 400, 607; bewis, *pl.* G. 31, 468; bewes, H. 897; A. 39, 127; bowes, A. (D.) 241.
- Bewe, *v.* to bow, bend down, S. 97.
- Bewile, *v.* to beguile, S. 54; biwiled, *pp.* S. 333.
- Bewschyris, *s.* fair sirs, noble men, H. 148. Fr. *beau sire*.
- Bewte, *s.* beauty, G. 1210; H. 319, 903.
- Bid, *v.* to order, R. 165, 626; bad, *pt.* H. 98, 126, 680; R. 113, 132, 175; bede, S. 328.
- Bid, *v.* must, H. 70; R. 313. Past tense of Sc. *bus*, contraction from *behoves*.
- Bidding, *s.* request, command, G. 330, 1209, 1326; R. 124, 176, 420, 435, 585; byddyng, A. 242.
- Bi-deene. See Bedene.
- Bi-fel. See Befell.
- Bifore. See Before.
- Big, *a.* G. 406; bigge, S. 226; big-gast, *superl.* G. 6.
- Bigging, *s.* dwelling, house, R. 188, 902.
- Bigly, *adv.* strongly, G. 43.
- Bi-held. See Behald.
- Bike, *s. lit.* a bees' nest, *probably* a thickly populated place, G. 406.
- Bill, *s.* scroll, writing, H. 401, 536.
- Bird, byrd, *s.* G. 80; H. 17, 66, 107; R. 209, 679; A. 127, 342, 485; briddes, briddus, S. 77, 79, 85.
- Bird, byrd, birde, *s.* lady, G. 134, 351; R. 533; A. 29, 145, 158, 174, 357, 374; beirdis, *pl.* G. 1146.
- Birkin, *a.* birchen, G. 31.
- Birnard. See Burne.
- Birny, *s.* cuirass, coat of mail, G. 94, 199, 567, 601, 680, 688, 844; R. 764, 806; brene, A. (D.) 485, 527; brenyes, *pl.* A. 380.
- Birth, *s.* H. 953.
- Birth, *s.* produce, crop, growth (that

- which is born or produced), H. 25, 27, 406, 626.
- Bischof, *s.* bishop, R. 343; bischopis, bischoppis, *pl.* H. 173, 197, 685; R. 339, 955; bechopis, bechoppes, A. 200, 707.
- Bi-set, *pp.* beset, S. 145.
- Bitand, *a.* biting, keen, G. 934.
- Bitok, *pt.* gave, delivered, S. 21.
- Bitterly, *adv.* H. 811, 953.
- Bittire, *a.* bitter, A. 241.
- Bi-twene. See Betuene.
- Biwiled. See Bewile.
- Blaid, *s.* blade, G. 940; bladis, *pl.* G. 705.
- Blak, *a.* black, H. 178, 778; R. 522.
- Blake, *a.* bleak, pale, wan, A. 105, 212; A. (D.) 658.
- Blakynnit, *pt.* darkened, G. 1133; blakenede, *pp.* A. 203.
- Blame, *s.* censure, culpability, guilt, G. 1040; R. 101, 162, 237; S. 232.
- Blame, *v.* H. 69.
- Blan, *pt.* See Blin.
- Blanchart, *a.* white (horse), G. 556.
- Bland, *s.* a mistake for band, bond, pledge, engagement, R. 563.
- Blandit. See Blendis.
- Blason, *v.* to describe heraldically, H. 347; blasonde, *pp.* H. 631.
- Blasone, *s.* shield, A. (D.) 527.
- Blast, *s.* sound, G. 523, 534, 592.
- Blauing, *s.* blowing, G. 467.
- Blaundersers, *s.* a kind of apple, S. 97. See note, p. 370.
- Blaw, *s.* blow, sound, G. 523; R. 369.
- Blawin, *pp.* blown, H. 916; blowene, A. 330; lawes, *pres.* 3 *pl.* A. 62; blew, *pt.* G. 534, 592; R. 16, 27, 369; bluwe, blowe, *pt.* A. (D.) 58, 62.
- Ble, blee, *s.* colour, complexion, G. 134, 212, 316, 895; H. 3, 17, 357, 409; A. 212.
- Bled, G. 608, probably a misprint for bred. See note, p. 271.
- Bledand, *pr. p.* bleeding, G. 870; bledis, *pr.* 3 *pl.* A. 499, 629; bled, *pt.* H. 536.
- Bledis, *v.* for blendis, A. (D.) 212.
- Blendis, *v. pres.* 3 *s.* is moved, stirred, agitated, A. 212; blent, *pp.* mingled (?), G. 68; stirred, disturbed, G. 1134; blyndit, *pp.* interspersed, studded, adorned, G. 896; blandit, adorned, R. 472. M.E. *blenden*; A.S. *blandan*; O.N. *blanda*, to mix.
- Blenkit, *pt.* looked, glanced, blinked, G. 74; R. 851; blenket, A. (D.) 536.
- Blent, *pt.* darted, gleamed, shone, H. 3. M.E. *blenk*, an older form of *blink*, to shine.
- Blent, *pp.* See Blendis.
- Blew. See Blawin.
- Blin, *v.* to stop, cease, R. 92, 629; blan, *pt.* G. 1210; R. 822.
- Blis, *s.* bliss, pleasure, comfort, G. 32, 171, 293; bliss, H. 721; blysse, blysche, A. 200, 221, 243, 249; blisse, S. 366.
- Blisful, *a.* blessed, A. (D.) 227.
- Blissit, blist, *pp.* blessed, G. 1058; H. 173, 664, 727, 729; *pt.* H. 243, 394, 663; blysschede, blessed one, A. 227.
- Blith, *adv.* pleasingly, fairly, nobly, G. 68; H. 332.
- Blith, *a.* cheerful, merry, pleasant, gentle, G. 59, 134, 182, 351; blyth, H. 25, 160; R. 75, 679; blythe, H. 87; blyith, R. 192, 216, 407; blythar, *comp.* H. 173; blythest, *superl.* H. 3; blithest, S. 77. See Blyth.
- Blithly, *adv.* cheerfully, G. 1326; blythly, H. 663.
- Blode, blody. See Blude, Bludy.
- Blokkid, *pt.* (?), S. (P.) 79.
- Blomand, blooming, H. 556; blomyt, *pt.* H. 626.
- Blonk, *s.* horse, steed, "mount," G. 551, 560, 921; R. 563, 797, 807; blonke, A. 29, 499. A.S. *blanca*, *blonca*, a white horse.
- Blossom, *s.* H. 17; S. 78, 79. See note, p. 288.
- Bloutit, *pt.* was puffed up, H. 364. See note, p. 295.
- Blowe, blowene. See Blawin.
- Blude, *s.* blood, G. 6, 306, 384; R. 859; blud, H. 384, 394, 536; blode, A. 212, 490; S. 284.
- Bludy, *a.* bloody, H. 436, 535, 545; blody, A. (D.) 529.
- Blunket, *s.* a kind of white or grey cloth, A. (D.) 367. Prob. O.Fr. *blanchette*, *blanquette*, same meaning.
- Bluwe. See Blawin.
- Bly, *a.* blithe, happy—a mistake for blyth, A. (D.) 242.
- Blyn, *s.* delay, stopping, H. 148.
- Blyndit. See Blendis.
- Blysschede. See Blissit.
- Blysse, blysche. See Blis.

- Blyth, *v.* to cheer, bless, H. 393, 996.
See Blith, *a.*
- Blythar, *s.* one who makes glad, a comforter, H. 731.
- Bocht. See By, *v.*
- Bodily, *a.* S. (P.) 271.
- Bodword. See Boidword.
- Body, *s.* G. 89, 445, 643; H. 107; R. 34, 551; A. 89, 104, 122; bodeis, *pl.* G. 650, 852.
- Bodyit, *pp.*; blyth bodyit, with a cheerful figure, H. 332.
- Boggis, *s.* bogs, G. 31.
- Boghte. See By, *v.*
- Bogille. See Bugill.
- Boidword, *s.* message, tidings, G. 55, 123, 171, 455; bodword, H. 729; R. 902.
- Boist, *s.* threat, boast, pride, G. 43; H. 332; R. 369, 882; bost, H. 916.
- Boistit, *pt.* boasted, threatened, R. 781.
- Boith, *a.* See Baith.
- Boke-lered, *a.* book-learned, A. (D.) 707.
- Bokellede, *pp.* buckled, A. 368.
- Bokit, *pt.* vomited, G. 571. Cf. Fr. *rebouquer*. M.E. *bolken*, same root as Mod.E. *belch*.
- Bold, *a.* See Bald.
- Boldly. See Baldly.
- Bondage, *s.* G. 436.
- Bone, *s.* See Bane, *s.*
- Bone fay, good faith, R. 552.
- Bordour, *s.* border, edge, band, G. 316; H. 4; frontier, march, H. 639; the rim of the breastplate, G. 938, 977; bourdoure, a circlet round the bacinet, A. 381; bourdures, *pl.* A. (D.) 587. Fr. *bordure*. See note, p. 279.
- Bordourit, *pp.* bordered, encircled, R. 462.
- Borliche. See Burely, *a.*
- Borne. See Bere, *v.*
- Borw. See Burgh.
- Bost. See Boist.
- Bot, *conj.*, *prep.* but, only, except, unless, G. 29, 33, 45, 97; H. 33, 57, 145, 240; R. 31, 57, 68, 83; A. 29, 68, 177, 244; bote, S. 129. See But.
- Bot gif, *conj.* unless, G. 268, 1046; R. 538, 540, 549. See note, p. 259.
- Bot that, *conj.* unless, R. 367.
- Bote, *s.* stem, trunk (?), S. (I.) 72. See N.E. Dict., *s.v.* Butt, *s*³.
- Bote, *pt.* See Byte.
- Bote. See Bute.
- Bothe. See Baith.
- Botonede, *pp.* buttoned, studded, adorned, A. 368.
- Bouldeste. See Bald.
- Boun, bovn, boune, *a.* ready, prompt, G. 51, 330, 445, 813; R. 124, 793, 882. O.N. *brinn*, prepared, ready.
- Boun, *v.* to go, set out, R. 396; boun him, to prepare himself, R. 423; boune yow, betake yourselves, G. 1184; bownis, bownis, (they) go, H. 302, 685; bounit, bovnit, bownyt, *pt.* went, G. 59, 455, 1348; H. 508.
- Bounte, *s.* goodness, valour, G. 390, 417.
- Bour, *s.* dwelling, bower, G. 330, 351, 406; bowr, H. 324; bowre, R. 533.
- Bourde, *s.* speech, H. 87.
- Bourdoure. See Bordour.
- Bow, *v.* to bow, bend, yield, salute, G. 295, 378, 449, 917, 1326; H. 607, 915, 996; bowe, to go, proceed, A. (D.) 568; bowed, *pt.* went, turned, S. 232; bowene, *pp.* bowed, yielding, A. (D.) 276.
- Bowallis, *s.* bowels, womb, H. 731.
- Bowes. See Beugh.
- Bowis, *s.* bows, G. 462; bowe, A. 38.
- Bowndene. See Bynd.
- Bownis, bownyt. See Boun, *v.*
- Bowr, bowre. See Bour.
- Bowsum, bousum, *a.* courteous, obedient, humble, G. 125, 351, 445; bowsome, H. 870.
- Boxe, *s.* boxwood, A. 71.
- Boytour, *s.* bittern, H. 703. M.E. *botor*, from Fr. *butor*.
- Bra, *s.* slope, brae, G. 1021; brayis, banks, H. 16.
- Brad, *pp.* roasted, A. (D.) 342.
- Braging, *s.* sounding (of trumpets), G. 467.
- Braid, *a.* broad, G. 468, 546, 551, 1123; H. 98, 375, 537, 626, 672; R. 34, 807, 861.
- Braid, *s.* attack, attempt at a blow, R. 858.
- Braid, brayd, *pt.* sprang, rushed, G. 921; H. 498; braydit about, turned, G. 79; braidit out, drew out, G. 757; R. 864; braides oute, draws, A. (D.) 122; braidit vp, drew up, G. 867; braydes vp, sets up, A. 449.

- Braissaris. See Bratheris.
 Braissit, *pp.* enclosed, clad, G. 844; R. 551. O.Fr. *bracier*, to embrace.
 Braist. See Brist.
 Braithly, *adv.* strongly, violently, G. 462, 626, 641, 716, 870, 1134; braithlie, R. 175. O.N. *bráðr*, impetuous. See Braithly.
 Brake. See Breke.
 Branche, braunche, *s.* branch, H. 16, 399, 406, 607, 626; S. 97.
 Brand, *s.* sword, G. 199, 626, 679, 688; R. 518, 522, 764, 806, 858; brande, A. 122, 504, 645; brond, bronde, S. 319, 350.
 Brand, *s.* burning wood, R. 131, 910.
 Branded, brandene, brandure. See Brauded, &c. See note, p. 348.
 Brandist. See Brawndeche.
 Brane-wod, *a.* mad, H. 811.
 Bras, brase, *s.* brass, G. 462, 464; brasse, A. 188.
 Bratheris, *s.* bracers, part of the armour covering the arm, G. 994; braissaris, R. 471. Cf. "a bracher, *brachiale*," Levins, Manip. Vocab.
 Braithly, *a.* strong, impetuous, H. 488. See Braithly.
 Brauded, *pp.* embroidered, A. (D.) 368; braudene, A. (D.) 342, 444; brauderit, A. (I.) 444. O.Fr. *brouder*; Mod.Fr. *broder*.
 Braudure, *s.* embroidery, A. (D.) 381.
 Braun, *s.* brawn, R. 185.
 Brawndeche, *v.* brandish, A. 122 (*should be* brawnched or brawndeches); brandist, *pp.* S. 319.
 Brayne, *s.* brain, A. (D.) 480.
 Bred, *pp.* brought up, G. 6; grown, S. (P.) 68.
 Breid, *s.* breadth, R. 152; brede, A. (D.) 585.
 Breid (on), spread out, G. 23; around, G. 952; H. 4, 399; abroad, R. 594; on breidis, all about, H. 27. A.S. *on brede*; Mod.E. *abroad*.
 Breid, *s.* bread, pastry, R. 185, 209; brede, A. 342, 485.
 Breif, *v.* to address, to speak to, R. 882; brevit, *pp.* written about, spoken of, esteemed, G. 281, 417; brevit, *pt.* related, told, H. 536.
 Breistis, *s.* breasts, G. 1134.
 Breist-plait, *s.* breastplate, G. 853, 938, 964, 977; breist-plade (*rime*), G. 567.
 Breke, *v.* to break, A. 242, 243; brake, *pt.* A. 206; brokin, *pp.* R. 844; brak, didst break, S. 322.
 Breme. See Brym, *a.*
 Brende, *pp.* See Burne.
 Brene, brenyes. See Birny.
 Brennynde, brennynge. See Burne.
 Brent. See Burne.
 Bredr, *s.* surface, G. 1084. A.S. *brerd*, brim, margin.
 Brest. See Brist.
 Breth, *s.* anger, G. 571; H. 69, 916; brith, G. 125. O.N. *bræði*, anger.
 Brevit. See Breif.
 Brewe, *v.* to brew, prepare, cause, S. 189, 307; brewe, *pp.* A. (D.) 592.
 Bricht, *a.* bright, G. 316; H. 488, 556; R. 131, 188, 222; bright, G. 68, 77, 80; bryghte, brighte, A. 158, 342, 357; bryghttere, *comp.* A. 144; briht, briht, S. 78, 319.
 Brichtnyt, *pt.* brightened, H. 4.
 Briddes, *s.* See Bird, *s.*¹.
 Bring, bryng, *v.* G. 55, 772; H. 678; R. 59, 64; brynge, A. 200, 222; brocht, *pp.* *pt.* H. 814; R. 269, 276; broght, G. 171, 455; broghte, A. 158, 175; brouzt, *pt.* S. 189, 301; brouzten, *pt. pl.* S. 328.
 Brint. See Burne.
 Brist, *v.* to burst, G. 641, 688; *pt.* G. 306; braist, *pt.* G. 754; brest, *pt.* R. 859.
 Brith. See Breth.
 Britouns, *s.* a kind of apple, S. 97.
 Broche, *s.* spit, G. 80.
 Brochit, *pt.* spurred, G. 306, 754; broches, *pr.* A. 499.
 Brocht, broght. See Bring.
 Broketes, brochetes, *s.* tapers, A. 451. Fr. *brochette*, diminutive of *broche*, a spike.
 Brokin. See Breke.
 Bromstane, *s.* brimstone, A. 188.
 Bronched, *pt.* pierced, A. (D.) 577.
 Brond. See Brand.
 Bront, *s.* attack, onset, H. 160, 492, 498.
 Brosed, *pp.* bruised, A. (D.) 659.
 Broune, *a.* brown, G. 551, 843; broun, R. 797.
 Brouzt, brouzten. See Bring.
 Browdin, *pp.* embroidered, adorned, decked, H. 27; R. 683.
 Browed, *pp.* with brows, A. (D.) 385.
 Browis, *s.* brows, R. 859; browes, A. 144.
 Brusit, *pp.* embroidered, H. 398. Origin unknown; probably con-

- nected with M.L. *brustus, brusdus*, embroidered.
- Brydill, *s.* bridle, R. 476.
- Brymly, *adv.* fiercely, G. 687.
- Brym, *a.* strong, loud, brave, fierce, G. 523, 534, 733, 822; H. 488, 775; breme, H. 357.
- Brym, *s.* riverside, H. 16.
- Brynt. See Burne.
- Bryttny, *v.* to destroy, to undo, S. (P. C. I.) 351; bretenet, *pp.* undone, S. 147; bartynit, *pp.* struck, battered, G. 716; bretynit, *pt.* cut down, G. 468. A.S. *brytnian*, to divide, to break.
- Buffetes, *s.* blows, A. (D.) 658.
- Bugill, *s.* bugle, G. 523; bogille, A. 330.
- Buik, *s.* book, R. 353, 533; buke, A. 2, 30.
- Buird. See Burd.
- Buklair, *s.* buckler, R. 517.
- Bullerand, *pr. p.* weltering, G. 716, 1016.
- Bundin. See Bynd.
- Bunwed, *s.* ragwort, H. 778. M.E. *bune*, ben, the long hollow stem of some plants, and *weed*.
- Bur, bure. See Bere, *v.*
- Burd, burde, *s.* board, table, shield, G. 1155, 1164; H. 341, 672, 680, 685, 775; A. 449; buird, R. 145, 158, 185, 726.
- Buredely, *adv.* boldly, sturdily (?), A. (D.) 609.
- Bureliche, *adv.* nobly, S. 195.
- Burely, *a.* stately, noble, strong, stout, G. 317, 551; H. 588; R. 264; A. 357, 385; burelie, R. 188; burly, G. 934, 1123; H. 406; A. (D.) 537; burlyche, A. 203; burliche, A. (D.) 527; borliche, S. 226.
- Burely, *s.* stout (knight), A. 645.
- Burgh, *s.* town, G. 59, 177, 330, 406; R. 396; A. 670; borw, S. 1; burowis, *pl.* G. 1170.
- Burlokeste, *a.* stoutest, largest, A. (D.) 548.
- Burne, *v.* to burn, A. 188; birnand, *pr. p.* G. 78; byrmand, R. 132, 188, 222; brennynde, brennynge, S. 319, 350; brint, brynt, brynte, *pp.* burnt, burnished, G. 317; A. 342, 381, 485; brent, S. 147; brende, burnished, A. (D.) 368; brynt, *pt.* burned, shone, flashed, G. 769; H. 418.
- Burne, *s.* See Berne.
- Burnist, *pp.* burnished, G. 601, 688, 705, 1032; burneist, R. 462; burneschet, burneschede, A. 380, 645.
- Burowis. See Burgh.
- Busardis, *s.* buzzards, H. 640.
- Buse, *v.* me buse wende, (it) behoves me to go, I must go, A. 315. Contraction of *behoves*.
- Busk, *v.* to hasten, H. 148; buskes him, dresses himself, A. (D.) 485; buskit, *pt.* went, hastened, G. 204, 304, 679, 774, 843; R. 407, 594; buskit hym, proceeded, G. 548; busked, hastened, A. (D.) 567.
- Busk, *s.* bush, R. 797.
- Bustewe, *a.* rough, strong, R. 730, 781.
- Busteously, *adv.* roughly, boisterously, R. 594.
- But, *prep.* without, G. 16, 35, 55, 190; H. 14, 56, 130, 148, 149; R. 184, 499. Cf. with the conj. *Bot*.
- But, *conj.* but, only, G. 263 (*misprinted bot*); H. 59; S. 225, 232. See *Bot*.
- Bute, *s.* advantage, safety, relief, G. 39, 935; H. 721; bote, A. 204.
- By, *v.* to buy, G. 51, 141; bocht, *pp. pt.* R. 180, 370, 718; boghte, *pp.* A. 222.
- By, *prep.* near, G. 250; H. 19, 197; R. 562; A. 2, 8, 28; S. 123.
- By-bled, *pp.* covered with blood, A. (D.) 570.
- By-claggede, *pp.* besmeared, A. 106.
- Byde, *v.* to abide, stand, wait for, withstand, G. 1037; R. 285, 781, 964; S. 147; bydand, *pr. p.* H. 197; bydis, *pr. 3 s.* G. 822; A. 29, 122, 330; baid, *pt.* G. 686, 841, 938; R. 28, 798; bade, *pt.* H. 87; A. 40.
- By-dene. See Bedene.
- By-felle. See Befell.
- Byfore. See Before.
- By-forne. See Beforne.
- Byggede, byggede, *pp.* built, A. 71, 671.
- By-gounnene. See Begin.
- By-halde, by-holde. See Behald.
- By-leuede, *pp.* left, A. 275. A.S. *belēfan*, to leave behind.
- By-leuys, *v. pr. t.* remains, A. 69. A.S. *belifan*, to remain.
- Bynd, bynde, *v.* to bind, fasten, tie up, G. 125, 436; bundin, *pp.* G. 1134; bowndene, A. 276; band, *pt.* R. 797.
- Bynke. See Benkis.
- Bypertit, *pp.* divided, H. 357.

- Byrd, *v.* thou byrd, thou shouldst, R. 160. See note, p. 319.
- Byre, *s.* shed, G. 32; R. 111.
- Byrsit, *pp.* bruised, G. 870.
- Bysyn, *s.* monster, disgraceful thing, H. 69, 107, 959. O.N. *bysn*, wonder. *Besyn*, *byssym*, *bysym* are corrupt forms of the same word, and show the probable origin of the modern Scottish *besom*, a term of contempt.
- Byte, *v.* to bite, cut, H. 66; S. 351; bytys, *pr. t.* A. 211; bote, *pt.* A. (D.) 548.
- By-twene. See Betuene.
- By-twyxene. See Betuix.
- By-tyde. See Betyde.
- Cace, *s.* casket, box, H. 469.
- Cace. See Cais, *s.*².
- Cachede, cachis, cachit. See Catche.
- Caik, *s.* cake, G. 103.
- Cair, *s.* care, trouble, concern, G. 694, 729; R. 913; care, G. 1121; A. 43, 151, 152; S. 224; kare, A. 90.
- Caire, *v.* to go, to ride, A. (D.) 689; kayre, A. 689; cayre, to move (?), S. 96. O.N. *keira*, to drive, ride, &c. See Cary, *v.*².
- Cairfull, *a.* full of care, anxious, H. 966; R. 715; careful, sorrowful, S. 153.
- Cais, *s.* jackdaws, H. 191. Cath. Ang., "Ka, *monedula*."
- Cais, *s.* case, chance, adventure, G. 798; R. 254, 260; caise, H. 877; caiss, H. 262; cass, H. 235; case, G. 1028; H. 71, 108; S. 331; cace, G. 161.
- Caise, *s.* cause (*corrupt reading*), H. 71.
- Calde, *a.* cold, A. 42, 246; colde, A. 151.
- Call, *v.* G. 241, 321, 545; H. 121, 124, 548; R. 46, 133; cal, R. 238; calle, A. 133; callede, *pp.* A. 461.
- Calle, *s.* caul, cap, S. 158. See Kelle, *s.*
- Cameill, *s.* camel, R. 804.
- Can, *v.* *pres.* to be able, to know, G. 256, 443, 580, 1212; H. 120, 235, 966; R. 62, 622.
- Can, *pt.* began to, did, G. 14, 34, 128; H. 510; R. 826; S. 288. A common Northern form of *gan*, began. See Cone.
- Candilles, *s.* candles, A. 224.
- Canel, *s.* cinnamon, S. 83.
- Canel-bone, *s.* collar-bone, A. (D.) 519. See note, p. 358.
- Cant, *a.* strong, bold, G. 334; R. 42, 113.
- Cantell, *s.* cantle, corner, G. 937; cantelle, A. (D.) 521. O.Fr. *chan-tel*, *cantel*; Mod.Fr. *chanteau*.
- Cantly, cantlie, *adv.* sturdily, boldly, R. 386, 804.
- Cape, *s.* hood, headgear, H. 82, 202.
- Capill, *s.* horse, R. 43, 114, 365, 382.
- Capitanis, *s.* captains, chiefs, H. 566.
- Capone, *s.* capon, H. 222; capounis, *pl.* R. 111, 207.
- Caralngis, *s.* carols, H. 791.
- Caraway, *s.* S. (C.) 111; charuwe, S. (V.)
- Cardinallis, cardinalis, *s.* cardinals, H. 121, 161, 683.
- Care, *s.* left hand, A. 613.
- Care. See Cair.
- Careful. See Cairfull.
- Carf, *pt.* cut, carved, A. (D.) 603.
- Carfully, *adv.* sorrowfully, H. 956.
- Carhonde, *s.* left hand, A. (I.) 613.
- Carioun, *s.* carrion, H. 981.
- Carll, *s.* churl, R. 42, 44, 93, 100.
- Carping, *s.* talk, R. 728.
- Carpit, *pt.* spoke, G. 46, 53, 92; R. 44, 194, 211; carpede, A. 413; carped, A. 648; S. 249; carpis, *pres.* 2 *s.* R. 492; 3 *s.* A. 360, 409.
- Carpit, *pp.* carpeted, R. 681.
- Cary, *v.* to carry, H. 776.
- Cary, *v.* to go, proceed, ride, G. 1098, 1332; cariaud, riding, G. 611; caryis, (they) ride, G. 366, 728; carys, *imp.* ride (ye), G. 1249; caryit, *pt.* rode, G. 873; R. 952. All the words, except perhaps *carys*, are from the verb *carry*, which often took the place of the earlier *caire*, which see.
- Caryar, *s.* "a conveyer, one who removes a thing from one place to another by legerdemain" (Jam.), H. 771.
- Casar, *s.* emperor, G. 1120.
- Case. See Cais, *s.*².
- Cass. See Cais, *s.*².
- Cast, *s.* trick, H. 771; hap, accident, R. 33; caste, stroke, A. 613.
- Cast, *v.* to throw, contrive, arrange, set, G. 323, 356; R. 487; cast, *pp.* H. 454; cassin, cassyn, G. 1108; H. 417; R. 614; cast, *pt.* S. 153, 158; caste, S. 128; kest, G. 950, 953; R. 365, 402, 809, 821, 839; keste, A. 42; kestes, *imp.* cast, choose, A. (D.) 463.

- Castell, castel, *s.* castle, tower, G. 44, 192, 333; castelle, A. 150, 667.
- Catche, *v.* to go, R. 496; catche away, drive away, R. 526; catch-and, going, R. 386; caught, *pp.* taken prisoner, G. 1135; cachede, *pp.* driven, A. 151, 152; cachis, *pr. t.* drives, directs, G. 1220, 1223; cachit, catchit, *pt.* rode away, went, R. 33, 382; caught, took, set, R. 382; hastened, R. 838; caughte of, took off, A. 626; cau3t, received, S. 59.
- Catif. See Caytyf.
- Caucht, caught. See Catche.
- Cause, *s.* G. 161, 1059, 1298, 1325; S. 218; causs, H. 108, 225, 245; for causs, because, H. 784.
- Cawtelis, *s.* wiles, devices, H. 771; cauteles, S. 205; kautelle, caution, A. 613. See Kautelle.
- Caytouris, *s.* buyers, caterers, H. 645. M.E. *catour*, shortened from *acatour*; Fr. *acheteur*, buyer.
- Caytyf, *a.* wretched, H. 966; catif, H. 940; caytyf, *s.* wretch, S. 330.
- Celestiale, *a.* heavenly, H. 333.
- Cellis, *s.* cases, H. 766.
- Celsitud, *s.* highness, H. 316.
- Cerkelytt. See Circulit.
- Certane, *adv.* certainly, of a truth, H. 586; in certane, for certain, truly, G. 167, 385.
- Certis, *adv.* indeed, certainly, A. 245.
- Cese, *v.* to cease, stop, G. 420; cess, to make to stop, H. 926; sese, to refrain, S. 45.
- Cession, *s.* (?), A. (D.) 289.
- Chace, *s.* pursuit, H. 510.
- Chace, *v.* to drive away, R. 903; chasses, A. 178; chachand, going, R. 42.
- Chaftis, *s.* chaps, under-jaws, A. 132. Icel. *kjaptr*, jaw.
- Chaip, *v.* to escape, go away, G. 279; R. 559, 720, 721. Shortened form of *achape*, O.Fr. *eschaper*, to escape.
- Chalanchede, *pp.* claimed, A. 680.
- Chalmer, *s.* chamber, hall, G. 380; H. 725; R. 235, 263, 771; chambir, A. 445; chaumbre, S. 47.
- Chalus, *s.* See Cholle.
- Chance, *s.* G. 663, 1193, 1243; H. 538; R. 721; chaunce, A. 269.
- Chancillar, *s.* chancellor, H. 205.
- Changes, *v.* R. 721; chaungyn, *pr. pl.* S. (P.) 106; chaungethe, S. (C.); changed, *pt.* A. (D.) 123.
- Channonry, *s.* canonry, H. 203.
- Chapelle, *s.* chapel, A. 445.
- Charbunkle, *s.* carbuncle, H. 726.
- Charcole, *s.* charcoal, G. 76; charcoill, R. 320; charecole, A. 446.
- Charge, *s.* request, message, G. 137; in charge of, entrusted with, H. 327.
- Charge, *v.* to reckon, S. 247; chargit, *pp.* requested, commanded, G. 340; having the charge, appointed, H. 205.
- Charite. See Cherite.
- Charterouris, *s.* Carthusians, H. 185.
- Charuwe. See Caraway.
- Chasselett, *s.* high seat, A. 492. See note, p. 357.
- Chasses. See Chace, *v.*
- Chast, *a.* chaste, H. 223.
- Chaste, *s.* chastity, A. (D.) 252. See note, p. 343.
- Chastite, *s.* chastity, H. 725.
- Chatirede, *pt.* chattered, A. 132.
- Chauffray, *s.* merchandise (?), R. 321.
- Chaumbre, *s.* See Chalmer.
- Chaumpen, *v.* to crush, *lit.* to "champ" (?), S. (I.) 46.
- Chaumpet, *s.* (?), S. (I.) 106.
- Chaunce. See Chance.
- Chauntour, *s.* chanter, H. 203.
- Chawffene, *v.* to warm, A. 446.
- Chayere, *s.* chair, A. 491.
- Chefe, *s.* upper part, top, A. 114.
- Cheif, *v.* to happen, G. 1193; chefe, to achieve, meet with, A. 269; cheif, to come to an end, A. (D.) 269; chevit, *pt.* carried through, H. 538.
- Cheif, *a.* principal, head, H. 203, 408; R. 295; cheue, principal, chief, S. 105; cheif, A. (D.) 252; chief, S. (P.) 93.
- Cheiftyme, *s.* reign, R. 1.
- Cheir, *s.* cheer, countenance, G. 59, 182; H. 54, 680; R. 178, 192, 216, 348; chere, A. 123; S. 48.
- Chekis, *s.* cheeks, G. 1131; chekes, S. 303.
- Chenzeit, *pp.* chained, linked, H. 605.
- Chennonis, *s.* canons, H. 189.
- Chere, *s.* See Cheir.
- Cherite, *s.* charity, H. 223, 726; charite, A. (D.) 252.
- Cherl, *s.* churl, S. 341; cherlus, *pl.* S. 47.
- Chesboll, cheseboke, chespol, S. 105. See note, p. 372.
- Chese. See Chosin.
- Chest, *a.* mistake for chese=chose (?), S. (P.) 47.
- Chestein, *s.* chestnut, S. 93.

- Cheualrie, *s.* chivalry, G. 513; R. 341; cheualry, R. 295; chewalry, H. 479.
- Cheualrous, *a.* chivalrous, R. 840; A. 123, 269, 680; cheualrouse, G. 230; cheualrus, H. 327, 605; cheualruss, H. 538; cheualirus, G. 391.
- Cheuarone, *s.* chamfrain, armour for a horse's head, A. 387. O.Fr. *chaufrain, chanfrain*.
- Cheue. See Cheif, *a.*
- Cheueris, *v.* shivers, R. 96; cheuerand, *pr. p.* shaking, H. 54.
- Cheuerol, *s.* chervil, S. 106. See note, p. 372.
- Chevit. See Cheif, *v.*
- Chewe, *s.* chiding, reproach, S. (I.) 46. M.E. *cheowen*, to chew, also to chide, to "jaw."
- Chewiss, *v.* to provide, supply, H. 644. O.Fr. *chevir*, to bring to a head, achieve, manage.
- Chibolle, *s.* cibol (Sc. *sybow*), S. 105. Fr. *ciboule*, Allium fistulosum.
- Chiftane, *s.* chieftain, G. 340; H. 327; R. 1.
- Chikinnis, *s.* chickens, H. 644.
- Child, *s.* G. 350; S. 46 = Susan; childe, A. 310; chyld, groom, servant, R. 235.
- Chin, *s.* R. 96; chynne, A. 132.
- Chinchif, *s.* (?), S. (I.) 46. "O.Fr. *chinchaf*, empty words."—Köster. I cannot find such a Fr. word anywhere.
- Chirie, *s.* cherry, S. 93.
- Chois, *s.* choice, preference, G. 1181.
- Cholle, *s.* jowl, upper jaw, A. 114, 132; chalus, *pl.* A. (D.) 132.
- Chollet, *s.* a kind of onion, S. 105. See note, p. 371.
- Chopit, *pt.* struck, cut, G. 969.
- Chosin, chosyn, *pp.* chosen, choice, H. 203, 327; R. 1; chosen, S. 93; chese, *pt.* coveted, agreed to have, S. 47.
- Chouwet, *s.* cabbage (?), S. 106. See note, p. 372.
- Churliche, *a.* churlish, H. 54.
- Chydand, *pr. p.* chiding, H. 54.
- Chymne, *s.* fireplace, G. 76; chymneye, A. 446.
- Chyue, *s.* chive, S. 105. Fr. *cive*, or *ciboulette*, Allium schoenoprasum.
- Ciete. See Cite, *s.*
- Circulit, *pp.* encircled, surrounded, H. 343, 514; R. 475, 677; cercelytt, A. 120; circulit, round, circular, H. 333.
- Circumstance, *s.* H. 266.
- Cirkill, *s.* circle, H. 31.
- Cite, *s.* city, G. 459; S. 7, 357; ciete, G. 41, 47, 302.
- Clair, *pt.* cleaved, G. 937; clef, A. (D.) 520, 521.
- Clair, *s.* barnacle goose, H. 212.
- Clais, claitis. See Clathis.
- Clame, *s.* right, claim, G. 407.
- Clamis, *v.* claims, R. 927.
- Clanse, *v.* to cleanse, A. (D.) 134.
- Clanser, *s.* purifier, A. (I.) 134.
- Clare, *v.* to declare, S. 175.
- Clarrey, *s.* clary, Salvia sclarea, S. (P.) 111.
- Claryfiet, *pp.* glorified, A. (I.) 134; clarifiet, A. (I.) 223.
- Claryonis, *s.* clarions, H. 764.
- Claspis, *s.* clasps, G. 942.
- Clathis, *s.* clothes, G. 1275; H. 673; claitis, H. 978; clais, R. 432, 706; clothes, table-cloths, A. 449.
- Clought. See Cleke.
- Clay, *s.* H. 981; claye, A. 106, 152.
- Cled, *pp.* clad, G. 892; H. 673; R. 265, 681, 705; clede, A. 106.
- Clef. See Claif.
- Cleikit. See Cleke.
- Cleine. See Clene, *a.*
- Cleir, *a.* clear, fair, noble, bright, G. 13, 53, 178, 212; H. 10, 202, 222; R. 194, 211, 495, 706, 716; cler, H. 82, 340, 469; clere, A. 371; cleer, S. 24.
- Cleirly, *adv.* clearly, G. 1332.
- Cleke, *v.* to seize, H. 645; clekis, seizes, A. 618; cleikit, *pt.* R. 820; clought, *pt.* clutched, G. 82. M.E. *clechen*.
- Clene, *a.* clean, pure, clear, bright, G. 397, 612, 683; H. 185, 331, 673, 894; R. 706; A. 67, 457; S. 272; S. (A.) 24; cleyne, G. 478; cleine, H. 201.
- Clene, *adv.* properly, neatly, completely, G. 868; R. 125, 681; A. 370, 378, 667.
- Clenely, *adv.* cleanly, neatly, properly, G. 44, 631; clenly, A. 612.
- Clepit, *pp.* called, H. 212.
- Cler, clere. See Cleir.
- Clergye, clergy, *s.* clergy, H. 201, 257; learning, S. 24.
- Clerk, *s.* H. 204, 222; clerke, A. 94.
- Clething, *s.* clothing, H. 186; R. 705; clethyng, A. 119; cleyng, A. (D.)
- Cleue, *v.* split, branch out, S. (C. I.) 111. See note, p. 373.

- Cleues, *s.* gorges, ravines, A. 129, 150; cleues, A. 67. Sc. *cleuch*.
 Cleyne. See Clene, *a.*
 Cliftis, *s.* clefts, *or* cliffs, H. 10.
 Clippes, *s.* eclipse, A. 94.
 Clois, *a.* close, fitting closely, R. 773.
 Cloke, *s.* cloak, A. 20.
 Close, *v.* to enclose, H. 469; closene, to seize, A. 287; close, to shut, S. 214; *s.* closand, enclosing, covering, R. 682; closit, *pp.* enclosed, clad, G. 612; shut, G. 868; enclosed, entrusted, H. 454; enclosed, R. 265; closit, *pt.* closed, ended, H. 464.
 Clottes, *s.* clusters (?), clods (?), S. 111.
 Clowde, *s.* cloud, A. 119; clowddis, *pl.* A. 329.
 Clowis, *s.* "small pieces of anything of a round form; hence compared to hail" (Jam.), G. 683. Mod.E. *clew*, a ball of thread. Prompt. Parv., "*clowe*, glomus, globus."
 Clowis, *s.* nails, studs, G. 942. Fr. *clou*, nail.
 Cloysters, *s.* cloisters, A. 201.
 Clyffes, *s.* cliffs, A. 42.
 Clyme, *v.* to climb, A. 129.
 Coddis, *s.* pillows, H. 587.
 Coft, *pt.* bought, G. 1057; *pp.* R. 105.
 Cognisance, *s.* badge, armorial bearings, G. 159; cunysance, G. 488; connysaunce, H. 339; conysance, H. 381.
 Cognoscence, *s.* blazonry, heraldry, H. 417.
 Coillis, coilis, *s.* charcoal, R. 50, 305, 365.
 Coilyear, *s.* charcoal-burner, R. 46, 55, 92, 118, 121.
 Cok, *s.* cock, H. 202.
 Colde. See Calde.
 Collair, *s.* collar, G. 631; colere, A. 618.
 College, *s.* H. 161, 201.
 Colour, *s.* H. 337, 420, 431, 587, 892; A. 378.
 Colourede, *pp.* A. 370; colourid, S. (P.) 111.
 Colourlyke, *a.* bright-coloured, H. 894.
 Columbyn, *s.* columbine, R. 672; columbyne, S. 111; colabyn, S. (I.) See note, p. 373.
 Com, Come, Comen, &c. See Cum.
 Comaunded. See Commaunde.
 Comaundement. See Commandment.
 Come, *s.* coming, G. 161; H. 245.
 Comelich. See Cumly, *a.*
 Comforde, *s.* comfort, A. 636; confort, G. 956.
 Comforthede, *pt.* comforted, A. 95, 694; confort, *inf.* A. (D.) 480.
 Comly. See Cumly, *a.*
 Command, *s.* order, H. 455, 487.
 Commandment, commandement, *s.* R. 390, 438, 453; comaundement, S. 322.
 Commaunde, *v.* to command, S. (D.) 481; command, *pp.* R. 501; commandis, *pr.* A. 650, 651; commandit, *pt.* H. 131; comaunded, S. 214; command, R. 585.
 Commene. See Cum.
 Committis, *v.* *pr.* I *pl.* commit, confide, H. 738.
 Commoun, *a.* common, H. 462; comuyn, S. 357.
 Commoun, commonis, *s.* commons, H. 645, 983; commounis, R. 340, 429.
 Company, *s.* R. 223; companyss, companies, followers, H. 236.
 Compass, *v.* to compass, survey, H. 330.
 Compeir, *v.* to appear, R. 198, 497.
 Compleit, *a.* completed, finished, G. 269.
 Completis, *v.* fulfillest, H. 730.
 Completely, *adv.* fully, H. 850.
 Compt, *v.* to count, reckon, G. 103, 1251; H. 162; countit, *pt.* reckoned, R. 652.
 Comuyn. See Commoun, *a.*
 Concele, *v.* to conceal, G. 1180.
 Concelle. See Counsale.
 Conclaif, *s.* private room, H. 124.
 Concludit, *pt.* concluded, H. 861.
 Condition, *s.* agreement, R. 844.
 Cone, *pt.* began, did, A. (D.) 72, 133; con, A. (D.) 329. A variant of *can*, *pt.* = (be)gan. See Can, *pt.*
 Confectionis, *s.* confections, sweetmeats, H. 706.
 Confess, *v.* to declare, H. 235.
 Confessionis, *s.* *pl.* H. 234.
 Confide, *v.* to trust, H. 746.
 Confort. See Comforde, Comforthede.
 Confound, *v.* to destroy, defeat, R. 872.
 Coniurede, *pt.* conjured, A. 133.
 Connysaunce. See Cognisance.
 Conquere, *s.* conquest, G. 1251.
 Conquerour, *s.* G. 1298, 1321; conqueroure, A. 3.
 Conquest, *s.* victory, G. 1214.

- Conquir, *v.* to conquer, H. 566.
 Consait, *s.* judgment, opinion, H. 284.
 Consauit, *pt.* conceived, understood, H. 300.
 Conscience, *s.* S. 306.
 Consent, *v.* to yield, H. 877; consentand, consenting, G. 432.
 Conseruit, *pt.* kept up, R. 950.
 Considerand, *pr. p.* considering, H. 861.
 Consistoriale, *a.* H. 225.
 Constance, *s.* constancy, H. 430.
 Constant, *a.* steadfast, H. 82.
 Contemplatif, *a.* contemplative, H. 185.
 Contenance, *s.* countenance, G. 87, 397, 1121, 1158, 1269; A. 409; countenance, R. 223, 715, 805.
 Content, *a.* contented, H. 23.
 Conterfelette, *s.* a kind of fillet (?), A. 370. See note, p. 351.
 Conteris. See Counteris.
 Contray, *s.* country, G. 232; cuntre, G. 251; countrie, R. 325, 410, 446; contres, *pl.* A. 150.
 Convenabill, *a.* proper, G. 363.
 Conuent, *s. pl.* bodies (of priests), R. 344; couennitis, *pl.* bodies of monks, A. 201.
 Conuert, *v.* to convert (oneself), to become converted, R. 891; to convert, R. 921.
 Conysance. See Cognysance.
 Cop. See Cowpe.
 Coppilles, *s.* couples, A. 42.
 Copus, *s.* copes, cloaks, S. 224.
 Copy, *v.* to write down, H. 622.
 Corage. See Curage.
 Corate, *s.* curate, H. 223.
 Corby, *s.* raven, H. 812.
 Corn-crake, *s.* land-rail, H. 782.
 Corne, *s.* corn, grain, H. 191, 194, 784.
 Cornellis, *s.* corners, R. 682. O.Fr. *cornal*.
 Coronalle, *s.* crown, A. 626.
 Correker, *s.* corrector, supervisor, H. 212; correctour, H. (B.)
 Corse, *s.* corpse, dead body, G. 728; corss, H. 981.
 Corsed. See Cursed.
 Cortesse. See Courtes.
 Coryouse, *a.* curious, quaint, costly, A. 372.
 Cosingage, *s.* kindred, H. 912. O.Fr. *cosinage*, *cousinage*.
 Cost, *s.* country, district, H. 330; coste, coast, A. 301; cost, side (of the body), A. (D.) 603.
 Cost, *s.* cost, expense, upkeep, H. 695, 978.
 Costardes, *s.* costards, a kind of apples, S. 96.
 Costlyk, *a.* costly, H. 704.
 Costlye, *adv.* richly, H. 469.
 Cosyn. See Cousing.
 Cot-armour, *s.* a herald's coat embroidered with heraldic devices, H. 336; cot-armouris, shields, escutcheons, H. 426.
 Coude, *s.* chrim-cloth, A. 224; cude, H. 978. Cath. Ang., "*cud*, *crismale*."
 Counsale, *s.* counsel, advice, assembly, council, G. 363, 814; counsall, H. 121, 262, 848, 877; R. 299, 367, 584, 963; concelle, A. 461.
 Counsall, *v.* to advise, H. 278; R. 526.
 Cousingis. See Cousing.
 Countenance. See Contenance.
 Counteris, *v. pr. 3 pl.* contend, fight, R. 872; conteris, 3 *s.* encounters, G. 845.
 Counterpalace, *s.* equal, H. 906. See note, p. 315.
 Countir, *s.* encounter, G. 798, 950.
 Countirpas, *s.* counterpoise, equivalent, G. 1212. O.Fr. *countrepeis*, *countrepeis*; Fr. *contrepoids*.
 Countit. See Compt.
 Coupis. See Cowpe.
 Courchefes, *s.* kerchiefs, A. 372.
 Coursable, *a.* current, usual, H. 225. Fr. *coursable*; L. Lat. *cursabilis*.
 Course, *s.* course, onset, G. 669, 682, 819; cours, G. 1220, 1223; R. 813; courss, H. 462; courssis, *pl.* courses (of a meal), G. 214.
 Coursyr, *s.* steed, G. 612; coursour, R. 115.
 Court, *s.* G. 368; H. 634; R. 30, 33, 232, 241, S. 157.
 Courtassy, *s.* courtesy, H. 93; courtasie, R. 125, 171, 423, 429.
 Courteir, *s.* courtier, R. 163.
 Courtes, *a.* courteous, G. 53, 376; R. 163, 716; courtesie, G. 363; courtesse, G. 138; curtayse, A. 153, 415.
 Courtesly, *adv.* courteously, G. 383; R. 421; curtaisly, A. (D.) 483.
 Courtingis, *s.* curtains, R. 265.
 Cousing, *s.* kindred, relation, G. 191 (*printed consing in the orig. text*); cousingis, cusingis, *pl.* R. 897, 913; cosyn, S. 170, 238.
 Couth, *a.* familiar, affable, G. 376.
 Couth, *pt.* could, did, knew, began,

- G. 38, 67, 69, 77, 255, 568, 1158; H. 20, 42, 51, 93, 206, 266, 277; R. 125, 171; couthe, S. 234, 249. M.E. *cunnen*, to know, *pt. couthe*; Mod.E. *can, could*.
- Couennitis. See Couuent.
- Cover, *v.* to recover, G. 586; cowerit, *pt.* gained ground, H. 502; couer the of sin, save thyself from sin, R. 921; couerde hym, recovered (from the onset), A. 612; keuered vp, rose up, S. 252. Fr. (*re*)*couurer*.
- Couerit, *pp.* covered, G. 320; R. 681; couered, protected, A. (D.) 521.
- Couetous, *a.* ambitious, A. 265.
- Covetyse, *s.* lust, S. 59, 331.
- Cowchede, *pp.* lying, A. 152.
- Cowerit. See Cover.
- Cowpe, *s.* cup, H. 776; cop, R. 212; coupis, *pl.* G. 212; cowppys, A. 457.
- Cowschotis, *s.* cushats, wood-pigeons, H. 230. A.S. *cusceote, cuscote*.
- Coypes, *s.* (?), S. (A.) 96.
- Crabbit, *a.* crabbed, G. 119.
- Crabitnes, *s.* crabbedness, R. 526.
- Craft, *s.* art, skill, craft, G. 580; H. 704, 966; R. 301; S. 234.
- Craftly, *adv.* quaintly, A. (D.) 371.
- Cragges, *s.* crags, A. 150.
- Craif, *v.* to pray, G. 1008; cravis, 3 *pl.* beg, H. 191; craue, to beg, request, R. 496.
- Crannis, *s.* cranes, H. 162.
- Craue. See Craif.
- Crawis, *s.* crows, H. 191.
- Crawis, *v.* crows, H. 202; crowe, sing, S. (P.) 83.
- Creature, *s.* G. 439; creatur, H. 605.
- Crede, *s.* creed, A. 97.
- Credence, *s.* belief, faith, G. 1009; credentials, H. 300.
- Creillis, *s.* creels, R. 43, 365, 382, 418, 487, 614.
- Creip, *v.* to creep, R. 126.
- Crengit, *pt.* cringed, H. 956.
- Crepillit, *pt.* crept, halted, H. 956. M.E. *crupel, crepel*, cripple.
- Creste, *s.* crest, A. 379.
- Creue, *v.* burst (?), S. III. Fr. *crever*.
- Crewelle. See Cruell.
- Crisomed. See Krysommede.
- Cristall, *s.* crystal, G. 478; R. 472; cristalle, A. 371.
- Criste, Christ, G. 58, 278, 302, 809; Crist, H. 111, 120, 133; Christ, R. 890.
- Cristin, *a.*, *s.* Christian, R. 171, 747, 872, 890, 913.
- Cristindome, christindome, *s.* christendom, H. 381, 487, 504.
- Cristynit, *pp.* baptised, a Christian, G. 1100; cristinnit, R. 495; cristenede, crystynnede, A. 138, 224.
- Croce, *s.* cross, G. 1057; H. 345; crose, croyse, A. 97, 134, 223.
- Crochit, *pp.* crouching, bent (?), G. 1280, 1352.
- Croke, *s.* turning, crook, S. (C.) 225. See note, p. 379.
- Crope, *s.* top, head, H. 408, 612; croppus, *pl.* S. 83.
- Crose. See Croce.
- Crovde, *s.* crowd, a kind of fiddle, H. 758. See note, p. 310.
- Croude, *v.* sing, give forth their notes, S. 83. Sc. *crood, croud*.
- Croune, croun, crovne, *s.* crown, G. 12, 320, 443, 1140; crovne, H. 294, 340, 562; crowne, A. 287, 371.
- Crounit, crounit, *pp.* crowned, G. 205, 411, 521, 596; cround, crounit, H. 315, 413, 571, 718; crounit, *s.* the crowned one, the king, H. 464; crounnede, crounede, crowned, A. 223, 288, 360.
- Crowe. See Crawis, *v.*
- Crowss, *adv.* sharply, angrily, H. 221; crowss, *a.* bold, hardy, H. 222. "M.H. Ger. *krüs*; O.Dut. *kruis*, crouse, crispus, iratus."—Stratmann.
- Croyse. See Croce.
- Crucifix, *s.* H. 340.
- Crucifyede, *pp.* crucified, A. 134, 223; crucifiged, A. (D.) 134.
- Cruell, cruel, *a.* stern, keen, valiant, G. 46, 92, 334, 541, 597; H. 294, R. 805; crewelle, *s.* A. 612.
- Cruelte, *s.* cruelty, G. 1135.
- Cry, *v.* to cry out, G. 1057; H. 111; R. 946; cryand, noisy, H. 191; cryis, *pr.* 3 *s.* G. 845; cryiss, H. 202; cryes, A. 651; cryid, cryd, *pt.* H. 839, 956; criede, S. 283.
- Cry, *s.* G. 953; cri, S. 153, 157.
- Cryme, *s.* crime, H. 108.
- Cubicular, *s.* chamberlain, H. 124.
- Cude. See Coude.
- Cuke, *s.* cook, H. 695, 703.
- Cule, *v.* to cool, R. 838. See Kele, *v.*
- Cum, *v.* to come, G. 140; H. 194; R. 241; S. 330; come, A. 255; cummand, *pr. p.* R. 343, 608; cummyng, G. 904; R. 397; cummyn, *pp.* G. 1143; H. 912; R. 107, 786; cumyn, G. 1287; cum, G. 368; cummene, A. 3, 142; comene,

- A. 690; comyne, A. 349; cummis, *pr.* G. 1265; H. 978; R. 430; comes, S. 36; comen, S. 157; come, *pt.* G. 86; H. 100; R. 42; A. 83; com, H. 770; S. 179.
- Cumberous, *a.* cumbrous, heavy, S. 224.
- Cumly, *a.* comely, fair, noble, G. 12, 138, 178, 185; H. 338, 339; cumlie, cumly, R. 194, 199, 470, 716; comly, A. 363, 379, 662; comelich, comeliche, S. 96, 199.
- Cumly, *s.* comely (ones), nobles, R. 574; comly, *sing.* noble knight, A. (D.) 288.
- Cumly, *adv.* courteously, G. 1057; cumlie, neatly, R. 265.
- Cummand, cummis, cummyng. See Cum, *v.*
- Cummyng, *s.* coming, H. 236; R. 953.
- Cumpany, *s.* company, troop, G. 1252; R. 776.
- Cumpas, *s.* purpose, G. 596.
- Cumpere, *s.* compeer, S. 345.
- Cundelet. See Kendillit.
- Cunnand, *a.* knowing, clever, H. 204; R. 163.
- Cunnand, *s.* covenant, R. 319, 387, 538, 545. A contraction of *covenant*.
- Cunning, *s.* knowledge, R. 93.
- Cunningis, *s.* rabbits, R. 207.
- Cunysance. See Cognisance.
- Cuplit, *pp.* coupled, tied, R. 43.
- Curage, *s.* courage, G. 827; corage, H. 435.
- Curagious, *a.* courageous, G. 846; curagious, R. 741, 767, 805.
- Cure, *s.* care, concern, G. 1098; concern, case, G. 1229; cur, care, charge, H. 111; cure, charge, H. 257.
- Cure, probably an error for *oure* = over, A. (D.) 253.
- Curis, *s.* dainty dishes, H. 695, 704. M.E. *cury*, *cure*; O.Fr. *queurie*, cooking, kitchen.
- Curlewe, *s.* curlew, H. 204.
- Cursed, *pp.* S. 345; corsed, S. 330.
- Cursyng, *s.* curse, S. 59.
- Curtaisy. See Courtesly.
- Curtayse. See Courtes.
- Cusingis. See Cousing.
- Cussanis, *s.* armour for the thighs, R. 470. O.Fr. *cuisson*, *quesson*. See note, p. 323.
- Cussed, *pt.* kissed, S. 252, 258.
- Cuththes, *s.* (?), S. 96. See note, p. 370.
- Cuythe. See Kyth, *v.*
- Cymbaclaus, *s.* harpsichord, H. 766. See note, p. 311.
- Cyne, *s.* lentisk, S. 316. O.Fr. *cin*; late Lat. *schinus*. See note, p. 385.
- Da, *s.* doe, G. 226; daa, A. 54.
- Daggar, *s.* dagger, G. 711, 1029.
- Dail, *s.* share, part, G. 782.
- Dait. See Date, *s.*¹.
- Dalis, *s.* dales, G. 29, 226; daillis, R. 383, 414, 795; dale, land, country; darrest in dale, noblest in the land, H. 281.
- Dame, *s.* lady, mistress, mother, H. 32, 70, 857, 867; R. 94, 102, 105, 376, 717; A. 13, 14, 69, 85, 160.
- Damesene, *s.* the Damascene plum, damson, S. 89. Prompt. Parv., "*Damasyne*, frute, Prunum Damascenum, coquinella."
- Dampned, *pp.* condemned, S. 235, 253, 267.
- Dang. See Dyng.
- Danger, *s.* peril, G. 948; subjection, defeat, G. 1226, 1302; dawngere, bondage, A. 184, 318.
- Dansis, *v.* 3 *pl.* dance, H. 792.
- Danteis. See Daynteis.
- Dantely. See Dayntely.
- Dantit, *pp.* daunted, overcome, G. 511; R. 433; dantit, *pt.* frightened, R. 598.
- Dar, *v.* to dare, G. 518, 543; R. 374; S. 208, 253; dare, H. 59; durst, *pt.* G. 299; H. 622; R. 99, 485, 598.
- Dar, *v.* we dar not, we need not, S. (C.) 120; dar hym not, he needs not, S. (P.) 358. See Tharf.
- Dar, *v.* (?), H. 188. See note, p. 291.
- Darkys, *v.* lie hidden, lurk, A. 52, 53; durkene, A. (D.) 52.
- Darrest. See Deir, *a.*
- Darys, *v.* lie watching, trembling, A. 52; deris, daunt, terrify, H. 329. "Daryn, or drowpyn, . . . *latito*" (Prompt. Parv.)
- Dase. See Deise.
- Date, *s.* decree, G. 1228; dait, fate, H. 445; dait, period, H. 425. See note, p. 284.
- Date, *s.* a fruit, S. 89.
- Daw. See Day.
- Daw, *v.* to dawn, G. 609, 732; dawin, *pp.* R. 383; dawis, *pr.* R. 924; dew, *pt.* G. 600; R. 363; dewe, S. 174. Always used in connection with *day*.

- Dawngere. See Danger.
 Dawynge, *s.* dawning, A. 473.
 Day, *daye*, *dai*, *s.* G. 28, 67; H. 40, 117; R. 23, 95; A. 75, 98; S. 9, 346; *daw*, G. 264, 405; *dawen*, *pl.* S. 242.
 Day licht, *s.* daylight, H. 63.
 Dayly, *adv.* daily, day after day, H. 710.
 Daynetuously, *adv.* daintily, A. 340.
 Daynteis, *s.* dainties, R. 189; *danteis*, R. 676; *dayntes*, A. 182; *dayn-teths*, A. 183, 454, 459; *dayneteths*, A. 484.
 Dayntely, *adv.* daintily, neatly, G. 66, 319, 1029; *dayntelie*, R. 189; *dantely*, G. 998; R. 665, 676; *dayntly*, A. (D.) 340.
 Daysye, *s.* daisy, S. 114.
 De, *dee*, *v.* to die, G. 511, 808, 1035, 1089, 1221; H. 71, 116, 516, 520; *die*, R. 951; *dy*, A. 295; *deit*, *pt.* H. 549.
 Debait, *s.* hesitation, R. 44.
 Ded. See Deid, *a.*
 Dede, *s.* death, G. 270, 448, 730, 732, 1215; A. 54, 98, 154, 160; *deid*, H. 65, 118, 169, 445, 459; *deth*, S. 190, 246, 267, 274, 346; *dethe*, A. (D.) 54.
 Dede. See Do.
 Dede. See Deid, *s.*
 Defalt, *s.* want, absence, G. 837.
 Defasit, *pp.* defaced, G. 392.
 Defence, *s.* defence, resistance, G. 504; H. 486, 525; A. 467.
 Defend, *v.* to repel, H. 383; to forbid, R. 60, 524.
 Deformed, *pp.* H. 250.
 Defoullit, *pp.* disgraced, vanquished, G. 1038; *defold* (*rime-word*), G. 967; *defowlit*, *pt.* trampled on, despised, H. 906; *defoulene*, *pr. pl.* undo, destroy, A. (D.) 262; O.Fr. *defouler*, to trample; Lat. *fullo*, a fuller of cloth.
 Deftly, *adv.* S. (P.) 211.
 Degradit, *pp.* degraded, fallen, H. 952.
 Degre, *s.* degree, rank, G. 337, 377, 885, 1044, 1142; H. 154; R. 768.
 Deid, *s.* deed, act, exploit, G. 184, 329, 405, 600; R. 271, 695; *dede*, S. 175, 278, 332, 338; *dedis*, *pl.* G. 202, 416; A. 249; *dedes*, S. 184; *deidis*, H. 226, 505; R. 513.
 Deid, *a.* dead, H. 481, 527, 702; R. 512, 814, 818, 962; *ded*, S. 242.
 Deid. See Dede.
 Deill. See Dele.
 Deip, *a.* deep, G. 29, 824; *depe*, A. 6; *dep*, S. 5.
 Deip, *s.* a misprint for drip or drift, R. 17. See note, p. 317.
 Deir, *s.* deer, G. 226; R. 196; *dere*, A. 51, 53.
 Deir, *s.* harm, G. 497, 1266; *dere*, G. 808; S. 243.
 Deir, *v.* to harm, injure, H. 562; *dere*, to do harm, S. (I.) 243.
 Deir, *a.* dear, costly, honourable, noble, G. 9, 66, 206, 319, 860, 897; H. 164, 320, 342, 422; R. 513; *dere*, S. 279; *derrest*, *superl.* noblest, G. 805; *darrest*, H. 281.
 Deir, *s.* a worthy knight, or person, G. 600, 785, 1284; H. 136, 170, 482; *dere*, A. 4.
 Deir, *adv.* dearly, G. 142, 190; R. 105, 252; *dere*, A. 222.
 Deirly, *adv.* brightly, G. 609.
 Deise, *s.* dais or table of estate, G. 66; *des*, G. 1154; *dase*, G. 712; *deiss*, H. 684; *dess*, H. 776; *deis*, R. 189; *desse*, A. 183, 345; *deis*, *dese*, justice-seat, S. 235, 325. Fr. *dais*.
 Deit. See De.
 Delay. *s.* R. 300, 531, 540; *delaye*, A. 513.
 Dele, *v.* to deal, deliver, G. 67, 829, 859; A. 182; S. 292; *dell*, G. 542; *deill*, R. 512, 598; *delt*, *pt.* G. 947, 976; *delit*, G. 967.
 Dele, *s.* See Deuill.
 Delful. See Dulefulle.
 Delfulle, *adv.* cruelly, A. (D.) 623.
 Delfully, *adv.* direly, A. (D.) 312.
 Delite, *a.* delightful, G. 897. O.Fr. *delit*, delicious (N. E. Dict.)
 Deliuier, *v.*; *deliuier* the, deliver thyself, betake thyself, R. 300.
 Dell, *s.* R. 17; *dellis*, *pl.* G. 29, A. 6.
 Dell, Delt. See Dele, *v.*
 Deme, *v.* to consider, to judge, H. 280, 320; to decide, H. 876; to think, R. 675; *demyt*, *pp.* reckoned, G. 805; considered, H. 199; judged decided, H. 941; *demyt*, *pt.* deemed H. 136; *dempt*, *pp.* appointed, chosen (?), S. 175. See note, p. 377.
 Demers, *s.* judges, S. 40.
 Demure, *a.* reserved, modest H. (B.) 83.
 Dene rurale, *s.* rural dean, H. 216, 809, 816.

- Dentit, *pp.* indented, imprinted, G. 824; set in, R. 665; dent, indented, embossed (?), G. 66. M.E. *dunt, dint, dent*, a blow. See note, p. 253.
- Denye, *v.* to refuse, G. 1095; deny, S. 140.
- Denyss, denys, *s.* deans, H. 199, 690. See note, p. 292.
- Deol. See Dule.
- Deolfolich. See Dulfully.
- Dep, depe. See Deip, *a.*
- Deputid, *pp.* appointed, S. (P.) 175; depute, S. (I.) 177.
- Deray, *s.* disarray, disorder, A. (D.) 513.
- Dere. See Deir, *a., s., v.*
- Derely, *adv.* grievously, direly, S. (I.) 267.
- Derf, *a.* strong, fierce, G. 859, 976; H. 575; R. 383; S. 131; S. (P.) 40.
- Derfly, *adv.* fiercely, sternly, G. 680, 711; H. 445; R. 795; derfely, A. 312; derfliche, S. 242.
- Deris. See Darys.
- Dern, *a.* secret, G. 840; derne, S. 338.
- Derne (in), in secret, G. 110; S. 131.
- Dernely, *adv.* secretly, S. (I.) 8.
- Derrest. See Deir, *a.*
- Des, Dese, Dess, Desse. See Deise, *s.*
- Destanye, *s.* destiny, fate, G. 1226.
- Destanyt, *pp.* fated, doomed, G. 948.
- Destenyng, *s.* destiny, fate, G. 270.
- Desyre, *s.* wish, H. 422; R. 109.
- Det, *s.* debt, duty, H. 136, 519.
- Deth. See Dede.
- Deue, *v.* to deave, stun, confound, S. 235; deued, *pp.* A. (D.) 277.
- Deuill, *s.* devil, R. 95, 719; dele, H. 799.
- Deuinis, *v.* decrees, G. 1228. O.Fr. *deviner*, to teach, to signify, to wish (Godefroy).
- Deuise, deuys, *s.* device, wish, G. 329, 1095.
- Deuise, *v.* to say, R. 612.
- Devoid, *v.* to relieve, H. 519.
- Devoir, deuore, *s.* duty, G. 1048, 1266.
- Dewe, *a.* faithful, true, H. 575. See note, p. 303.
- Dewly, *adv.* duly, properly, rightly, G. 835; H. 888; dewlie, H. 136.
- Dewlye, *a.* proper, right, H. 422.
- Dich. See Dike.
- Dicht, dight, *v.* to make ready, prepare, set, R. 133; to treat, use, H. 64; dijte, to make, create, A. (D.) 672; dicht, dight, *pp.* adorned, set, G. 319, 998, 1029; H. 342; R. 189, 675, 676; ready, R. 142; put (to death), G. 732; H. 482; dyghte, treated, used, A. 154, 160, 623; set, A. 183; diht, doomed, condemned, S. 246, 267; *pt.* prepared, dressed, arrayed, G. 600, 835; A. 6; dyghtis, *pr.* 3 *pl.* A. 495.
- Did. See Do.
- Die. See De.
- Diferens, *s.* difference, H. 600.
- Digne, *a.* worthy, G. 9, 184; H. 168, 281, 320, 342; R. 352, 753, 955.
- Dignite, *s.* worth, rank, G. 416; H. 164, 168, 329; digniteis, *pl.* dignitaries, H. 690.
- Diht. See Dicht.
- Dike, *s.* ditch, G. 408; dich, S. 5; dykis, *pl.* G. 239.
- Dine, *v.* S. 346; dynede, *pt.* A. 484.
- Directed, *pt.* made known, communicated, S. 278.
- Dirk, *a.* dark, G. 228; dirke, A. 75.
- Discend, *v.* to descend, H. 863, 867.
- Disceyuet, *pp.* deceived, S. 332.
- Discomforting, *s.* discomfiture, G. 862. See note, p. 277.
- Discouerand, *pr. p.* surveying, R. 795.
- Dismale (in the), in the evil days, S. 305. See note, p. 384.
- Dispair, *s.* despair, R. 930.
- Disparage, *v.* to dishonour, S. 253.
- Dispise, *v.* to despise, to hold light, G. 1226.
- Dispittously, *adv.* despitefully, R. 901.
- Displait, *pp.* spread out, H. 354; displeid, unfurled, A. (D.) 392.
- Displeise, *v.* to displease, G. 165.
- Disproue, *v.* to confute, S. 294.
- Disseuer, *v.* to part, R. 525; disseuere, disseuere, to separate, S. (P.C.) 296; disseuerit, *pt.* separated, R. 29; diseuered, S. 300.
- Distance, *s.* strife, G. 448, 1362.
- Distress, *s.* H. 393.
- Distroy, *v.* to destroy, R. 749.
- Ditoyne, *s.* dittany, S. 114. See note, p. 373.
- Diuers, *a.* various, R. 676.
- Do, done, did (don, dede, S.), *v. trans* to do, perform, achieve, accomplish, G. 329, 444, 1201, 1266; H. 59, 136; R. 176, 259, 513; A. 350; S. 338; *intrans.* G. 453, 606, 782; R. 112, 165, 436; to cause to, to request to, G. 165, 811, 1298; S.

- 236, 242; to lay, to place, G. 1111; R. 368, 930; done, *pp.* finished, over, R. 283, 573, 868; dois, 2 s. *pr.* R. 86, 896; 2 s. *imp.* R. 193; dos, *pr.* 3 *pl.* A. (D.) 632; do way, away with you, R. 434; to done, *inf.* to do, to be done, G. 324; don out of dawen, deprived of life, S. 242.
- Docht, *pt.* was able, R. 790. M.E. *duzen*, valere; Sc. *dow*.
- Doel. See Dule.
- Doghety. See Doughty, *a.*, *s.*
- Doghter, *s.* daughter, G. 1152; douchter, H. 549; douȝtur, S. 15.
- Dole. See Dule.
- Dom, *s.* doom, judgment, S. 37, 190, 278, 292, 310, 349; domus, *pl.* judges, S. 32.
- Dombe, *a.* dumb, A. (D.) 554.
- Domus-mon, *s.* judge, S. 326; domesmen, domus-men, *pl.* S. 131, 175, 236, S. (I.) 40.
- Don, Done. See Do.
- Done, *an error for doune*, A. (D.) 566, 591.
- Dongone. See Dungen.
- Dorche. See Duergh.
- Dosouris, *s.* hangings, tapestries, R. 675; dossours, A. 444.
- Dotest, *v.* (thou) art doting, G. 305.
- Doubill, *a.* double, G. 239; dowble, H. 370, 588.
- Douchereis. See Duchery.
- Douch-spere. See Duchepieris.
- Douchter, Douȝtur. See Doghter.
- Doughtely, *adv.* bravely, G. 808, 859, 976; duchtely, G. 785.
- Doughty, douchty, *a.* brave, strong, G. 9, 67, 184, 322; H. 199, 380, 391, 527, 551; doghetyeste, *superl.* A. 295.
- Doughty, *s.* a brave person, a valiant knight, G. 329, 712, 730, 947, 967; douchtie, R. 588, 695, 796; doghety, A. 11. 687.
- Doughtynes, *s.* valour, G. 416.
- Dovle, *s.* fool, dolt, H. 59. A.S. *dol*, stupid; Mod.E. *dull*.
- Doun, *s.* down, hilly ground, G. 226; R. 414, 795; downe, A. 53; downis, *pl.* G. 29.
- Doun, doune, *adv.* down, G. 130, 228, 468, 847; R. 111, 177, 197, 333; S. 248; down, dovne, H. 7. 14, 566, 745; downe, A. 46, 647.
- Dourly, *adv.* sternly, G. 860; R. 915.
- Dout, *s.* dread, fear, G. 877, 967, 1302; R. 825, 966; dowte, A. 54; dowt, doubt, H. 199.
- Dout, *v.* to fear, G. 1266.
- Doutles, doutlese, *adv.* certainly, without fear, G. 190, 811, 897, 1050.
- Doutwis, *a.* fearful, A. (D.) 516.
- Dow, *s.* dove, H. 231, 989, 990.
- Dowble. See Doubill.
- Dowit, *pt.* enfeebled (?), H. 445. So in Jamieson.
- Dowit, *pp.* married, H. 990.
- Downe, *v.* to languish, A. 184. See note, p. 342.
- Downe. See Doun, *s.*, *adv.*
- Dowt. See Dout, *s.*
- Drad, *a.* afraid, A. (D.) 112.
- Draif. See Drive.
- Drak, *s.* drake, H. 210.
- Drank. See Drink, *v.*
- Drawin, *pp.* dragged, G. 155; set, G. 239; drawn up, risen, H. 942; drawne, pulled out, G. 1029; drawen, attracted, S. 131; dragged, S. 346; drew, *pt.* withdrew, G. 110; came near, G. 228; R. 38; pulled up, G. 901; pulled out, G. 1118; composed, H. 989; drewe, came, H. 170; S. 40; S. (P.) 174; dreuch, drew, G. 706; droȝ, withdrew, A. (D.) 562.
- Dre. See Drye.
- Drede. See Dreid, *s.*
- Dredful, *a.* dreadful, S. 40.
- Dredles, *adv.* doubtless, H. 116.
- Dreichlie, *adv.* long and slowly, R. 215. See note, p. 320.
- Dreid, *s.* dread, fear, G. 511, 948; H. 329; R. 79, 196, 376; drede, A. (D.) 562; S. 178. But dreid, certainly, without doubt, G. 190, 811; H. 294; withouten eny drede, doubtless, certainly, S. 274, 326.
- Dreid, *v.* to dread, G. 1088; H. 876; dredde, *pp.* dreaded, S. 32; dredes, *pr.* 3 s. S. 190; I dreid me, I am afraid, "I fear me," R. 237, 598, 710.
- Dreigh, *s.* on dreigh, away, off, G. 110; on dreghe, A. 513; on dreȝt, A. (D.) 562. M.E. *on*, prep. *dreȝe*, *dreghe*, length, distance.
- Dresse, *v.* to prepare, to array, S. 274; drese, to treat, to use, G. 997; I me dress, I set myself, I am going to, H. 391; drest, *pp.* treated, dealt with, R. 199; betaken (himself), R. 406; dressand, *pr. p.* dressing, S. (I.) 211.

Dreuch. See Drawin.
 Dreuede, *pp.* confounded, A. 277.
 M.E. *drefen*, A.S. *dréfan*, to trouble, disturb.
 Drew. See Drawin.
 Drighin, *s.* the Lord, G. 1111, 1228; drichtine, R. 853.
 Drink, *s.* H. 799; R. 81.
 Drink, *v.* R. 213, 261; drank, *pt.* R. 215.
 Drive, *v.* G. 226; dryue forthe, to go through, spend (the day), A. (D.) 564; draif, *pt.* drove, R. 17, 27.
 Drop, *s.* G. 1062.
 Droupe, *v.* to droop, H. 59; drowpys, lie hid, A. 54.
 Drowpand, *an error for* drowp, H. 188. See note, p. 291.
 Dro3. See Drawin.
 Drye, *v.* to suffer, A. 141, 208; dre, A. (D.) 141.
 Dub, *v.* A. 672; dubbyde, *pp.* A. 695; dubbed, *pt.* R. 752.
 Duchepieris, *s.* the "douze pairs," or twelve peers of Charlemagne, R. 10; dugeperes, the twelve peers of France, A. 277; ducheperes, knights, A. 4; douch-spere, *sing.* a knight, G. 1334. See note, p. 285.
 Duchery *s.* duchy, dukedom, G. 1072; douchereis, R. 923, 933.
 Duches, *s.* duchess, R. 927, 958.
 Duchtely. See Doughtely.
 Duell, duel, *v.* to dwell, tarry, remain, G. 194, 335; dwell, dwel, R. 21, 49, 234, 916; dwelle, duelle, A. 4, 51, 184, 318.
 Duelling, *s.* stay, time of stay, G. 1072; dwelling, tarrying, R. 237.
 Duergh, *s.* dwarf, G. 79, 84; dorche, H. 650.
 Dugeperes. See Duchepieris.
 Duke, *s.* G. 9, 184, 206, 322, 1334; H. 281, 294, 299, 320, 329, 684; R. 10, 753; A. 4, 672, 695, 707.
 Dukit, *pp.* made a duke, G. 1072.
 Dule, *s.* lament, sorrow, woe, R. 95, 199; dole, A. 184, 208, 318; deol, S. 235; doel, A. (D.) 554.
 Dulefulle, *a.* doleful, A. 160; delful, S. 278; delfulle, dire, A. (D.) 154.
 Dulfally, *adv.* dolefully, H. 64; dulefully, A. 623; deolfolich, S. 267.
 Dulsacordis, *s.* dulcimer (?), H. 762. See note, p. 311.
 Dulset, *s.* a kind of flute, H. 762. See note, p. 311.
 Dungen, *s.* dungeon, S. 174; dongonc, A. (D.) 184.

Durandly, *adv.* lastingly, G. 335; durandlie, R. 17.
 Dure, *s.* door, G. 110; H. 826; R. 94, 102, 120; duris, *pl.* R. 675.
 Dure, *v.* to remain, continue, H. 169.
 Durere, *s.* deer, A. (D.) 50. The MS. is not clear.
 During, *pr.* *p.* lasting, R. 924.
 Durst. See Dar, *v.*¹.
 Duschand, *pr.* *p.* smiting hard, G. 860. See *Dusche* in Skeat's Gloss. to the Bruce.
 Dwell, Dwelle. See Duell.
 Dy. See De.
 Dyademe, *s.* crown, H. 342.
 Dyamonthis, *s.* diamonds, G. 319; dyamountis, R. 464, 665.
 Dyet, *s.* diet, assembly, H. 280; dyetes, repasts, A. 183; diotes, A. (D.) 183.
 Dymme, *a.* dark, A. (D.) 53.
 Dyn, *s.* din, noise, G. 466; S. (C.) 235; dyne, A. 277.
 Dyng, *v.* to strike, beat, G. 860; ding, R. 915; dang, *pt.* G. 711; H. 65.
 Dynnyt, *pt.* cried out, roared, G. 84.
 Dynt, dint, *s.* blow, G. 67, 542, 680, 947, 976; H. 575; R. 512.
 Dysches, *s.* dishes, A. 459.
 Dyte, *v.* to declare, relate, H. 391, 421. O.Fr. *ditier, diter*, to write, compose; L. *dictare*, to dictate.
 Dyte, *s.* tale, H. 989.
 E, *s.* eye, H. 67; R. 693, 715; eyne, *pl.* H. 333; eghne, A. 116, 356; eyene, S. 271; ene, G. 769; A. (D.) 594; yene, A. (D.) 599.
 Eche, *a.* each, A. (D.) 36.
 Effect, *s.* H. 165. See note, p. 291.
 Effeir, *s.* countenance, appearance, H. 560, 617. A variant of *affere*, which see.
 Efferis (as), as it is right, becoming, H. 146, 354; as efferd, *pt.* H. 320. O.Fr. *aférir*, to belong to, concern, become; L. *ad*, and *ferire*, to strike. The more common spelling was in M.E. *affere*, *affeir*.
 Effrayt, *pp.* frightened, G. 1259. Fr. *effrayer*.
 Eft, *adv.* after; heir eft, hereafter, H. 960.
 Efter, *prep., adv.* R. 135, 251, 346; efter as, according as, R. 537. See After.
 Eghne. See E.
 Egill, *s.* eagle, H. 313, 353.
 Egir, *a.* eager, G. 393.

- Eik, eike, *adv.* also, H. 189, 236; R. 208.
- Eir, *adv.* ere, before, H. 287, 615, 632, 690.
- Eir, *s.* ear, R. 150.
- Eird. See Erd.
- Eirnestly. See Earnstly.
- Eis, *a.* at ease, R. 220. Fr. *aise*, comfortable, happy. See note, p. 320.
- Eise, *s.* ease, G. 1192.
- Eismentis, *s.* comforts, R. 82. O.Fr. *aisement*.
- Eist, *s.* east, R. 16, 27, 137.
- Elate, *a.* elated, proud, H. 934.
- Eldaris, elderis, *s.* ancestors, G. 264, 434, 452, 606, 1039.
- Elde, *s.* old age, S. 251, 339, S. (I.) 305; of eild, of old, H. 426; of eld, H. 594. See Ald.
- Eldest, *a.* oldest, S. 15.
- Ellis, *adv.* else, G. 297, 1183; H. 301, 610, 737; R. 127, 539; elles, H. 116.
- Eloquence, *s.* H. 37.
- Embrace, *v.* to encircle, to surround, H. 400; embrasit, *pp.* G. 390. See note, p. 263.
- Empriour, *s.* emperor, G. 1230; H. 279, 291, 296, 658, 781; emprouris, *pl.* R. 3; emperoure, A. 168.
- Enbraissit, *pt.* seized, undid, R. 629. See note, p. 325.
- Enchaip, *v.* to do business, to trade, R. 316. See note, p. 321.
- Enchaunte, *s.* to enchant, bewitch, S. 46.
- Encheif, *v.* to achieve, bring to an end, G. 1059; to succeed, R. 316.
- Enclawet, *pp.* studded, riveted, A. (I.) 382. Fr. *encloué*, nailed. See note, p. 351.
- Enclosed, *pp.* encircled, crowned, A. (D.) 287; enclosede, closed, fitting, A. 382.
- Enconter, *v.* to encounter, fight, A. 463; enconterde, *pt.* A. 506.
- End, *s.* G. 764, 772; H. 436, 464, 707; ende, A. 702; to end, without intermission, G. 218; end daye, last day, day of death, H. 117.
- End, *v.* to come to an end, G. 648; H. 580; end in the pane, to fall in the attempt, G. 734. Fr. *mourir à la peine*.
- Endlang, *prep.* along, the length of, R. 687. A.S. *andlang*, along.
- Endorred, *pp.* glazed (with yolks of eggs), A. 459. O.Fr. *endorer*; M.Fr. *dorer*.
- Endowe, *v.* to endow, A. 672.
- Endure, *v.* to last, G. 1191; to bear, to undergo, G. 1226, 1228; endurand, *pr. p.* enduring, continuing, G. 434. See Indur.
- Enduring, *prep.* during, G. 264; endurand, H. 170.
- Ene. See E.
- Eneuch, *adv.* enough, G. 1071. See Aneuch.
- Engreif, *v.* to grieve, annoy, R. 617; engreuit, *pp.* angered, R. 601; engreuit, *pt.* grew angry, G. 975.
- Engrelede, *pp.* engrailed, indented, A. 307, 509.
- Enhaled, *pp.* breathed, inhaled, S. 104. See note, p. 371.
- Enparel, *s.* apparel A. (I.) 373.
- Enperit, A. (I.) 240. "Perhaps for *ensperet*, inspired."—Robson.
- Enschew, *v.* to ensue, follow up, try, G. 663.
- Ensenye, *s.* battle-cry, G. 845; ensign, banner, G. 315, 474.
- Ensese, *v.* to seize oneself of, to put oneself in possession, A. (I.) 289. O.Fr. *ensaisir*.
- Enspires, *v.* inspires, A. 254.
- Enspringing, *pr. p.* springing forth, G. 1238.
- Entent, *s.* intention, purpose, G. 1066, 1084, 1175, 1195, 1240, 1291; H. 143, 873; entente, S. 355; entent, assent, concurrence, H. 277. See Intent.
- Entir, *v.* to enter, G. 49; enteriss, *pr.* H. 304; enteris, R. 189; enterit, *pt.* went in, H. 130; began, H. 196.
- Entre, *v.* to enter, G. 253. Rimes with *see, cuntre, se*.
- Entre, *s.* door, entrance, G. 75, 372; privilege of entrance, H. 141.
- Entyre, *adv.* entirely, completely, with all their might, G. 704.
- Eny, eni, *a.* any, S. 274, 324, 326. See Any.
- Erand, *s.* errand, R. 536, 546.
- Erar, *adv.* sooner, G. 511.
- Erbage, *s.* herbs, S. (I.) 8.
- Erberi, *s.* orchard, S. 8, 11. See note, p. 364.
- Erbers, *s.* gardens, S. 104. O.Fr. *herbier*, herb-garden.
- Erbus. See Herbes.
- Erd, *s.* earth, G. 303, 1024, 1078,

- 1289; H. 5, 9, 314, 653, 813; eird, R. 154, 171; erthe, A. 98.
 Erdly, *a.* earthly, G. 1241.
 Erekit, *pp.* erected, H. 669.
 Erll, *s.* earl, G. 1334; H. 322, 595, 599; erllis, erlles, *pl.* H. 282, 686; erlis, R. 3; erles, A. 33, 707.
 Ernes, *s.* sea-eagles, H. 315. See note, p. 294.
 Earnistly, *adv.* earnestly, H. 274; eirnestly, R. 618, 693; earnestly, A. 33.
 Errant, *a.* wandering, A. (D.) 349.
 Ertand, *pr. p.* enterprising, ambitious, G. 393. Prompt. Parv., "*Ertyn*, irrito." O.N. *erta*, to taunt.
 Erte. See Am.
 Erthe. See Erd.
 Erthely, *a.* earthly, S. (I.) 271.
 Es. See Am.
 Eschewe, *v.* to escape, S. 46.
 Esiaist, *a.* most easily got, least expensive, commonest, H. 675.
 Estate, *s.* state, rank, G. 179; estait, estaite, H. 555, 933; estatis, *pl.* estates, lands, H. 437.
 Ete, *pt.* ate, H. 784; didst eat, A. 323.
 Ettill, *v.* to direct one's flight, to go, H. 291; etlis, soars, H. 353; etyllede, *pt.* aimed, tried, A. 616. O.N. *atla*, to think, purpose, aim.
 Evene. See Evin.
 Euer, *adv.* ever, G. 255, 266, 1025, 1075; H. 107, 379, 386; R. 224, 240; A. 99, 255, 323; S. 29, 202; euere, S. 238, 258; evir more, evermore, H. 528.
 Euerlestand, *a.* everlasting, H. 997.
 Euer-lesting, *adv.* for ever, G. 263.
 Euery, eueriche, *a.* every, S. 62, 145.
 Euill, *a.* evil, ill, R. 95, 135, 168, 744; euel, S. (I.) 344.
 Euill, *adv.* ill, badly, R. 40, 835.
 Evin, euin, *a., adv.* even, equally, G. 248, 512, 587, 620, 1041; straight, level, G. 817; equally matched, G. 662; ewyn, H. 722; evene, evenly, S. 109.
 Evin, *v.* to make even, G. 734.
 Evin-sang, *s.* evensong, vespers, H. 187.
 Ewangelist, *s.* evangelist, H. 935.
 Ewyn, *s.* evening, H. 195, 196.
 Ewyn. See Evin, *a.*
 Exces, *s.* excess, H. 925.
 Excuse, *v.* R. 84. See note, p. 318.
 Expremit, *pp.* called, H. 138, 692.
 Eyene, eyne. See E.
- E3e-sighte, *s.* eyesight, A. (D.) 359.
 Eyre, *s.* heir, S. 15. See Air, *s.* 2.
- Fa, *s.* foe, G. 911, 1187; H. 593, 651, 746; faa, G. 933; fay, G. 56; fais, fays, *pl.* G. 486; H. 383, 494, 597; R. 751.
 Faas. See Face.
 Fabill, *s.* fable, G. 16, 745; fable, H. 651; fabille, A. 300.
 Face, *s.* visage, G. 352, 1060; H. 77, 106; R. 851; S. 329; on his faas, to his face, towards him. A. 610.
 Fader, *s.* father, H. 80, 261; S. 179.
 Fagottis, *s.* fagots, G. 1001.
 Faile, fale, *s.* fail, H. 679, 851.
 Fail, *v.* to fail, G. 865; failyeis, failieis, *pr.* 3 *s.* fails, G. 1139, 1239; fail3e, give way, R. 832; fayles, is wanting, A. 233; failed, *pt.* S. 281; failene, are wanting, are in need of, A. (D.) 233, 319.
 Faind. See Fenyne.
 Fair, fayr, faire, *a.* beautiful, handsome, honourable, noble, G. 23, 24, 40, 202, 280, 352, 475, 1200; H. 15, 23, 115, 153, 158; R. 8, 289, 523, 931; A. 8, 331, 429, 682; feire, fayre, S. 17, 92. See Farayr.
 Fair, *adv.* fairly, well, H. 206.
 Fair, *s.* onset, fight, G. 570, 576, 731, 932, 1117; action, ado, G. 1259; H. 820; R. 147, 417; entertainment, cheer, R. 112, 206; fare, business, ado, A. (D.) 399; onset, A. (D.) 526; course, pursuit, A. (D.) 47.
 Fair, fare, *v.* to go, proceed, fare, G. 491, 1293; R. 110, 258, 284, 633; A. 47, 245, 260, 261; farand, *pr.* *p.* G. 18; fairand, R. 443, 589; farne, *pp.* R. 108; faren, S. 120; farene, A. (D.) 79; faris, *pr.* G. 27, 109; fure, *pt.* G. 676; H. 79, 486, 601; R. 8, 18, 24, 210; A. 712.
 Fair-farrand, *a.* fair-looking, with a fair carriage, H. 153.
 Fairhed, *s.* fairness, H. 6.
 Fairlie, *adv.* fairly, H. 261; R. 174.
 Fairnes, *s.* fairness, G. 121.
 Fais. See Fa.
 Faith, *s.* G. 292; H. 486, 495, 518, 525; R. 226, 307, 370, 428; feith, S. 289; faythe, vow, A. 430.
 Faithfull, *a.* H. 128.
 Falcone, falcoune, *s.* falcon, H. 321, 679.

- Fale. See Faile.
 Fall, *s.* H. 834, 962; R. 153.
 Fall, *v.* R. 60, 74, 524; fell, *pt.* G. 939; H. 46, 93; R. 90; felle, S. 352; fel, G. 640; S. 248.
 Fall, *v.* to befall, happen, G. 1007; falle, A. 72, 299; fell, *pt.* happened, befell, G. 1200; R. 2.
 Falle, *v.* to fell, kill, A. (D.) 7; fel, *pt.* A. (D.) 46.
 Fallow, *s.* fellow, equal, antagonist, G. 280, 707; R. 54, 72, 592, 876; fallowe, falowe, H. 11, 913.
 Fals, *a.* false, H. 522; R. 500, 889; S. 310, 324; falss, H. 501; false, A. 270.
 Falsely, *adv.* treacherously, A. (D.) 270.
 Falshede, *s.* falsehood, S. 182, 299; falshed, S. 344.
 Falsset, *s.* falsehood, G. 1173.
 Falt, *s.* want, need, G. 122, 961; defect, H. 250, 851, 875; in his fault, in fault, R. 288.
 Fame, *s.* G. 1038.
 Famyt, *pt.* foamed, G. 636.
 Fand. See Find.
 Fande. See Faynd.
 Fane, *a.* glad, joyful, G. 83; H. 78; R. 205, 317, 418, 616; fayne, H. 592.
 Fane, *s.* joy, gladness, G. 26. See note, p. 251.
 Fang, *v.* to take, receive, catch, G. 45, 357, 379, 554, 576, 627, 762, 837, 1002; H. 702, 939; fangin, G. 902; fonge, fongen, S. 43, 86; fong, to cull, S. (P.) 43; fangit, *pp.* undertaken, G. 421.
 Fangar, *s.* catcher, H. 181.
 Fantasy, *s.* fancy, wonder, H. 621.
 Fantise, *s.* cowardice, G. 1222. Fr. *feintise*, from *feint*, *pp.* of *feindre*, to dissemble.
 Far, *s.* countenance, H. 55. *Perhaps for feir, or a mistake for face.*
 Farayr, farar, *comp.* fairer, more honourable, G. 17, 1007, 1035; farest, *superl.* G. 1060; H. 321, 893; fayereste, A. 137. See Fair, *a.*
 Fardellis, *s.* pieces, shivers, G. 1019. A.S. *fēorða ddél*, fourth part (?).
 Fare, Farand, Faris. See Fair, *v.*
 Fare. See Fair, *s.*
 Farly. See Ferly, *adv.*
 Farne. See Fair, *v.*
 Farther, *adv.* further, R. 225.
 Fasandis, *s.* pheasants, H. 158.
 Fason, *s.* manner, kind, S. 17.
 Fassonit, *pp.* fashioned, made, H. 55.
 Fast, *adv.* quickly, close, G. 758; H. 510, 826; R. 27, 426, 609, 702; faste, A. 63, 72, 80; faster, *comp.* R. 548.
 Fast, *a.* close, true, H. 128.
 Fattest, *a.* R. 197.
 Faucht, faught. See Feght, *v.*
 Fault. See Falt.
 Faunt, *s.* child, youth, S. 329.
 Fautes. See Fawtes.
 Fauting, *s.* failing, G. 1222. O.Fr. *fauter*, to fail, to lack.
 Fauour, *s.* favour, kindness, goodwill, G. 357, 1047, 1187; R. 899; faouore, good looks (?), A. 166.
 Fauour, *v.* to treat with indulgence, R. 900.
 Faw, *a.* variegated, G. 475, 1279; fawe, A. 80.
 Fawilde, *v.* to embrace, A. 376.
 Fawtes, *v.* is wanting, is lacking, A. 319; fautes, A. (D.) 574.
 Faxe, *s.* hair, A. 369. A.S. *feax*.
 Fay, *s.* allegiance, H. 567; religion, R. 889; in fay, be my fay, *and similar phrases*, G. 17, 93, 617; H. 370; R. 88, 97, 569; A. 398; S. 87.
 Fay. See Fa.
 Fayereste. See Farayr.
 Faynd, *v.* to try, to endeavour, G. 357; to attempt, H. 602; faindis, (thou) triest, R. 899; fandit, *pt.* tried, H. 593; fande (fonde), *imp.* endeavour, A. 193. A.S. *fandian*, to try.
 Fayne, *adv.* gladly, G. 260; H. 79.
 Fayne. See Fane, *a.*
 Faynt, *a.* weak, G. 122; faint-hearted, R. 523. See note, p. 256.
 Febill, *a.* weak, G. 122; febil, R. 552.
 Febilly, *adv.* feebly, sparingly, H. 228.
 Fechand, *pr. p.* carrying, R. 506.
 Fedder, *s.* feather, H. 880, 885, 899, 939; fetheris, *pl.* 838.
 Fede. See Feid, *v.*
 Federem, *s.* plumage, H. 888; fetherem, H. 56, 913. M.E. *feverhame*, *feverhome*, feather-covering; A.S. *hama*, covering.
 Fee, *s.* absolute property, R. 774.
 Feete. See Fute.
 Feght, *s.* fight, G. 576, 660, 762, 1200; fecht, H. 486; R. 875; fight, G. 487, 902, 1002, 1110, 1301; fyghte, A. 270, 274.

- Feght, *v.* to fight, G. 196, 719; fecht, G. 827; H. 518; R. 524; fechtin, G. 758; fyghte, fighte, A. 261, 430; feghte, A. 466; faught, *pt.* G. 570, 856, 961; faucht, G. 635; H. 843.
- Feghting, *s.* fighting, G. 837; fecht-
ing, G. 802; R. 461, 874; fechtin,
G. 627; fechtine, R. 60; fyghtynge,
A. 412.
- Feigure. See Figure.
- Feid, *v.* to feed, nourish, G. 83; fede,
A. 319; fedis, *pr.* 2 *s.* G. 93;
feidis, 3 *s.* H. 228.
- Feid, *s.* feud, enmity, hatred, H. 61,
165; R. 506, 966. M.E. *fede*,
enmity, of which *feud* is a modern
corruption.
- Feild, feld, *s.* ground, plain, battle-
field, G. 17, 540, 621, 635; H. 6,
503; R. 8, 74, 413, 443, 589;
felde, A. 429, 500; surface (of a
shield), G. 475; H. 346, 361,
410.
- Feill, *a.* many, G. 28; feile, H. 250,
503, 511, 522; fele, H. 627; A.
262; S. 98, 290; feole, S. 129.
- Feir, *s.* companion, mate, adversary,
G. 280, 911, 946, 1115; H. 11,
232, 962; feere, husband, S. 248;
in feir, together, in company, simul-
taneously, G. 411, 565, 670, 751;
R. 144, 174, 347, 413, 465, 579,
668, 702; into feir, R. 218; in fere,
A. 331; in feere, S. 139; apon
feyre, S. (I.) 120. A.S. (*ge*)*fera*,
one who fares (with somebody), from
faeren, to go.
- Feir, *s.* demeanour, conduct, appear-
ance, show, G. 529, 810, 1264;
fere, G. 160; feris, *pl.* looks, H.
541; in feir, in appearance, R. 118.
Perhaps a shortened form of *effeir*,
affere, which see.
- Feir, *s.* fear; but feir, doubtless,
indeed, certainly, G. 370; H. 56.
Cf. the similar phrase *but dreid*.
- Feire. See Fair, *a.*
- Feirsellie, *adv.* fiercely, R. 18; fersely,
A. (D.) 572.
- Feite. See Fute.
- Feith. See Faith.
- Fel. See Falle.
- Fel, Fell. See Fall, *v.*
- Feld, Felde. See Feild.
- Feld. See Felle.
- Feld, *pt.* felt, R. 97.
- Feldifer, *s.* fieldfare, H. 228.
- Fele. See Feill.
- Fell, *s.* hill, moor, G. 26, 27, 1293,
1318; H. 303; R. 2, 19, 69; felle,
A. 8, 32, 50, 80.
- Fell, *s.* skin, G. 352.
- Fell, *a.* fierce, furious, bold, G. 802;
932; H. 597, 741, 875; R. 74,
97, 731, 874; fel, G. 485, 570;
felle, A. 47, 186.
- Felle, *v.* to fell, to kill, A. 7; fellit,
feld, *pp.* H. 495, 511; fellit, *pt.* G.
106; fellede, A. 46.
- Fellony, *s.* treachery, cruelty, H. 165.
- Felloun, *s.* a fierce monster, H. 620.
- Felloune, *a.* cruel, fierce, G. 670;
H. 746; felloune (*probably a mis-
print*), G. 707; felloun, H. 541;
R. 911; fellowar, *comp.* R. 810.
- Fellounlie, *adv.* fiercely, R. 18.
- Felly, fellely, *adv.* fiercely, G. 576,
762.
- Felonosly, *adv.* cruelly, A. 47.
- Femmalles, femmalles, *s.* females,
does, A. 7, 46.
- Fen, *s.* bog, marsh, R. 444.
- Fende, *s.* fiend, H. 746; feynd, R.
911; fendis, *pl.* H. 741; A. 186;
fendus, S. 289.
- Fensabill, *a.* able to defend them-
selves, able to fight, R. 327.
- Fenye, *v.* to feign, G. 1187; fenyeand,
pr. p. G. 1117; faind, *pt.* shirked,
missed, R. 153.
- Fenyeing, fenzeing, *s.* feigning, de-
ceit, G. 16, 745, 856, 1173, 1324.
- Feole. See Feill.
- Fer, *adv.* far, G. 232, 1019; R. 26,
69, 346, 412, 810; fir, G. 621.
- Ferd, *a.* fourth, G. 656; H. 601.
- Ferde, *s.* host, crowd, A. 186.
- Ferde, *pp.* afraid, S. 120.
- Ferdfull, *a.* fearful, H. 621.
- Fere. See Feir, *s.*
- Feris, *v.* is proper, behoves, H. 348.
Short for *efferris*, which see.
- Ferly, *s.* wonder, H. 46; R. 402,
669; A. 72, 299, 300, 709; S. 129,
286, 361; S. (P.I.C.) 155; ferlie,
R. 900.
- Ferly, *adv.* wondrously, wonderfully,
G. 475, 795; ferly, H. 511; R.
579; farly, H. 15.
- Ferlyfull, *a.* awful, R. 2.
- Ferme, *a.* firm, steady, strong, H.
128, 355; firme, H. 567.
- Ferme, *v.* to make fast, strengthen,
H. 723, 888.
- Fermes, *v. pr.* 3 *pl.* affirm, declare,
H. 525.
- Fernysone (fermesones, I.), *s.* close
time, A. 8. See note, p. 330.

- Ferse, *a. fierce*, G. 487, 513, 945; fers, R. 911.
 Fersely. See Feirselye.
 Fery, *a mistake for fey (?)*, A. (I.) 275.
 Fest, *v. to make fast, to secure, to promise*, G. 421, 1324.
 Fêt, *v. to fetch, to carry*, R. 443.
 Fete, *adv. neatly, becomingly, nobly*, H. 518. Fr. *fait*, *pp. of faire*.
 Feteres, *s. fetters*, S. 257.
 Fetherem. See Federem.
 Fetheris. See Fedder.
 Feute, fewte, *s. fealty, homage*, G. 431, 1324.
 Fewaill, fewall, fewell, *s. fuel*, R. 242, 303, 443.
 Fewe, *a. few*, H. 175; few, R. 589.
 Fewtir, *s. rest*, R. 809. O.Fr. *feutre*, *feltre*; L.Lat. *feltrum*; Mod.E. *felt*.
 Fey, *a. dead, slain, doomed to death*, G. 640, 1110; A. (D.) 275; feye, H. 495. Icel. *feigr*, *fated to die*.
 Feyful, *adv. fatally (?)*, A. (I.) 46.
 Feynd. See Fende.
 Fichede, *pp. fixed, laid*, A. 500.
 Fifty, fyfty, *a. G. 632, 928; fite*, A. (D.) 517.
 Fighte. See Feght, *s., v.*
 Figonale, *s. a basket (?)*, H. 833. See note, p. 314.
 Figure, *s. G. 379; figur, figour*, H. 106, 259; fegure, A. 137.
 Filbert, *s. S. 92*.
 Fil-hande (?), S. (I.) 348.
 Fille, *s. fill (of fighting)*, A. 411; fill (of food), A. (D.) 574.
 Filth, *s. H. 61; fulthe*, S. 344.
 Find, fynd, *v. G. 38, 121, 501; H. 567; R. 61, 427; fynde*, A. 411; findes, 3 *pl. S. 160; fundun, pp. G. 16; fundin*, G. 392, 487, 513; R. 292, 500, 523; found, R. 288; fand, *pt. G. 28, 60, 1216; H. 293, 308, 451; R. 154, 505, 538; fond*, S. 248.
 Fir. See Fer.
 Firmament, *s. sky*, H. 317, 701; R. 18, 289.
 Firme. See Ferme, *a.*
 Firres, *s. fir-trees*, S. 86.
 First, *adv. G. 1361; R. 87, 810; a. H. 158, 632, 928*.
 Firth, *s. frith, enclosed wood*, G. 27, 193, 1293, 1318, 1357; H. 23, 880, 893, 906; A. 331; fyrth, R. 680; frydde, A. (D.) 7; frythis, frythes, *pl. A. 8, 50, 682*.
 Fische, *s. fish*, II. 181, 696, 702; fischis, *pl. R. 680*.
 Fist, *s. G. 106; hand*, H. 761.
 Fiue, fyue, *a. five*, R. 34, 655.
 Flamand, *pr. p. bright, sparkling*, R. 669.
 Flammit, *pt. shone*, H. 346.
 Flan, *s. storm*, R. 2. Icel. *flana*.
 Flang, *pt. threw*, H. 838.
 Flat, *a. G. 106; H. 838; S. 248*.
 Flaw, *pt. flew*, G. 857, 1001.
 Flayre, *s. smell, scent*, S. 98. Fr. *flair*, verbal noun from *flairer*, Lat. *fragrare*.
 Fle, *v. to fly, to run away*, G. 45, 946, 978, 1019; H. 140, 355, 510; fleis, *pr. 3 s. G. 758; fleene, pr. 3 pl. A. (D.) 80; fled, pt. H. 522; R. 507; fledde*, A. 80.
 Fleichingis, *s. flatteries, soft words*, R. 899. "O.Fr. *flechir*, to bend, turn aside"—Gloss. to the 'Bruce' (S.T.S.), *s. v. flechand*.
 Fleiss, *s. fleece*, H. 753.
 Flekerit, *pp. flecked, spotted*, G. 475. Icel. *flekkr*, a spot.
 Flemyt, *pp. sent away, not wanted, not in demand*, II. 696. A.S. *fléman*, to put to flight.
 Flendris, *s. splinters*, G. 915.
 Flesche, *s. flesh*, H. 696; A. 137.
 Fleschliche, *a. fleshly, carnal*, S. 271.
 Flet, *s. hall*, H. 830.
 Flicht, *s. running away*, II. 511.
 Flicht, *s. flying*, H. 317, 321; plumage, H. 885.
 Flokkes, *v. flock, assemble*, A. 331.
 Flore. See Flure.
 Flour, floure, *s. flower*, G. 17, 352, 536, 1135; H. 479, 899; flowris, *pl. R. 668; flourus*, S. 43, 98.
 Flour-delycis, *s. fleur-de-lis*, H. 360, 371, 589; R. 668.
 Flourit, *pp. flowered, flory*, H. 370; *pt. adorned, decked out*, G. 486.
 Flude, *s. flood, sea*, G. 302.
 Flure, *s. floor*, G. 106; H. 832; R. 681; flore, S. 248.
 Flurist, *pp. adorned*, H. 6; *pt. flourished, shone*, H. 407.
 Flynt, *s. flint*, G. 676, 758, 857, 978; flynd, G. 28.
 Flyrand, *pr. p. grinning*, H. 820. See note, p. 313.
 Fode med, *read fodemed, produced, grown*, S. 92. See note, p. 370.
 Fold, *s. earth; on fold*, G. 16, 719, 1007, 1079; H. 15, 46, 321, 346, 355; S. (I.) 17; vpone fold, G.

- 570; on the fold, G. 56, 961; one the foulde, A. 431. A.S. *folde*.
 Folde. See Fowle.
 Foles. See Fowle.
 Folk, *s.* men, people, G. 27, 122, 196, 222, 731, 745, 1279; H. 501, 522; R. 19; S. 120, 290, 329, 352; folke, A. 233, 262, 319, 331; folkis, R. 347.
 Followe, *v.* to follow, H. 495; followit, *pt.* H. 510; folowit, G. 940; followit to, followed, R. 419; led to, R. 506; folowes, *pr.* A. 63, 186; folowede, folowde, *pt.* A. 398, 610; folowed in, rushed, A. (D.) 526.
 Foly, *s.* madness, R. 524, 553.
 Fond. See Find.
 Fonde, *a.* foolish, H. 820; fonned, mad, S. (C.I.) 289. See next.
 Fonde, *pt.* acted like fools, H. 830. M.E. *fonnen*, to be foolish.
 Fondene. See Found.
 Fondred. See Foundrit.
 Fonge, fongen. See Fang.
 Foode, *s.* child, youth, S. 283. See note, p. 382.
 Foode. See Fude.
 For, *prep.* G. 50, 52; H. 29, 60, 966; R. 41; A. 110; S. 41; for to, G. 125, 137, 213; H. 19, 86, 95; R. 58; A. 5, 228, 341.
 For, *conj.* G. 151, 275; H. 75, 140, 206; R. 56, 136; A. 112, 125, 173; S. 29, 253.
 Forbere, *v.* to forbear, leave alone, G. 806, 1200.
 For-bett, *pp.* thoroughly beaten, A. 658.
 Forbid, *v.* God forbid, R. 57, 293.
 For-blede, *pp.* exhausted with loss of blood, A. 658.
 Forbot, *s.* forbidding, R. 743. See note, p. 326.
 For-brissute, *pp.* bruised, A. (I.) 658.
 Force, *s.* strength, might, vigour, G. 45, 504, 536, 695, 902; H. 383, 593; forss, H. 317; on force, in plenty, H. 706.
 Forcenes, forcynes, *s.* strength, might, fierceness, R. 811, 817.
 Ford, *s.* road, path (?), R. 731.
 Fordone, *pp.* undone, A. (D.) 270.
 Fordward, *s.* covenant, G. 1329.
 Fore, *a.* first, in front, G. 486.
 Forest, *s.* G. 193, 1318, 1357; H. 15, 228, 308, 573, 991; R. 69, 195; foreste, A. 7, 80, 682, 709, 712.
 Forestaris, *s.* foresters, R. 195.
 Forfaltour, *s.* forfeiture, R. 760.
 Forga, *v.* to forego, to renounce, G. 1183, 1189.
 Forlorne, *pp.* destroyed, G. 277.
 Formast, *a.* foremost, first, H. 493; formest, R. 286, 579, 668, 702.
 Forme, *s.* form, H. 56, 851.
 Formit, *pt.* didst create, G. 955; formed, *pp.* made, shaped, H. 101, 321; S. (I.) 92; formyt, H. 355.
 Foroure, *s.* fur, furred garments, A. (D.) 166. Fr. *fourrure*.
 Foroutin, *prep.* without, G. 499, 1286; R. 288.
 Forrow, *adv.* forward, R. 538. See note, p. 324.
 Forsaid, *pp.* aforesaid, H. 307, 991.
 Forsaik, *v.* to refuse, G. 810; to renounce, give up, R. 888, 938.
 Forsicht, *s.* foresight, H. 558.
 Forssis, *v.* forces out, brings out, G. 202.
 Forssy, *a.* strong, G. 487, 719; forsiest, *superl.* G. 786.
 Forsuth, *adv.* forsooth, in truth, G. 420, 574; H. 275, 316, 419, 603, 694; forsuith, R. 55, 71, 146, 191, 200; forsothte, A. 44.
 Forte, *prep.* for to, S. 133.
 Forth. See Furth.
 Forthi, *adv.* therefore, G. 364, 540; for thi, H. 432; A. 438; S. 124; for thy, R. 371, 916.
 Forthir, *adv.* further, G. 109, 116; H. 873.
 Forthocht, *pt.* repented, H. 843.
 Forthwart, *a.* proud, eager, H. 140, 192.
 Fortop, *s.* foretop, top of the head, H. 824.
 Fortoune, *s.* fortune, G. 786, 865, 1139, 1220, 1242, 1301; fortune, G. 1239; A. 270.
 For-why, *adv.* therefore, S. (P.) 124.
 For-wonderit, *pp.* astonished, R. 727; for-wondred, A. (D.) 334.
 Forwroucht, *pp.* worn out, R. 835.
 Forzeild, *v.* to repay, reward, R. 78.
 Forzet, *v.* to forget, R. 312, 966; forzet, *pp.* R. 125, 148.
 Forziue, *v.* to forgive, S. 241.
 Fosses, *s.* moats, A. (D.) 682.
 Foster, *v.* to furnish, to supply, G. 955.
 Fote. See Fute.
 Foulde. See Fold.
 Foule, *a.* foul, H. 55, 77, 851, 981; fowle, H. 101; foull, R. 432, 444, 558, 889.
 Foule, fowle, foull, *s.* bird, H. 61, 80, 106, 238, 354, 880; foullis, *pl.* G.

- 45; R. 523, 680; fowles, S. (I.) 98.
- Found, *v.* to go, proceed, journey, G. 884, 933, 1293; foundis, *pr.* G. 109, 370, 660, 731, 751, 1117; H. 317; R. 174, 811; fowndis, A. 261; fondene, *pr.* I *pl.* A. (D.) 261; found, *pt.* G. 636, 909; foundit, R. 702; fowndede, A. 412. A.S. *fundian*, to seek one's way.
- Found. See Find.
- Foundit, *pt.* founded, R. 968.
- Foundrit, *pt.* fell down, G. 640; founderit, gave way, G. 1022; fondred, stumbled, A. (D.) 542.
- Four, *a.* G. 218, 659, 731, 750; H. 158, 407, 604, 612.
- Fourteniht, *s.* fortnight, S. 281.
- Fowle, *s.* plait, A. 369; fulle thikke folde, in great numbers, A. 46.
- Fowle. See Foule, *a.*
- Fowle. See Foule, *s.*
- Fowndede, foundis. See Found.
- Fra, *prep.* from, G. 58, 81, 82, 229; H. 252, 270, 433; R. 4, 18, 33; A. 134, 412; fro, H. 3, 303, 701; A. 408; S. 56; from, A. 178; S. 120.
- Fraist, *v.* to try, put to the test, prove, seek, G. 121; frastyn, G. 902; frestin, G. 911; frayste, A. 412; frest, *pr.* 3 *pl.* G. 695. O.N. *freista*, to inquire.
- Frane, *v.* to question, to ask, R. 225; frayne, S. 286; franit, *pt.* H. 261.
- Frape, *s.* multitude, S. 289. See note, p. 383.
- Frastyn. See Fraist.
- Fratit. See Frestin.
- Fray, *v.* to frighten, G. 486; frayis, *pr.* 3 *s.* H. 501. Short for *affray* or *effray*, Fr. *effrayer*.
- Frayne. See Frane, *v.*
- Free, *a.* free, noble, G. 138, 379; H. 153, 304, 740; R. 760; S. 179, 269.
- Fre, *adv.* nobly, richly, G. 318, 889.
- Fredome, *s.* freedom, G. 451.
- Freely, *s.* noble (lady), A. 376.
- Freik, *s.* person, man, warrior, G. 56, 83, 93; R. 616, 655; freke, G. 106; A. 79, 261, 411. A.S. *freca*.
- Ferindly, *adv.* amicably, R. 279.
- Frely, *a.* free, noble, H. 308; A. 682; frelich, S. 17, 98; freoli, S. 283; freli, S. 329.
- Frely, *adv.* freely, nobly, G. 421, 1002, 1216; H. 679, 991; A. 225, 274, 431.
- Fremmyt, *s.* stranger, G. 909, 1079.
- Frende. See Freynd.
- Frenschip. See Freyndschip.
- Frenyeis, *s.* fringes, G. 318, 889.
- Freoli. See Frely, *a.*
- Freris, *s.* friars, H. 192.
- Fresch, *a.* strong, vigorous, G. 17, 536, 576, 884, 1259; fresche, A. 47, 166; fresshe, S. (P.) 43.
- Freschly, *adv.* vigorously, strongly, G. 370, 565, 617, 627, 676, 695, 1117; freschlie, R. 210.
- Fresone, *s.* Friesland horse, A. 398; A. (D.) 551.
- Fresscheliche, *a.* fresh, S. (A.) 17; fresliche, S. (A.) 98.
- Fresse, *s.* consideration, scruple, *ado.* S. 43. "O.L. Germ. *frēsa*; O. Dutch *vrees*; O.H. Germ. *freisa*, periculum, metus (?)"—Stratmann.
- Frest, frestin. See Fraist.
- Fretit, fratit, *pp.* ornamented, adorned, G. 318, 889; fret, H. 6; frette, A. 369; fretted, A. (D.) 369, 589. M.E. *fretien*; A.S. *fratwian*.
- Freuch, *a.* frail, R. 523.
- Freynd, *s.* friend, G. 56, 786, 909; freynde, G. 1079; frende, G. 1187; freind, R. 226.
- Freyndfully, *adv.* amicably, G. 1173.
- Freyndschip, *s.* friendship, G. 1329; frendschip, G. 121, 202, 357; freindschip, R. 61.
- Fro, From. See Fra.
- Front, *s.* G. 486; H. 158, 493; frounte, A. 401.
- Frostis, *s.* frosts, R. 731.
- Fruschit, *pt.* dashed against each other, G. 565, 617. Fr. *froisser*, to crush; further etymology doubtful. See note, p. 270.
- Frute, *s.* fruit, G. 955; H. 740, 979; frut, H. 833; fruit, S. 43, 98.
- Fry, *s.* (of fish), R. 680.
- Frydde. See Firth.
- Frythede, *pp.* enclosed, A. 7. See note, p. 329.
- Frythis. See Firth.
- Fude, *s.* food, G. 83, 122, 955, 961; A. 233, 319; foode, nurture, upbringing, S. 17.
- Fule, *s.* fool, H. 106; R. 507; fulis, *pl.* H. 820, 830; foles, S. 290.
- Fulfil, *v.* to accomplish, perform, keep up, G. 431, 1329; fulfill, R. 387, 452, 543.
- Full, *a.* G. 513; H. 6, 223, 264; ful, S. 182.

- Full, *adv.* fully, completely, very, G. 5, 60, 78, 83; H. 123, 158, 171, 175; R. 26, 188, 210; fulle, A. 15, 21, 46; ful, G. 199; S. 125, 133, 249, 281.
- Fullede, *pp.* baptised, A. 225; followed, A. (D.) A.S. *fulluht*, baptism.
- Fulthe. See Filth.
- Fulye, *s.* leaf (of gold), G. 939.
- Fulyeit, *pt.* injured, destroyed, G. 928; *pp.* undone, G. 1110. O.Fr. *fouler*, *foler*, to tread, to tramp down, to ill-use, to destroy.
- Fundin, fundun. See Find.
- Funestane, *s.* font, A. 225; fontestone, A. (D.)
- Fure. See Fair, *v.*
- Furis, *v.* brings, produces, H. 706. See note, p. 306.
- Furlenth, *s.* furlong, G. 1279. A.S. *furh*, furrow—*i.e.*, the length of a furrow.
- Furth, *adv.* forth, along, far, G. 47, 120, 131, 150, 180; H. 79, 396, 601, 639, 706; R. 69, 262, 291, 397; forth, S. 275, 328, 330.
- Furth-fend, *v.* to forbid, prevent, stop, R. 655. M.E. *forfend*, intensitive prefix *for*, and *fend*, a shortened form of *defend*. Fr. *défendre*, to forbid.
- Fusioun, *s.* abundance, plenty, G. 222; R. 210; fusoun, H. 979. O.Fr. *fusion*, *foison*; Mod.Fr. *foison*; L. *fusionem*, a pouring.
- Fute, *s.* foot, G. 900; R. 19, 548; fut, H. 824; fote, A. 78, 79; on fute, G. 370, 627, 635, 856; R. 579, 817; feite, *pl.* G. 1022; R. 444; feete, S. 257.
- Fy! *interj.* R. 874, 889.
- Fydill, *s.* fiddle, H. 761.
- Fyftene, *a.* fifteen, R. 231, 669.
- Fyge, *s.* fig, S. 92.
- Fygers, *s.* fig-trees, S. 86. O.Fr. *figer*, *figier*, *figuier*.
- Fyghtyng. See Feghting.
- Fyle, *s.* wretch, H. 55, 79, 250.
- Fylit, *pp.* defiled, G. 1038; *pt.* H. 824; R. 444.
- Fyne, *a.* fine, beautiful, neat, pure, G. 83, 318, 357, 928, 939; H. 360; R. 54, 680; A. 369; fine, G. 889.
- Fyne, *s.* end, S. (P.C.) 344.
- Fyned, *pp.* refined, S. 193.
- Fyre, *s.* fire, G. 28, 77, 80, 676; H. 838; R. 81, 132; S. 193; fire, G. 1001; R. 107; fyr, H. 418.
- Ga, *v.* to go, G. 915, 1023; H. 449, 884; R. 157, 423, 750; A. 61; gaa, A. 60, 191, 471; gay, G. 54; go, H. 86; S. 42, 298; gane, *pp.* H. 947; R. 158; 238; A. 111, 157; gone, G. 36; A. 460; S. 138; gon, S. 162; gais, *pr.* G. 131, 525, 591, 1225; R. 219. See Gane, *v.*, Gang.
- Gaddering, *s.* gathering, assembly, R. 336.
- Gaderit, *pp.* gathered, G. 1168.
- Gaf, Gafe. See Geif.
- Gaist, *s.* ghost, H. 463; R. 836; gaste, A. 99, 100, 111, 118, 125, 128; goste, A. 253; gost, S. 277.
- Gaist. See Gest.
- Gait, *s.* way, road, manner, enterprise, G. 54, 124, 131, 381, 744; H. 149, 285; R. 42, 93, 108, 568, 610; gate, G. 180; A. 28, 85.
- Galiard, *a.* sprightly, brave, H. 540; galzart, R. 782; gaylyarde, *s.* a lusty man, A. 493. Fr. *gaillard*.
- Gall, *s.* H. 815, 840.
- Gambesouns, *s.* quilted doublet, A. 393. O.Fr. *gambeson*, *gambison*.
- Gamyd, *pp.* played, S. (P.) 162.
- Gamyn, *s.* game, sport, G. 1144; game, R. 953; gamene, A. 59, 436; gammes, *gammes*, *pl.* A. 146, 402. O. and M.E. *gamen*.
- Gan, Gane. See Gune, *pt.*
- Ganandest, *a.* quickest, shortest, R. 783.
- Gane. See Ga.
- Gane, *a.* prompt, ready, G. 1027; serviceable, seemly, H. 590; quick, R. 610; gayne, quick, A. 85. Icel. *gegn*, ready, convenient.
- Gane, *v.* to go, G. 8, 347, 738; H. 149, 666. All rime-words. See Ga, Gang.
- Ganeris, *s.* ganders, H. 198.
- Gang, *v.* to go, H. 285, 983; R. 145, 147, 158, 261, 924; gangand, *pr.* *p.* R. 445; gangis, goest, goes, R. 610, 627. See Ga, Gane, *v.*
- Ganit, *pt.* was fit, proper, H. 848. M.E. *gainen*, to profit; Icel. *gegnna*.
- Ganyeis, *s.* darts, quarrels, G. 465. "Cf. Ir. *gain*, an arrow; W. *gaining*, a chisel, a wedge."—Skeat's Glossary to Will. of Palerne.
- Gapand, *pr. p.* gaping, G. 464.
- Gar, *v.* to cause, to make, G. 472, 1080; H. 883; R. 213, 396, 501; garre, gare, A. 210, 635; gart, *pp.*

- G. 295; gerse, *pr.* 3 s. A. 214; gart, *pl.* G. 880, 915, 952, 963; H. 476, 678, 772; R. 583, 771, 861; garte, A. 703, 708; gared, A. (D.) 481.
- Garatouris, *s.* watch-towers (?), G. 482. See note, p. 267.
- Garde, *s.* keeping, G. 1241.
- Gardeyn, gardin, *s.* garden, S. 42, 67, 138.
- Gare, Gared. See Gar, *v.*
- Garet, *s.* turret, watch-tower, G. 525. See note, p. 269.
- Garintar. See Gryntar.
- Garisoune, *s.* treasure, prize, G. 1144. O.Fr. *garison*, *guarison*, *warison*, store, provision.
- Garland, *s.* wreath, H. 786.
- Garment, *s.* clothing, H. 630.
- Garnettes, *s.* pomegranates, S. 95.
- Garre. See Gar.
- Garsomes. See Grassum.
- Gart, Garte. See Gar.
- Gaste. See Gaist.
- Gate. See Gait.
- Gaue. See Geif.
- Gawin, *s.* gain, R. 381. Icel. *gagn*, profit; cf. *gázhenn* in 'Ormulum.'
- Gay, gaye, *a.* merry, cheerful, bright, rich, &c., G. 8, 21, 118, 233, 309, 337, 472; H. 28, 366, 398, 412; R. 476, 482, 667; A. 12, 14, 15, 68, 92, 156; *s.* G. 988; R. 783.
- Gay, *adv.* brightly, richly, G. 131, 482.
- Gay. See Ga.
- Gayliche, *adv.* gaily, brightly, S. 42, 95; gayely, A. 26, 27.
- Gaylarde. See Galiard.
- Gedling, *s.* fellow, R. 610, 619. M.E. *gadeling*, *gadling*; A.S. *gadeling*, companion, fellow.
- Geif, *v.* to give, G. 1063; R. 611; gif, H. 799; R. 309, 761, 770; gyffe, A. 155, 228, 232; gaif, R. 498; gyffene, *pp.* A. 422; gyue, S. 38; gaif, *pl.* G. 1254; H. 53, 98; R. 369, 390; gafe, A. 59; gaf, H. 243, 295; gaue, R. 650, 858; 3af, S. 280.
- Geir, *s.* gear, armour, G. 8, 472, 547; R. 482, 770; gere, G. 158, 591; A. 496.
- Geir-falconnis, *s.* gerfalcons, H. 319.
- Gem, *s.* precious stone, H. 344.
- Generale, *a.* H. 269.
- Gent, *a.* fair, G. 72, 1234; *s.* G. 1285.
- Gentill, *a.* gentle, courteous, G. 391; R. 182, 203, 337, 343; gentille, A. 502, 673; gentil, S. 184. See Ientil.
- Gentill, *s.* courteous (one), G. 1201.
- Gentilly, *adv.* pleasantly, gently, G. 230; H. 319.
- Gentrice, *s.* courtesy, honour, G. 139, 1105, 1111, 1202; gentrise, R. 368; S. 41; gentri, S. (I.); gentry, S. (P.) O.Fr. *genterise*, a variant of *gentelise*, *gentillesse*, rank, nobleness.
- Gere. See Geir.
- Gerse. See Gar.
- Gersomes, Gersone. See Grassum.
- Gess, *v.* to guess, believe, H. 397, 419, 561.
- Gest, *s.* guest, G. 208; R. 201, 782; gaist, 96, 104, 108, 213; gestis, *pl.* A. 458.
- Gestning, *s.* hospitality, R. 972.
- Get, *v.* to obtain, receive, G. 427; R. 445, 737; gettis, *pr.* G. 170, 1049; gat. *pl.* G. 283, 1114; R. 698, 703; gete the, gette the, go, go away, A. 283, 296; gat vp, rose, G. 578, 1025; H. 836; gat furth, went out, R. 601; gat ben, went in, went forward, R. 697.
- Gevar, *s.* giver, H. 743.
- Gewes, *v.* gaze, stare, A. 128; gous, A. (I.) See note, p. 339.
- Gif. See Geif.
- Gif, gyf, *conj.* if, G. 56, 153, 164; H. 162, 258, 263; R. 62, 110, 397; gyff, giffe, A. 198, 624; 3if, A. 74, 248; S. 140; if, A. 103, 364; G. 436.
- Gift, gyft, *s.* H. 8, 451; R. 611; A. 253, 697.
- Gird, gyrd, *v.* to strike, smite, spur; (he) leit gird to, he struck, attacked, "went in for," G. 105, 936; R. 149; gird to, attacked, H. 834; gurdes to, attacks, A. (D.) 582; gurdene, strike, spur, A. (D.) 495; girdede, *pl.* struck, A. 606; thai gird one, they spurred, G. 912, 999; girdand, rushing, G. 86. A.S. *gyrd*, a rod, stick. See note, p. 254.
- Girdill, *s.* girdle, belt, G. 158.
- Girdit out, *pt.* drew out, G. 848. A.S. *gyrdan*, to gird.
- Girss, *s.* grass, H. 28; gyrse, A. 366.
- Girth, *s.* safety, protection, R. 836. O.N. *gríð*, peace, truce; M.E. *griþ*. See Grythe.
- Gittyrnis, *s.* guitars, H. 758.
- Gladit, *pl.* gladdened, entertained,

- G. 208; gladdis, *pr. pl.* gladden, A. 458; gladen, are glad, S. 84, 354.
- Glaidd, *a.* glad, G. 545, 1027; R. 77, 117, 178; glad, H. 628; glaid, gladly, R. 601.
- Glaidd. See Glyde.
- Glaiddly, glaidlie, *adv.* gladly, cheerfully, R. 193, 617; gladly, A. 60.
- Glauis, *s.* swords, G. 558. Fr. *glaiive*.
- Gledis. See Gleid.
- Glee, *s.* music, G. 216; gle, mirth, G. 1144; entertainment, R. 98; fun, R. 627; joy, pleasure, R. 717; mirth, R. 953; joy, pleasure, A. (D.) 146; glees, *pl.* S. (P.) 84.
- Glees, *v.* sing, make merry, S. 84, 354. A.S. *gleowian*. See note, p. 370.
- Gleid, *s.* burning coal, G. 558; gledis, *pl.* A. 117, 118, 393.
- Glemand, *a.* shining, G. 557.
- Gleme, *v.* to gleam, to shine; glemand, *pr. p.* R. 667; glemyt, *pt.* G. 21; H. 412; glemet, A. 15; glomede, A. 393.
- Gleterande. See Glitterand.
- Glisnand, *pr. p.* glistening, G. 525; *a.* G. 652.
- Glitterand, *pr. p.* glittering, bright, R. 456, 667, 717, 770; gleterande, A. 15, 27, 458, 496.
- Glode. See Glyde.
- Glomede. See Gleme.
- Gloppen, *v.* to be downcast, sorrowful, A. (D.) 91; gloppenet, gloppened, *pt.* A. (D.) 92, 530, 542; gloppyne, gloppenyde, A. 91, 92. Icel. *glipna*, to look downcast.
- Gloryous, *a.* beautiful, costly, A. 366.
- Gloss, *v.* to explain, H. 35.
- Glowand, *pr. p.* glowing, G. 558; A. 117; glowede, *pt.* 118; glowes, stares, gazes, A. (D.) 128. See note, p. 339.
- Glyde, *v.* to glide, proceed, go, come, H. 742; R. 783; glydis, glyddis, *pr.* A. 26, 27, 85, 118, 325; glaid, *pt.* G. 888; R. 98, 482; glode, S. (I.) 67.
- Glyfte, *pt.* looked, A. 356.
- Gnede, *a.* sparing, S. (I.) 276. *Wrong for ungnede, which see.*
- Go. See Ga.
- God, *s.* G. 265, 581, 699; H. 450; R. 31, 57, 78; A. 140; S. 25, 162, 241, 244; Gode, A. 238; Goddis, of God, G. 163, 578; H. 471, 558; Godis, H. 979; Godes, S. 322.
- God, *s.* good, welfare, S. 354.
- Goddess, *s.* H. 871.
- Gode. See Gude, *a.*
- Godhed, *s.* Godhead, H. 8.
- Goiss-halkis, *s.* goshawks, H. 326.
- Gold, *s.* G. 13, 21, 68, 205; H. 28, 340, 360, 369; R. 455, 469, 706; S. 193; golde, A. 27, 147, 342, 371.
- Goldfinch, *s. pl.* S. 84.
- Golk, *s.* cuckoo, H. 821, 834, 836. A.S. *geach*; Icel. *gaukr*.
- Gome, *s.* man, knight, G. 471, 525, 583, 591, 838, 1169; H. 540; A. 61, 458; S. 38, 138, 162, 293, 339, 354. A.S. *guma*.
- Gon. See Gune.
- Gon, Gone. See Ga.
- Gorrit, *pp.* gored, H. 840.
- Gost, Goste. See Gaist.
- Gouern, governe, *v.* to rule, G. 698, 744.
- Gouernour, *s.* ruler, G. 1190; governouris, *pl.* leaders, H. 326.
- Gouernyng, *s.* rule, G. 1169, 1320; governing, livelihood, R. 445.
- Goule, *s.* gull, H. 179.
- Gous. See Gewes.
- Gowlis, *s.* gules, G. 21; H. 366, 590; R. 455, 667; goulis, G. 476, 603; gowliss, H. 372, 412.
- Gowlyne, *s.* howling, H. 52.
- Grace, *s.* favour, blessing, G. 163, 792, 1062, 1114, 1225; H. 86, 465; R. 331, 483, 498; A. 140, 228; S. 241, 276; beauty (?), H. 28, 722; blessing (at table), R. 335; thanksgiving, H. 848.
- Graceful, *a.* full of grace, A. (D.) 254.
- Graceles, *a.* ungracious, R. 786; ugly, A. (D.) 163.
- Gracious, *a.* G. 429, 1124; H. 412; R. 718, 729; graciouss, H. 451; gracious, G. 118; gracijs, G. 389.
- Graid, Graied. See Graith, *v.*
- Graif, graf, *s.* grave, H. 444, 471.
- Graipis, *s.* clasps, clamps (?), R. 469. See note, p. 323.
- Graith, *a.* ready, prompt, willing, R. 389; graithe, ready, A. (D.) 436; grathest, readiest, A. (D.) 439. O.N. *greiðr*.
- Graith, *v.* to prepare, array, adorn, clothe, G. 124; graithit, *pp.* G. 131, 603; grathit, G. 482, H. 397; graythede, A. 394, 508; graied, A. (D.) 394; graid, R. 141; grathis, *pr.* H. 149; grathis, goes, G. 170;

- graithit, *pt.* arrayed, G. 547, 591, 652; greithed, went, S. 67.
- Graithly, *adv.* promptly, readily, G. 54, 1023; graythely, A. 508.
- Gramest, *a.* most angry, G. 471. A.S. *gram*, angry.
- Grane, *s.* seed, grain, H. 722; granes, *pl.* H. 28. See note, p. 288.
- Grane, *v.* to groan, G. 912; A. 163; grayne, G. 472; granis, (he) groans, G. 692; granes, (they) groan, A. 607.
- Granes, *s.* groans, A. 620, 633.
- Grant, *s.* gift, promise, G. 427, 1291, 1328; H. 451; R. 76, 389.
- Grant, *v.* to accord, allow, confess, G. 54, 792, 956, 1007, 1063; graunte, A. 676; S. 298, 366; grantit, *pt.* G. 791; H. 666; R. 317.
- Grantar, *s.* granter, bestower, H. 743.
- Granting, *s.* R. 498.
- Grap, *v.* to obtain, H. 86. A.S. *gráþian*; Mod.E. *to grope*.
- Grapes, grapus, *s.* the fruit of the vine. S. 84, 95.
- Grassum, *s.* treasure, reward, compensation, R. 936; garsomes, gersomes, A. 147, 697; gersone, A. (D.) 664. A.S. *gersume*; O.N. *ger-sumi*, treasure.
- Grat. See Grete, *v.*
- Grathest. See Graith, *a.*
- Grathis, Grathit. See Graith, *v.*
- Gratious. See Gracious.
- Grauit, *pp.* carved, painted, R. 455.
- Graunte. See Grant, *v.*
- Gray, *a.* grey, G. 769; H. 786; graye, A. 356.
- Grayne. See Grane, *v.*
- Graynes, *s.* grains; graynes of rubyes, small rubies, A. 394.
- Graythe, *s.* equipment, A. 436.
- Gre, *s.* degree, rank, dignity, G. 1162; H. 407; high place, H. 742; superiority, mastery, G. 698; R. 483; honour, choice, H. 448. O.Fr. *gre*; Lat. *gradum*, step.
- Greable, *a.* pleasant, gracious, H. 8.
- Greably, *adv.* rightly, H. 848.
- Greches, *v.* grows angry (?), A. (D.) 524. Does it stand for *grucches*?
- Greif, grief, *s.* anger, passion, G. 86, 105, 584, 769, 925, 936, 960; loss, R. 381.
- Greif, *v.* to annoy, to grieve, G. 471; R. 312; greue, A. 100, 238, 464, 633; S. 138, 162; greuit, *pp.* G. 988.
- Greif, *a.* heavy, G. 1262. Fr. *grief*; Lat. *gravis*.
- Grei-hored, *a.* grey-haired, S. 339.
- Greis, *s.* steps, G. 482. See note, p. 267.
- Greis, *s.* greaves (?), R. 469.
- Greit. See Grete, *a.*
- Greithed. See Graith, *v.*
- Gremed, *pt.* was grieved, A. (D.) 524. A.S. *gramian*, to make angry.
- Grendes. See Grewhundes.
- Grene, *a.* green, G. 176, 848, 1026; H. 2, 398, 584; A. 28, 61, 69, 366, 665, 688; S. 67, 88.
- Grene, *s.* on the grene, on grene, on the grass, on the ground, G. 692; A. 12, 507, 607.
- Grene, greyne, *s.* green (*herald.*), in grene, on a green ground, G. 476, 603; R. 455, 667.
- Gret, *adv.* greatly, much, G. 815.
- Grete, *a.* great, G. 11, 147, 222; H. 818; A. 60, 126; S. 241, 276; gret, G. 466; H. 53, 198, 326; S. 25, 339; greit, R. 319, 325, 334; grettest, *superl.* G. 1168; H. 313; gretteste, A. 418; grettere, *comp.* A. 147.
- Grete, *s.* cry, weeping, A. 324.
- Grete, *v.* to greet, salute, welcome, A. 228; gretis, salutes, G. 172, 399; gret, *pt.* G. 377; grete, A. 620.
- Grete, *v.* to weep, A. 91, 99; gretyne, A. 278; grett, *pt.* A. 92, 493; grat, G. 1141; H. 53. Prompt. Parv., "*Gretyn̄*, or *wepyn̄*, ploro."
- Gretly, *adj.* great, high, G. 377.
- Greue, greuit. See Greif, *v.*
- Greuously, *adv.* grievously, A. 607.
- Grevys, greves, greuis, *s.* groves, A. 61, 69, 418, 665, 688.
- Grew. See Growe, *v.*²
- Grewhundes, *s.* greyhounds, A. 126; greundes, A. (D.); grendes, A. (D.) 60.
- Greyne. See Grene, *s.*
- Grief. See Greif, *s.*
- Griffones, *s.* griffons, A. 509.
- Grille, *v.* to torment, A. 422; A. (D.) 632. A.S. *grillan*.
- Grip, *s.* possession, G. 1169; grippis, *pl.* grasp, G. 347.
- Grippit to, *pt.* seized, G. 530, 1026.
- Grisely, grysely, *a.* horrible, hideous, A. 99, 111, 125, 163, 324; grisly, *adv.* horribly, hideously, A. (D.) 163, 600, 607; grysly, H. 53; *a.* or *adv.* G. 692; H. 617.

- Grome, *s.* man, knight, G. 148, 1000, 1027, 1114, 1144; R. 611, 729, 782; A. (D.) 100; grume, G. 8, 105. Mod.E. *groom*.
- Gronyng, *s.* groaning, A. (D.) 620.
- Grosse (in), all together, G. 1168.
- Ground, *v.* to take root, H. 889.
- Ground. See Grund.
- Growe, *v.* to feel horror, to shudder, to shrink, H. 51; growit, *pt.* 449. Cf. Dan. *grue*, to dread, and E. *gruesome*.
- Growe, *v.* to grow, H. 722, 884, 889; A. 59, 146; growyng, *pr. p.* S. 88; grew, *pt.* G. 584, 925, 960; S. 42, 95; growed, S. 67.
- Growellynge, *pr. p.* grovelling, A. 606.
- Grownde. See Grund.
- Grulingis, *adv.* grovelling, G. 1024.
- Grume. See Grome.
- Grund, *s.* ground, earth, G. 8, 472, 577, 640, 692; ground, H. 26, 198, 313, 540; R. 482, 499, 619, 836; grownde, A. 59, 146, 606.
- Grundin, *pp.* ground, sharpened, G. 465; polished, G. 672.
- Grutching, *s.* grumbling, H. 149, 666.
- Grylle, *a.* frightful, A. 620. "O. Dutch, *gril*; N.H. German, *grvel*, acer."—Stratmann.
- Grylles, *s.* a mistake in A. (D.) *MS.* for Gylles.
- Grym, *a.* stern, horrible, G. 86; H. 53, 313, 617; A. 125, 126; *s.* H. 369.
- Grymly, *adv.* sternly, G. 558, 584; A. 163.
- Gryntar, garintar (B.), *s.* a person having charge of the grain, of the granary, H. 179. O.Fr. *grenetier*.
- Grythe, *s.* respite, A. 59; peace, A. (I.) 146. See Girth.
- Gud, *s.* good, worthy man, H. 86, 666; gude, R. 170.
- Gude, *a.* good, G. 118, 124, 389; R. 72, 88, 97; A. 313, 436; gud, H. 292, 463, 561; A. 253; gode, S. 287.
- Gude, *s.* good thing, favour, R. 786; kindness, A. 228; wealth, A. 232; gudis, good things, A. 146.
- Gudly, *a.* kind, noble, handsome, G. 1291; H. 154, 198, 398, 628; A. 652; gudlie, R. 118.
- Gudly, *s.* worthy knights, H. 947.
- Gudly, *adv.* nobly, bravely, honourably, G. 148, 547, 591, 1027; gudely, G. 838.
- Gukkit, *a.* foolish, H. 821.
- Gultus, gultes, *s.* sins, crimes, S. 241, 276.
- Gune, *pt.* did, began to, A. 72, 133, 397, 489; gane, A. 60; gon, S. 28, 101, 302; gan, S. 34, 125. A.S. *ginnan*, to begin.
- Gunnys, *s.* guns, G. 464.
- Gurdene, gurdus. See Gird.
- Guss, *s.* goose, H. 786.
- Guttis, *s.* guts, H. 815, 840.
- Gyde, *s.* dress, H. 397; R. 717; A. 15, 366. See note, p. 295.
- Gyde, *s.* guide, H. 871.
- Gyffe, gyffene. See Geif.
- Gyle, *s.* guile, A. 417, 677.
- Gyllis, *s.* glens, ravines, A. 418. Icel. *gil*, a deep narrow glen (Skeat).
- Gyue. See Geif.
- Ha. See Hauē.
- Habill, *a.* able, G. 739. Fr. *habile*. See Able.
- Habitaciounis, *s.* dwellings, H. 552.
- Habitis, *s.* habits, garments, H. 184.
- Haboundis, *v.* abound, H. 319.
- Haches. See Hekkes.
- Haf, Hafe. See Hauē.
- Haid, *s.* See Hede, *s.*¹.
- Haife. See Hauē.
- Haikit, *pt.* forced his way, R. 642. See note, p. 325.
- Haiknay, *s.* hackney, G. 111. O.Fr. *haquente*, an ambling horse.
- Hail, *a.* entire, complete, whole, all, G. 434, 984; hail, G. 1317; R. 409, 494; haile, H. 163, 245, 275; hale, G. 602, 1343; H. 234, 470; R. 52. A.S. *hāl*, *hāl*; Mod.E. *hale*, *whole*.
- Haile, exclamation of greeting, H. 718-737.
- Haill, *s.* hail, G. 684.
- Hailly, *adv.* wholly, G. 1299; halely, G. 175; R. 893; holliche, S. 188.
- Hailsing, *s.* greeting, encounter, G. 703. Icel. *heilsa*, to salute. Cath. Anglic., "an Hailsyng, *salutacio*."
- Hailsum, *a.* becoming, noble, R. 673. Icel. *heilsamr*, salutary; Mod.E. *wholesome*.
- Haily. See Haly.
- Hair, *s.* hair-cloth, H. 186; plumage, H. 822, 950; hare, hair, A. 108; A. (D.) 585.
- Haire, *a.* hoary, gray, bare, G. 470; hair, H. 773, R. 419; hare, A. 45; hor, S. 58; hore, A. (D.) 710. An epithet to *holtis* in every instance except in S. A.S. *hár*, hoary.

- Haise. See Haue.
- Haist, *s.* haste, G. 126, 681, 825, 962, 979; H. 38, 48, 110; R. 830; hast, H. 886; haast, A. (D.) 711.
- Haist, *v.* to hasten, H. 424; R. 548.
- Haistely, *adv.* quickly, G. 861, 951; R. 399, 419, 823; haistelie, R. 113.
- Haisty, *a.* hasty, G. 100.
- Hait, *a.* eager, G. 742; hate, hot-tempered, G. 100; het, hot, R. 109.
- Hait, *adv.* hotly, G. 949.
- Hakkit, *pt.* hacked, cut, G. 980.
- Hald, *s.* stronghold, G. 371, 583.
- Hald, *v.* to hold, keep, esteem, G. 202, 451, 830, 1317; R. 19, 251, 315, 371; halde, A. 235, 258; holde, A. 668; haldand, *pr. p.* G. 259; haldin, *pp.* G. 293, 327, 924; R. 565; hold, G. 963; holden, S. 119; haldis, *pr. G.* 262; R. 493; held, *pt.* G. 1165; H. 217, 470, 818; R. 223; helde, A. 663; haldin, *pp.* bound, G. 1296, 1327; R. 543; held to, went to, made for, G. 126, 132; held hame, went home, H. 945; helt up, held up, S. (P.) 262.
- Hale. See Hail.
- Halely. See Hailly.
- Half, *a.*, *s.* G. 900, 983; H. 434; R. 152, 494, 707.
- Hall, *s.* G. 62, 85, 111, 132, 183; H. 142, 301, 819, 836; R. 152, 401, 642, 664; S. 6; haulle, A. 131, 309, 337.
- Hallowe, *v.* to bless, H. 476.
- Halowe, *v.* to halloo, shout, A. 57.
- Hals, *s.* neck, H. 477.
- Halsit, *pt.* saluted, H. 309; halsed, A. (D.) 346. A.S. *healsian*.
- Haltane, *a.* haughty, proud, H. 923, 931; precious, costly (?), G. 963; hawtane, fierce, G. 923. Fr. *hautain*, from *haut*; L. *altus*.
- Haltane, hawtane, *s.* a proud knight, G. 949, 962.
- Haluendelle, *adv.* half, A. 639.
- Haly, *a.* holy, H. 471, 661; haily, H. 444; halye, A. 177; holy, A. 253; holi, S. 277.
- Halyness, *s.* holiness, H. 95, 110, 114; halynace, H. 75; halynas, H. 309.
- Hame, *s.* home, G. 304, 1348; H. 532, 945; R. 71, 91, 103, 107, 233; A. 412; home, A. 292.
- Hamelie, *a.* homely, R. 112.
- Han. See Haue.
- Hand, *s.* G. 527, 628; R. 118, 144, 150; S. 252; hande, A. 235, 672; honde, S. 348; handis, *pl.* G. 765, 770; A. 264; handes, S. 171; A. 663; hondus, S. 200; vpon hand, in hand, H. 529; at hand, near, H. 782; neir hand, R. 66.
- Handillit, *pp.* handled, G. 949.
- Hant, *s.* haunt, resting-place, H. 945.
- Happin, happyn, *v.* to happen, G. 164, 265; R. 380; happin, it may happen, H. 75; happin, to happen, to be, R. 330; hapnis, *pr.* happens, takes place, R. 759; happynnit, *pt.* happened, befell, G. 919; happinnit, it happened to, it befell, H. 1001.
- Happunys, *s.* fortunes, chances, G. 825. See note, p. 276.
- Haraldis. See Harrald.
- Harbery, harberie, *s.* lodging, shelter, hospitality, R. 41, 64, 66, 83, 292, 296, 971; herbery, H. 646, 945. Mod.E. *harbour*; M.E. *herberow*, *herborow*; Icel. *herbergi*, inn, lodging.
- Harbreit, *pt.* lodged, R. 707.
- Hard, *a.* G. 527, 564, 628, 702, 729; R. 600.
- Hard, *adv.* G. 111; H. 263; R. 24, 447, 603.
- Hard. See Heir, *v.*
- Hardely, *adv.* boldly, H. 490; A. (D.) 586.
- Hardy, *a.* brave, daring, G. 742, 924, 1246; H. 529; A. 674; hardiar, *comp.* G. 510.
- Hardy, *s.* bold man, R. 642.
- Hare. See Haire.
- Hare. See Hair.
- Harle, *v.* to drag, A. 187; hurle, A. (D.)
- Harme, *s.* harm, G. 498, 674, 703; H. 735; harm, G. 872; harmes, attacks, H. 542.
- Harme, *v.* to hurt, A. (D.) 187; harmit, *pp.* H. 965.
- Harnes, *s.* armour, G. 566, 984; R. 393, 409, 575; harnese, G. 882.
- Harnest, *pp.* clad in armour, R. 830.
- Harrald, *s.* herald, H. 139, 147, 290, 301; haraldis, herald's, H. 651.
- Hart, *s.* heart, G. 267, 584, 641, 872; H. 388, 436, 444; R. 77, 402, 481, 600; hert, G. 510, 590; H. 30, 469, 490, 538; herte, A. 258, 422; S. 188.
- Hartes, *s.* harts, H. 20.
- Hartfully, *adv.* heartily, R. 888.
- Hartly, *adv.* heartily, G. 628, 681, 979;

- hartlie, G. 849; H. 424, 886; hertly, A. 171, 192, 235, A. (D.) 448; herteliche, S. 268.
- Hast. See Haist, s.
- Hasty, *a.* quick, A. (D.) 544.
- Hate. See Hait, *a.*
- Hathill, *s.* noble knight, G. 900, 952, 963, 1299; H. 846; hathelles, *pl.* A. 488, 698; hatheles, A. (D.) 42, 130; hathelese, A. (D.) 131, 586. See Athill.
- Hatit, *pp.* hated, H. 982.
- Hatles, *a.* uncovered, G. 388.
- Hatterit, *pt.* shattered (?), G. 702. See note, p. 274.
- Hattis, *s.* hats, H. 163.
- Haue, *v.* to have, *passim*; haf, A. 668; ha, S. 344; *i s.* haife, H. 118; haf, H. 913; hafe, A. 139; *2 s.* has, G. 96; hes, R. 81; hast, S. 162, 186; *3 s.* haise, G. 794; hes, R. 108; hase, A. 140, 160; hath, S. 319; *pl.* haf, H. 941; hafe, A. 274; han, S. 311; has, G. 264, 281; H. 61, 145; hase, A. 5, 98; *pt.* hade, G. 566; A. 108; hed, S. 14; hedde, S. 27; had, would have, R. 61.
- Haulle. See Hall.
- Haunted, *pt.* frequented, S. 31.
- Hawe, *a.* dark blue, A. 18. See note, p. 331.
- Hawless, *a.* poor, destitute, H. 982. M.E. *haveles*, "inops."
- Hawtane. See Haltane.
- Haye, *s.* hay, A. 448.
- He. See Hie, *a.*
- Hecht, *s.* vow, promise, G. 293; R. 409.
- Hecht, *v.* to promise, R. 451; *pp.* R. 380, 447, 780, 798; *pt.* 527, 541, 845; H. 470; heght, *pt.* was called, G. 654, 655, 742; hiht, S. 2; hi3t, *pp.* called, S. 14.
- Hed, hedde. See Haue.
- Hede, *s.* head, G. 620, 980; A. 18, 108; S. 101; hed, H. 163, 186; S. 192; heid, R. 816; heued, heuedus, *pl.* S. 58, 200; in hed, in chief, H. 290; of ane hie haid, with a high head, proudly, H. 630.
- Hede, *s.* head, A. 171; S. 268.
- Hedes, *v.* protects, covers, A. (D.) 18; protects, rules, S. 188; A.S. *hédan*, to heed.
- Hedows. See Hidwise.
- Heef, *pt.* heaved, lifted, S. 262; heuyde, *pp.* raised, lifted, A. 448.
- Hegheste. See Hie.
- Heght. See Hecht, *v.*
- Heghte. See Hight.
- Heich, Heigh, Hei3. See Hie.
- Heid. See Hede, *s.*¹.
- Heid, *s.* heat, R. 831. Cf. Danish, *hede*, heat.
- Heiht. See Hight.
- Heilfull, *a.* health-giving, H. 30.
- Heill, *v.* to welcome, receive favourably, G. 1309. "Heylin, or gretyn, *saluto*."—Prompt. Parv.
- Heill. See Hele.
- Heill, *s.* heel, G. 890; hele, A. 386.
- Heilse, *v.* to salute, greet, S. 133. Icel. *heilsa*, to say "hail" to one, to greet.
- Heip, *s.* heap; to bring weil to heip, to bring to a good issue, to manage well, R. 83. See note, p. 318.
- Heir, *v.* to hear, H. 233, 247; R. 330, 375, 762; here, A. 130; S. 31, 52; hard, *pp.* R. 437; hard, *pt.* G. 523, 1039; R. 15, 99; H. 692; herd, G. 266, H. 41; herde, A. 94, 99; S. 277; herdene, A. (D.) 474; to herd, to (be) heard, to hear (it), H. 318.
- Heir, *adv.* here, G. 55, 503, 1287; H. 441, 580, 960, 967; R. 66, 72, 112, 761; here, G. 1187, A. 171, 234, 349.
- Heir. See Here, *s.*¹.
- Heirdis. See Herdis.
- Heirly, *a.* noble, stately, H. 411; *adv.* in a stately manner, H. 846; herely, H. 898. A.S. *herlich*, excellent (Stratmann).
- Hekkes, *s.* racks, A. 448; haches, A. (D.)
- Held, to incline, bow, H. 427. A.S. *heldan*, *hyldan*, to incline.
- Held, Helde. See Hald, *v.*
- Hele, *s.* health, safety, prosperity, G. 1103, 1176; in heill, safe and sound, R. 565, in good health, strong, R. 600.
- Hele. See Heill.
- Hell, *s.* R. 920; helle, A. 84, 178.
- Helme, helm, *s.* armour for the head, G. 484, 527, 533, 594, 702, 735, 913; H. 612.
- Help, helpe, *v.* H. 263, 754; R. 253, 302; A. 177; S. 343; it helpis, G. 117; hit helpeth, S. 148; help, *pt.* S. 277.
- Helpe, *s.* help, H. 30, 110, 735; help, R. 134.
- Helt. See Hald, *v.*
- Helyn, *v.* to heal, G. 882.

- Hem, *pron.* them, S. 148, 207, 214.
 Hende, *a.* courteous, gentle, fair, H. 325, 631, 893; A. 131, 377; S. 119; heynd, G. 126, 924, 1246. A.S. *gehende*, at hand.
 Hende, *s.* courteous one, gentle one, R. 967; A. 698; S. 133; heynd, courteous knight, G. 183, 219, 265, 1103; hende, *pl.* gentle (hearers), S. 31.
 Hende, *adv.* gently, with respect, H. 477.
 Hendely, *adv.* courteously, fairly, well, A. 44, 346, 488; hendly, A. 448.
 Hennis, *s.* hen's, H. 779.
 Hens, *adv.* hence, H. 38.
 Hensman, *s.* henchman, attendant, H. 648.
 Hent. See Hynt.
 Heo, *pron.* she, S. 15, 46.
 Heor, *a.* their, S. 36, 59, 101; heore, 55, 58, 85; her, 31, 160; here, 57.
 Herbergages, *s.* mansions, dwellings, S. 6. O.Fr. *herbergage*, from O.Fr. *herberge*, *heberge*, *hauberge*, a camp, dwelling, &c.; Mod.Fr. *auberge*, an inn.
 Herbery. See Harbery.
 Herbes, *s.* herbs, plants, H. 5; erbus, S. 8.
 Herd, Herde. See Heir, *v.*
 Herde, *a.* loud (of colour) (?) A. (D.) 18.
 Herdis, *s.* herds, flocks, H. 773; A. 5, 44, 435; heirdis, H. 20; in herde, in the midst (of all the birds), H. 898.
 Here, *s.* host, army, G. 1147; heir, G. 1299.
 Here, *s.* hire, reward, honour, G. 703. See note, p. 274.
 Here. See Heir, *adv.*
 Herely. See Heirly.
 Heretable, *a.* heritable, H. 563.
 Heritabilly, *adv.* heritably, R. 761.
 Herkyn, *v.* to hearken, A. 45; herkne, S. 268.
 Heronnis, *s.* herons, H. 185.
 Hert, Herte. See Hart.
 Hertly, Herteliche. See Hartly.
 Hes. See Haue.
 Hestes, *s.* promises, A. (D.) 235.
 Het. See Hait, *a.*
 Hete, *v.* to promise, A. 235. A.S. *hátan*, to call, order, promise.
 Hethin, *a.* heathen, H. 490, 542.
 Hethyne, *adv.* hence, A. 245, 260; hethene, A. (D.)
 Heuch. See Hew, *v.*
 Heued. See Hede, *s.*¹.
 Hevin, *s.* heaven, G. 252, 510, 819; H. 718, 942; heuene, S. 58, 188, 262, 366; heuen, S. 317; hewyne, G. 1317.
 Hevinly, *a.* heavenly, G. 265; hevinliche, H. 431.
 Heuy, *a.* heavy, oppressed, R. 831.
 Heuyde. See Heef.
 Hew, *s.* hue, colour, complexion, G. 602; R. 551; hewe, H. 399, 431, 893; A. 18; S. 44, 93, 172, 185; huwe, A. (D.) 108.
 Hew, *v.* to strike, cut, hack, G. 962; hewis, *pr.* *pl.* G. 681; hewys, torture, A. 187; hewit, *pt.* G. 564, 628, 849; R. 823, 830; heuch, *pt.* G. 702.
 Hewe, *v.* to show, describe, H. 424. "A.S. *hiewan*, to form, shape, show."—Donaldson.
 Hewit, *pp.* lifted up, exalted, H. 967. *Hewit*, the reading of B. is better.
 Heynd. See Hende, *a.*, *s.*
 Heyndly, *a.* courteous, fair, G. 132, 358.
 Hicht. See Hight.
 Hiddir, *adv.* hither, H. 878; hidder, R. 584, 709.
 Hiddy-giddy, *adv.* in a disorderly manner, H. 821.
 Hide, hyde, *v.* to conceal, to protect, G. 498; hydys, *pr.* 3 *s.* A. 18; hydys, 3 *pl.* A. 124; hyde, *pp.* A. 5, 711; hid, *pt.* S. 58.
 Hide, hyde, *s.* skin, flesh, body, G. 564; H. 950; A. (D.) 108.
 Hidwise, *a.* horrible, dreadful, G. 727, 861; hidowis, H. 950; hedows, *s.* A. 130, 131. Fr. *hideux*.
 Hie, *a.* high, tall, G. 50, 62, 100; H. 142, 353, 411, 612; R. 69, 384, 416; he, G. 43; heich, G. 900; R. 19; heigh, G. 438; hiegh, H. 408; hegheste, *superl.* A. 267; heiz, S. 6; on he, on high, above, up, R. 211; on hi3, S. 262.
 Hiely, *adv.* highly, G. 183; H. 905; hyly, S. (I.) 6.
 Hight, hicht, *s.* height, top, G. 900, 926; elevation, pride, H. 965; highest point, R. 494; on hight, aloft, above, up, G. 183, 609, 1299; H. 985; R. 37, 186, 631; on heghte, highte, A. 187, 346, 413, 644; vpon heiht, hiht, hi3t, S. 6, 261, 317; at hicht, at the top, highest of all, H. 898.
 Hiht. See Hecht, *v.*

- Hillis, *s.* hills, G. 234; R. 416; A. 57, 124, 420.
- Hillynge, *s.* covering, A. 108; heling, A. (D.)
- Him, hym, *pron.* G. 3, 74; H. 92; R. 15, 99; A. 638; S. 3; hyme, A. 700.
- Hine, hyne, *adv.* hence, R. 49, 238, 854.
- Hing, hyng, *v.* to hang, H. 476; R. 741; S. 101; hingit, *pp.* G. 438; hings, weighs, is heavy, G. 1176.
- Hir, *pers. pron.* her, H. 72, 797; A. 133; S. 47; hire, S. 18, 45; hire = hers, S. 119.
- Hir, *a.* her, G. 1220, 1240; R. 235; A. 18, 132; hire, S. 25, 53; hir, S. 119.
- Hirdmene, *s.* attendants, courtiers, A. 44. A.S. *htréd, htrwéd*, family, retinue.
- Hit, *pron.* it, S. 148, 247.
- Hi3. See Hie.
- Hi3t. See Hight.
- Hi3t. See Hecht, *v.*
- Hi3te, *v.* to pledge, give (?), A. (D.) 465.
- Hobby, *s.* a small kind of hawk, H. 651. O.Fr. *hobé*.
- Hochis, *s.* houghs, G. 674.
- Hold, Holden. See Hald, *v.*
- Holi, Holy. See Haly.
- Holkede, *pp.* sunk, A. 116. Swed. *holka*, "cavare" (Stratmann).
- Holle, *adv.* hollow, A. 116. A.S. *holh*, hollow.
- Holliche. See Hailly.
- Holte, *s.* wood, grove, A. 710; holtis, *pl.* G. 234, 470; H. 773; R. 419, 493; A. 45, 711; holtis, A. 57. Prompt. Parv., "Holt, lyttyll wode."
- Holy, *adv.* wholly, S. (I.) 124.
- Holyne, *s.* holly, H. 48. A.S. *holen*, holly.
- Homage, *s.* G. 272, 283.
- Home. See Hame.
- Homliche, *adv.* humbly, S. 200.
- Hondes, hondus. See Hand.
- Hone, *s.* delay; but hone, without delay, H. 130, 131, 886; but hounne, G. 849; withoutin hone, R. 575.
- Honest, *a.* honourable, G. 739, 1194; H. 129, S. 30, 94, honeste, A. 302.
- Honorable, *a.* H. 177, 392, 438, 552; 594; honorablest, *superl.* S. 30.
- Honour, *s.* G. 303, 399, 648; H. 298, 322, 362, 635; honoure, G. 1102; honouris, *pl.* G. 1008; H. 686.
- Honourest, *a.* most honoured, S. (P.) 30.
- Hop, *v.* to hop, leap, G. 952, 963; hoppit, *pt.* G. 684.
- Hope, *s.* H. 735.
- Hope, *v.* R. 720, 780.
- Hor. See Haire.
- Horne, *s.* horn, G. 592; A. 435; hornnes, *pl.* A. 45.
- Horrible, *a.* H. 103.
- Hors, *s.* horse, G. 61, 674; R. 58, 393, 814, 818; horss, H. 783; horse, G. 602; A. 383, 386; horse, *pl.* G. 912; horsse, A. 488.
- Hosbondus, *s.* husband's, S. 119.
- Ho so, *pron.* whoever, A. (D.) 16, 113.
- Hospitular, *s.* hospitaller, H. 229.
- Houne. See Hone.
- Hour, *s.* ane hour, a whole hour, R. 829; in ane hour, at the same time, G. 650; in the hour, at that time, then, H. 297; in the samyn hour, at the same moment, H. 772; houris, *pl.* the hours (of the church), H. 187.
- Hour, *a.* their, A. (D.) 488.
- Hous, *s.* house, H. 142; R. 68, 92, 166; S. 31; house, G. 498.
- Hove, *v.* to tarry, H. 301; hufe, to halt, H. 646; huf, to remain, H. 20; hovand, waiting, G. 905; huifis, tarriest, R. 493; hovit, *pt.* stood, H. 369; huvit, G. 840; huit, R. 415. Probably from A.S. *hof*, a house.
- Hover, *v.* to hover, abide, wait, H. 646; houerit, *pt.* waited, R. 415.
- How, *adv.* G. 152, 265, 324; H. 152, 265; R. 86, 525; A. 132, 154, 261; S. 36; hou, S. 46, 202; howe, A. 160.
- Howlat, howlet, *s.* the owl, H. 48, 88, 850, 875.
- Hude, *s.* hood, G. 388; H. 186; A. 18; hode, A. (D.)
- Huf, Hufe. See Hove, *v.*
- Huge, *a.* G. 696, 861.
- Huge, *adv.* hugely, G. 498.
- Huifis, Huit. See Hove.
- Hundis, hundes, *s.* hounds, A. 47, 60, 124, 435.
- Hundreth, *a.* hundred, R. 757.
- Hunte, *v.* to hunt, A. 57, 435; hunnte, A. 5.
- Huntes, *s.* hunts, A. (D.) 57.
- Hunting, *s.* H. 773; huntynge, A. 45; hunttynge, A. 710, 711.

- Hurdys, *s.* palisade, G. 470. Fr. *hourdis*. See note, p. 266.
- Hurle. See Harle.
- Hurstes, *s.* woods, A. (D.) 57.
- Hurt, *s.* hurt, wound, G. 727, 861; H. 30.
- Hurt, *pt.* wounded, G. 564; *pp.* H. 965.
- Husband, *s.* peasant, rustic, R. 593, 597; husbandman, R. 520.
- Huvit. See Hove.
- Huwe. See Hew, *s.*
- Huwes, *s.* haughs, hills, A. (D.) 57. Icel. *haugr*.
- Hy, *s.* haste, R. 762; in hy, in haste, quickly, G. 735, 926, 949; R. 277, 320, 575, 642, 862, 921; in hye, A. 404; in hi, S. 159.
- Hyt, *pt.* hastened, G. 111; H. 905; hized, S. 133; hizene, (they) hasten, A. (D.) 124. A.S. *higian*, to hie.
- Ilynderis, *v.* hinders, G. 358.
- Hynt, hint, *v. inf. pp. pt.* to seize, take, G. 527, 583, 765, 803, 882; R. 575, 696; to receive (harm, hurt), G. 674, 703, 727, 861, 872; to go, reach, G. 62, 980; to bring about (?), G. 825; hent, *pp.* taken, A. 488.
- Hyre, *s.* labour, R. 105; pay, reward, H. 424. See note, p. 297.
- Hyt, hit, *pt.* struck, G. 926, 988, 1020; R. 150, 862.
- I-be. See Be, *v.*
- Iche, *a.* each, S. (I.) 62.
- I-diht, *pp.* adorned, set, S. 8. See Dicht.
- Ientil, ientel, *a.* gentle, noble, S. 2, 71. See Gentill.
- Ieu3, Iewe, *s.* Jew, S. 2, 183; Iewus, *pl.* S. 28.
- Iewellis, *s.* jewels, R. 474.
- If. See Gif, *conj.*
- I-knawen. See Knaw.
- Ilk, *a.* each, every, G. 231, 308, 473; H. 343, 400, 406; R. 137, 200, 404; ilka, G. 474; H. 880; ilke a, A. 36, 433. A.S. *alc*; M.E. *elch*, *eche*; Mod.E. *each*.
- Ilk, *a.* same, H. 241, 357, 864; R. 404; that ilke, the same, A. 23. A.S. *ilca*, *ylca*, same.
- Ilkane, *pron.* each one, G. 348, 1244; H. 147, 664; R. 25.
- Ill, *adv.* H. 460; R. 39, 108; ille, A. 630.
- Ill, *a.* bad, G. 1243.
- Ill, *s.* harm, R. 53.
- Illuminat, *a.* bright, beaming, G. 394.
- Impertinat, *a.* impertinent, H. 924.
- In, *s.* mansion, G. 1161; innes, *pl.* S. 5.
- In, *prep.* G. 1, 6, 49; H. 1, 5; R. 1; A. 1, 8, 41; S. 1, 66; in, on, S. 248; in, *adv.* G. 718; H. 711; R. 94, 642.
- In ane, anon, at once, together, H. 47, 151, 213, 861, 887, 929.
- Inclinand, *pr. p.* bowing, G. 383, 387.
- Indur, *v.* to endure, to last, H. 734; induris, *pr.* H. 710. See Endure.
- Induring, *prep.* during, G. 405. See Enduring.
- Injur, *s.* insult, H. 921.
- Inly, *adv.* inwardly, G. 1227.
- Innocent, *s.* S. 323; innocens, innocent's, S. 284.
- I nore (?), A. (D.) 375.
- In-rolld, *pp.* inserted, H. 344.
- Instance, *s.* request, H. 864, 868.
- Intent, *s.* intention, R. 396, 437, 449, 728. See Entent.
- In till, *prep.* in, H. 110, 409; R. 409.
- In to, *prep.* in, into, to, H. 58, 100, 137, 139, 246; R. 90, 210, 461, 674; A. 249; S. 301, 327.
- Intollerable, *a.* unbearable, H. 921.
- Intrometting, *s.* admission, G. 1171.
- Invy, *s.* envy, G. 240; ill-will, R. 196.
- Inwart, *adv.* inwardly, H. 389.
- Inwart, *a.* intimate, R. 236.
- In-withe, *adv.* within, A. (D.) 445.
- Iornaying, *s.* encounter, fight, R. 483.
- Iournait, *pt.* travelled, G. 230.
- Iournay, *s.* journey, expedition, fight, G. 789; iornay, R. 588, 796.
- Ioye, *s.* joy, S. 41.
- Ioyken, *v.* to perch, to roost, S. 82. See note, p. 369.
- I-piht, *pp.* planted, set, S. 108.
- Iral, *s.* a precious stone, A. (D.) 590. See note, p. 361.
- Ire, *s.* anger, G. 944, 999.
- Irke, *a.* annoyed, A. 77.
- Ischar, *s.* usher, porter, R. 644.
- Ische, *v.* to issue, G. 253; ischit, *pt.* camest out, H. 813. O.Fr. *issir*, to go out; L. *exire*.
- Ithand, *a.* continual, R. 27. Icel. *iðinn*, assiduous, busy.
- Ithandly, *adv.* diligently, G. 231, 308.
- Itheuwed, *pp.* encumbered, surrounded, S. 73. A.S. *peowan*, premere, reprimere (Stratmann).
- Iugement, iuggement, *s.* judgment, S. 60, 324.

- Iuges, *s.* judges, S. 39.
 Iugget, *pp.* judged, S. 312.
 Iunipere, *s.* juniper, S. 71.
 Iustises, *s.* judges, S. 183.
 Iuwesse, *s.* Jewess, S. 41.
 I-wis, I-wys, *adv.* truly, indeed, G. 177, 288; R. 35, 161; S. 31, 123; I-wiss, H. 97, 512; I-wysse, A. 194, 196, 217. A.S. *gewiss*, certain; a common word in every poem, generally written in the fifteenth century as if it were a verb.
 Ja, *s.* jay, H. 770, 789.
 Jangland, *pr. p.* jangling, H. 789.
 Japand, *pr. p.* mocking, jesting, H. 770.
 Jaspis, *s.* jaspers, H. 344. Fr. *jaspe*.
 Joly, *a.* comely, G. 391. Fr. *joli*, pretty.
 Jolyly, *adv.* beautifully, nobly, A. 502.
 Jowkit, *pt.* juggled, H. 789. See note, p. 312.
 Joynit, joyned, *pp.* joined, H. 344, 489; ioynit, *pp.* met, R. 695; ionyng, joining, connecting, S. 71.
 Joyuss, *a.* joyful, H. 753.
 Juglour, *s.* juggler, H. 770.
 Juperdyss, *s.* tricks, H. 789. O.Fr. *jeu parti*; Mod.E. *jeopardy*.
 Justede, *pt.* justed, fought, A. 502.
 Kare. See Cair.
 Karemon, *s.* man, S. (C.), 249. O.N. *karmann* = *karl mann*, male person.
 Kautelle. See Cawtelis.
 Kayre. See Caire.
 Kaysere, *s.* emperor, A. 410; caysere, A. (D.)
 Keip, *s.* care, heed, R. 638, 755; kepe, A. (D.) 483. With the verb *take* in every instance.
 Keip, *v.* to keep, defend, maintain, R. 162, 538, 960; kepe, H. 201, 487; kepit, *pp.* G. 44; kepit, *pt.* defended, watched over, H. 615; met, received, G. 178. See note, p. 257.
 Keipeir, *s.* keeper, R. 772.
 Kele, *v.* to cool, assuage, relieve, A. 43, 201. Prompt. Parv., "Kelyn, or make colde, *frige facio*." See Cule, and note, p. 334.
 Kelit, *pt.* killed, H. 566.
 Kelle, *s.* caul, A. 370; S. 128. See Calle, *s.*
 Ken, *v.* to know, to be acquainted with, R. 325, 446, 705, 767; to direct, to teach, R. 436; kend, *pp.* known, G. 1211, 1325; H. 108, 430, 683; taught, R. 952; kennis knows, H. 806; kend, *pt.* knew, H. 587, 860; R. 651; him weile kend, was skilled, H. 703.
 Kendill, *v.* to kindle, light, R. 107. Icel. *kyndill*, a candle, a torch.
 Kendillit, *pp.* brought forth, produced, stirred up, G. 1121; kyndyls, *pr.* is roused, A. 90; cundelet, *pt.* caused, produced, S. 224. Used with *care* in every case. M.E. *cundlen*, *kindlen*, to bring forth young.
 Kene, *a.* keen, brave, daring, G. 46, 92, 185, 321; H. 331, 689; R. 842, 860; A. 139, 286, 301, 461; S. 157, 199; keyne, G. 256, 798.
 Kene, *adv.* keenly, strongly, R. 872.
 Kenettis, *s.* hounds, A. 43. O.Fr. *chienet*, *quenet*, *kennet*, a small dog.
 Kenly, *adv.* keenly, boldly, A. 287; keneliche, S. 83; kenely, S. 214.
 Kepe. See Keip, *v.*
 Keppes, *v.* seizes, catches, A. (D.) 618. Icel. *kippa*, to pull, to snatch.
 Kere, A. (D.) 201, a mistake for kele, to cool, or keuere, to recover
 Keste. See Cast, *v.*
 Ketchyne, *s.* kitchen, H. 704.
 Keuercheue, *s.* kerchief, S. 158.
 Keuered. See Cover.
 Keyis, *s.* keys, H. 345.
 Keyne. See Kene, *a.*
 Kid, *pp.* known, renowned, H. 504; kyde, A. 3, 139.
 King, *s.* G. 2, 12, 27, 46; H. 294, 449, 463; R. 7, 13, 30; kyng, A. 1, 10, 138, 168.
 Kinrede, kynred, *s.* kindred, S. 170, 238.
 Kirk, *s.* church, H. 133, 150; R. 574.
 Kirkland, *s.* church-land, H. 784.
 Kirklyk, *a.* churchlike, H. 82.
 Kirkmen, *s.* churchmen, H. 212.
 Kirnelde, *pp.* battlemented, A. 667. Fr. *crenellé*.
 Kiss, *v.* H. 478, 844.
 Kith, *s.* person (?) S. (P.) 199.
 Knaif, *s.* knave, servant, G. 1010; R. 113.
 Knap, *v.*; knap doun, knock down, kill, R. 111.
 Knaw, *v.* to know, G. 119, 245, 343; R. 260; knawe, H. 339, 373; S. 24; knawin, *pp.* G. 154, 191; H. 381, 912; R. 254, 379; knawene, A. 139; i-knawen, S. 238; knowen, S. 306; knew, *pt.* G. 161, 596; R. 367, 559; knewe, H. 172, 262; S. 170.

- Knowledge, *s.* knowledge, R. 246, 325.
 Kne, *s.* knee, G. 383; R. 337; kneos, knees, *pl.* S. 252, 352; kneis, H. 93.
 Kneland, *pr. p.* kneeling, G. 383; kneillit, kneillit, *pl.* R. 333, 337, 421; knelyd, A. 626; knelis, *pr.* A. 647.
 Knellis, *s.* knells, sounds, H. 764.
 Knew, knewe. See Knaw.
 Known. See Knaw.
 Knyfe, *s.* knife, R. 864, 866.
 Knyght, knyght, knight, *s.* G. 92, 178, 185, 256; knihtis, *pl.* G. 834; knychtis, *pl.* H. 331, 487, 689, 791; knicht, R. 30, 421, 429; knyghte, A. 123, 690; knyghtis, knyghttis, *pl.* A. 97, 133.
 Knyghthed, knyghthede, *s.* knight-hood, chivalry, G. 376, 1135; knichtheid, R. 960; knyghtehede, A. 95.
 Knyghtly, *a.* A. 409.
 Krysommede, *pp.* anointed with chrism, A. 138, 224; crisomed, A. (D.) 224.
 Kyn, *s.* kin, family, rank, G. 191, 1157; H. 912; R. 927; kyne, A. 138, 139; quhat kin men, what kind of men, G. 517; of any kyns thyng, of things of any kind, A. 238; al kyns trees, trees of all kinds, S. (I.) 80. See Alkin.
 Kynd, kynde, *a.* G. 363, 1158, 1214; kynde, natural, pleasant, H. 587.
 Kynde, *s.* nature, disposition, G. 119; S. 80, 336; kynd, H. 236, 337, 462; R. 126; of kynd, by nature, H. 162, 331, 940; R. 163; kynde, kin, race, S. 184. See note, p. 319.
 Kyndeli, *adv.* kindly, S. 249.
 Kyndnes, *s.* kindness, G. 203, 1101, 1211, 1309.
 Kyndyls. See Kendillit.
 Kynryk, *s.* kingdom, G. 407. A.S. *kīneriche*.
 Kyth, *v.* to make known, show, declare, G. 376, 1212, 1229; H. 235, 695; kyth, R. 107; kithand, *pr. p.* R. 706; kythit, kithit, *pl.* G. 159, 488; kyth, to show (one's self), to venture (?), H. 622; cuythe, to declare, tell, S. 233. M.E. *cūden*; A.S. *cyðan*, to make known.
 Kyth, kith, *s.* appearance, bearing, manner, G. 320, 669, 873, 1352. See note, p. 273.
 Kyth, *s.* land, country, G. 192, 1251; kythe, A. 151, 360; kide, A. (D.) 151. A.S. *cyðð*; E. *kith*.
 Lacched. See Laught.
 Lach, *s.* latch, S. 229.
 Lad, *s.* servant, attendant, G. 71.
 Ladlike, *a.* loathful, G. 95, 160. A.S. *lādlic*, loathly.
 Lady, *s.* G. 1157; H. 724; R. 229; A. 31, 70; ladye, H. 739; ladi, S. 125, 135, 154; ladyis, *pl.* G. 179, 1051; H. 461; ladys, G. 373; ladis, G. 1253.
 Laft. See Leif, *v.*².
 Laid, *s.* load, R. 245, 445, 508.
 Laid. See Lay, *v.*
 Laif, *s.* rest, remainder, H. 122, 446.
 Laike, *s.* stream, river, H. 19, 49, 214; lake, pond, A. 164, 214; S. 229. See note, p. 288.
 Laike. See Lake.
 Lair, *s.* teaching, G. 364, 832; H. 905; S. (P.) 19; lore, S. (I.) 135.
 Laiser, lasair, *s.* leisure, R. 566, 632.
 Lait, *s.* look, countenance, manner, G. 746, 1271; late, A. 344; laitis, *pl.* G. 160; latis, G. 95; H. 917; A. 469. Icel. *lát*, manners.
 Lait, *adv.* late, G. 883; R. 40.
 Laith, *a.* loathsome, hateful, H. 227; leith, S. 291; lathest, lathast, *sup.* H. 958, 969; layesteste, A. 84; laith, loath, R. 285, 640, 700, 823; laythe, hard, A. 432. A.S. *lādð*, odious.
 Laithles, *a.* unmannerly, G. 157; latelest, *a mistake for lateles*, A. (I.) 523. See note, p. 257.
 Laithly, *adv.* dreadfully, violently, R. 137.
 Lak, *v.* to blame, to find fault, R. 87. Prompt. Parv., "Lakkyn, or blamyn, *vituperō*."
 Lak, *v.* to lack, be deficient, H. 994.
 Lak, *s.* mischief, G. 919.
 Lake, *s.* sport, fight, G. 832; laike, A. (D.) 538. A.S. *lác*, sport, retained in E. *wedlock*.
 Lake. See Laike.
 Lamentable, *a.* H. 249.
 Lance, *s.* G. 533, 615; A. 397; lans, G. 485; lancis, *pl.* G. 553.
 Land, *s.* land, country, G. 48, 152, 241, 257; H. 18, 131, 137; R. 47, 68, 161; lande, A. 31, 262, 279.
 Lane. See Layne.
 Lang, *a.* long, G. 88, 553, 623, 922; H. 34, 425, 698, 787; R. 828.
 Lang, *adv.* a long time, G. 763, 1189; R. 277; lange, A. 5, 31; langar, *comp.* G. 1228; langare, A. 314.

- Langage, *s.* language, speech, H. 249 ; S. 18.
- Langis, *v.* belongs, G. 800.
- Langour, *s.* fatigue, exhaustion, faintness, G. 173, 1064, 1227.
- Lans. See Lance.
- Lansit, *pt.* rode, G. 901 ; launsyng, *pr.p.* shooting forth, spreading, S. 109 ; lansand, rampant, H. 560 ; lawnced, *pt.* shot forth, branched out, S. (C.) 109. "*Lawnchyn*, or skipynn over a dyke, or other thynгыs lyke"—Prompt. Parv.
- Lap. See Leip.
- Lappit, *pp.* wrapped, folded, G. 991. M.E. *lappen* or *wlappen*, for *wrappen*, to wrap.
- Lard. See Lord.
- Lardnir, *s.* larder, H. 217.
- Lardun, *s.* bacon (?), H. (B.) 217.
- Large, *s.* extent, size, G. 241.
- Largese, *s.* gift, bounty, G. 423.
- Lark, *s.* a bird, H. 714.
- Lasair. See Laiser.
- Lasit, *pp.* enlaced, enfolded, G. 394.
- Last. See Lest, *s.*
- Laste. See Lest, *v.*
- Lat, *v.* to let, allow, R. 833, 857 ; let, H. 807 ; lat, *imper.* G. 826, 1059, 1096 ; H. 742 ; R. 212, 291, 293, 377, 525, 617, 623 ; S. 296 ; late, A. 471, A. (D.) 415 ; let, S. 185 ; leit, *pt.* G. 105, 936, 946, 978 ; R. 149, 630 ; lattin, *pp.* R. 613 ; leit hym, thought himself, G. 948 ; leit, considered, H. 907.
- Late, *a.* slow, G. 879.
- Late, Latis. See Lait, *s.*
- Latelest. See Laithles.
- Lattin. See Lat.
- Laubour, *s.* labour, toil, R. 509.
- Lauch, *v.* to laugh, H. 188 ; R. 784 ; laughe, A. 433 ; leugh, *pt.* G. 1065 ; leuch, H. 828 ; R. 519, 739 ; lowe, A. (D.) 523 ; louched, A. (D.) 162.
- Lauchfull, *a.* law-abiding, R. 508.
- Laight, *pp.* taken, G. 454, 615, 713, 1182 ; *pt.* took, 623, 764, 922, 1261 ; lacched, *pt.* S. 237. M.E. *lacchen* ; A.S. *laccan*, to seize.
- Launches, *s.* shoots, S. (I.) 109. See note, p. 373.
- Launsyng. See Lansit.
- Laute. See Lawte.
- Law, *adv.* low, lowly, G. 268, 726, 991 ; H. 214 ; lawe, H. 460, 936 ; A. 32, 164, 214 ; lowe, S. 125 ; on lowe, S. (P.) 125.
- Law, *s.* H. 224 ; lawe, S. 3, 23, 32, 164, 291.
- Lawe, *s.* hill, mount, A. (D.) 31, 83. A.S. *hildw*, grave, mound.
- Lawit, *pp.* lay, unlearned, G. 1080. A.S. *læwed*, lay ; Mod.E. *lewd*.
- Lawnced. See Lansit.
- Lawte, laute, *s.* loyalty, fidelity, G. 394, 1107, 1308 ; lawtie, R. 509, 602.
- Lay, *s.* law, S. 135. O.Fr. *lei* ; Mod. Fr. *loi*.
- Lay, *v.* to wager, to affirm, G. 95 ; laid, *pp.* placed, set, set down, overthrown, G. 268, 294, 715, 726, 1052 ; H. 217 ; R. 297 ; (thay) layid on, layd on, *pt.* attacked, set to, G. 858, 1003 ; it laid, it blew, R. 137 ; leyd, *pt.* placed, S. 200. Layd, *a contraction for lay it*, R. 374.
- Lay, Laye. See Ly.
- Layne, *v.* to deny, conceal, G. 1031 ; H. 267, 852 ; A. 83 ; A. (D.) 204 ; S. 282 ; lane, R. 313. Icel. *leyna*, to hide, conceal.
- Le, *a.* sheltered, H. 18. Icel. *hly*, warm.
- Lechis, *s.* physicians, G. 883.
- Led, Ledde, Lede. See Leid, *v.*
- Ledar, *s.* leader, H. 374.
- Lede. See Leid, *s.*¹
- Lee, le, *s.* lea, plain, G. 312, 341. A.S. *leah*.
- Leende. See Lende.
- Lees. See Less, *s.*
- Lees, *v.* to be lost, to despair, S. 358. A.S. *losian*, to be lost. See note, p. 387.
- Leeue. See Leif, *v.*¹
- Lefe. See Leif, *s.*
- Lefe. See Leue, *adv.*
- Lefe-sale, *s.* leafy bower, A. (I.) 70. See note, p. 336.
- Left, Lefte. See Leif, *v.*²
- Lege, *a.* liege, H. 496.
- Legiance, *s.* allegiance, G. 263, 442, 667. O.Fr. *ligance*, *ligeance*, homage.
- Leid, *v.* to lead, conduct, rule, G. 48, 655, 880 ; H. 457 ; R. 47, 508 ; lede, A. 397 ; S. 275 ; leidand, *pr.* R. 595 ; ledande, A. 344 ; led, *pp.* G. 723, 766, 768, 1138 ; lede, A. 447 ; leidis, *pr.* H. 224 ; R. 50 ; ledis, A. 13, 14, 440, 497 ; led, *pt.* G. 725, 1227 ; R. 263 ; ledde, A. 31.
- Leid, *s.* man, person, G. 70, 157, 262, 404 ; H. 188, 371, 750 ; R. 395, 591 ; ledis, *pt.* G. 369 ; lede, A.

- 433; A. (D.) 83; leid, country, land, G. 186, 653; in leid, in the land, among the people (a common expletive phrase), G. 172, 954; H. 267, 288, 852; in lede, A. 83. A.S. *leóð*, people.
- Leid, *s.* language, speech, H. 994. A.S. *leden*, lingua, sermo (Stratmann).
- Leif, *v.* to believe, give credence, trust, G. 71, 1107, 1305; R. 941; leue, A. 469; leeu, S. 164; leeueth, S. 358.
- Leif, *v.* to leave, leave off, H. 631, 810; R. 65, 172, 423, 967; leve, H. 777, A. 176; left, *pp.* G. 874; R. 817; lefte, A. 98; laft, S. 132; leuit, G. 661; H. 540; leuede, A. 279; left, *pt.* H. 633; R. 572; lefte, A. 487, 652; leuit, gave leave, granted, H. 534; thar leuit, there remained, H. 948.
- Leif, *v.* to live, G. 1189; H. 480; R. 509, 785, 951; lyffe, A. 259; leuand, *pr. p.* G. 70, 430, 787, 954; R. 785, 919; leueande, A. 433; liued, *pt.* S. 3.
- Leif, *s.* leaf, G. 289; leue, S. 109.
- Leif, *s.* leave, permission, G. 48, 170; H. 193; R. 279, 318, 556; lefe, A. 468; leve, leue, G. 220; S. 237.
- Leile, Leill. See Lele.
- Leime, *s.* gleam, brightness, splendour, G. 1254; leme, H. 724. A.S. *léoma*, beam, ray.
- Leip, *v.* to leap, R. 85; leppis, *pr.* A. 653; lap, *pt.* G. 614; H. 841; R. 277; leop, S. 229; lopen, A. (D.) 653.
- Leir, *v.* to learn, to teach, G. 364, 832; leris, learns, H. 356; leird, *pp.* taught, R. 169; lerd, learned, G. 1080; lerit, learned, H. 122, 214, 365, 446. A.S. *léran*, to teach.
- Leis. See Lois, *v.*
- Leit. See Lat.
- Leith. See Laith.
- Lekame. See Likame.
- Lele, *a.* loyal, true, G. 653; S. 3; lell, G. 1308; leile, H. 167, 267, 496; leill, R. 602; lelest, *sup.* H. 288, 433; lele, *s.* G. 71; leile, *adv.* H. 750. O.Fr. *leial*; Mod.Fr. *loyal*.
- Lelely, *adv.* truly, loyally, faithfully, G. 1031, 1183; R. 311, 941.
- Lely, *s.* lily, R. 672; A. 162; lilye, S. 109; lillie-whit, white as a lily, S. 16.
- Lemane, *s.* lady love, A. 619; lemmane, A. (D.) 536; lemmone, S. 136; lemon, lover, S. 163.
- Leme. See Leime.
- Lemyt, lemit, *pt.* shone, brightened, G. 615; H. 900; R. 324; lemand, *pr. p.* gleaming, G. 485.
- Len, *v.* to lend, grant, H. 881, 997; R. 331; lene, A. (D.) 228; lent, *pt.* G. 954; H. 886; S. 353.
- Lence, *s.* H. 606; "lit. a lance—*i.e.*, a prick; 'worth a lence,' worth a prick, worth speaking of, in the least, at all" (Donaldson).
- Lende, *v.* to dwell, tarry, stay, abide, H. 19; A. 414; leynd, G. 152; leende, S. 125; lend, to dwell upon (?), H. 627; lent, *pp.* tarrying, stopping, growing, G. 70, 152, 1064; H. 5; R. 395, 591; S. 68. Icel. *lenda*, to land, to settle.
- Lenge, *v.* to dwell, tarry, abide, A. 214; A. (D.) 415, 683.
- Lent. See Lende.
- Lenth, *s.* length, H. 288; R. 861.
- Lenthing, *s.* lengthening, H. 34.
- Lentryne, *s.* Lent, H. 698.
- Lenyt, *pt.* leant, G. 1112.
- Leop. See Leip.
- Leppis. See Leip.
- Lerd. See Leir.
- Lere. See Lyre, *s.*².
- Leris, Lerit. See Leir.
- Lerne, *v.* to teach, S. 23; to learn, S. 135; lerned, *pt.* taught, S. 18.
- Lesing, *s.* falsehood, G. 338, 425; H. 807, 810; R. 310. A.S. *léasung*, falsehood.
- Less, *a.* smaller, H. 190; les, G. 808.
- Less, leiss, *s.* falsehood, lie, H. 224, 698; lees, S. 113. A.S. *léas*, false.
- Lest, *a.* least, smallest, G. 289. See Lost.
- Lest, *s.* at the lest, at last, G. 1183; at the last, R. 31, 225.
- Lest, *v.* to last, R. 784; lestand, G. 1227; lestis, *pr.* H. 528; lestit, *pt.* G. 763; laste, *inf.* A. 255.
- Let, *v.* to hinder, prevent, fail, G. 423; to fail, R. 306.
- Let, *s.* delay, hindrance, G. 755; R. 144, 318, 540; lett, A. 36.
- Let. See Lat.
- Letteris, *s.* letters, G. 68; H. 137, 145, 288, 295.
- Letting, *s.* hindrance, delay, R. 424; lettynge, A. 660.
- Lettrure, *s.* learning, S. 18.

- Leuande. See Leif, *v.*³.
 Leuch, Leugh. See Lauch, *v.*
 Leue, *adv.* pleasingly, S. (C.) 109;
 lefe, *a.* pleasing, S. (I.) 109.
 Leue. See Leif, *v.*¹.
 Leuing, *s.* life, way of living, G. 263,
 344, 1076; H. 167. See note, p.
 260.
 Levar, *a.* more pleasing, preferable,
 H. 19.
 Leve. See Leif, *s.*².
 Levin, *s.* flash of light, lightning,
 brightness, G. 1043. See note, p.
 280.
 Leyed. See Lay, *v.*
 Leynd. See Lende.
 Liche. See Like, *adv.*
 Lichory, *s.* lechery, H. 227.
 Licht, *a.* bright, R. 324; lichtest,
sup. H. 724.
 Liddernes, *s.* sloth, cowardice, R. 785.
 A.S. *lypre*, bad.
 Lie, *v.* to tell lies, R. 847; lye, A.
 204; S. (I.) 161; lyest, liest, S.
 317, 343.
 Liege, *a.* sovereign, G. 1052, 1323.
 Life, lyfe, *s.* G. 268, 726, 954; R. 47,
 168, 277, 374, 857; lyf, H. 739,
 997; S. 340, 353; on lyfe, alive,
 living, G. 404; R. 591; appone
 lyfe, A. 279; lyues, life's, A. 702;
 liffis, *pl.* G. 277.
 Ligge. See Ly.
 Light, *v.* to alight, descend, G. 994;
 lightit, lichtit, *pp.* *pt.* G. 130, 622,
 677, 755, 847; H. 214; lyghte,
inf., *pp.*, *pt.* A. 32, 78, 79, 164,
 214, 268; A. (D.) 566; li3te, *pp.*
 A. (D.) 70, 214.
 Light, licht, *adv.* brightly, G. 485,
 615; H. 900.
 Light, licht, *a.* not heavy, light-
 coloured, scornful, G. 158, 160, 289;
 li3te, light, unconcerned, A. (D.) 469;
 lyghte, *adv.* lightly, quickly, A. 653;
 to set . . . licht, to care little for,
 R. 635, 740, 936.
 Light, licht, *s.* light, G. 1043, 1254;
 H. 63; R. 838.
 Lightly, lightly, *adv.* quickly, gaily,
 G. 82, 614; R. 519; lyghtely, A.
 176; lyhtly, S. (I.) 227.
 Likame, *s.* body, G. 294; lekame,
 G. 1043; lykame, H. 900.
 Likand, *a.* pleasant, G. 241, 258,
 373.
 Like, *adv.* G. 404; lyke, H. 825, 895,
 933; A. 107, 165; liche, S. 3;
 lykar, *comp.* H. 106.
 Like, *v.* G. 1182, 1188; likit, *pt.* G.
 1015; lykit, R. 39; euill lykand,
 liking ill, disliking, R. 40.
 Liking, *s.* pleasure, ease, love, affec-
 tion, G. 267, 1065; lyking, H. 18,
 385, 496, 528, 755, 828, 997; R.
 857.
 Likis, *impers.* *v.* it pleases, G. 173,
 186, 194, 364; H. 249; hym lykis
 not to leif, he is not disposed to go
 away; R. 613; that word lykis me,
 that word pleases me, R. 947; that
 me wele lykis, A. 615.
 Lilt-pype, *s.* bag-pipe (?), H. 761.
 Ling, *s.* heath, moor, R. 395.
 Lippin, *v.* to have confidence, G. 832;
 lippyn, to entrust, H. 456.
 Lis, *v.* to assuage, relieve, G. 173.
 A.S. *lissian*, from *lisse*, soft, gentle.
 List, *impers.* *v.* pleases, G. 186, 251.
 Listes. See Lust.
 Listin, *v.* to listen, G. 364; lestyn, S.
 (P.) 268; lystinit, *pt.* R. 739.
 Litill, *a.* little, H. 649; lytill, R. 57,
 80; ane lytill, a little, R. 800.
 Litys, *s.* delights, A. 213.
 Liued. See Leif, *v.*³.
 Lofe, *v.* to praise, R. 87; louit, lovit,
 lofit, *pt.* G. 581, 1028, 1145; lovit,
 H. 755; lowed, S. 353; loued, S.
 (A.) A.S. *lofan*; Icel. *lofa*.
 Loft (vpone, on), on high, aloft (a
 common expletive), G. 70, 485,
 875, 991; H. 371, 560, 627; R.
 739, 784; A. (D.) 619; apon loft,
 H. 828; appone lofte, A. 397.
 Lois, *s.* praise, fame, honour, G. 1078;
 loiss, H. 385, 425, 456, 568; loss,
 H. 528; lose, A. 462. O.Fr. *los*;
 L. *laus*, praise.
 Lois, *v.* to lose, R. 640; leis, R. 641;
 losse, A. 293, 432; lese, A. (D.);
 loissing, *pr. p.* G. 268; loissit, *pp.*
 G. 277, 726, 874; lost, H. 958;
 loissit, *pt.* G. 677, 755, 847.
 Lokkis, *s.* locks, fastenings, G. 369;
 lokis, H. 606.
 Lone, *s.* lane, path, alley, S. 68.
 Loo! *interj.* lo! A. 153, 160.
 Lopen. See Leip.
 Lord, *s.* G. 9, 48, 54, 71, 114; H.
 145, 281, 295, 366; R. 128, 349,
 727; S. 34, 164, 268; lorde, A. 36,
 272, 279; lard, H. 193.
 Lordely, *adv.* nobly, proudly, A. 489.
 Lordingis, *s.* lords, G. 341, 1051;
 H. 628, 633, 810; lordyngs, A.
 462.
 Lordly, *s.* lord, noble king, G. 1276.

- Lordschip, *s.* lordship, power, sovereignty, G. 344, 404, 1189; lordscip, G. 442; lordschipe, H. 425, 457, 574; A. 432; lordshippe, A. (D.) 470.
- Lore. See Lair.
- Lorere, *s.* laurel-tree, A. 32; S. 125, 136, 143; lorrere, A. 70; lorers, *pl.* S. 68; lorre, lorer, A. (D.) 32, 70. Fr. *laurier*.
- Lorne, *pp.* lost, R. 433; A. (D.) 470.
- Lose. See Lois, *s.*
- Loselle, *s.* wretch, S. 161.
- Loss. See Lois, *s.*
- Losse. See Lois, *v.*
- Lost. See Lois, *v.*
- Lost, *a.* least, A. 462. *The rime requires* lest.
- Lothely, *a.* loathsome, *adv.* loathsome, S. (P.) 341.
- Louache, *s.* lovage, S. 109.
- Louched. See Lauch.
- Loue. See Lufe.
- Loue, Louit. See Luffe.
- Louely, Louelich. See Luffly.
- Louesum. See Lufsum.
- Loughe, *s.* loch, lake. A. 83.
- Louss, *v.* to loosen, H. 606.
- Lout, *v.* to bow, bend, stoop, G. 991, 1276; lowte, A. 176; loutit, *pt.* G. 1021; lowtit, H. 460; louted, S. 237.
- Loving, *s.* love, H. 568.
- Lovit. See Lofe.
- Lowd, loud, *a., adv.* G. 254, 523, 875, 1161; lowde, H. 764; A. 86, 619; loude, S. 79, 343; on loud, aloud, R. 847; one lowde, A. (D.) 536; on lowde, S. (C.) 161.
- Lowe. See Law, *adv.*
- Lowe. See Lauch.
- Lowe; on lowe=on lowde (?), S. (P.) 161.
- Lowe, *s.* flame, fire, H. 841; A. 83. Icel. *log*, flame.
- Lowne, *a.* quiet, sequestered, H. 18.
- Lowte. See Lout.
- Lucius, *a.* luscious, A. (I.) 458.
- Lufe, luf, *s.* love, G. 394, 819; H. 18; R. 45, 857; loue, S. 135.
- Lufesumly, *adv.* pleasantly, R. 557.
- Luffe, *v.* to love, A. 213; luffis, lovest, loves, G. 1031, 1078; luffis, H. 750; loue, H. 456; lovit, *pt.* H. (B.) 371.
- Luffly, *a.* lovely, G. 88, 454, 553; A. 634; lufely, A. 162; louely, H. 627; louelich, loueliche, loueli, S. 16, 154, 353; loueliche, *adv.* S. 237.
- Luffly, *s.* lovely one, G. 614, 991; louely, A. (D.) 397; lufflyis, *pl.* G. 1003.
- Lufsum, *a.* lovely, G. 241, 1253, 1271; lufsom, S. (I.) 16; lufsome, A. 344; louesum, S. 275.
- Luge, *v.* to lodge, G. 152, 186; ludget, *pp.* R. 740.
- Luke, *v.* to look, G. 58, 1043; H. 49, 63, 295, 750, 900; R. 724, 800; lukes, *imp.* look ye, A. 462, 463.
- Luke, *s.* look, G. 1080.
- Lurk, *v.* to lie hid, to skulk, G. 1080.
- Luschit, *pt.* struck, slashed at, G. 1003. Perhaps a variant of *lash*. See Donaldson's Supplement.
- Lust, *s.* eagerness, desire, G. 82; lustis, pleasures, A. 213; listes, A. (D.); lyst, pleasure, H. 755. A.S. *lust* or *lyst*.—"Lyst or lykynge, *delectatio*." Prompt. Parv.
- Lusty, *a.* handsome, well-favoured, G. 258; *s.* G. 172.
- Lute, *s.* a musical instrument, H. 761.
- Ly, *v.* to lie, lie down, to be situated, H. 969; ligge, *inf.* S. 163; lyand, *pr. p.* H. 227; lyis, *pr.* G. 331, 1075; R. 246, 724; lay, *pt.* G. 107; R. 93, 278, 330, 814, 818; laye, A. 70.
- Lycence, *s.* permission, A. 489.
- Lyffe. See Leif, *v.*³.
- Lyft, *s.* sky, R. 324.
- Lyfte vpe, *pt.* lifted up, A. 408; lift vp, S. 229.
- Lyke, *a.* probable, likely, R. 519.
- Lyke, *s.* form, figure, stature, G. 858. A.S. *lic*, form, body.
- Lyknes, *s.* likeness, A. 84.
- Lym, *s.* limb, G. 82.
- Lyme, *s.* birdlime, glue, H. 969. See note, p. 315.
- Lympede, *pt.* befall, A. 615. A.S. *limpan*, to happen.
- Lympit, *pp.* made limp, disabled, H. 969.
- Lynage, *s.* lineage, G. 285; S. 16.
- Lynd, *s.* any kind of tree, G. 123, 289; lyndes, lime-trees, S. 68.
- Lyng, ling, *s.* line, row; in ane lyng, in a line, together, G. 766, 858, 1261; H. 161, 365; in a lyne, in ane ling, in a straight line, quickly, H. 841; R. 426; lyne, lineage, H. 385; by lyne, properly, in due disposition, A. (D.) 477.
- Lynkit, *pp.* linked, attached, H. 365.

- Lynx, *s. pl.* links, H. 606.
 Lyoune, *s. lion*, G. 961; lyon, H. 366, 560; lyoun, H. 414, 568.
 Lyre, *s. flesh, body*, G. 82. A.S. *lra*, pulpa. See note, p. 254.
 Lyre, *s. complexion, mien, look*, G. 614, 1003, 1145 (lyere); A. 162; lere, G. 1253; S. 275. A.S. *hléor*, cheek. See note, p. 271.
 Lyst. See Lust.
 Lystes, lystis, *s. pl.* lists, tilting-ground, A. 497, 653; listes, A. (D.) 477; list, *sing.* A. (D.) 497. Fr. *lice*.
 Lyte, *a. little*; ane lyte, a little, G. 901; a lyte, H. 927; lite, few, A. (D.) 176.
 Lyth, *v. to listen*, G. 875; lythis, listen ye, G. 1163. Icel. *hlýða*.
 Lythes, *s. tenements*, A. 678. See note, p. 363.
- Ma, *a. more* (in number), G. 928, 970, 1153; R. 327, 427, 748; mo, H. 756; A. 314.
 Mach, *v. to match, set, encounter, meet in combat*, G. 512, 540, 753, 817, 1159; A. 437; matche, R. 184, 442; mached, *pp.* matched, A. (D.) 596.
 Mad, *a. silly*, R. 441; for made, as if mad, A. 110.
 Made. See Mak.
 Madlie, *adv.* madly, wildly, R. 22.
 Magre, *s. ill-will, evil intention*, R. 485. O.Fr. *malgre, maugre*; L. *malum, gratum*.
 Magry, *prep.* in spite of, G. 771.
 Maid. See Mak.
 Maieste, *s. majesty*, G. 291, 514; mageste, A. 267.
 Maikless. See Makless.
 Maill, *s. meal, repast*, G. 215. Icel. *mál*, a certain portion of time, hence a meal.
 Maill, *s. coat of mail*, G. 683, 928; mayle, A. 617; mayles, *pl.* A. 382, 390, 505.
 Mailye, *s. sing.* mailyeis, *pl.* links or rings of mail, G. 632, 965; coats of mail, G. 851, 1013.
 Mair, *a., adv.* more, G. 548; H. 24, 44, 144; R. 61, 149; maire, G. 572; mare, G. 480; A. 199; S. 177, 260; more, G. 274, 1049; S. 227, 254; A. 100 (*the rime demands mare*).
 Maise. See Mak.
 Maist, *a. greatest*, G. 426; H. 440; R. 68, 227, 230; maste, A. 267, 655; most, H. 328; S. 263, 315; moste, A. 250, 348; moist, G. 328.
 Maist, *adv.* most, G. 15, 69, 211; most, H. 314, 892; moste, A. 238.
 Maister, *s. master*, G. 187.
 Maisterfull, *a. masterful, overbearing*, R. 442; maisterful, S. 288.
 Maistri, *s. mastery, superiority*, G. 96, 543. O.Fr. *maistris*.
 Maistris, *s. superiority*, S. 227. O.Fr. *maistrise*. See note, p. 379.
 Mait, *a. weak, exhausted*, R. 832.
 Mak, *v. to make*, G. 102, 147; H. 72, 200; R. 128, 172; make, A. 236, 430; S. 227; makand, *pr. p.* G. 69; maid, *pp.* G. 296; H. 73; R. 76; made, S. 176; maise, *pr. 3 s.* G. 796; mase, A. 272; maid, *pt.* G. 303; H. 52; R. 178; made, A. 125; mak furth, send forth, G. 120; mak end, come to an end, H. 707.
 Makar, *s. maker, creator*, G. 794; maker, H. 719, 749; R. 894; S. 263.
 Making, *s. work*, H. 928.
 Makless, *a. matchless*, H. 902; maikless, H. 367; makeles, A. (D.) 348; makles, A. 621, 643 (followed in every case by *of might*).
 Malice, *s.* G. 1012; H. 240.
 Man, *s.* G. 96, 120, 299; R. 12, 139; mane, A. 266, 348; mon, S. 227, 315; man, mane, *poss. case*, H. 707, 780; men, *pl.* G. 1, 17; H. 214, 268; R. 20, 46; S. 157, 288; mene, A. 502; mennis, men's, H. 29, 542.
 Manance, *s. menace*, G. 355, 446. See note, p. 263.
 Manassing, *s. menace*, R. 200.
 Mane, *s. moan, moaning*, H. 41, 531, 749, 859; mayne, G. 796; mone, G. 646.
 Maner, *s. manner*, G. 593; H. 83, 190, 331; S. 12; maneir, G. 1196; manere, A. 333, 498, 704.
 Maneris, *s. manors*, G. 408.
 Manerit, *pp.* well-mannered, H. 240.
 Manhede, *s. manhood, bravery*, G. 69, 649; A. 351.
 Manicles, *s. manacles*, S. 176.
 Manifest, *a.* H. 255.
 Mankit, *pl.* maimed, impaired, G. 1013.
 Manly, *adv.* in a manly manner, bravely, H. 497.
 Manly, *a.* R. 484, 756; manlyest, *sup.* G. 457.
 Manlyke, *a. manly*, H. 155.

- Manrent, *s.* homage, G. 1218; manredene, A. 642; monradene, A. (D.) A.S. *manræden*, allegiance. See note, p. 283.
- Manswet, mansweit, *a.* gentle, H. 83, 240. O.F. *mansuel*; Lat. *mansuetus*.
- Mantene, *v.* to maintain, keep up, R. 850; mayntan, S. (I.) 220.
- Mantylle, *s.* mantle, A. 352.
- Many. See Mony.
- Mapamond, *s.* the world, H. 328.
- Marchonis, *s.* captains of the marches, marquises, H. 328; merschionis, H. 685.
- Mare. See Mair.
- Mark, Marke. See Merk.
- Marrede. See Mer.
- Marsesse, *s.* morass, marsh, G. 30.
- Marrit, *pp.* hurt, spoiled, destroyed, G. 96, 720, 965; marred, S. 176. See note, p. 274.
- Marschalit, *pp.* marshalled, placed, set, G. 1160; merschallit, H. 693; marschellit, R. 184.
- Marschel, *s.* marshal, G. 1150; marschell, H. 323, R. 962; merschale, H. 677.
- Martoune, *s.* martin, swallow, H. 213. See note, p. 292.
- Masc. See Mak.
- Mase, *s.*; at a mase, at one shot, at once, S. 320. See note, p. 386.
- Maste. See Maist, *a.*
- Mastress, mastriss, *s.* mistress, H. 32, 276.
- Mat, *v.* to annoy, stop, delay, R. 511.
- Matche. See Mach.
- Mater, *s.* matter, subject, G. 1232; H. 144, 265; matir, H. 35, 396.
- Matynes, matynnes, matyns, *s.* matins, A. 198, 229, 320, 474; matens, A. (D.)
- Matyttory, *s.* (?) A. (I.), 555. See note, p. 360.
- Maundement, *s.* commandment, law, S. 19.
- Maviss, *s.* a bird, H. 712.
- May, *v.* G. 196; H. 44; R. 209; A. 209; maye, A. 103; mai, S. 31; myght, *pt.* G. 8, 45; myghte, A. 44, 131; mycht, H. 259; nicht, R. 19, 83; niht, mihte, miht, maiht, S. 45, 64, 244, 270. See Mou.
- May, *s.* a month, H. 1, 156, 157, 998.
- May, *s.* maiden, G. 97; S. 19.
- Maydin, *s.* maiden, R. 510; maidenes, maidens, S. 49, 211.
- Mayne, *s.* strength, G. 514.
- Mayne. See Mane.
- Mayntan. See Mantene.
- Mayre, *s.* (?) S. (I.) 19. See note, p. 365.
- Mediatour, *s.* G. 400.
- Medicyne, *s.* remedy, H. 29; medicyn, H. 719; medecynes, A. (D.) 321.
- Medilerthe, *s.* earth, A. 643; medlert, A. (D.); middelert, S. 263.
- Mee, *pron.* me, A. 165.
- Meid, *s.* meadow, G. 24, 176; H. 2; medis, *pl.* G. 851.
- Meid, *s.* payment, reward, G. 52, 807.
- Meik, *a.* meek, G. 350; meike, H. 240; mekar, *comp.* G. 120.
- Meikly, *adv.* meekly, G. 354; H. 693.
- Meiknes, *s.* meekness, R. 653; mekenesse, A. 250.
- Meit, *v.* to meet, R. 250, 395, 527, 564; mete, S. 259; met, *pp.* R. 440; *pt.* G. 180, 372, 552; R. 139.
- Meit. See Mete.
- Mekil, *a.*, *adv.* great, much, G. 303, 646; mekill, G. 729, 1311; R. 61; mekille, A. 73, 290; mekle, H. 24, 35; R. 6, 47; A. (D.) 552; mykyl, S. (I.) 149.
- Mele, *v.* to speak, G. 69; S. 288; mel, G. 299, 354; melis, G. 395; A. 333. A.S. *mélan*; O.N. *mala*.
- Mell, *v.* to join in battle, to fight, G. 543, 572, 666, 1012, 1119; H. 497. M.E. *mellen*, *medlen*; O.F. *medler*, *mesler*, *meller*; E. *meddle*.
- Melle, *s.* conflict, G. 696, 851; mixture, G. 1148. E. *medley*; Fr. *mêlée*.
- Melle; in melle, between, in the interval, A. 320. See *Amelle* in N.E. Dict.
- Melyone, *s.* million, A. 236; myllione, mylione, A. (D.) 236, 706.
- Memberis, *s.* members, limbs, H. 354.
- Memered, *pt.* murmured, mumbled, A. (D.) 110. See note, p. 339.
- Men. See Man.
- Menar, *s.* mediator, intercessor, H. 747. O.Fr. *moineor*, *moyenneur*, *meineur*, *menneur*, &c., from *moien*, *meien* (M.Fr. *moyen*); Lat. *medianus*.
- Mencioune, *s.* mention, G. 69.
- Mend, *v.* to improve, set right, make better, G. 97, 1069; R. 653, 954; mende, mendene, A. 193, 198.
- Mende, *v.* to bear in mind, remember, A. (D.) 230.
- Mendis, *s.* remedy, amends, H. 29; ane mendis, H. 72.

- Mene, *v.* 1. to mean, attempt, G. 96 ; to intend, R. 121 ; menis, intends, G. 1242 ; mynt, *pl.* meant, G. 771 ; ment, *pl.* thought, imagined (?), H. 1, 157 ; 2. to mention, to express, H. 583, 756 ; meyne, H. 44 ; mene, men, A. 73, 74 ; menit, *pp.* H. 255 ; 3. to bear in mind, remember, A. 229, 230, 320. A.S. *mēnan*, to have in the mind.
- Menes, *v.* (?) A. (I.) 167.
- Menet, *pl.* moaned, A. (I.) 110.
- Menewith (?), A. (D.) 341. See note, p. 348.
- Menge, *v.* See Mynge.
- Mengit, *pl.* troubled, A. (I.) 594.
- Mensk, *v.* to honour, G. 446 ; menske, S. (I.) 19 ; menskit, *pp.* honoured, treated honourably, G. 215.
- Menske, *s.* honour, A. 230. O.N. *menska*.
- Mensksfull, mensksful, *a.* noble, G. 408, 481.
- Menstralis, *s.* minstrels, G. 216 ; H. 711, 756 ; menstrallis, R. 355.
- Ment. See Mene.
- Meny. See Mony.
- Menyng, *s.* moaning, A. (I.) 596.
- Menyng, *s.* remembrance, commemoration, A. 236, 706, 708. See Mene.
- Mer, *v.* to be in confusion, G. 1013 ; to be bewildered, R. 22 ; marrede, *pl.* was confused, put about, A. 110. See note, p. 280.
- Mercy, *s.* G. 871 ; H. 747 ; A. 250, 622 ; merci, S. 239, 273.
- Merion, *s.* noon, S. 51. O.Fr. *meriene*, *meriane* ; Lat. *meridiana (hora)*. See note, p. 366.
- Merk, *v.* to mark, G. 480, 807, 851 ; to aim, G. 817 ; to ride, to run, G. 24, 176 ; mark, H. 970 ; marke, to aim at, S. 320 ; markit, *pp.* displayed, H. 2 ; marked, *pl.* pointed out, taught, S. 19. See note, p. 251.
- Merk, *s.* appointed place, G. 1237.
- Merle, *s.* blackbird, H. 712.
- Merlzeonis, *s.* merlins, hawks, H. 638.
- Merschale. See Marschel.
- Merschallit. See Marschalit.
- Merschionis. See Marchonis.
- Merwell, *s.* marvel, wonder, R. 514 ; mervelle, A. 73, 74, 202.
- Mery, *a.* merry, G. 481, 771 ; meriest, meryest, *sup.* G. 215, 1160, 1171 ; mirrie, R. 135.
- Mes, *s.* mass, R. 573 ; messes, *pl.* A. 198, 229, 230, 236, 320, 322, 706.
- Mesoure, *s.* moderation, measure, G. 355 ; mesure, R. 653.
- Mess, *s.* dish, meal, H. 780 ; messe, S. (P.C.) 320. See Mase, and note, p. 312.
- Message, *s.* communication, G. 395, 401 ; S. 20 ; message, messenger, R. 905.
- Messenger, *s.* messenger, H. 231, 812.
- Measure, *v.* to measure, to use with moderation, G. 291.
- Met, Mete. See Meit.
- Metallis, *s.* metals, H. 420.
- Mete, *s.* meat, repast, G. 215, 1159, 1160 ; H. 831 ; A. 181, 352 ; meit, H. 665, 677, 693 ; R. 81, 661 ; metis, *pl.* H. 707.
- Meteles, *a.* without food, S. 177.
- Meting, *s.* meeting, R. 335, 485.
- Metir, *s.* metre, verse, H. 35.
- Mettaill, *s.* mettle, R. 827.
- Meyne. See Mene.
- Middel, *s.* middle of the body, S. 320.
- Middelert. See Medilerthe.
- Mighty, myghty, *a.* G. 682, 749 ; A. 226 ; michtie, R. 485 ; miȝti, S. 227.
- Mighty, myghty, *s.* a mighty knight, G. 300, 753 ; myghtyis, *pl.* G. 1012.
- Miht. See Myght, *s.*
- Miht, Mihte. See May, *v.*
- Mildely, *adv.* gently, A. 333.
- Milke, *s.* milk, A. 25 ; mylk-whytte, white as milk, A. 382.
- Mirour, Mirroure. See Myrroure.
- Mirrie. See Mery.
- Mirthfull, *a.* H. 998 ; R. 355, 954.
- Mischeue, *s.* trouble, grief, S. 239.
- Mistar, *s.* craft, instrument, H. 207 ; misteir, need, H. 440 ; myster, need, R. 442, 748 ; A. (D.) 230. O.Fr. *mestier* (Mod.Fr. *métier*), craft, employment, need ; Lat. *ministerium*.
- Mo. See Ma.
- Mobil, *s.* moveables, goods, G. 807 ; mobylls, *pl.* A. 199.
- Mocht, Moght. See Mou.
- Mode. See Mude.
- Moder, *s.* mother, H. 719, 747 ; modir, A. 202 ; mother, R. 495, 510.
- Moist. See Maist, *a.*
- Mold, *s.* ; on, upon (the) mold, on earth, on the ground, G. 350, 446, 457, 807 ; H. 2, 73, 367, 902 ; molde, A. 199 ; mold, ground, principal colour, H. 413.
- Mon, *v.* must, R. 425, 692 ; mone, A. 246.

- Mone, *s.* moon, A. 94.
 Mone. See Mane.
 Moneth, *s.* month, H. 998.
 Money, *s.* G. 52.
 Monkis, *s.* monks, H. 178.
 Monradene. See Manrent.
 Monstour, *s.* monster, H. 73.
 Montains, mountains, *s. pl.* G. 30, 233, 309; montanis, R. 22, 35; montane, *sing.* R. 793.
 Monture, *s.* steed, mount, A. (D.) 555.
 Mony, *a.* many a, many, G. 19, 30, 232, 277; H. 148, 237, 267; R. 3, 6, 12; many, H. 705; A. 64, 86, 493; menyone, S. (P.) 51.
 Monycordis, *s.* monochords, H. 758. See note, p. 310.
 More. See Mair.
 Morne, *s.* morning, morrow; R. 272, 286, 322; A. 229; at morne, at morn, in the morning, H. 1, 195; the morne, to-morrow, R. 299, 304, 312; to-morne, to-morrow, A. 437.
 Mornyng, morning, *s.* H. 157; R. 9, 85, 393.
 Morwen, *s.* morrow, S. 177.
 Most, Moste. See Maist, *adv.*, *a.*
 Mot, *v.* may, H. 727; R. 53, 129, 285; mote, A. 74; S. 335. A.S. *mōt*.
 Moted, *pp.* moated, A. 671.
 Mother. See Moder.
 Mou, *v.* may, S. 345; mocht, *pt.* R. 490; mught, moght, G. 422, 457; mocht, R. 268, 384, 914. Prompt. Parv., "Mown, or haue myzhte, *possum*"; Cath. Angl., "to mughe, *posse*"; A.S. *mugan*. See May, *v.*
 Moue, *v.* to move, stir; moue, 3 *s. imp.* G. 1263; mufe, H. 396, 677; muuand, G. 1166; mouit, *pp.* G. 300; movis, *pr.* H. 452; movit, *pt.* H. 367.
 Mount, *s.* mountain, S. 20.
 Mountis, *v.* mount, fly up, H. 638.
 Mournede. See Murn.
 Mouth, *s.* G. 354; S. 239, 253, 288.
 Mowis, *s.* grimaces, H. 831. Fr. *moue*.
 Moyse, Moyssede. See Muse.
 Muche, *a.* much, S. 307; great, S. 315.
 Mude, *s.* mood, mind, temper, G. 120, 300, 720, 1012, 1128; mode, A. 226, 642.
 Mufe. See Moue.
 Mught. See Mou.
 Multitud, *s.* H. 237, 654.
 Murcoke, *s.* moor-cock, H. 213.
 Mure, *s.* moor, G. 112; R. 14, 564, 735.
 Mure, *a.* mature, wise, H. 83. O.Fr. *meür*; Mod.Fr. *mür*, ripc, mature. See note, p. 289.
 Murn, *v.* to mourn, H. 524; murnand, *pr.p.* G. 1128; murnyt, *pt.* G. 796; mournede, *pt.* A. 110.
 Murnyng, *s.* mourning, G. 646, 801, 1148; H. 44.
 Murthes. See Myrth.
 Muse, *v.* to meditate, G. 1231; H. 396; moyse, A. 167; moyssede, *pt.* gazed, stared, A. 110; muse, mused, A. (D.) 167, 110.
 Musicianis, *s.* musicians, H. 756.
 Muuand. See Moue.
 Muyle, *s.* mule, A. 25.
 Mydday, *s.* G. 552; H. 665; A. (D.) 565; middaye, A. 437; midday, middai, S. 130, 177.
 Myddis, *s.* midst; in myddis, in the midst of, G. 818; in the myddis of, H. 1; in myddis of, H. 156, 999; at the myddis of, H. 711.
 Mydmorne, *s.* mid-morning, nine o'clock, G. 480; midmorne, R. 29, 415.
 Mydnyghte, *s.* midnight, A. 76.
 Myght, *s.* might, strength, power, G. 187, 457; mycht, G. 291; H. 367, 509; nicht, H. 986; R. 182, 338; myghte, A. 267, 348; miht, S. 263, 315; mightis, mychtis, nichtis, *pl.* G. 578; H. 328; R. 885.
 Myght, Mycht. See May, *v.*
 Myghtles, *a.* weak, helpless, G. 720, 871.
 Mykyl. See Mekil.
 Mylde, myld, *a.* gentle, G. 97; H. 717; A. 226, 642; S. 365; myld, *s.* gentle knight, G. 354.
 Myle, *s.* mile, G. 572, 1119; mylis, *pl.* R. 34, 49.
 Mylione. See Melyone.
 Myn, *a.* less, G. 1159. O.N. *minnr*.
 Mynd, *s.* mind, G. 649; H. 44, 255, 654; A. 173.
 Myne, mine, *poss. pron.* G. 187, 1232; R. 166.
 Myne, myn, mine, *a.* my (before a vowel or *h*), G. 267, 273; H. 67, 117; R. 68, 377; A. 422, 424; S. 121.
 Mynge, *v.* to remember, commemorate, A. (D.) 229; menge, A. (D.) 320. A.S. *mynegian*, *myngian*, to admonish.

- Mynnyng, *s.* commemoration, memory, A. (D.) 236, 706. O.N. *minna*, to remember.
- Mynt. See Mene.
- Myre, *s.* quagmire, G. 30.
- Myresnype, *s.* the common snipe, H. 213. *Gallinago celestis* (Swainson).
- Myrk, *a.* dark, R. 22; myrke, A. 76.
- Myrrour, *s.* mirror, example, G. 1231; mirour, H. 970; mirroure, A. 167.
- Myrth, *s.* mirth, joy, G. 176, 1148; H. 2; mirthis, *pl.* R. 954; mirthes, myrthis, A. 181, 199; murthes, S. 52.
- Myrthfully, *adv.* joyfully, G. 216.
- Mys, *s.* offence, misdeed, fault, G. 97, 291; A. 193; myss, H. 719; mysse, A. 198.
- Mysliking, *s.* distrust, misgiving, G. 877.
- Myss (??), S. (P.) 152.
- Myte, *s.* mite, a small quantity, G. 1069; H. 72.
- Myterit, *pp.* mitred, H. 83.
- Myth, *v.* to feign, pretend, assume, G. 871. See note, p. 278.
- Myth, *adv.* modestly, gently, H. 693. A.S. *mæð*, measure, moderation.
- Na, *adv.* than, G. 1228.
- Na, *a.*, *adv.* no, G. 109, 117, 145; H. 217, 239, 329; R. 19, 30, 79; A. 256, 314; no, H. 113, 605; A. 59, 100; S. 43, 113.
- Na, *adv.* nor, G. 71, 267, 405, 678; R. 825.
- Nait, *s.* use, profit, occasion, R. 61. See note, p. 318.
- Nakit, *a.* naked, H. 981; nakede, A. 185; naked, S. 318.
- Name, *s.* G. 489, 657, 899, 1044; H. 33, 151; R. 45, 63, 239, 255; A. 416; S. 233, 266.
- Namyt, *pp.* named, mentioned, G. 418; namit, *pt.* R. 503.
- Nane, *a. pr.* none, not any, nobody, G. 70, 125, 240, 283; H. 70, 500, 591; R. 21, 53, 68; A. 29, 68; none, G. 38, 45, 90; A. 207; S. 60; non, S. 3, 7, 216; is nane, there is nothing, R. 172, 261.
- Nanis, *s.*; for the nanis, for the occasion, for the purpose, R. 469, 688. M.E. *for then ones*, for the once; *then* being the dative case of the article.
- Nas, *v.* was not, S. 7.
- Nasty, *a.* hideous, A. 185; naxte, A. (D.)
- Nathing, *s.* nothing, R. 506, 561.
- Natur, nature, *s.* H. 32, 58, 70, 258.
- Nay, *adv.* G. 115, 332; H. 271; nai, S. 148; this is no nay, this is the truth, there is no denying it, H. 113; R. 689.
- Ne, *adv.* not, nor, A. 436; S. 137, 231, 251, 253, 255.
- Neb, *s.* beak, H. 57, 207.
- Nech, Nechit. See Nygh.
- Nedfulle, *a.* in necessity, in want, A. 185; nedful, necessary, S. 266.
- Neid, *s.* need, want, necessity, H. 29, 33; neodes, wishes, desires, S. 140; on neid, of neid, necessarily, of necessity, G. 332, 812; in neid, at neid, at nede, in time of need, when need be, G. 664, 1017, 1071, 1116; A. (D.) 557; for nede, as is needful, S. 295.
- Neid, *v.* to need, R. 546; nedis, *impers.* v. needs, is needful to, G. 196, 410, 506; nedit, *pt.* G. 550; it neidis nocht, it is needless, H. 254, 708.
- Neidlingis, *adv.* of necessity, R. 405.
- Neih, *adv.* neih honde, near at hand, S. 348. *Originally*, neghand.
- Neir, *adv.* near, nearly, almost, G. 240, 418, 993, 1177; H. 682, 908; R. 91, 177; ner, G. 1017; A. (D.) 558; nere, S. 27, 318; nerar, *comp.* H. 47; neir hand, R. 66.
- Neither. See Nouthir.
- Neizes. See Nygh.
- Nek, *s.* neck, R. 123.
- Nemmyt, *pp.* taken, chosen, G. 664. A.S. *niman*, to take.
- Nempne, *v.* to name, to appeal to, S. 266. A.S. *nemnan*, to name.
- Neode. See Neid, *s.*
- Ner, Nerar. See Neir.
- Nest, *s.* H. 47, 251; S. 76.
- Netherit, *pp.* depressed, bent down, H. 57; oppressed, abased, H. 105, 251. A.S. *nidserian*, to lower; Mod.E. *nether*.
- Neuer, never, *adv.* G. 16, 267, 286; H. 188, 485, 618; R. 97, 99; A. 112, 189; S. 168; neuere, S. 250.
- Neuertheless, *adv.* H. 423.
- Nevin, *v.* to name, mention, G. 506, 664, 823, 1039; nevyng, newyne, H. 33, 716. Icel. *nefna*, to name.
- New, *a.* G. 501; newe, S. 27, 99, 176.
- New, *v.* to renew, R. 545; newit, *pp.* renovated, made strong again, G. 1071.
- New, *adv.* anew, G. 1116.

- Newlingis, *adv.* newly, recently, R. 962.
- Newthir. See Nouthir.
- Next. See Nixt.
- Nicht, *s.* night, H. 58; R. 38, 83, 135; nycht, G. 228; nyghte, A. 185, 414, 438; niht, S. 106, 245.
- Nichtit, *pt.*; it nichtit him, he was benighted, R. 40.
- Nihtyngales. See Nychtgalis.
- Nikke, *v.* to refuse, deny; I nikke hem with nai, S. 148; nykis yow with nay, G. 115, 332. See note, p. 255.
- Nixt, *adv.*, *a.* next, nearest, H. 316, 329; R. 758, 901; next, H. 378.
- No. See Na, *a.*
- Nobill, *a.* noble, G. 823; R. 54, 703; nobil, G. 664; noble, H. 32; nobillest, *sup.* G. 227; H. 887; nobillast, H. 453.
- Nobill, *s.* nobleman, warrior, G. 410, 1017, 1116; nobillis, nobles, gold coins, H. 437, 788.
- Nobillay, *s.* noble rank, noble deeds, G. 899, 1071.
- Nobilnes, *s.* nobility, nobleness, G. 418; R. 689.
- Nocht, *s.* naught, nothing, H. 59; R. 491.
- Noght, *adv.* not, G. 103, 161, 163; noghte, A. 83, 279; nocht, H. 33, 60, 70; R. 56, 284; nou3t, nouht, S. 148, 282.
- Nok, *s.* notch, hook, H. 57. See note, p. 289. Cf. "Summe notes arn shorte, and somme a long noke."—*Rel. Ant.*, I. 292.
- Nolde, *v.* would not, S. 233; A. (D.) 470.
- Non, None. See Nane.
- None, *s.* noon, R. 282, 342, 400, 546, 577; A. 219; S. 130.
- Nor, *adv.* G. 253, 286, 384, 447, 1187; H. 235, 239; R. 82, 503; S. 254.
- Nor, *conj.* than, R. 504, 546.
- North, *s.* S. 255.
- Not, *adv.* G. 1088; R. 65, 79, 313; S. 45, 120.
- Note, *v.* to notice, view, G. 240; not, to note, mention, H. 151. *Fr. noter.*
- Note, *s.* employment, business, work, G. 823, 1116; A. 375; notis, *pl.* G. 501, 506; to note, for use, G. 410, 550. *Prompt. Parv.*, "Note, dede of occupacyon, *opus, occupacio.*" A. S. *notu*, employment.
- Nothir, *a. pron.* ane nothir, another, H. 36, 547, 599.
- Notis, *s.* notes, song, H. 716.
- Nouht, Nou3t. See Noght.
- Noumerit, *pp.* numbered, G. 227.
- Nouthir, nowthir, newthir, *adv.* neither, G. 71, 447, 1120; nouthir, R. 81, 412; nowther, A. 108; nouthur, neither, S. 190, 251.
- Now, *adv.* G. 57, 149, 418; H. 33, 151, 484; R. 126, 148; A. 74, 90; nowe, 113, 142; nou, S. 120, 122.
- Noy, *v.* to annoy, G. 823.
- Noy, *s.* annoyance, G. 1044; R. 536.
- Noyuss, *a.* noisome, troublesome, H. 251; that noyss, that noisome bird, H. 47.
- Nurist, *pp.* nourished, fostered, H. 32.
- Nurtour, *s.* breeding, good manners, R. 160.
- Nut schellis, *s.* nutshells, H. 788.
- Ny, *a.* near, S. (P.) 318.
- Nychtgalis, *s.* nightingales, H. 715; nihtyngales, S. 76; nihtgales, S. (A.)
- Nygh, *v.* to approach, go near, G. 240; nyghit, *pt.* G. 1017; nech, *inf.* H. 908; nechit, *pt.* H. 47, 682, 887; touched, concerned, H. 276; neizes, approaches, S. 318; neized, *pt.* S. 27. A. S. *nēh, nēah, nigh.*
- Nyne, *numeral*, nine, G. 227; R. 961.
- Nynt, nynte, *a.* ninth, G. 1044, 1346.
- Nyse, *a.* silly, foolish, R. 428.
- Nyte, *v.* to deny, G. 899; H. 70. O. N. *neita*, to deny.
- O, *prep.* of, S. 77; o, on, S. 204.
- Obedience, obediens, *s.* H. 160, 302.
- Obeisance, obeysance, *s.* submission, respect, G. 436; H. 870.
- Obeise, *v.* to obey, submit, yield, G. 1209, 1326; obeysand, *pr. p.* R. 124; obeyand, G. 1217; H. 197.
- Obeising, *s.* obedience, G. 1322.
- Oblissing, *s.* binding, submission, G. 272. See note, p. 260.
- Occupy, *v.* H. 580.
- Ocht. See Oucht.
- Ocht, *adv.* in any way, R. 645; oghte, A. 198.
- Od, *a.* odd, unequal, G. 734.
- Of, *prep.* G. 1, 6, 11; H. 1, 3; R. 6; A. 18, 43; S. 4; off, H. 40, 118, &c.; of=off, from, G. 224, 633; R. 13; S. 257; =with, out of, G. 862.

- Of, *adv.* off, G. 882; R. 172, 575; A. 42, 626; S. 128, 158 A. (D.) 544 (?).
- Offend, *v.* to attack, H. 593.
- Offens, *s.* offence, attack, H. 304, 602.
- Offerandis, *s.* offerings, H. 472.
- Offering, *s.* G. 303.
- Office, *s.* employment, dignity, H. 129, 196; R. 230, 233, 287.
- Officeris, *s.* office-bearers, H. 653; officiaris, R. 254.
- Officiale, *s.* official, H. 224.
- Oft, *adv.* often, G. 878, 935, 1053; H. 393, 478; R. 430, 444; ofte, A. 88, 262; ofter, *comp.* R. 644.
- Oftsyss, *adv.* often, H. 274. M.E. *oftesipen*, *oftesipes*, oftentimes.
- Oft-tymes, *adv.* often, R. 170, 637.
- Oghte. See Ocht.
- Oist, *s.* host, army, H. 326.
- Okc, *s.* oak, A. (D.) 37.
- Olde, *a.* S. 305; of olde, S. 39, 312.
- Olyues, *s.* olive-trees, S. 80.
- On, *adv.* R. 27, 85.
- On, one, *prep.* on, upon, G. 2, 8, 54; H. 2, 4; R. 19, 366; A. 12; S. 72, 80; onne, S. 164; one a daye, on a certain day, A. 6; on this, about this, A. 192; on dayes, on some days, S. 51; on the day, during the day, H. 59; on niht, at night, S. 106.
- On bak. See Abak.
- One, *a. pron.* A. 237; on, S. 16; al hire one, herself alone, S. 132; apou one, together, S. 58. See note, p. 367.
- One-herande, in the hearing of, A. 404.
- On-fortune, *s.* misfortune, G. 1225.
- Onwart to, *prep.* towards, R. 244.
- Onwyse, *a.* ignorant, not knowing what to think, S. 173.
- Ony, *a. pron.* any, anybody, G. 256, 266, 598; H. 144, 457; R. 60, 72, 149. See Any, Eny.
- Onys, *adv.* once, A. (D.) 155.
- Only, *a.* alone, A. (D.) 98.
- Or, *conj.* G. 16, 28; H. 11, 14, 95; R. 72, 550; A. 146, 198; S. 130.
- Or, *conj., adv.* ere, before, rather than, G. 28, 276; H. 79, 117, 196; R. 92, 249, 291; A. 191, 245, 424.
- Orchard, *s.* S. 27; orchardus, *pl.* S. 5.
- Ordanit, *pt.* ordained, set, arranged, ordered, sent, G. 339, 470, 1156; R. 323; *pp.* H. 229, 734; R. 329.
- Ordour, *s.* order, H. 177, 189, 229, 687; R. 755; order, H. 578.
- Orere, *interj.* back! H. 909.
- Orere, *adv.* back, arrear, H. 984.
- Organis, *s.* organs, H. 763.
- Orient, *a.* oriental, H. 341.
- Osillis, *s.* ourels, a kind of thrush, H. 713. See note, p. 307.
- Ostend, *v.* to display, H. 709.
- Othir, other, *a.* G. 1133; H. 582, 623; A. 252; S. 259.
- Oucht, *s.* anything, H. 872, 977; ocht, R. 253, 302, 554.
- Ouer, Ouir. See Our.
- Oulk, *s.* week, G. 1343.
- Our, *prep., adv.* over, beyond, G. 3, 19, 24; H. 104, 303, 314; owr, H. 9; ouir, R. 8, 14, 49; ouer, A. 21; S. 101, 229; ouir airlie, too soon, R. 79; our croce, crossed, H. 345; our all, all round, G. 239.
- Ourbeld, *pp.* protected above, covered over, H. 672.
- Ourcum, *v.* to overcome, G. 348.
- Ourelerit (?), H. (B.) 122.
- Ourgilt, *pp.* overgilt, G. 158.
- Our-growin, *pp.* overgrown, large, huge, H. 617.
- Ourman, *s.* superior, H. 211.
- Our-ran, *pt.* ran over, flowed over, G. 855; ouer-rynnes, *pr. pl.* overrun, invade, A. 263; ouer-ronnene, *pp.* overrun, A. 280.
- Our-set, *pp. pt.* overset, destroyed, H. 509, 517, 524.
- Ourtak, *v.* to overtake, G. 1240; ouertake, S. (I.) 229.
- Ourtirvit, *pt.* overset, turned upside down, twisted, H. 837.
- Out, *adv.* G. 7, 562, 676; H. 63, 150, 302; R. 16, 228; S. 242; owte, A. 122, 151, 440; ^{brek}owtt-
- Outragious, *a.* violent, R. 369; ^{brek}owtt-rageouse, A. 421.
- Outray, *s.* outrage, indignity, R. 156, 877.
- Outrayd. See Owtrayde.
- Outwart, *adv.* out, outwards, R. 329, 606.
- Outwith, *adv.* without, outside, R. 410.
- Owle, owl, *s.* owl, H. 57, 103, 105.
- Owne, oune, *a.* own, S. 223, 332. See Awine.
- Owr. See Our.
- Owre, *a.* our, A. 251.
- Owtrageouse. See Outragious.
- Owtrayde, *v.* to injure, undo, insult, A. 311; outrayd, *pt.* R. 372.
- Oynement, *s.* ointment, S. 121.
- Pacok, pacoce, *s.* peacock, H. 81, 90.

- Pade, *s.* toad, A. (D.) 115. O.N. *padda*.
- Padok, *s.* toad, A. (I.) 115.
- Paied. See Pay, *v.*
- Pailyeoun, *s.* pavilion, tent, G. 312, 880; pauillonis, G. 229; paveleone, A. 441. See note, p. 261.
- Pair, *v.* to impair, to lose, G. 1085, 1093.
- Pair, *s.* couple, H. 21; peire, S. 21.
- Paisand, *a.* heavy, G. 463. See note, p. 266.
- Palace, *s.* H. 668; palys, palice, R. 354, 615. Fr. *palais*.
- Palais, *s.* enclosure, A. (D.) 475; palaies, A. (D.) 148; pales, *pl.* A. enclosed lands. O.Fr. *paleis, palis*, stake, enclosure. See note, p. 341.
- Pale, *a.* S. 303.
- Pales. See Palais.
- Palfrey, *s.* palfrey, steed, G. 129; R. 276.
- Palice. See Palace.
- Pall, *s.* rich cloth, G. 63, 235, 313, 327; palle, A. 19, 66; paille, A. 353, 441, 443.
- Palme, *s.* palm-tree, S. 70.
- Palwerke, *s.* pall, rich cloth, A. (D.) 19.
- Palys. See Palace.
- Pament, *s.* payment, money, G. 422.
- Pane, *s.* pain, trouble, G. 444, 734; paynes, torments, A. 141.
- Pane, *s.* cloth, G. 1127; H. 670; R. 5, 234, 624; A. 353.
- Pantit. See Payntit.
- Pape, *s.* Pope, H. 74, 80, 91.
- Pape-jaye, *s.* parrot, popinjay, H. 125; papingo, H. (B.); popeiayes, S. 75, 81 (papeiayes, popyniayes, papyniayes).
- Paradyss, *s.* heaven, H. 769.
- Parage, *s.* lineage, G. 284.
- Paramour, *s.* lover, G. 654; lady-love, mistress, G. 538; paramoures, *pl.* A. 213; paramour, *adv.* A. (D.) 213.
- Pardie, *interj.* by God, R. 166, 530. Fr. *par Dieu*.
- Pardoun, *s.* pardon, H. 662; R. 922.
- Parfyte. See Perfyte.
- Parfytlye, *adv.* perfectly, H. 183.
- Parische, *v.* to perish, R. 20.
- Parkes, *s.* parks, A. 148.
- Part, *s.* G. 409, 721, 783; H. 387, 410, 423, 583, 614; R. 56, 123, 833. See note, p. 317.
- Partenyng, *pr. p.* implying, involving, G. 1104.
- Parting, *s.* departure, R. 86.
- Partit, *pl.* parted, R. 570.
- Partrikis, *s.* partridges, H. 176.
- Party, *a.* party-coloured, H. 184. O.Fr. *parti*, divided, striped.
- Partyce, *s.* parties, opponents, G. 1306.
- Pase, *v.* to pass, go, go through, G. 150, 708, 1250; pas, G. 269; R. 71, 341, 568, 623; pass, H. 74; passen, *pr. pl.* S. 159; past, *pp.* R. 29; past, *pl.* H. 643, 668; R. 834; passit, G. 235; H. 681; passed, S. 209.
- Pase, *v.* to poise, to weigh, G. 463. See note, p. 266.
- Pase, *s.* journey, errand, A. 142.
- Pass, Passen, &c. See Pase, *v.*
- Passage, *s.* R. 416.
- Passenep, *s.* parsnip, S. 107.
- Pastour, *s.* pastor, H. 80.
- Patriarkis, *s.* patriarchs, H. 122, 159, 659, 683.
- Pauillonis. See Pailyeoun.
- Paille. See Pall.
- Pauyot, *s.* lad, young servant, R. 276. See note, p. 321.
- Paveleone. See Pailyeoun.
- Pay, *s.* reward, R. 297, 298.
- Pay, *v.* 1. to reward, requite, R. 291; payand, paying, G. 143; 2. paye, to please, A. 19; pay, A. (D.) 353; payit, *pp.* R. 70, 580; paied, S. 202.
- Pay, G. 233, 309, footnote. See note, p. 258.
- Payne. See Pane, *s.* 1.
- Paynit, *pp.* pained, grieved, H. 263.
- Payntit, *pp.* painted, G. 65; paintit, R. 664; pantit, H. 670.
- Pecis, *s.* pieces, G. 970.
- Peere. See Pere.
- Peere. See Peir.
- Pees. See Pese.
- Peir, *s.* peer, equal, match, G. 783; H. 907; per, H. 951; of that ilk peir, of that same quality, equally precious, R. 468; but peir, in a peerless manner, R. 664; praised als peere, praised as equals, equally praised, S. 33.
- Peire. See Pair, *s.*
- Peirles, *a.* peerless, unequalled, G. 1290, 1340.
- Pelitre, *s.* pellitory, S. 116.
- Pelicocus, *s.* peridots, precious stones, A. (D.) 396. See note, p. 352.
- Pellokis, *s.* cannon balls, G. 463. See note, p. 265.

- Peloure. See Pillour.
- Penaunce, *s.* penance, penitence, S. 210.
- Pencelle, *s.* pennon, streamer, A. (D.) 392. O.Fr. *penoncel*, diminutive of *penon*.
- Penitents, *s.* penitents, H. 866.
- Penneis, *s.* pence, money, H. 971.
- Penny-worth, *s.* G. 1085.
- Pepill, *s.* people, G. 1093; pople, A. 240; peple, S. 304.
- Per. See Peir.
- Peralous, *a.* dangerous, G. 1104; perulous, dangerous, wicked, S. 53; S. (I.) 131.
- Perceyued, *pt.* saw, S. 53.
- Pere, peere, *s.* pear, S. 108; a thing of no value, S. 247; peren, *pl.* S. 82.
- Perell, pereill, *s.* peril, G. 1088, 1305, 1307; perrell, H. 119.
- Perer, *s.* pear-tree, S. (P.) 70. See Pirie.
- Perfite, *adv.* perfectly, truly, G. 1100.
- Perfyte, parfyte, *a.* perfect, faultless, excellent, H. 182, 991.
- Perken, *v.* perk up, make themselves smart, S. 81.
- Perle, *s.* pearl, H. 341.
- Perlous. See Peralous.
- Perpetuallie, perpetually, *adv.* R. 939, 969.
- Perrell. See Perell.
- Perrye, *s.* jewelry, A. 19, 369; perre, A. (D.) 373.
- Persel, *s.* parsley, S. 107.
- Perses, *v.* pierces to, H. 318.
- Persevant, Persewant. See Pursevant.
- Persew, *v.* to pursue, achieve, attend, G. 598, 1292.
- Personnis, personis, *s.* parsons, H. 219, 230.
- Pert, *s.*; in pert, in public, openly, H. 60. M.E. *in aperi*; O.Fr. *en aperi*; Lat. *apertum*, open.
- Pert, *a.* smart, H. 643. Shortened from *apert*.
- Pertly, *adv.* quickly, G. 927; pertli, clearly, openly, S. 355.
- Pesane, *s.* gorget of mail, G. 927; pesayne, A. (D.) 583. See note, p. 278.
- Pese, *s.* peace, A. 650, 651; pees, S. 82.
- Pete. See Pite.
- Petuoss, *a.* piteous, H. 41, 256.
- Pewewe, cry of a bird, H. 642.
- Phisik, *s.* the art of medicine, H. 706.
- Picht, *pp.* pitched, fixed, G. 313; pyghte, pighte, A. 442, 443; piȝte, A. (D.) 475; picht, set, adorned, R. 467. O.N. *þikka*; M.E. *picchen*; Mod.E. *pitch*.
- Pikmawis, *s.* a kind of gulls, H. 183.
- Pilgrimage, *s.* pilgrimage, G. 235, 269.
- Pillour, *s.* fur, G. 313; peloure, A. 19.
- Pine, *s.* torment, S. 344.
- Pirie, *s.* pear-tree, S. 70. See Perer.
- Pistel, *s.* epistle, writing, S. 363.
- Pite, *s.* pity, H. 118, 526; S. 181; pete, H. 882; A. 173, 251.
- Pith, *s.* strength, mettle, G. 927, 1224; pyth, G. 783, 1290; pithis, *pl.* R. 863.
- Pitill, *s.* a hawk, H. 642. See note, p. 305.
- Place, *s.* G. 157, 598, 1085, 1112, 1340; H. 40, 241, 473; R. 333, 855, 968; A. 141; S. 327.
- Plait, *s.* plate (of armour), G. 965; platis, *pl.* G. 708; plaitis, R. 467.
- Plane, *s.* plain, country, G. 150, 1093; H. 211; on the plane (?), R. 614. See note, p. 325.
- Plane, *a.* level, G. 312; plain, direct, G. 1178; plain, open, R. 416.
- Plane, *adv.* plainly, G. 166; R. 315; directly, H. 74.
- Planly, *adv.* plainly, H. 289.
- Plantit, *pt.* planted, erected, G. 229, 312; *pp.* studded, H. 341.
- Planyt, *pp.* explained, H. 850.
- Platis. See Plait.
- Plauntoyne, *s.* plantain, S. 116.
- Play, *s.* disport, S. 53.
- Play, playe, *v.* S. 28, 63, 209; playis, R. 355; playes, A. 310; playit, *pt.* H. 769; pleied, S. 342.
- Playnt. See Pleint.
- Pleid, *s.* talk, debate, cry, H. 818, 835. O.Fr. *plait*, *plaid*, plea.
- Pleied. See Play, *v.*
- Pleint, playnt, *s.* complaint, accusation, S. 202, 206.
- Pleiss, *v.* to please, H. 930; plesys, pleasest, A. 251.
- Plentie, *s.* plenty, R. 207, 358.
- Plenzeit. See Pleyne.
- Plesance, *s.* pleasure, G. 444; R. 358; pleasant words, R. 907.
- Plesand, *a.* pleasing, H. 614, 668, 901; R. 624; plesant, H. 81.
- Plesys. See Pleiss.
- Plewes, *s.* ploughed lands, arable lands, A. 148; plowes, A. (D.)

- Pleyne, *v.* to complain, H. 119; *plenzeit*, *pt.* H. 920.
- Plicht, *v.* to vow, to wager, H. 904; to pledge, R. 940; *plyghte*, to pledge, A. 465.
- Plight, *s.* danger, G. 1104, 1305.
- Plone, *s.* plane-tree, S. 70.
- Plonkete, *s.* white woollen cloth, A. 367.
- Plowes. See Plewes.
- Pluwaris, *s.* plovers, H. 176. Fr. *pluvier*.
- Plyghte. See Plicht.
- Polemus. See Pulanis.
- Polist, *pp.* polished, bright, G. 708.
- Polle, *s.* head, A. 115.
- Pomeri, *s.* orchard, S. 63, 209; *pomer*, S. (I.) See note, p. 367.
- Pompos, *a.* pompous, haughty, H. 924.
- Pontificale, *s.* pontificals, pontiff's dress, H. 681.
- Popeiayes. See Pape-jaye.
- Pople. See Pepill.
- Poplere, *s.* poplar, S. 70.
- Pore. See Pure, *s.*
- Poretas, *s.* leeks, S. 107.
- Portatiuis, *s.* a portable organ, H. 765.
- Porter, *s.* doorkeeper, R. 607, 623.
- Possible, *a.* H. 930.
- Posterne, *s.* postern, side-gate, S. 159.
- Poudred, *pp.* sprinkled over, A. (D.) 396. See note, p. 353.
- Poverte, *s.* poverty, H. 951.
- Povne, *s.* peacock, H. 614. Fr. *paon*; Lat. *pavonem*.
- Power, *s.* G. 1224; R. 886; *poweir*, G. 412; *powere*, A. 173.
- Powndis, *s.* ponds, A. 148.
- Poynt, *s.* part, spot, G. 392; H. 769; sharp end, G. 708; special case, G. 1104; *poynthus*, *pl.* points (of accusation), S. 160; at *poyn*t, faithfully, accurately, H. 139, 347; in *point*, on the point of, R. 20; to the *poyn*t *petuoss*, as to the pitiful side, H. 256.
- Pransand, *pr. p.* prancing, H. 21.
- Pray, *v.* G. 116, 589, 1011; H. 854; R. 59, 306; *praid*, *pp.* R. 880; *prays*, *prais*, *pr.* G. 139, 958; *prayt*, *pt.* G. 789, 792; *prayit*, *pt.* H. 256, 664; R. 282.
- Pray, *s.* booty, G. 539.
- Prayer, *praier*, *s.* G. 422; H. 76, 662; *prayere*, A. 177, 178; *preiere*, *preyere*, S. 210, 277.
- Precept, *s.* order, H. 289.
- Prechand, *pr. p.* preaching, H. 211; *preichand*, R. 345.
- Prechynge, *s.* preaching, A. 240.
- Precious, *a.* G. 996, 1127; R. 467; *precious*, H. 81, 109.
- Precyously, *adv.* preciously, richly, A. 353.
- Prees. See Prese.
- Preichand. See Prechand.
- Preiere. See Prayer.
- Preif, *v.* to try, put to the test, prove, G. 444; H. 930; R. 304, 314, 615; *preue*, G. 538; S. 107, 160; *prufe*, R. 863; *preifit*, *pp.* R. 497; *prouit*, G. 236, 654, 783; *proues*, *pr.* S. 355.
- Preikit. See Prik.
- Preis, *v.* to press, hasten, R. 863; *preissis*, *pressis*, hastens, R. 615, G. 598; *press*, to attempt, try, H. 692; *presyd*, *pt.* hastened, S. (C.) 159.
- Preis. See Prese.
- Preised. See Prise, *v.*¹
- Preistis, *s.* priests, R. 344; *pristes*, A. 705; *preostes*, S. 33, 206; *prestes*, S. 53, 160, 181; *preost*, *sing.* S. 302.
- Preiudice, *s.* prejudice, harm, G. 1306; R. 497.
- Preketes, *s.* tapers, A. 451. See note, p. 355.
- Prelatis, *s.* prelates, H. 269, 659; R. 6.
- Prene, *s.* pin, A. (I.) 372.
- Prent, *s.* form, appearance, H. 854, 901.
- Preost. See Preistis.
- Prese, *s.* press, throng, battle; in *prese*, G. 236; in *preis*, R. 624; in *pres*, S. 117; in *prees*, S. (P.) 82.
- Presedent, *s.* president, ruler, S. 304; *presidens*, *pl.* S. 33.
- Presence, *s.* G. 166, 502, 539, 1292; H. 109, 306, 604.
- Present, *s.* presence, G. 1287.
- Present, *s.*; in to present, at the present time, at that time, H. 139. See note, p. 290.
- Presenten, *v.* to bring forth, S. 202; *presented*, *pt.* brought forth, S. 206; *present*, *pp.* *pt.* presented, H. 92, 152, 159, 184.
- Presoun, *s.* prisoner, R. 886.
- Presoune, *s.* prison, G. 1138; *prison*, S. 327.
- Press, *Pressis*. See Preis.
- Prest, *a.* ready, R. 468; A. (D.) 705; S. 160; quick, sprightly, S. 75; *adv.* quickly, R. 408.

- Prestes. See Preistis.
 Presyd. See Preis.
 Preue. See Preif.
 Preuedance, *s.* providence (?), S. (I.) 304.
 Preuie, *a.* private, privy, R. 263 ; priue, S. 159.
 Preuille, *adv.* privily, in secret, R. 276, 711 ; priueliche, S. 28.
 Preyere. See Prayer.
 Price, *s.* value, worth, prize, G. 143, 1206, 1310, 1340 ; R. 833 ; pryce, H. 90, 604, 668, 951 ; pris, prise, praise, estimation, excellence, G. 327, 392, 1074, 1085, 1093, 1224, 1290.
 Prik, *v.* to spur, ride forth, G. 539 ; preikit, *pt.* R. 408 ; prikkyn, to prick, to peck, S. (P.) 82.
 Prince, prynce, *s.* G. 236, 1207, 1340 ; H. 299, 643, 951 ; R. 6, 350 ; A. 335.
 Princes, princess, *s.* princess, H. 730, 932.
 Principale, *a.* chief, H. 423 ; principall, R. 358.
 Prine, *s.* the evergreen oak, S. 342. See note, p. 387.
 Priouris, *s.* priors, H. 183, 688.
 Pris, Prise. See Price.
 Prise, pryse, *v.* to prize, praise, G. 1207 ; R. 86 ; prys, to value, put a price on, R. 252 ; prised, *pp.* praised, prized, S. 33 ; prisit, *pt.* accounted worthy of prize (?), G. 721.
 Prise, *v.* to attempt, G. 116. See note, p. 255.
 Prise, *a.* dear, prized, G. 236 ; A. (D.) 373 ; pryss, H. 526, 783.
 Prison. See Presoune.
 Pristes. See Preistis.
 Priue. See Preuie.
 Priueliche. See Preuille.
 Priuylage, *s.* privilege, distinction, S. (I.) 33.
 Pro and contra, for and against, H. 272.
 Proces, *s.* process, S. 294.
 Processioun, *s.* R. 345 ; processyones, *pl.* A. 705.
 Procuraciounis, *s.* procurations, H. 220. See note, p. 292.
 Proedly, *adv.* richly, A. (D.) 353.
 Profete. See Prophete.
 Profferit, *pt.* offered, R. 147.
 Proffit, *s.* profit, advantage, G. 1074 ; profite, R. 922.
 Prolixt, *a.* prolix, H. 34.
 Proper, *a.* H. 125.
 Properlie, properly, *adv.* R. 467, 664, 863.
 Prophecie, *s.* prophecy, R. 345 ; prophesis, *pl.* H. 730.
 Prophete, *s.* S. 279, 302, 355 ; prophet, S. 342 ; profete, S. 364 ; prophetis, *pl.* H. 122 ; A. 239.
 Propir, *adv.* right, properly, G. 242 ; H. 901.
 Propone, *v.* to propose, H. 248 ; proponit, *pt.* H. 269.
 Proud, *a.* haughty, noble, rich, G. 721 ; provde, H. 125, 334, 614, 901 ; prowde, A. 372 ; proudest, *superl.* G. 235, 327 ; R. 5, 20, 234 ; S. 117 ; prowdeste, A. 66, 335. For proude, as proud—*i.e.*, in their pride, S. 81. See note, p. 369.
 Proudly, *adv.* G. 229, 313 ; H. 670 ; R. 408 ; proudely, A. 442, 443 ; prouliche, S. 108.
 Proues, Prouit. See Preif.
 Provese, proves, prouese, proues, *s.* prowess, G. 538, 598, 1207, 1290.
 Prow, *s.* profit, advantage, honour, G. 269 ; H. 911 ; prowge, H. 971.
 Prowde. See Proude.
 Prowestis, *s.* provosts, H. 688.
 Prufe. See Preif.
 Prunzeand, *pr.* decking, trimming, H. 21 ; pruynen, trim their feathers, S. 81.
 Pryde, *s.* arrogance, pomp, display, G. 129 ; H. 932, 952 ; R. 6 ; pride, G. 65 ; A. 239.
 Pryme, *s.* the first hour of the day, H. 40 ; R. 23.
 Psaltery, *s.* a string instrument, H. 757. See note, p. 310.
 Pulanis, *s.* knee-pieces, R. 468 ; polemus, A. (D.) 396. O.Fr. *poulain* (Godefroy). See note, p. 352.
 Pullis, *v.* pull, harass, H. 972.
 Pultre, *s.* poultry, H. 644.
 Pund, *s.* pound (money), R. 757.
 Pundar, *s.* pounder, one in charge of a pound, H. 782.
 Pundfauld, *s.* pinfold, pound (for stray beasts), H. 783.
 Purchase, *s.* purchase, G. 422.
 Purchase, *v.* to purchase, gain, obtain, G. 539, 1074 ; purchas, H. 76 ; perchess, H. 644 ; purchas, A. (D.) 178.
 Pure, pur, *a.* sheer, very, G. 638 ; H. 41 ; undefiled, unalloyed, H. 81, 109, 369, 571 ; noble, R. 20.
 Pure, *a.* poor, H. 192, 850, 983.
 Pure, *s.* *pl.* poor people, H. 972 ; pore,

- A. 173, 178, 251; poer, A. (D.); pur, *s. sing.* H. 92.
- Pured, *pp.* made costly, adorned with, A. 353. See note, p. 348.
- Purpos, *s.* purpose, design, G. 150; purpos, H. 39, 40, 572; purpose, S. 210.
- Purple, *s.* purple, A. 443.
- Pursevant, *s.* pursuivant, H. 334; persevant, H. 363; persewant, H. 348, 629; *pl.* persevantis, H. 397.
- Purviouris, *s.* purveyors, H. 643.
- Put, *v.* to set, place, G. 1224; H. 951; R. 119, 121; S. 327; put up (swords), G. 1123; put at, aimed at, hit, G. 927; put it of delay, put it off, delay it, R. 540.
- Pyghte. See Picht.
- Pykit, *pt.* picked, pecked, A. 115; pykyn, (they) peck, S. (I.) 82.
- Pynappel, *s.* fir-cone, S. 82. "Pynappylle, *pinum.*"—Cath. Ang.
- Pyndit, *pp.* pounded, shut in the pound, H. 783.
- Pyne, *s.* pin, A. 372.
- Pyon, *s.* peony, S. 108. O.Fr. *pione*; Mod.Fr. *piovine*. See note, p. 372.
- Pyotis, *s.* magpies, H. 176.
- Pype-gled, *s.* a kind of hawk, H. 642.
- Quakand, *pr. p.* quaking, trembling, G. 675; quoke, *pt.* quaked, trembled, R. 732.
- Quarrell, querrell, *s.* quarrel, G. 586, 1087.
- Quarte. See Quert.
- Quarterly, *a.* quartered, H. 417, 591.
- Quaynt, *a.* quaint, H. 771.
- Quelles, *s.* (?) A. (D.) 49. See note, p. 334.
- Quellys, *v.* kill, A. 49. A.S. *cwellan*, to kill; Mod.E. *quell*.
- Quemely, *adv.* closely, neatly, R. 682.
- Quene, *s.* queen, R. 229, 234, 528; qwene, A. 10, 95, 143.
- Quentance, *s.* acquaintance, familiarity, G. 1120.
- Quently, *adv.* freely, easily, G. 1223; clearly, plainly, G. 1302.
- Quentys, *s.* skill, cunning, G. 1220.
- Querell. See Quarrell.
- Quert, *s.* quiet, repose, peace, joy, G. 586; quarte, A. 257. Icel. *kyrt*, neuter of *kyrr*, quiet, older form *kwirr*; Gothic *kwairrus*, gentle. See note, p. 270.
- Questede, *pt.* hunted in full cry, A. 49.
- Questes, *s. pl.* searches, quests, A. (D.) 49.
- Quha, *rel. pron.* he who, whoever, G. 33, 69, 1226; H. 356, 435, 656; R. 913; quhom, whom, H. 329, 869; quhome, whomever, R. 505. See Who that.
- Quha, *int. pron.* who, G. 257; H. 72, 80, 697; quham, whom, G. 259; quhom, H. 69.
- Quhar throw, *adv.* therefore, H. 867.
- Quhare, *adv.* where, G. 107, 419; quhar, H. 307, 367; quhair that, wherever, G. 865. See Whare.
- Quhare euer, *adv.* wherever, G. 1293; quhare euer that, G. 1318; quhair sa euer, R. 759.
- Quhasa, *pron.* whosoever, G. 561, 771, 1081; R. 675; quho so, H. 992.
- Quhat, *pron. a.* what, G. 163, 490, 492; H. 144, 311; R. 30, 238. See Whate.
- Quhat fele, *a.* how many, H. 627.
- Quhat-kin, *a.* of what kind, R. 233, 592.
- Quhat sumeuer, *pron.* whatever, whoever, R. 398.
- Quheil, *s.* wheel, G. 1225. See Whele.
- Quhelmys, *v.* turns, rolls, G. 1225.
- Quhen, *adv.* when, G. 130, 228; H. 92, 244, 300; R. 55, 85; quhan, G. 300; quhen that, when, H. 735. See Whene.
- Quhethir, *conj.* whether, G. 1182; quhidder, R. 381.
- Quhilk, *pron.* who, G. 139, 607; H. 374; which, G. 1206; H. 296, 317, 393; whichever, G. 1199; the quilk, which, H. 51, 852; the quhilk that, which, G. 132; quhilk that, which one, G. 919; quhilk, *a.* which, G. 698.
- Quhill, quhil, *conj.* till, G. 85, 274, 295, 336; H. 217, 306, 502; R. 91, 141, 151.
- Quhill, quhil, *conj.* while, G. 186, 194, 450; R. 290, 544. See Whils.
- Quhilum, *adv.* whilom, G. 546. See Whilome.
- Quhip, *s.* whip, R. 385.
- Quhite, *a.* white, G. 895; quhyte, H. 172, 178.
- Quhy, *adv.* why, G. 96, 149, 1298; H. 55, 101; R. 95. See Whi.
- Quoke. See Quakand.
- Quoth, *v.* said, H. 55, 79, 100; quod, H. 932; A. 100, 469, 471.
- Quyte, *v.* to pay, requite, G. 1101; A. (D.) 561; quy, *pp.* requited, G. 203, 586.

- Qwene. See Quene.
 Qweschyns, *s.* cushions, A. 444.
- Race, *s.* running, rush, G. 1213; rase, A. 112; res, A. (D.) 112, 345.
 Rachis, *s.* hounds, G. 1344; raches, A. 58.
 Rad, *a.* afraid, awed, H. 94; rade, A. 112, 113. O.N. *hræddr*, afraid.
 Rad, *a.* quick, quickly, A. (D.) 294. A.S. *hræd*; M.E. *rathe*.
 Rage, *v.* to be angry, G. 826.
 Ragit, *pp.* shaggy, G. 854; ragged, ragget, S. 72, 112.
 Raid. See Ryde.
 Raif. See Rylie.
 Raifand, *pr. p.* raving, R. 650.
 Raik, *v.* to go, proceed, pass, G. 371, 1070; raikit, *pt.* G. 72, 613, 1130, 1213, 1272; H. 12, 89; R. 212, 549; raykes, goes, A. (D.) 345; raykede, *pt.* went, A. 112. Icel. *reika*, to wander, to roam.
 Raike, *v.* to reach, fetch, give, H. 797.
 Raïke, *s.* rake, H. 216. See note, p. 292.
 Railit, *pp.* set, decked, adorned, H. 674; raylede, set, striped, A. 17; raylid, S. (P.) 112. See note, p. 306.
 Rair, *s.* roar, H. 826, 839; raris, *pl.* G. 85.
 Rais, *v.* to rouse, R. 550.
 Rais, Raise, Raiss. See Rise, *v.*
 Raith, *a.* ready (?), H. 200; rath, sudden, quick, H. 835; earnest, H. 859; rathe, quick, hasty, A. 438. See note, p. 292.
 Raith, *adv.* soon, quickly, G. 910, 1129, 1252; H. 475; R. 549, 608, 819; rath, G. 1314; rathe, A. 654; S. 347.
 Raithly, *adv.* quickly, G. 128, 371, 986, 1113.
 Rak, *s.* rush, encounter, G. 918. Icel. *reka*, to drive.
 Ramp, *v.* to be rampant, H. 416; rampand, *pr. p.* rampant, H. 368.
 Ramyt, *pl.* roared, G. 693, 966; ramand, 1129. A.S. *hrleman*, to cry out.
 Ran, rane. See Ryn.
 Ranclest (?), S. (I.) 29.
 Rancour, *s.* S. 198.
 Randonit, *pt.* flowed swiftly, G. 248. See note, p. 259.
 Rane, ran, *s.* prolonged, or repeated cry, jargon, H. 45, 215, 794. See note, p. 289.
- Rang, *pt.* did ring, G. 775.
 Rang. See Ring.
 Rangit, *pp.* set, placed, H. 244; rawnged, ranged, S. (C.) 112.
 Rank, *a.* strong, heavy, G. 30, 691; H. 216; ronke, A. (D.) 604.
 Rapely, *adv.* quickly, hastily, S. (P.) 118, 228. Icel. *hrapa*, to hasten.
 Rapis, *s.* ropes, G. 314.
 Rasch, *s.* rush, clash, G. 914. O.Icel. *ras*, a rush.
 Rase. See Rise, *v.*
 Rase. See Race.
 Rasit, *pp.* disturbed, abashed, G. 396. O.Icel. *rasa*, to stumble. See note, p. 264.
 Rassit, *pt.* tore up, destroyed, G. 986. See note, p. 280.
 Rath, Rathe. See Raith, *a.*, *adv.*
 Rattillit, *pt.* rattled, G. 691.
 Raught, *pt.* reached, gave out, G. 458, 630; raucht, *pp.* dealt, H. 842.
 Rauingis, *s.* ravings, R. 895.
 Raunches, *s.* ranges, rows (?), S. (I.) 112.
 Ravyn, ravyne, *s.* raven, H. 215, 809, 815.
 Raw, *s.* row, line; on raw, G. 246, 396, 403, 519, 1277; often a meaningless tag; on rawis, H. 244.
 Rawnged. See Rangit.
 Raye, *s.* track (?), A. 58.
 Rayke, *s.* journey, H. 443.
 Rayne, *s.* rain, A. 20, 81.
 Rayne, *s.* branch, A. 161. See note, p. 341.
 Rayned, *pt.* reigned, prevailed (?), S. (I.) 4.
 Real. See Riale, *a.*
 Realme, *s.* kingdom, R. 926; reime, G. 1258; rewmes, *pl.* A. 263.
 Rebaldis, *s.* ribalds, wretches, H. 909.
 Rebalkit, *pt.* rebuked, snubbed, H. 915.
 Rebanes, *s.* ribbons, A. 16.
 Rebe. See Rubeis.
 Rebellit, *pt.* rebelled against, H. 562.
 Rebutit, *pp.* repulsed, G. 1136. O.Fr. *reboter*, *rebouter*, to drive back.
 Rechayse, *s.* recall, a note on the horn, A. 62; rechas, A. (D.) 58, 62. See note, p. 335.
 Reche, *s.* reach, extent (?), G. 362.
 Reches. See Riches.
 Recomforthed, *pt.* encouraged, A. 43.
 Record, *s.* tale, R. 729.

- Recordis, *v.* records, recites, tells, H. 656; recordet, *pt.* S. 60.
- Recordour, *s.* recorder, a wind instrument, H. 759. See note, p. 310.
- Recure, *s.* remedy, G. 1203. O.Fr. *recovre*, *recouvre*, recovery, safety, remedy.
- Red. See Rede, *a.*
- Reddoure, *s.* violence, strength, A. 81. O.Fr. *rador*, *radour*; Mod.Fr. *raideur*.
- Reddy, *a.* ready, prepared, G. 310, 737, 906, 1250, 1294, 1351; R. 58, 321, 763.
- Reddyit, *pt.* prepared, R. 779, 808.
- Rcde, *a.* red, G. 306, 314, 886, 940; red, H. 163, 543; S. 212; reid, H. 816; R. 670; reddere, *comp.* A. 161.
- Rede, *v.* to counsel, advise, G. 47, 120, 323; A. 438; reid, G. 809; rid, R. 284, 435, 888.
- Rede, *s.* counsel, advice, A. 93; rid, R. 259.
- Rede. See Reid, *v.*
- Redles, *a.* void of counsel, heedless, thoughtless, G. 1130; redless, H. 968.
- Rees, *s.* rows (?), S. (C.) 113.
- Refeff, *v.* to feoff, invest again, A. (D.) 685.
- Referre me, I refer myself, H. 581.
- Reforme, reform, *v.* H. 77, 259, 875.
- Refresch, *v.* to refresh, strengthen, G. 196, 222.
- Reft. See Reve.
- Regard, *s.* notice, R. 652.
- Rehete, *v.* to cheer, G. 1158. O.Fr. *rehaitier*.
- Reid, *v.* to read, G. 651, 878; H. 395, 474, 534; rede, A. 704; S. 22; reid, to examine, judge, H. 216, 463; redis, understands, G. 561; A. 16, 113; rede, to understand, manage, A. (D.) 525.
- Reid (the lang), *s.* H. 698. See note, p. 306.
- Reid, *s.* reed, pipe, windpipe (?), H. 839.
- Reid. See Rede, *v.*
- Reid. See Rede, *a.*
- Reif, *s.* rapine, prey, H. 239, 656.
- Reif. See Reve.
- Reime. See Realme.
- Reiosand, *pr. p.* rejoicing, H. 389.
- Reir, *s.* clamour, H. 637.
- Reirdit, *pt.* roared, rang, resounded, G. 85, 914; reird, *pt.* H. (B.) 13. A.S. *reord* (*reard*), voice, sound. —Stratmann.
- Reirdit, *pp.* reared, erected, G. 238. *Probably a mistake for reirit.*
- Rek, *v.* to regard, R. 895, 934; rek-kis, *pr. pt.* R. 896.
- Rekin, rekkin, *v.* to reckon, count, enumerate, G. 403, 743; reknand, *pr. p.* G. 519; rekinnit, *pt.* G. 246.
- Reknynng, *s.* reckoning, G. 850.
- Releisching, *s.* releasing, release, G. 1358.
- Relese, *s.* release, A. 640, 646.
- Relese, *v.* to give up, cede, A. 675; A. (D.) 641.
- Relevit, *pt.* recovered, returned to the charge, H. 512; relevit in, attacked again, H. 523. O.Fr. *relever* = *se relever*, to rise again, to return to the fight, to rally.
- Religioun, *s.* religious orders, H. 190.
- Relikis, *s.* relics, G. 887; relykis, H. 475.
- Reling, *s.* bustle, G. 458.
- Relyes, *v.* rally, A. 58.
- Relygeous, *s.* monks, members of a religious order, A. 704.
- Remane, remayne, *v.* to remain, stand, H. 665, 946; remanyt, remanit, *pt.* H. 265, 846.
- Remeid, *s.* remedy, R. 510.
- Remelis, *s.* blows, H. 842. Cf. Dan. *ramme*, to hit, strike.
- Remord, *v.* to remember with grief, H. 531; to remember, H. 654.
- Remove, *v.* to move, to journey, G. 14; remufe, to go back, R. 861. O.Fr. *remouvoir*, to move away.
- Renewe, *v.* to repeat, to relate again, H. 254, 708, 872; to renew, improve, H. 854.
- Reneyed, *pp.* renegade, S. 198. See note, p. 378.
- Renk, *s.* line, way, course, R. 549, 809, 834; renkis, *pl.* courses, runs, G. 910. See note, p. 278.
- Renk, *s.* man, knight, G. 11, 72, 113, 133; H. 624; R. 819; renke, A. 460; S. 4, 198.
- Renoune, renovne, *s.* renown, G. 11, 50, 1350; H. 548; renowne, A. 293.
- Rent, *pt.* were torn off, G. 691; rente, *pp.* torn, A. 317; rent, exhausted (?), R. 835.
- Rent, *s.* possession, holding, G. 693, 1070, 1136, 1236, 1289; H. 554, 937; A. 627; rentis, *pl.* G. 500; A. 281, 640; renttis, G. 1313; A. 646; rentes, S. 29.
- Rentaris, *s.* holders of lands, G. 403.

- Repair, repar, *v.* to abide, H. 614, 901. See note, p. 305.
 Repaire, *s.* stay, A. (D.) 684.
 Report, *v.* to mention, H. 692.
 Repreif, *v.* to approve, censure, R. 843; reprovit, *pt.* H. 809.
 Reprorable, *a.* worthy of reproof, of censure, H. 924.
 Requir, *v.* to request, G. 1179.
 Request, *s.* G. 1172; H. 856.
 Requiring, *s.* request, G. 1330.
 Rerd, *s.* shout, roar, H. 794.
 Rerit, *pt.* cried loud (?), H. 638.
 Res. See Race.
 Resavit. See Ressaue.
 Residence, *s.* stay, G. 503; H. 200.
 Reskewe, *v.* to rescue, H. 433, 521; reskewand, *pr. p.* H. 542.
 Resoun, *s.* reason, right, motive, G. 189, 331; R. 884; resoune, G. 993, 1295, 1354; resone, A. 350, 362; reysone, A. (D.) 641; ressoun, H. 534, 968; R. 84, 119, 214; ressonis, *pl.* H. 544, 554.
 Ressaue, *v.* to receive, G. 195, 331, 869; ressaif, H. 869; resauit, resauit, *pt.* H. 146, 298.
 Resset, *s.* shelter, abode, G. 38. O.Fr. *recet*.
 Ressonabill, *a.* reasonable, equitable, R. 758.
 Ressoun. See Resoun.
 Rest, *s.* stopping, repose, G. 458, 524; resting-place, R. 59; riste, resting-place, A. 58; ryste, rest, A. 460.
 Rest, *v.* to repose, R. 404, 778; riste, A. 438; rest, *pt.* rested, lay, A. (D.) 231, 317; ryste, A. 231.
 Resting, *s.* rest, stopping, G. 301, 499; H. 14.
 Restles, *a.* without rest, G. 113, 307; active, eager, R. 819, 834.
 Restling, *s.* commotion, noise, G. 458. See note, p. 265.
 Restord, *pp.* brought back, H. 532, 658.
 Resynge, *v.* to resign, A. 641.
 Rethnas, *s.* fierceness, cruelty, H. (B.) 239. See note, p. 293.
 Retinew, *s.* retinue, R. 775.
 Returne, *v.* to go back, R. 290.
 Reule, *v.* to rule, govern, conduct, H. 984; reullit, *pt.* ruled, governed, G. 1041.
 Reulit, *pp.* set in lines, arranged, R. 466, 670, 671, 686. O.Fr. *riule*, *reule*, rule, line.
 Reuth, *s.* pity, G. 693, 966, 1129.
 Reuthfully, *adv.* pitifully, woefully, H. 45.
 Reualing, *s.* revelling, G. 1343.
 Reuall, *s.* round ornamentation, R. 670. See note, p. 325.
 Reuay, *s.* festivity, G. 1343.
 Reuerence, *s.* H. 146; R. 896; reuerens, H. 869.
 Reuerend, *a.* worthy of respect, G. 402, 519, 522, 1091, 1351.
 Reuerendly, *adv.* with reverence, G. 331.
 Reuersede, *pp.* faced, trimmed, A. 16. O.Fr. *reverser*, to turn back, to face with trimmings.
 Reuest, *pp.* clothed, R. 344. See note, p. 321.
 Reve, *v.* to take away, snatch, G. 500; reif, G. 1314; reuede, *pp.* A. 281; reft, *pt.* G. 81.
 Reveir, Revir. See River.
 Revyn. See Ryiue, *v.*
 Rew, *v.* to rue, to grieve for, G. 98, 966, 1090; R. 549; rewe of, to rue for, H. 858, 859. See note, p. 279.
 Rew, *s.* street, R. 351.
 Rewarde, reward, *s.* recompense, G. 1245, 1354; reward, fee, R. 960; regard, attention, R. 650.
 Rewarde, *v.* to pay back, A. (D.) 525; rewardit, *pt.* rewarded, H. 147.
 Rewful, *a.* wretched, S. (I.) 341.
 Rewfully, *adv.* compassionately, A. 317.
 Rewmes. See Realme.
 Reymes (?), A. (D.) 263.
 Reynit, *pt.* reined, attached, G. 129.
 Riale, riall, rial, ryal, ryale, *a.* royal, noble, rich, G. 15, 72, 402, 682, 1252, 1350; royalle, ryalle, A. 17, 332, 691; ryall, R. 109, 478, 480; real, S. 29.
 Riale, *s.* *pl.* nobles, G. 396; ryalle, A. 641; riallis, H. 859; royale, ryale, ryall, *s.* *sing.* king, G. 14, 778, 1311; ryall, R. 14; royalle, A. 345.
 Rially, ryally, *adv.* royally, nobly, grandly, H. 13, 669; ryallie, ryally, R. 351, 671.
 Rialte, *s.* royal power, royalty, G. 1041; ryaltie, R. 688.
 Riche, *a.* wealthy, costly, noble, G. 225, 238, 248, 520; H. 14, 296, 548; R. 465, 576; A. 16, 263, 280; S. I, 29, 72; riche, *s.* *pl.* rich men, nobles, G. 1265.

- Riche, *a mistake for richt*, H. 368.
 Riche, S. 4. *Wrong for riches*.
 Richely, *adv.* H. 147; A. 172; richeli, S. 211.
 Riches, *s.* wealth, possessions, G. 15, 424, 1241; S. (A.) 4; R. 351, 934; richese, G. 495; richness, H. 554; richass, H. 674; ritchess, H. 937; reches, A. 646; richesse, A. (D.); richesses, S. (P.) 4.
 Richness, *s.* H. 239. See note, p. 293.
 Richt, *a.* right, R. 45, 150, 239; riht, S. 4, 265.
 Richt. See Right, *adv.*, *s.*
 Richtuiss. See Rightuis.
 Rid. See Rede, *v.*, *s.*
 Ride, *a.* fierce, G. 500. See note, p. 267.
 Rig, *s.* back, H. 835.
 Right, ryght, *adv.* truly, properly, very, G. 148, 165, 513, 561; righte, ryghte, A. 16, 113, 294; riht, S. 203; richt, H. 94, 151, 162; R. 466, 475; richt thair, on the spot, at once, R. 963.
 Right, *s.* reason, law, truth, G. 189, 1219, 1314; ryghte, A. 263, 350, 362; richt, H. 262, 435, 656; R. 758; at all richt, properly, duly, R. 686; on right, aright, S. (P.) 112.
 Righte, *v.* to cut, rip, A. 505. See note, p. 358.
 Rightuis, *a.* righteous, G. 1091; richtuiss, H. 474, 984; rihtwys, S. 60.
 Rigne. See Ring.
 Rigour, *s.* stiffness, sternness, H. 636.
 Rike, ryke, *a.* rich, powerful, G. 15, 402; H. 368, 669.
 Ring, *v.* to reign, rule, prevail, G. 495; rigne, G. 424; ryng, H. 474; ryng, A. (D.) 708; ringand, *pr. p.* G. 1041; ryngis, *pr. 3 pl.* G. 1236, 1289; rang, *pt.* H. 937. See note, p. 265.
 Riolyse, *s.* nobles, G. 910.
 Rise, *s.* bough, G. 854, 1344; rys, H. 89; S. 72. A.S. *hrís*.
 Rise, *v.* to arise, G. 1070; ryss, H. 200; raise, *pt.* arose, G. 850; rais, R. 215; raiss, H. 474; rase, A. 317, 609; ros, S. 198.
 Risshe, *s.* rush, A. (D.) 553.
 Rist, *s.* a musical instrument, H. 759. See note, p. 310.
 Riste. See Rest, *s.*, *v.*
 Ritchess. See Riches.
 River, riveir, *s.* stream, G. 238, 244, 248, 1345; reveir, revir, H. 12, 14.
 Rivupe, *s.* a kind of violin, H. 759. See note, p. 310.
 Riht. See Right, *adv.*
 Rihtwys. See Rightuis.
 Ro, *s.* roe, A. (D.) 58.
 Rob, *s.* robe, R. 576; robus, *pl.* S. 212.
 Robbing, *s.* apparel, garment, G. 1265.
 Robyn Redbrest, H. 647.
 Rocatis, *s.* rochets, H. 172.
 Roch, Roche. See Rouch.
 Roche, *s.* cliff, rock, G. 238, 914; A. 81.
 Rode, *s.* complexion, A. 161.
 Rode. See Rude, *s.*
 Roise, *s.* rose, G. 854; rois, R. 671; rose, A. 161; S. 72, 212.
 Roist, *s.* roast, G. 81; rost, H. 797.
 Rolpit, *pt.* cried out, H. 45; rolpand, *pr. p.* H. 215. A.S. *hrópan*; Icel. *hrópa*. See note, p. 289.
 Romanis, *s.* romance, G. 878.
 Rone, *s.* bush, thicket, S. 72; A. (D.) 161. Icel. *runnr*, a bush. See note, p. 341.
 Ronke. See Rank.
 Ronsy. See Runsy.
 Rored, *pt.* roared, S. 341.
 Ros. See Rise, *v.*
 Rose. See Roise.
 Rost. See Roist.
 Rote, *s.* a musical instrument, H. 759. See note, p. 310.
 Rote, *s.* root, A. (D.) 553.
 Roth, *a.* an error for roth, rough, hoarse, H. 45. See note, p. 289.
 Rothly, *a.* S. 341. "Mighty, vehement. O.N. *hróð*; O.E. *hrēðe*."—Köster.
 Rouch, *a.* rough, H. 616; roche, roch, hoarse, H. 215, 794.
 Roulk, *a.* rough, hoarse (?), H. (B.) 45.
 Round, *a.* G. 371, 886.
 Round Tabill, G. 14, 225, 520; Rounde Table, A. (D.) 304.
 Roustie, *a.* rusty, R. 518.
 Rout, *s.* blow, G. 500, 630, 940, 993; route, A. (D.) 525.
 Rout, *s.* army, company, multitude, G. 307, 520, 1272, 1351; rowte, H. 521; A. 172, 332.
 Rowme, *s.* place, H. 475, 984; rowme, space (?), R. 809.
 Rowmand, *pr. p.* whispering, H. 232. "Rownyn to - geder, *susurro*," Prompt. Parv. A.S. *rūnian*, to whisper.

- Roy, roye, *s.* king, G. 189, 225, 246, 301, 307, 402; H. 368, 443; 534; A. 627.
- Royale, Royale. See Riale, *a.*, *s.*
- Rubarbe, *s.* rhubarb, S. 112.
- Rubeis, *s.* rubies, G. 886, 995; R. 465; rubyis, H. 344; rubes, rubyes, A. 17, 394; rybees, A. (D.) 17; rebe, *sing.* A. (D.) 394.
- Rude, *a.* rough, strong, violent, G. 85, 850, 918, 993; H. 45; R. 14, 791, 935.
- Rude, *s.* rood, cross, G. 124; R. 45, 259, 550, 843; A. 317; rud, H. 94; rode, A. 231, 640; A. (D.) 222.
- Rude, *s.* rood, a measure, R. 861.
- Rudly, *adv.* roughly, fiercely, G. 561, 673; loud, H. 215; ruydely, loud, S. 341. Fr. *rude*, rough, strong.
- Ruf, *s.* rest, H. 14. Icel. *rjúfa*, to break, pause, interrupt (Donaldson). See note, p. 287.
- Rufe, *s.* roof, ceiling, R. 670; rufe het, hot to the ceiling (?), R. 109. See note, 319.
- Rug, *s.* a piece torn off, H. 797.
- Ruggit, *pt.* shook, pulled, H. 822.
- Ruke, *s.* rook, a bird, H. 794.
- Rule, *s.* H. 968.
- Runsy, *s.* a hackney-horse, a pack-horse, R. 791, 870; ronsy, R. 479. O.Fr. *ronci*.
- Rurale (dene), rural dean, H. 216, 809, 816.
- Ruschit, *pt.* rushed, G. 81, 561; H. 521, 822; R. 791, 819, 862.
- Ruse, *v.* to praise, extol, boast of, R. 80; rusit, *pt.* boasted, was proud, R. 481.
- Ruse, *s.* praise, boast, fame, G. 98, 1241. Icel. *hrós*, praise.
- Ruwe, *s.* rue, a plant, S. 112.
- Ruydely. See Rudly.
- Ruyn, *s.* growl, shriek, H. 910. Icel. *hrína*, to squeal like a pig.
- Rybees. See Rubeis.
- Ryde, *v.* to ride, G. 128, 906; R. 291, 479; ridand, *pr. p.* G. 189; rydis, rydes, rydys, R. 792; A. 33, 172, 332; raid, *pt.* rode, G. 113, 301, 307; H. 335, 648; R. 14, 30, 75.
- Rydyng, *s.* ride, A. 294.
- Ryfe, *a.* rife, plentiful, R. 170.
- Ryue, *v.* to rive, tear, slit, H. 797, 815; revyn, *pp.* H. 839; raif, *pt.* tore, H. 835.
- Ryme, *v.* to enumerate, G. 403. A.S. *rīm*, number, computation.
- Ryn, *v.* to run, G. 1344; rynnyn, *pr. p.* G. 910; rynnīs, *pr.* G. 1223; ran, *pt.* H. 14, 647; R. 820, 870; rane, G. 914; A. 81.
- Ryne, *s.* territory, G. 225.
- Rynging, *s.* ringing (of bells), G. 778.
- Ryngis, *s. pl.* rings, links, G. 691; circles, dances, H. 790; ring, *sing.* wedding-ring, R. 959.
- Ryot, *s.* sport, revelry, G. 1345.
- Ryss. See Rise, *v.*
- Sa, *adv.* so, G. 35, 43, 107; H. 425, 558; R. 8, 18, 22; A. 457; so, G. 21; H. 7, 10, 283; A. 31, 40, 389; S. 3, 8, 45; soo, A. 212.
- Sa, *adv.* thus, H. 793, 794.
- Sa. See Se.
- Sabill, *s.* sable (heraldic), G. 20; sabille, A. 306, 308; sable, H. 356.
- Sacramentis, *s.* sacraments, R. 956.
- Sad, *a.* strong, serious, grave, G. 249, 428; H. 85, 96, 187, 514, 596. See note, p. 259.
- Saddill, *s.* saddle, R. 475; sadille, A. 23; sadillis, *pl.* G. 756.
- Sadly, *adv.* earnestly, gravely, sorrowfully, G. 574; H. 42; R. 656; sadliche, S. 203.
- Safe. See Saue.
- Saffres, Safyrs. See Sapheir.
- Sage, *a.* wise, S. 14.
- Sage. See Sege.
- Saif, *prep.* save, except, R. 590.
- Saif. See Saue.
- Saik, *s.* sake, G. 139, 589, 797; R. 110, 243; saike, H. 565, 878; sake, A. 210, 319, 652; S. 223; o sake, on accusation, on charge, S. 204.
- Saiklese, *a.* guiltless, G. 3, 797; sakeles, S. 240.
- Saill, *s.* sale, R. 243.
- Saill, sail, *s.* hall, G. 72, 133, 144, 1150; R. 713; sale, G. 360, 1092; A. 339; S. 196, 301; saile, H. 279, 694, 853.
- Saill. See Seill.
- Sair, *a.* sore, G. 727, 1056; R. 637; sare, A. 88.
- Sair, *adv.* sorely, G. 574, 1128; R. 710; sare, A. 633; A. (D.) 559; S. 222; sore, S. 171.
- Saird, *pt.* hurt, pressed against, jostled R. 656.
- Sake. See Saik.
- Sakeles. See Saiklese.
- Saland, *pr. p.* sailing, G. 250; H. 774.

- Salbe, *v.* shall be, G. 168, 203, 277, 513; H. 123, 441; R. 56, 308, 433, 552.
- Sald. See Sell.
- Sale, See Sall.
- Salers, *s.* salt-cellars, A. 450. Fr. *salière*.
- Salf, *s.* salve, H. 720.
- Salf, *v.* to salve, G. 793; saluede, salued, *pp.* healed, rescued, A. 220, 244. See note, p. 276.
- Sall, *v.* shall, G. 55, 98; H. 69, 123; R. 85, 122; A. 290; sal, G. 267; salle, A. 101, 135; schalle, A. 269; schal, S. 141, 207; schul, S. 202, 259; schalt, 2 *s.* S. 344; suld, *pt.* G. 39, 48; H. 99, 144; R. 71, 124; sulde, A. 711; schold, H. 676; S. 46; scholde, S. 138; shold, H. 415.
- Salss, *s.* sauce, H. 705.
- Salt, *s.* assault, G. 473.
- Salt, *a.*; salt flude, G. 302; salt tere, G. 1141; salt se, H. 303.
- Saluaturis, *s.* Saviour's, H. 473.
- Salust, *pp.* saluted, G. 136; *pt.* G. 382, 386, 1278; H. 242; R. 422. See note, p. 256.
- Sambutes, *s.* housings of a lady's saddle, A. (D.) 24. O.Fr. *sambue*. See note to Piers the Plowman, iii. 178.
- Same, *a.* R. 848; A. 383.
- Sampill, *s.* example, H. 960.
- Samyne, *adv.* together, G. 906, 914; samyn, H. 275, 524.
- Samyne, *a.* same, G. 304, 315; samyn, H. 354.
- Sanapes, *s.* napkins, A. 450. See note, p. 355.
- Sanct, *a.* saint, G. 581; H. 376.
- Sanctis, *s.* *pl.* saints, H. 988. See Sayntes.
- Sanctitud, *s.* holiness, H. 85, 96, 242.
- Sand, *s.* H. 208, 209, 788; sande, S. 254; sandis, *pl.* A. 268.
- Sane. See Say.
- Sanede, *pt.* healed, cured, A. 693; Saned, *pp.* A. 699. See note, p. 363.
- Sang, *s.* song, G. 1055; H. 943.
- Sapheir, *s.* sapphire, G. 995; H. 343; R. 464; saphir, G. 22; saphiris, *pl.* H. 333; safyrs, A. 21; saffres, A. (D.)
- Sare. See Sair.
- Sat, Satt. See Sittande.
- Sauand, *pr.* *p.* saving, excepting, G. 441.
- Saucht, *pt.* became reconciled, made peace, H. 844. A.S. *sehtian*.
- Saude. See Sewede.
- Saue, *v.* to save, preserve, G. 793; R. 500; A. 134; saif, G. 1008, 1099; H. 120, 450; sauf, G. 1102; safe, A. 209; saune, A. (D.); sauit, *pp.* G. 1202; saued, *pt.* S. 359.
- Saued, A. (D.) 693, 699, *read* saned.
- Sauerayne, S. (C.), 115. See note, p. 374.
- Sauge, *s.* sage, a plant, S. 110.
- Saughe. See Se.
- Saughtille, *saztil*, *v.* to become reconciled, A. 673. A.S. *sahthian*.
- Saughtnyng, *s.* peace, reconciliation, G. 1264.
- Sauld. See Sell.
- Saull, *s.* soul, G. 269, 651; H. 466, 484, 739; saule, A. 220, 228; sawlis, *pl.* H. 987.
- Sauns, *prep.* without; sauns pite, pitiless, S. 181; saune pere, peerless, S. (I.) 33.
- Sauoruss, *a.* sweet, savoury, H. 31; sawouris, H. 705.
- Sauyne, *s.* savin, an evergreen shrub, S. 69. See note, p. 368.
- Saw, *s.* saying, speech, G. 266; sawis, sawiss, *pl.* G. 883; H. 246, 442; sawes, sawen, sawus, S. 34, 240, 287; at saw, by speech, by word, G. 409.
- Saw. See Se.
- Sawtire, *s.* saltier, A. 307. Fr. *sautoir*.
- Say, *v.* G. 137, 167; H. 42, 120; R. 99, 248; S. 13, 34; saye, A. 21, 94; sei, sey, S. 203, 289, 335; sane (*rime*), G. 4; sayne (*rime*), A. 716; A. (D.) 208; *pp.* said, H. 132; R. 315; *pr.* 2 *s.* sayis, R. 852; seis, S. 287; 3 *s.* says, G. 173; A. 159; sayis, R. 46; sayse, A. 462; *pt.* said, G. H. R.; saide, sayde, sayd, A.; seid, seide, sede, S.; seidest, S. 313; I say3, *pr.* S. 90.
- Saynd, *s.* message, G. 47, 367. A.S. *sand*.
- Sayndis-man, *s.* messenger, G. 326.
- Sayntes, *s.* saints, A. 210. See Sanctis.
- Saz. See Se.
- Saztlynge, *s.* reconciliation, A. (D.) 661.
- Scaith. See Skaith.
- Scant, *s.* scantiness, lack, R. 273.

- Scar, *v.* to scare, G. 279.
- Scarth, *s.* cormorant, H. 181. Icel. *skarfr*.
- Scas, *a* mistake for cast (?), A. (D.) 613.
- Schadowe, *s.* shadow, H. 50, 68.
- Schaft, *s.* shaft, spear, G. 544, 604; A. 501, 503.
- Schaggen, *v.* shake, are shaggy (?), S. 106. See note, p. 372.
- Schaghes. See Schawe.
- Schaip. See Schape, *v.*
- Schaipe. See Schape, *s.*
- Schair, *pt.* cut, G. 633, 930; schare, G. 968.
- Schal, Schalle. See Sall.
- Schalk, *s.* knight, warrior, G. 599, 639, 690, 891, 1131, 1273. A.S. *scealc*, servant.
- Schalk, *a.* (?), G. 562. See note, p. 270.
- Schalme, *s.* shawm, a musical instrument, H. 762.
- Schame, *s.* shame, G. 1042, 1059, 1075, 1077; H. 60, 817; R. 87, 488, 898; S. 231.
- Schame, *v.* to be put to shame, disgraced, R. 301; schamyt, *pp.* disgraced, G. 1036.
- Schand, *a.* bright (?), H. 84, 112, 891. See note, p. 290.
- Schane. See Schynand.
- Schape, *s.* shape, form, figure, H. 60, 68, 891; schap, H. 84; schaipe, H. 260.
- Schape, *v.* to shape, form, H. 112; schappyn, arrange, set (themselves), S. (I.) 85; schaip the, prepare thyself to go, go thou, G. 599; schapyn, *pp.* shaped, arranged, H. 404; schapin, R. 459; schupe, *pt.* prepared themselves, G. 456, 473.
- Schaply, *a.* shapely, beautiful, S. 118, 194.
- Schare. See Schair.
- Scharpe, *a.* sharp, A. 389, 395.
- Scharply, *adv.* sharply, keenly, G. 604, 930, 968, 990; scharplie, H. 268.
- Schaw, *v.* to show, G. 401, 479, 525, 1273; schawe, H. 372, 377, 404; schew, G. 668, 964; schewe, H. 577; schawin (?), H. 944; schawin, *pp.* H. 914; shewin, G. 474; schewen, *pr. pl.* S. 85; schew, *pt.* G. 483; schewe, H. 268.
- Schawe, *s.* grove, S. 85; schaghes, *pl.* A. (D.) 67. A.S. *scaga*, shaw. See Skowes.
- Sched, *pp.* cut, G. 604; scheddit, *pt.* G. 990; shedes, *pr.* sheds off, keeps off, A. (D.) 20.
- Scheild, *s.* shield, G. 479, 484; R. 459; scheld, G. 528; H. 404, 582, 604; schelde, G. 907; A. 384, 428, 520; schildis, *pl.* A. 631.
- Scheirly. See Schirly.
- Scheith, *s.* sheath, G. 706, 1118.
- Schend, *v.* to injure, destroy, confound, disgrace, G. 1077; schent, *pp.* G. 619, 689, 1068, 1186; R. 732; A. 631; S. 359.
- Schene, *a.* bright, fair, G. 242, 532, 599; H. 84, 404, 582; R. 459, 943; A. 307, 329, 384; S. 85, 197; scheyne, G. 477.
- Schene. See Schynand.
- Schent, *s.* disgrace, G. 1077.
- Schert, *s.* shirt, S. 197.
- Scheuer, *v.* to shiver, shatter, A. 503; sheuerede, *pt.* A. 501.
- Schew, Schewe, Schewen. See Schaw.
- Scheyne. See Schene.
- Schides, schydes, *s.* splinters, A. 501, 503.
- Schiere, *s.* cheer, mien, G. 616. See note, p. 271.
- Schildis. See Scheild.
- Schill, *a.* chill, R. 59.
- Schipmen, *s.* shipmen, sailors, G. 460.
- Schippis, *s.* ships, H. 774; scippis, G. 250.
- Schir, *s.* sir, G. 53, 119, 514; H. 210; R. 45, 78; shir, G. 337, 338; sir, syr, A. 12, 14.
- Schire, *a.* sheer, bright, shining, G. 537, 639, 690, 990; S. 194; schir, G. 610; H. 404, 914.
- Schirly, *adv.* brightly, G. 22; scheirly, G. 477.
- Scho, *pron.* she, H. 797; R. 99, 103; A. 26, 32.
- Schold, Scholde. See Sall.
- Scholdres. See Schuldire.
- Schomely, *adv.* (?) A. (I.) 590.
- Schone, *s.* shoes, R. 765. See note, p. 326.
- Schonkit, *pp.* broken, split, G. 619. See note, p. 271.
- Schore, *s.* noisy, loud threat, G. 103. See note, p. 255.
- Schore, *v.* to threaten, G. 276; schord, *pt.* R. 733. See note, p. 260.
- Schore, *a.* high, noble, G. 340. See note, p. 262.
- Schort, *a.* short, G. 102, 706; H. 112, 246, 310, 442; R. 864; schorte, A. 20.

- Schortly, *adv.* briefly, G. 1034; H. 944.
- Schot, *pt.* ran down, were shed, G. 639, 690.
- Schour, *adv.* (?) H. 768. See note, p. 311.
- Schow, *s.* shove, R. 698.
- Schowys, *v. pr.* shove, push, A. 53. A.S. *scifan*, *scéofan*, to push.
- Schrede, *v.* to cover, protect, A. 395; schrydes, protects from, keeps off, A. 20. A.S. *scrýdan*; O.Icel. *skryfa*, to clothe, shroud.
- Schrenkis, *v.* shrinks, G. 1077.
- Schroud, *s.* garment, armour, G. 599, 968; schroude, schrowde, covering, plumage, H. 891, 914; S. 85.
- Schroude, *pp.* clothed, H. 84; schroud, covered, protected, R. 459; schruedede, shrouded, dressed, A. 20; schurde, A. (D.)
- Schrydes. See Schrede.
- Schul. See Sall.
- Schuldir, *s.* shoulder, G. 633, 689; A. 384, 514; scholdres, *pl.* S. 194, 197; shieldres, A. (D.) 588.
- Schunte, *v. pt.* turned away, shrank, S. 231; shont, *pr.* or *pt.* S. 166.
- Schupe. See Schape, *v.*
- Schurde. See Schroude.
- Schynand, *pr. p.* shining, G. 477; R. 470, 559; shinand, A. (D.) 522; schynyng, G. 610; schane, *pt.* G. 20, 22, 242; H. 891; A. 329; schon, S. (I.) 106; schene, were conspicuous (?), G. 1273; shene, to shine, A. (D.) 329, *rime-word*.
- Schynbawdes, *s.* greaves, leg armour, A. 395; schynbandes, A. (D.) See note, p. 352.
- Schynyng, *s.* shining, light, G. 41.
- Scippis. See Schippis.
- Sclander, *s.* shame, disgrace, G. 1037.
- Score, *s.* twenty, G. 483.
- Scorne, *s.* scorn, G. 279; H. 67; R. 558; skorne, A. 433.
- Scorne, *v.* to scorn, R. 429.
- Scorning, *s.* R. 436.
- Scutiferis, *s.* shield-bearers, H. 691.
- Se, see, *v.* G. 41, 314; H. 68, 96; R. 289, 305; A. 131, 401; sene (*rime*), R. 677; A. 65; S. 69, 73; seene, A. (D.) 382; *pp.* sene, G. 209; H. 378; R. 357; A. 359; S. 203; seene, S. 309; seyne, H. 62; seis, seest, G. 1068; R. 202; *pt.* saw, G. 70; H. 50; R. 31; sawe, H. 48; sa, R. 801; saughe, A. 359; sa3, A. (D.) 403; seo, S. 132; se, S. 316, 337; sei3, 44, 222; se3e, S. 313.
- Se. See Sey.
- Se mawis, *s.* sea-mews, H. 178.
- Seche. See Seik.
- Secoundlie, *adv.* secondly, in the second rank, H. 316, 352.
- Secretar, *s.* secretary, H. 126, 132.
- Secular, *a.* H. 284.
- Secund, *a.* second, H. 586.
- Sede. See Say.
- Sedis, *v.* proceeds, H. 977. See note, p. 316.
- See. See Sey.
- See, Seene. See Se.
- Sees, *s.* seats, S. 10; S. (P.I.) 86.
- Seetes. See Sete, *s.*
- Sege, *s.* man, knight, G. 90, 459; 473; A. 289; segge, A. 359; S. 146, 254; sage, G. 266; segis, *pl.* G. 142, 209; seigis, R. 713.
- Sei, Seid, Seide, &c. See Say.
- Seid, *s.* seed, H. 31, 238, 723.
- Seik, *v.* to seek, repair, go, G. 3, 433, 773, 1264; H. 238, 303; R. 626, 631; seke, A. 210; seche, S. 7; *pp.* socht, H. 878; R. 662; soght, G. 210; sou3t, S. 146; *pt.* socht, G. 302, 459; H. 827; R. 388, 656; soght, G. 665; sought, G. 380.
- Seill, *s.* prosperity, happiness, G. 4; saill, G. 267. A.S. *sél*, happiness.
- Seir, *a.* separate, various, numerous, many a, several, G. 214, 251, 473, 1338; seir, sere, H. 137, 574, 628, 661, 988; seir, R. 25, 568, 666, 714, 923; sere, A. (D.) 210; S. 300; seir, unmatched, G. 242. See note, p. 258. Icel. *sér* = Lat. *sibi*, for one's self; hence separately, singly.
- Seir, *s.*; in seir (?), R. 678.
- Seis, Sei3. See Se.
- Seke. See Seik.
- Seker. See Sicker.
- Sekerly. See Sickirly.
- Seladynes, *s.* celidones, precious stones, A. (D.) 22. See note, p. 331.
- Selcouth, *a.* marvellous, wonderful, G. 266, 409, 1338; H. 318; S. 69.
- Selcouthes, *s.* marvels, wonders, A. (D.) 333; selcought, *a misprint* (?), G. 210.
- Selcouthly, *adv.* rarely, wonderfully, R. 678.
- Seldene, *adv.* seldom, A. (D.) 400.
- Seldome, *adv.* A. 400, 403.
- Sele, *s.* seal, G. 1105; H. 126, 132.
- Self, *s.* same, H. 356; my self, G.

- 432; R. 58; H. 878; my seluen, S. 316; him self, R. 168; hym self, G. 201; hym selfe, A. 29; your self, G. 137; thame selvin, G. 217; thame self, G. 251.
- Self willit, *pp.* self-willed, R. 909.
- Selken, *a.* silken, of silk, S. 197.
- Sell, *v.* G. 142; R. 50, 252, 302; sald, *pp.* G. 3, 589; sauld, G. 145; sauld, *pt.* G. 153. See note, p. 256.
- Sellerar, *s.* cellarer, H. 180.
- Selli, *s.* wonder, awe, S. 155. See note, p. 376.
- Seloure. See Sylour.
- Semblaund, *s.* countenance, G. 428, 1282; semblaunt, appearance, apparent purpose, S. 216, 222.
- Semble, *v.* to assemble, meet, H. 134, 484; A. (D.) 66; semblit, *pp.* H. 123; semblit, *pt.* met, came, R. 590; sembillit, assembled, G. 10; semelede, A. 66.
- Semblee, *s.* assembly, G. 214; semblay, semblie, R. 357, 663.
- Semblynge, *s.* meeting, A. 661.
- Semelede. See Semble.
- Semelokest, *a.* fairest, A. (I.) 66.
- Semely, *seymly*, *semly*, *a.* fair, comely, neat, G. 201, 242, 255, 315, 1197; semely, H. 569; semely, semelie, R. 677, 713; semly, A. 450, 456, 696; semeli, semelych, semelich, semeliche, semelyche, S. 44, 50, 110, 172, 185, 337.
- Semely, *adv.* fairly, properly, neatly, H. 671, 694, 890; semelie, semely, R. 459, 666.
- Semlely, *adv.* neatly, A. 24.
- Semys, *semis*, *v.* seems, G. 1264; R. 54, 745, 754; semyt, *pt.* seemed, looked, G. 529, 1121; H. 134, 603, 694; semit, semit, R. 806, 810; semyde, A. 23.
- Sen, *conj.* since, G. 57, 434, 804; H. 255, 262, 276; R. 51, 127, 566.
- Send, *v.* G. 47, 251, 326; H. 126; R. 948; senden, S. 185; sendis, *pr.* G. 4; send, *pp.* G. 137; H. 137, 432; R. 251, sent, H. 700; A. 140; sent, *pt.* G. 367; H. 7; send, *pt.* H. 705.
- Sendale, *s.* a kind of silk, A. 386.
- Sene, *adv.* since, G. 286.
- Sene. See Se.
- Seneke, senek, *s.* old man, S. (P.C.) 301. See note, p. 384.
- Sengeliche, *adv.* simply, S. 196. See note, p. 377.
- Sent, *v.* to assent, S. (I.) 146.
- Sent. See Send.
- Sentence, *s.* subject, bearing, meaning, H. 36.
- Senyeour, *s.* lord, G. 145, 326, 532, 1315, 1355; senzeouris, *pl.* H. 641.
- Senyeoury, senyory, *s.* lordship, G. 441, 447, 1320.
- Senze, *s.* ensign, colour, H. 432.
- Senzeorabill, *a.* lordly, R. 714; senzeourable, H. 655.
- Seo. See Se.
- Sepultur, *s.* grave, H. 473.
- Sercl, *s.* circle, S. 10.
- Sere. See Seir, *a.*
- Serenite, *s.* serenity, serene highness, H. 379.
- Sergyaunt of mace, *s.* sergeant of mace, attendant, A. 64; sergeauntes of mace, *pl.* A. 498.
- Sermonis, *s.* sermons, H. 661.
- Serpentes, *s.* snakes, A. 120.
- Sert, *s.* desert, merit, S. 223. See note, p. 378.
- Seruable, *a.* serviable, worthy of being served, H. 379.
- Seruauant, *s.* servant, S. 359; seruauans, *pl.* S. 155, 166.
- Serue, *v.* to serve, wait upon, avail, R. 67, 268, 406; A. 456; seruit, *pp.* H. 694; R. 80, 181; seruede, A. 339; seruit, *pt.* H. 379; seruede, A. 452; it seruis of nocht, it is of no use, R. 908.
- Seruit, *pp.* deserved, R. 742.
- Service, *s.* G. 209, 1292, 1338; R. 637.
- Serwe. See Sorow.
- Serwful, Serwful. See Sorowfull.
- Sese. See Cese.
- Sesit, *pp.* seized, caught, in grips, G. 714; sesit in, invested with, R. 923; sesede, invested, A. 289.
- Session, *s.* season (?), A. (I.) 289.
- Sessoun, *s.* season, time, H. 7, 977; sesone, A. 289; seson, S. 66.
- Set, *v.* to place, H. 466, 987; set, *pp.* placed, arranged, laid, G. 168, 214, 249, 484, 590; H. 355, 372, 411; R. 475, 666, 678; sett, A. 37; set, seated, G. 1149, 1154, 1337; R. 181; sett, sette, seated, A. 339, 491; hard set, R. 447; sett vpon, bent upon, S. 45; set ouer, adorned, A. 21; set, *pt.* appointed, G. 651; he set till assay, he set himself to try, H. 565; set him on assay, begin an adventure, R. 392; I set that bot licht, I care little for that,

- R. 635; sette hem sere, divided them, S. 300; set vpone seuin, S. 508, 668; sette vppon seuene, S. 264; settis all on sevin, G. 1045. See notes, pp. 280, 381.
- Sete, *s.* seat, place, G. 1155; S. 360; sette, A. 180, 358; sete, A. (D.); seetes, *pl.* S. 86; set, throne, H. 723.
- Sete, *v.* to sit, G. 1156.
- Seththe, *conj.* since, S. 267, 270.
- Setolers, *s.* players on the citole, A. 343; soteler, A. (D.)
- Sett, Sette. See Set.
- Sette. See Sete, *s.*
- Sevint, *a.* seventh, G. 409.
- Sevyn, seuyne, sevin, *a.* seven, G. 250, 483, 508, 668, 1045; H. 720; R. 49, 662, 725; seuene, S. 264. See note, p. 381.
- Sew, *v.* to follow, A. 67.
- Sewaris, *s.* sewers, attendants at table, H. 705.
- Sewede, *pp.* sewed, A. 24; saude, A. (D.)
- Sexty, *a.* sixty, G. 250, 891, 1255, 1273; sextie, R. 774; sixti, S. 91.
- Sey, *s.* sea, G. 3, 459, 1360; see, G. 210, 249; A. 268; S. 264; se, H. 208, 238, 303, 774; S. 254.
- Seyne, seje. See Se.
- Shaftmone, *s.* half a foot, A. (D.) 522.
- Shedes. See Sched.
- Shene. See Schynand.
- Shide, *pp.* split (?), A. (D.) 501.
- Shildres. See Schuldin.
- Shindre, *v.* to shiver to pieces, A. (D.) 501, 503. See note, p. 358.
- Shir. See Schir.
- Shold. See Sall.
- Shont. See Schunte.
- Shred, *pp.* cut, hacked, A. (D.) 569. A. S. *scréadian*.
- Sib, *a.* related, R. 898; H. 603.
- Sic, *a.* such, G. 202, 274, 506; H. 93, 882; R. 33, 67, 70; siche, A. 300; sich, S. 7; such, S. 149, 169.
- Sicamours, *s.* sycamores, S. (P.) 69.
- Sicht. See Sigt.
- Sicker, siker, *a.* trusty, sure, G. 484, 516, 537; seker, H. 751.
- Sickirly, sickerly, *adv.* surely, G. 432, 773, 1005, 1106; sekerly, sekirly, surely, safely, H. 22, 85, 378; sykyrly, S. (C.) 141.
- Sightingis, *s.* sighs, H. 957.
- Sight, *pt.* sighted, G. 638; siked, S. 222; A. (D.) 559; sykeden, *pt.* *pl.* S. 172; syghande, *pr. p.* A. 88; siking, A. (D.)
- Sight, sicht, *s.* G. 201, 255, 315; sicht, H. 62, 318, 943, 987; R. 590, 662, 742; syghte, A. 155, 162, 359, 450; siht, S. 57, 110, 255, 313. At ane sicht, at one glance, at once, G. 483; R. 344.
- Signe, *s.* sign, token, mark, H. 377, 378, 419, 596.
- Signete, *s.* signet, seal, G. 1105.
- Signifer, *s.* sign-bearer, H. 359.
- Signifyis, *v.* signifies, G. 532, 778; signefyes, S. 287.
- Siht. See Sight.
- Siked, Siking. See Sight.
- Silit, *pt.* sank, G. 524. See note, p. 269.
- Silk, *s.* G. 318, 889; H. 405, 671; sylke, A. 24, 340.
- Siluer, *s.* silver, G. 20, 22; H. 345, 352, 410; R. 677; A. 307, 456; siluir, H. 415; syluere, siluere, A. 384, 455.
- Simpill, *a.* simple, humble, common, R. 164, 373, 768.
- Sindrie, *adv.* in sundry directions, R. 29.
- Singular, *a.* singular, unequalled, unique, H. 483.
- Sinned, *pt.* S. 313.
- Sir. See Schir.
- Sit, *v.* to put up with, to "stand," G. 90; to disobey, to receive without moving, R. 99.
- Sithe, *s.* time, A. (D.) 539; in ane sith, in syth, at once, G. 382, 1315.
- Sittande, *pr. p.* sitting, A. 358; sittis, sittest, H. 744; A. 180; syttis, sits, A. 352; sat, *pt.* H. 22, 845; R. 177, 183; satt, A. 120.;
- Sixti. See Sixty.
- Skaith, *s.* harm, injury, wrong, R. 821; skaitht, G. 279; scaith, H. 433.
- Skape, *v.* to escape, A. 472.
- Skatheles, *a.* unharmed, A. 472.
- Skeled, *for* serkeled (?), A. (D.) 120.
- Skill, *s.* reason, sense, discernment, G. 147, 1219, 1242, 1295, 1325; R. 57.
- Skirles, skrilles, *v.* screams, A. (D.) 536, 619. Norweg. *skryla*, to cry shrilly.
- Skorne. See Score, *s.*
- Skowes, *s.* thickets, groves, A. (D.) 129; skuwes, A. (D.) 53. Icel. *skógr*, shaw. See Schawe.

- Skremes, *v.* screams, A. 619.
 Skrilles. See Skirles.
 Skripe, *v.* to mock, gibe, H. 67.
 Icel. *skirpa*, to spit.
 Skryke, *v.* to screech, shriek, A. (D.) 129; *skirkes*, screeches, A. (D.) 535; *skrykis*, A. 619.
 Skrym, *v.* to skirmish, make a feint, H. 67. Fr. *escrimer*, to skirmish, to fence.
 Skuwes. See Skowes.
 Sky, *s.* G. 610.
 Slaid, *s.* valley, G. 840. A. *slad*.
 Slake, *s.* narrow gap, hollow, A. 298. See note, p. 346.
 Slane, *pp.* slain, G. 797; H. 511; R. 897; slayne, A. 298, 616; slais, *pr.* R. 747; sle, *inf.* S. 323.
 Slang, *pt.* threw, H. 490, 541. See note, p. 301.
 Slante, *s.*; on slante, aslant, A. 617.
 Sle, *a.* wise, G. 883.
 Sle. See Slane.
 Sleghte, *s.* cunning, A. 616.
 Sleip, *v.* to sleep, G. 294.
 Slenke. See Slyng.
 Sleppis, *v.* slips, A. 617.
 Slete, *s.* sleet, A. 82.
 Slikes, *v.* slides, falls, A. (D.) 617.
 Slydys, *v.* slides, glides, A. 617.
 Slynge, *s.* stroke, A. 616, slenke, A. (D.)
 Smaddit, *pp.* soiled, H. 825.
 Smaik, *s.* a mean fellow, H. 825. See note, p. 314.
 Small, smal, *a.* G. 80, 775; smalle, A. 70.
 Smedy, *s.* smithy, H. 825.
 Smert, *a.* smart, A. (D.) 544.
 Smertly, *adv.* smartly, quickly, G. 706, 1118.
 Smure, *v.* to besmothered, concealed (?), G. 1204; smorit, *pp.* choked, smothered, H. 825. See note, p. 283.
 Smylit, *pt.* smiled, R. 711.
 Smyther, *a.* (?) A. (I.) 543.
 Sntarly, *adv.* sharply, A. (D.) 82. See note, p. 338.
 Snawe, *s.* snow, A. 82.
 Snaypely, *adv.* nippingly, A. (I.) 82. See note, p. 337.
 Snaypede, *pt.* cut, nipped, A. 82. See note, p. 337.
 Snelle, *adv.* keenly, A. 82.
 Snelles, *v.* pierces (?), A. (D.) 82. See note, p. 337.
 Sneterand, *pr. p.* drifting, A. (D.) 82. See note, p. 337.
 So. See Sa.
 Sobernes, *s.* soberness, coolness, R. 525.
 Sobirly, *adv.* gravely, G. 136.
 Socht. See Seik.
 Socoured. See Succour, *v.*
 Sodayne, *s.* sultan (?), S. (I.) 301, 313; sodan, S. (I.) 326. See note, p. 384.
 Sodeynly. See Sudanelye.
 Soft, *a.* H. 7, 757, 767.
 Soft, *v.* to soften, soothe, G. 1055.
 Softly, *adv.* H. 768.
 Soght. See Seik.
 Solace, *s.* comfort, joy, G. 1055; H. 22, 466, 943; solauce, A. 65, 66.
 Solaist, *v. pt.* comforted, G. 217.
 Soland, *s.* solan goose, H. 700.
 Solar, *a.* of the sun, H. 31.
 Soldiouris, *s.* soldiers, H. 641.
 Solempne, *a.* solemn, A. 206.
 Solempnit, *a.* solemn, R. 404, 663. O. Fr. *solemné, solempné, pp.* used adjectively.
 Solpit, *pp.* steeped, H. 42; *pt.* was steeped (?), H. 957.
 Some. See Sum.
 Some wile, *adv.* at one time, A. (D.) 144.
 Somere, *s.* summer, S. 66.
 Sonder (in), *adv.* asunder, S. (I.) 300.
 Sone, son, *s.* sun, G. 20, 41, 210, 478; H. 3, 318; A. 329; sonne, S. 264.
 Sone, *s.* son, G. 278, 1061; R. 356, 943; S. 287; son, H. 723, 749; sonniss, *pl.* H. 577; sonis, son's, H. 744.
 Sone, soune, *adv.* soon, G. 367, 382, 845; H. 123, 126, 387; R. 142, 273; A. 220, 447; S. 126, 300.
 Soner. See Souer.
 Songyn. See Syng.
 Sopere. See Suppere.
 Soppes de mayne, A. (D.) 478. See note, p. 356.
 Sore, *adv.* grievously, H. 524.
 Sore. See Sair.
 Soriore, *a.* sorrier, more grievous, S. 255.
 Sorow, *s.* sorrow, G. 638, 1055; sorowe, H. 42, 812; serwe, S. 145.
 Sorowfull, *a.* H. 187; serwful, S. 144, 254; serwfol, S. 261.
 Sorowit, *pt.* sorrowed, H. 957.
 Sorsecle, *s.* marigold, S. 110. See note, p. 373.
 Soteler. See Setolers.
 Soth, Sothe. See Suth.
 Sothely, Sothly. See Suthly.

- Sotil. See Sutell.
 Soudanis, *s.* sultans, R. 898.
 Souer, *v.* to trust, G. 1105. See note, p. 282.
 Souerance, *s.* sufferance, mercy, R. 880.
 Souerane, *s.* sovereign, G. 136, 144, 360; H. 7, 279, 373; soueraygne, souerayne, A. 67, 347; souerayn, S. 57; souureyn, husband, S. 223.
 Souerane, *a.* principal, chief, H. 359; souerayneste, chiefest, A. 358; souerein, S. 34.
 Soueranefull, *a.* noble, G. 1304.
 Sought. See Seik, *v.*
 Sound, *adv.* safely, freely, fully, G. 1092; H. 774.
 Soundis, *v.* sound, H. 767.
 Soune. See Sone, *adv.*
 Sour, *a.* green, not dry, R. 910.
 South, *s.* H. 303; S. 255.
 Souzt. See Seik.
 Sowme, *s.* (?) S. (P.) 72.
 Sownde, *a.* sound, A. 699.
 Space, *s.* H. 34, 112, 310; R. 334.
 Spail, *s.* splinter, shiver, chip, G. 983; spalis, *pl.* G. 629. Icel. *spölr*, rail, bar, bit, short piece.
 Spair, *v.* to spare, G. 305; H. 99, 292; R. 202; sparis, *imp.* G. 274; sparit, *pt.* H. 808; spaird, R. 654.
 Spak. See Speike.
 Span, *s.* G. 983.
 Spar Halkis, *s.* sparrow-hawks, H. 330.
 Spare, *a.* barren, G. 112.
 Sparkis, *s.* sparks, G. 629, 857, 1001.
 Sparrowe, *s.* sparrow, H. 226.
 Speanlie, *adv.* H. (B.) 99. See note, p. 290.
 Speche, *s.* speech, words, G. 261, 274, 358; speike, H. 242 (*rime*).
 Specht, *s.* the green woodpecker, H. 334. Germ. *Specht*; O.Fr. *espec*, *especque*; Fr. *épeiche*.
 Speciall, *s.*; in to speciall, specially, chiefly, H. 100; in speciale, H. 138.
 Specialy, *adv.* H. 879; S. 122.
 Specifyit, *pp.* distinguished, H. 733.
 Speciose, *a.* beautiful, H. 733.
 Spedely, *adv.* speedily, G. 25, 101, 112, 305, 629; H. 99, 330; R. 654; S. (P.) 103. See note, p. 290.
 Speid, *v.* to speed, hasten, G. 25, 336, 1238; R. 426; speden, *pr. pl.* S. 103; sped, *pp.* H. 879; sped, *pt.* G. 112; R. 654.
 Speid, *s.* speed, G. 879; H. 292.
 Speike, speik, *v.* to speak, H. 99, 467, 808; speke, A. 101, 143; S. 245; spekis, G. 278, 341, 1263; spokin, *pp.* H. 808; spak, *pt.* G. 101, 118, 261; R. 270, 279, 378; spake, A. 638.
 Speike. See Speche.
 Speir, spere, *s.* spear, G. 530, 595, 618, 907, 915; R. 815; A. 428, 500; sper, H. 787; spere-field, field of battle, G. 1238.
 Speir, *v.* to ask, inquire, G. 274, 779; H. 100; R. 51, 53, 256, 582; spyre, A. 256.
 Spell, *v.* to tell, H. 99, 879.
 Spend, *v.* spend on, spend, eat freely, R. 202.
 Sperde, *pp.* barred, S. 122.
 Sperite. See Spyrete.
 Sperituale. See Spirituale.
 Sperpellit, *pt.* dispersed, R. 26.
 Spille, *v.* to shed, S. 284.
 Spillynge, *s.* failure, A. 254; speling, A. (D.)
 Spirituale, *a.* spiritual, H. 166, 242, 283, 860; sperituale, A. 256; spiritualis, *s. pl.* heavenly spirits, H. 733.
 Spirituallte, *s.* spiritual things, A. (I.) 256.
 Splendris, *s.* splinters, G. 618; splenders, R. 815.
 Spokin. See Speike.
 Sporne, *s.* spur, spurring, hurrying, haste, G. 879.
 Sprang. See Spring.
 Sprede, *v.* to spread, S. (I.) 103.
 Spreit, *s.* spirit, H. 620; the spirited one, the sprightly one (?), H. 100. See Spyrete.
 Sprent, *pt.* flew off, sprang, G. 618, 1238; R. 812, 816. Cf. M.H.Germ. *sprenzen*.
 Sprete. See Spyrete.
 Spring, *v.* to rush, G. 305; to start, H. 292; spryng, to spring up, grow, S. 103; sprang, *pt.* flew off, G. 629; dawned, G. 835.
 Springis, *s.* spring, season, R. 901.
 Spuilze, *v.* to spoil, R. 901.
 Spurris, *s.* spurs, G. 25, 305; R. 812.
 Spute, *v.* to dispute, discuss, A. (D.) 256.
 Spyce, *s.* spice, A. 323; S. 103.
 Spyes, *v. imp.* watch (ye), S. (P.) 122.
 Spyre. See Speir, *v.*
 Spyrete, spirette, *s.* spirit, ghost, A. 101, 135; sperites, spirits, souls,

- A. 254; sprete, A. (D.) 101, 255.
See Spreit.
- Squechonis, *s.* escutcheons, R. 684.
- Squyar, *s.* esquire, G. 1010; R. 772, 774; sqwyeris, *pl.* H. 691.
- Squyary, *s.* attendants, R. 273.
- Squytherly, squetturly, *adv.* strongly, swiftly (?), A. (I.) 55, 540.
- Stabill, *a.* stable, firm, strong, G. 18, 741; stable, H. 174.
- Stabill, *s.* stable, R. 116.
- Stabillede, *pp.* stabled, A. 447.
- Stad, *pp.* pressed, R. 136, 603.
- Stait, staite, *s.* state, estate, rank, H. 266, 283; R. 708; statis, *pl.* H. 133, 150, 709.
- Staitly, *adv.* in a stately manner, H. 658.
- Stakkerit, stakerit, stakrit, *pt.* staggered, G. 624, 916, 929, 992; P. 151, 860.
- Stalle, *s.* stall, A. 447.
- Staluartlie, *adv.* sturdily, R. 32.
- Stalwart, staluart, *a.* strong, powerful, brave, G. 89, 353, 555, 710, 718, 741, 799; R. 699, 745, 875; stallwart, H. 697; stalwurthe, A. (I.) 712; staluart, *s.* G. 642; stalwartis, *pl.* G. 767.
- Stanchalis, *s.* kestrels, H. 652.
- Stand, *v.* G. 799; H. 500; R. 120, 155, 865; stande, A. 657; standand, S. (I.) 71; standis, G. 1056, 1318; H. 133; A. 266; stondis, A. 407; stude, *pt.* G. 87, 243, 575; H. 461; R. 454; A. 649; stode, A. 109, 388, 644; S. 285; stod, S. 25.
- Standertis, *s.* large tapers, A. 451.
See note, p. 355.
- Stane, *s.* stone, G. 108, 1125; A. 109; stone, G. 644; stanys, stanis, *pl.* precious stones, G. 963, 981; R. 463, 467.
- Stanseld, *pp.* studded, sparkling, A. (I.) 392. O.Fr. *estencelé*.
- Stapalis, *s.* fastenings, G. 981; stapeles, A. (D.) 591.
- Stargand, *a.* mistake for startand (?), A. (D.) 511.
- Starid, *pt.* stared, S. (P.) 285.
- Start, *s.* moment, short space of time, H. 500; R. 892; starte, A. 259.
- Start. See Stert.
- Statis. See Stait.
- Stawe. See Steill, *v.*
- Stedyt, *pt.* stood still (?), A. (I.) 109.
- Steid, *s.* place, spot, G. 188; H. 150, 437, 461, 500, 817, 833; R. 674, 860; stede, G. 107, 1018; sted, H. 777; stede, use, service, stead, A. (D.) 552; stid, place, A. (D.) 316.
- Steid, *s.* steed, G. 170; R. 32, 477, 812; stedis, *pl.* G. 18, 200, 555; stede, A. 391, 407, 447.
- Steidfast, *a.* steadfast, H. 174.
- Steill, steil, *s.* steel, G. 200, 527, 557, 564; R. 471, 773; stele, H. 555; A. 390.
- Steill, *v.*; away steill, to steal away, go away, R. 604; stelen a-vey, S. 167; stawe, *pt.* stole away, H. 817.
- Steir, *v.* *intrans.* to move, proceed, journey, go, G. 559, 671; H. 709; steris, depart, H. 150; steiris, depart, R. 12; steris, move, lead (?), H. 547.
- Steir, *v.* *trans.* to remove, G. 505; steere, to lead, guide, S. 304; stere, to move, displace, A. 266; steird, *pp.* upset, R. 173.
- Steir (on), *adv.* astir, in motion, G. 830; R. 411.
- Stekillede, *pp.* sprinkled, studded, A. 392. See note, p. 352.
- Stele. See Steill, *s.*
- Steled, *pp.* steeled, tempered, A. (D.) 579.
- Stelen. See Steill, *v.*
- Stemered, *pt.* stammered, A. (D.) 109.
- Stent. See Stynt, *v.*
- Sterand, *a.* stirring, active, G. 588, 890.
- Stere, Steris. See Steir.
- Sterne, stern, *a.* strong, brave, stern, G. 616, 642, 974; H. 652, 658; steryne, A. 391, 713.
- Sterne, *s.* a brave man, G. 19, 108, 276, 349; sturne, A. (D.) 532.
- Sternly, *adv.* strongly, stoutly, G. 559, 588.
- Sternis, *s.* stars, H. 410, 547, 555; A. 392.
- Steropis, *s.* hawks, H. 652.
- Stert, *v.* to start, G. 19, 588, 741, 987, 992; start vp, *pt.* started up, arose, began, R. 155, 281; stirtande, *pr. p.* starting, spirited, A. 511.
- Steryne. See Sterne, *a.*
- Stevin, *s.* sound, voice, G. 254, 534, 666, 821; steuene, S. 268, 365.
- Stewart, *s.* steward, H. 697, 700.
- Stid. See Steid, *s.*¹.
- Stiflie, stifty, *adv.* violently, keenly, R. 16, 865.
- Stil, *a.* still, quiet, G. 1167; stille, A. 407.

- Stirlingis, *s.* starlings, H. 713.
 Stiropes, *s.* stirrups, A. (D.) 533.
 Stirtande. See Stert.
 Stithe. See Styth.
 Stithil, *v.* to arrange, dispose, G. 460.
 See note, p. 265.
 Stithly, *adv.* strongly, G. 575.
 Stizte, *a mistake for* strizte, *adv.*
 straight, right off, A. (D.) 591.
 See Stright.
 Stod, stode. See Stand.
 Stok still, *a.* stock-still, G. 108.
 Stonay, *v.* to astound, confound, G.
 831; stonayt, *pp.* G. 625, 821, 929;
 stonayed, A. (D.) 581; stoneyes,
 wonderest, A. 407; stonayde, *pt.*
 was astounded, A. (D.) 109; stonay
 and, G. 863, 1056 = stonayand,
 astounding. See note, p. 277.
 Stonde. See Stound.
 Stoded, *pt.* astounded, A. (D.) 602.
 Cf. Stounede.
 Stondis. See Stand.
 Stone. See Stane.
 Stone stille, quite still, A. (D.) 580.
 Stonischit, *pp.* astonished, R. 173.
 Stont. See Stound.
 Stork, *s.* a bird, H. 697.
 Storme, *s.* storm, R. 32, 136.
 Stotin, *v.* to stop, falter, stammer, G.
 767; stotit, *pt.* G. 678; stottyde,
 A. 109; stoteyd, S. 285.
 Stound, *s.* time, moment, occasion, G.
 642, 929; R. 620; stownde, A.
 700; stont, S. 167; stonde, A. (D.)
 581.
 Stounede, *pt.* was astounded, A.
 109.
 Stour, *s.* fight, battle, strife, G. 353,
 575, 624, 718; R. 603, 865; stoure,
 A. (D.) 552.
 Stour. See Sture, *a.*
 Stout, *adv.* brightly, G. 78.
 Stout, *a.* strong, sturdy, G. 18, 87,
 200, 666; R. 12, 477, 745, 875;
 stowt, *s.* strong man, G. 831.
 Stoutly, *adv.* sturdily, G. 671; R. 155,
 520; stoutely, A. (D.) 534.
 Stoutnes, *s.* sturdiness, G. 799.
 Stownde. See Stound.
 Straid, *pt.* strode, G. 616; R. 32.
 Straif. See Striue.
 Straik, *s.* stroke, G. 107, 981, 992;
 R. 173, 818; strakis, *pl.* G. 625,
 710.
 Straik. See Strike.
 Strait, *a.* narrow, difficult, hard, R.
 731; straitest, closest, strongest, G.
 495. See note, p. 267.
 Strang, *a.* strong, G. 89, 349, 353;
 R. 875; strange, A. 55.
 Strange, *a.* R. 147.
 Stranger, *s.* R. 214; strangearis, *pl.*
 G. 1155.
 Straught. See Stright.
 Stray (on), *adv.* astray, about, aside,
 apart, G. 19, 916, 992; R. 477;
 one straye, A. 392, 511; A. (D.)
 532; *often meaningless.*
 Strecht, *pp.* attached, bound (Donald-
 son), H. 652.
 Streit, *s.* road, street, G. 19.
 Streite. See Stright.
 Streking, *s.* striking, rushing, G. 916;
 stryking, R. 745.
 Streme, *s.* stream, G. 460; stremys,
pl. A. 55.
 Strende, *s.* strand, side, S. 123.
 Strenkel, *v.* to scatter, A. (D.) 590.
 Strenth, *v.* to strengthen, support, G.
 199.
 Strenth, *s.* strength, G. 276, 505;
 strenghe, A. 266; strenthis, *pl.* G.
 346.
 Strenyeit, *pp.* constrained, G. 276.
 O.Fr. *estreindre*, to bind, hence to
 curb, to constrain; Lat. *stringo*.
 Strewe, *v.* to scatter, A. (D.) 590.
 Streyte. See Strizte.
 Strife, *s.* G. 761; stryfe, R. 172.
 Stright, *adv.* straight, directly, G.
 199; straught, G. 460; streite,
 straight off, at one blow, A. (D.)
 541.
 Strike, stryke, *v.* G. 830; R. 520; A.
 511, 613; strikin, *pp.* strikin deid,
 struck dead, R. 818; straik, *pt.* G.
 974, 1018, 1164; R. 812; stroke of,
 cut off, A. (D.) 541.
 Striue, *v.* to contend, struggle, G.
 353; R. 554; straif, *pt.* H. 833.
 Strizte, streyte, *a.* straight, erect, A.
 (D.) 533, 534.
 Stroke. See Strike.
 Stry, *v.* to destroy, A. (D.) 266; stroy,
 S. (I.) 323.
 Strynd, *s.* kindred, race, H. 547.
 Stubill, *a.* stubborn, sturdy, R. 520.
 See note, p. 324.
 Stude. See Stand.
 Stuf, *s.* material, G. 495, 981.
 Stuffit, *pp.* clad, G. 200, 678, 894;
 stuffede, A. 391; stuffit, *pt.* put on,
 G. 735.
 Stuffit, *pp.* breathless, exhausted, G.
 830. See note, p. 277.
 Stummerand, *pr. p.* stumbling, G.
 624. O.Icel. *stamra*.

- Sture, *a.* strong, G. 87, 108; R. 818; A. 713; stur, H. 500; stour, G. 534.
 Sture, *adv.* strongly, R. 16.
 Sturely, *adv.* violently, R. 860.
 Sturne. See Sterne, *s.*
 Style, *s.* state, pomp, display, H. 658, 709.
 Stynt, *s.* stopping, G. 974.
 Stynt, *v.* to stop, G. 767, 863; R. 700; stent, *pp.* restrained, reined in, G. 559; stynt, *pt.* G. 678; stent, *pt.* stopped, A. (D.) 579; stynted, stopped, S. (I.) 285. Mod.E. to stint.
 Styth, *a.* stout, strong, G. 678, 718; H. 697; stithe, A. (D.) 591.
 Suage, *v.* to relax, G. 828.
 Subiectioun, *s.* subjection, G. 441.
 Succedis, *v.* succeeds, comes after, H. 559.
 Succedry, *s.* presumption, G. 278. O.Fr. *surquiderie*. See note, p. 260.
 Succour, succour, *s.* help, H. 720, 745, 853.
 Succour, *v.* to help, G. 1092; succourit, *pt.* saved, R. 744; socoured, *pp.* relieved, A. (D.) 220.
 Succuderus, *a.* proud, conceited, R. 909.
 Succudrously, *adv.* proudly, R. 856.
 Such. See Sic.
 Sudanelye, *adv.* suddenly, H. 120; suddandly, R. 736; sodeynly, S. 301.
 Suddand, *a.* sudden, R. 540.
 Suerd, *s.* sword, G. 562, 623, 706, 828; swerd, H. 575; S. 318; swerde, A. 514, 611, 617; swordis, *pl.* R. 820, 827, 949.
 Suerthbak, *s.* the great black and white gull (*Larus marinus*), H. 180.
 Suffyss, *v.* to be sufficient, to be worthy, H. 96. See note, p. 290.
 Sugette, *s.* subject, A. 306, surget, A. (D.)
 Suith. See Suth.
 Suld, Sulde. See Sall.
 Sum, *a.* some, G. 123, 1184; H. 64, 65; R. 56, 59, 61; some, H. 66; A. 182, 228.
 Summovne, summoun, *s.* summons, call, order, G. 10, 447; summondis, *pl.* H. 134; summoundis, R. 99.
 Sumptermen, *s.* carriers, H. 641.
 Suowchand, *pr. p.* sougning, flying with a rushing sound, H. 171.
 Suppere, *s.* supper, G. 1149; supper, suppar, suppair, R. 133, 141, 181, 221; sopere, supere, A. 338, 339.
 Suppois, *v.* to imagine, think, R. 257; suppose, to imagine, S. 216.
 Suppose, *conj.* although, G. 94, 824, 831; suppois, R. 767.
 Supprysede, *pp.* taken by surprise, A. 306.
 Sure, *a.* H. 22, 85, 569.
 Surgeones, *s.* surgeons, A. 693.
 Sutell, *a.* skilful, knowing, G. 697; sotil, S. 14; sotelest, *superl.* S. (I.), 14.
 Suth, *s.* truth, G. 516, 535; H. 356; suith, R. 52, 89, 248, 378; sothe, A. 135; soth, S. 203, 217.
 Suthfast, *a.* true, G. 1045; sothfast, S. (C.) 172.
 Suthly, *adv.* in sooth, truly, G. 4, 217; H. 671, 980; sothely, A. 21, 209, 308, 693; S. 13; sothly, sothli, S. 57, 316.
 Suttelly, *adv.* cunningly, curiously, R. 678.
 Swa, *adv.* so, thus, R. 56.
 Swallowe, *s.* swallow, H. 138, 290.
 Swang. See Swyng.
 Swange, *s.* the loins, belly, A. (D.) 617. Icel. *svangi*, groin.
 Swannis, *s.* swans, H. 171.
 Swap, *s.* cut, stroke, A. (D.) 540.
 Swapped, swapt, *pt.* struck, cut, A. (D.) 514, 518, 617.
 Sware, *s.* neck, G. 1053; swar, H. 171; swyre, A. (D.) 514. See note p. 281.
 Swathel, *s.* strong man, A. (D.) 540. See note, p. 360.
 Swayne, *s.* swain, lad, R. 607; A. 398; swane, G. 81.
 Sweit, *a.* sweet, G. 1053; R. 948; swete, A. 322; *s.* S. 258; swetest, H. 171.
 Sward, Swerde. See Suerd.
 Swere, *v.* to swear, G. 1045; S. 165; sworne, *pp.* R. 435; A. 700; swoir, *pt.* R. 949.
 Swet, *pp.* sweated, toiled, R. 637.
 Swiftly, *adv.* G. 380; swyftlie, R. 949; swyftly, A. 55, 609.
 Swilke, swylke, swylk, *a.* such, A. 65, 299, 334, 402.
 Swith, *adv.* quickly, G. 380; swyth, H. 171; R. 486; swyith, R. 116, 623.
 Swoghes, *v.* rush down noisily, A. 55. A.S. *swógan*, to sound.
 Swoir. See Swere.

- Swordis. See Suerd.
 Sworne. See Swere.
 Swownit, *pt.* swooned, G. 1053.
 Swyft, *a.* H. 138, 290.
 Swykes, *v.* deceives, surprises, takes unawares, A. (D.) 540.
 Swyne, *s.* swine, boars, A. 56.
 Swyng, *v.* to swing, smite, G. 828; swang, *pt.* G. 562.
 Swyre. See Sware.
 Syde, side, *s.* side, G. 40, 249, 754, 904; H. 343, 509; R. 8, 183, 248; A. 31, 120, 499; S. 145; syd, H. 744.
 Sygmit, *pp.* assigned, selected, H. 372.
 Sylit, *pp.* canopied, H. 671.
 Syll, *s.* floor, flooring; seymly on syll, noble in hall, G. 433, 1197, 1331. A.S. *syll*, base, support. See Skeat's 'Chaucer,' note to "Canterbury Tales," A. 3822.
 Sylour, *s.* canopy, G. 66; seloure, A. 340. See note, p. 252.
 Symbale, *s.* cymbal, A. 343.
 Syn, syne, sin, *s.* sin, crime, G. 1203; R. 921; A. 134; S. 146, 240; synnis, *pl.* H. 720; synnes, S. 309.
 Syndry, *a.* sundry, H. 419; sindrie, R. 221.
 Syne, *adv.* then, afterwards, G. 62, 181, 220, 237, 304; H. 137, 161, 275; R. 87, 183, 189.
 Syng, *v.* to sing, G. 651; H. 712, 792, 973; syng, A. 704; songyn, *pp.* H. 768; song, *pt.* S. (P.) 86.
 Synkis, *v.* sinks, H. 387.
 Synnir, *s.* sinner, H. 745.
 Sypres, *s.* cypress, S. 69.
 Syre, sire, *s.* lord, master, G. 4, 86, 133, 144, 428, 943, 1005; H. 655; R. 714; sir, A. 358.
 Syte, *s.* sorrow, disgrace, G. 1099, 1202; sytis, *pl.* troubles, A. 209. Icel. *sit*, grief, sorrow.
 Sytharist, *s.* (?) H. 757. See note, p. 310.
 Sythene, *adv.* then, afterwards, A. 32, 252, 449; sithen, S. 246.
 Sytholis, *s.* citoles, H. 757.
- Ta, *a.*; the ta, the one, G. 904.
 Ta. See Tak, *v.*
 Table, *s.* H. 657; tabille, A. 401; tables (of the law), S. 21.
 Tablet flure, *s.* A. (D.) 401. See note, p. 353.
 Tade, *s.* toad, A. 115; todes, A. (D.) 121.
 Taghte. See Teche, *v.*
- Taile, *s.* tail, H. 835.
 Tail, *s.* tale, story, account, G. 149, 213, 780; taillis, *pl.* R. 140, 221, 561; tale, G. 1094; H. 95; A. 314.
 Tak, *v.* to take, G. 149, 798, 825, 876; R. 144, 157; S. 268; take, takes, S. 225, 349; takis, takes, *imp.* A. 165, 170, 273; ta, G. 913; H. 880; R. 114, 566; tane, *pp.* G. 910, 1126; H. 135, 145, 209, 885; R. 156, 240; tuke, *pt.* G. 181, 220; H. 529, 944; R. 118, 318; tuik, R. 25, 846; toke, S. 142, 257.
 Takin, *s.* token, R. 457.
 Takynning, takinnyng, *s.* token, H. 163, 430; takenynge, A. 205.
 Talburn, *s.* tabour, small drum, H. 760. O.Fr. *tabourin*. See note, p. 311.
 Tald, Talde. See Tell.
 Tale. See Taill.
 Talk, *s.* R. 90.
 Talke, *v.* to talk, A. 191, 512, 644.
 Tane, *pron.*; the tane, that one, the one, G. 1181; H. 590; R. 886.
 Tane. See Tak.
 Taryit, *pt.* tarried, H. 814.
 Tasee, *s.* clasp, fastening, A. 355.
 Tathis, *s.* pieces, G. 913. Icel. *tata*, shreds (?).
 Tauld, Taulde. See Tell.
 Teche, *v.* to guide, direct, A. 34; taughte, *pt.* directed, A. 35; gave, A. 605; taghte, took, A. 656; taucht, *pp.* given, R. 772. See note, p. 327.
 Teching, *s.* teaching, G. 342; S. 56.
 Teeld, *pp.* dwelling, set up, sitting, S. 56. See note, p. 367.
 Teir, *a.* tedious, hard, difficult, G. 213, 1341; H. 578; R. 474; ter, G. 898; tere, A. 121; tore, A. 190; always connected with *tell*. Icel. *tor*.
 Teirfull, *a.* tedious, fatiguing, G. 33, 42, 760; tyrefull, H. 421.
 Teldede, *pp.* covered, A. 386. A.S. *teld*, tent, covering. See Teeld.
 Tell, *v.* G. 33, 42, 149; H. 95, 144; R. 15, 45; telle, A. 34; S. 141; tel, S. 314; tald, tauld, *pp.* G. 197, 415; H. 253; talde, tallde, taulde, A. 239, 291, 383; tald, tauld, *pt.* G. 1; H. 287; R. 220, 528; tolde, S. 35.
 Temperale, *s.* temporal power, II. 277; *a.* H. 860.

- Tempest, *s.* storm, R. 15.
 Temple, *s.* H. 718.
 Temporalite, *s.* temporal possessions, G. 1356; temporalite, temporal power, estate, H. 657.
 Temyt, *pt.* emptied, G. 756.
 Ten, *num. a.* R. 329, 440.
 Tend. See Teynd.
 Tend. See Tent, *v.*
 Tender, tendir, *a.* H. 174, 286, 403, 992; tenderest, *sup.* H. 439.
 Tene, *a.* difficult, dangerous, G. 33; hard to bear, S. (C.) 149.
 Tene, *s.* anger, annoyance, R. 123, 457; A. 282, 512, 605; teone, S. 149.
 Tenefull, *s.* cruel (one), R. 458; *a.* grievous, A. (D.) 605.
 Tennend, *s.* tenant, H. 609.
 Tent, *s.* care, heed, G. 149; R. 314; A. (D.) 165.
 Tent, *s.* pavilion, G. 224, 643, 1130; tente, A. 484.
 Tent, *v.* to attend, pay attention, G. 342; tend, H. 434.
 Tentfull, *a.* careful, H. 420.
 Teone. See Tene, *s.*
 Ter, Tere. See Teir.
 Tere, *s.* tear, G. 1141; teris, *pl.* G. 639.
 Termis, *s.* conditions (?), G. 507; termess, words, H. 253.
 Terrible, *a.* H. 620.
 Test, *s.* testimony, H. 253. See note, p. 293.
 Tewch, teugh, *a.* tough, hard, difficult, G. 704, 1069; teuch, R. 521.
 Teynd, teind, tend, *s.* tenth part, G. 760, 1083; H. 625; R. 474. See note, p. 282.
 Tha, *pron.* those, them, R. 749, 802.
 Thai, thay, *pron.* they, G. 7, 22, 37; H. 123, 148; R. 5; A. 6, 9; thei, they, S. 18, 100, 165; the, S. 97.
 Thai, thay, *a.* those, G. 218, 365, 370; H. 551, 554; R. 2, 5, 20; thei, G. 1116.
 Thaim. See Thame.
 Their, *a.* their, G. 18, 20; R. 133; thaire, A. 34, 42, 43; thar, H. 33, 62, 151; thare, G. 235; thiare, A. 661; thair, G. 202 = thir (?).
 Thair, thayr, *adv.* there, G. 189, 209, 305; R. 2, 19, 30; thar, H. 176, 184, 204; thare, G. 157, 404; A. 44, 83; S. 256; thore, H. 526; there, A. 186; S. 29; ther, A. 291; S. 1, 68; there, ther, where, A. 644; A. (D.) 118; S. 174.
 Thairfore, *conj.* therefore, G. 354; thairfoir, R. 202; tharfor, H. 38, 168; there fore, therfore, A. 123, 208.
 Thairin, *adv.* therein, G. 568; R. 28, 651; tharin, H. 427.
 Thair of, *adv.* thereof, G. 1027, 1179; H. 592; R. 418; thare of, A. 241; ther of, A. 77.
 Thair till, *adv.* thereto, G. 104, 149; R. 110, 542.
 Thairto, *adv.* thereto, R. 563, 565, 846; ther to, A. 355, 430.
 Thairun, *adv.* thereon, R. 374; ther one, there one, A. 121, 171.
 Thair with, *adv.* therewith, G. 105, 563, 767; H. 449; tharwith, H. 365; thair with all, therewith, R. 151.
 Thame, *pron.* them, G. 87, 216; R. 220, 271; A. 34, 43; tham, H. 159; A. 6, 35; thaim, thaym, H. 146, 152; A. 694.
 Than, *adv.* then, G. 46, 84; H. 78, 148; R. 117, 131; thane, A. 133, 173; then, S. 144, 261; thene, A. 158.
 Than, *conj.* G. 343; H. 44, 106; R. 62, 328; A. 145, 147; then, S. 227, 320.
 Thank, *v.* G. 429, 1311; R. 79; thankand, R. 334; thankit, *pt.* G. 219; R. 217.
 Thank, *s.* gratitude, R. 743.
 Thar, Thare. See Thair, *a.*, *adv.*
 Thar by, *adv.* thereabout, H. 623.
 Thare, *an error for* zare, A. (D.) 567.
 Thare of. See Thair of.
 Tharf, *v.* to need, behave; 3e ne tharf, you need not, S. 137; *impers. v.* me tharth, I need, R. 536; thare you not, you need not, A. (D.) 170; thar us not, we need not, S. 120; thar him not, he needs not, S. 358. A. S. *pearf*, to need. See Dar, *v.*
 Tharfor. See Thairfore.
 Tharin. See Thairin.
 Thar with. See Thair with.
 Thase, *a.* those, A. 211, 458, 656; thase, *pron.* A. 179.
 That, *conj.* so that, H. 524; A. 51.
 That, *a.* those, G. 339, 664, 1153.
 That, *pron.* what, G. 734; R. 380, 541.
 That, *pron.* by that, by that time, A. (D.) 565.
 Thau3, *a mistake for* they (?), S. 235.
 The, *v.* to thrive, S. 335.
 The, *pron.* thee, G. 58, 93; H. 249,

- 495; R. 51, 59; A. 89, 174; S. 142, 250.
- Thei. See Thai.
- Theid, thede, *s.* country, G. 174, 345, 435.
- Then. See Than, *conj.*
- Then, Thene. See Than, *adv.*
- Theos, theose, *a.* those, S. 53, 311.
- Ther, There. See Thair, *adv.*
- There fore, Therefore. See Thairfore.
- Thereone, Theron. See Thairun.
- There to. See Thairto.
- Ther of. See Thairof.
- Thesaurer, *s.* treasurer, H. 209.
- Thete, *s.* gate (?), A. (D.) 179.
- The-thorn, *s.* buckthorn, S. 73. See note, p. 368.
- Thevisnek, *s.* thief's neck, H. 823. See note, p. 314.
- Thi, thy, *a.* thy, G. 57, 94; H. 118, 249, 732; R. 45, 54; A. 160, 228; S. 162, 253.
- Thider, *adv.* thither, S. 40.
- Thiere. See Thair, *a.*
- Thies, *a.* these, A. 61, 136, 253; these, S. 287.
- Thikke, *a.* thick, S. (P.) 74.
- Thikke folde, *adv.* in great numbers, A. 46.
- Thin, thyn, *a.* thy, G. 1102; H. 248; S. 317; thyne, A. 258, 628; thyne, *pron.* thine, R. 56.
- Thine, thyne, *adv.* thence, G. 229, 1313.
- Thing, *s.* G. 265; R. 80; thyng, A. 238, 256; person, G. 1053; R. 481; S. 118; in all thing, H. 166, 618; all uther thing, H. 472; R. 391; na thing, G. 117; no thyng, A. 177.
- Think, *v.* G. 451; H. 976; R. 849; thynke, A. 318; thought, *pt.* G. 1329; thocht, H. 902; R. 277; thoghte, A. 123; thou3t, thou3te, S. 43, 54; thenke rest, think of resting (?), A. (D.) 438.
- Think, *impers. v.* seems; me think, G. 93, 147, 1035; R. 67, 73, 148, 214, 259, 537; me thynke, A. 432; me thinketh, S. 292; vs thynke, A. 322; thocht me, H. 19, 155; him gude thoct, he thought right, R. 176.
- Thir, thyr, *a.* these, G. 230, 515, 659, 667; H. 10, 20, 31, 61; R. 231, 283, 493, 561; A. 97, 490.
- This, *a.* these, R. 648; A. 709; S. 39, 40, 47, 131.
- Tho, *adv.* then, S. 54, 153, 161.
- Tho, *pron.* they, those, A. 250.
- Thocht, *s.* thought; haue gude thoct on, bear in mind, R. 255; had greit thoct, R. 319, 364.
- Thocht, Thought. See Think.
- Thoght, *conj.* though, G. 210, 501, 575; thoct, H. 579, 602; R. 164, 236.
- Thopas. See Topas.
- Thorne, *s.* thorn, A. 223, 389. See The-thorn.
- Thorowte. See Throwout.
- Thoru, Thorow. See Throu.
- Thorwoute. See Throwout.
- Thou, thow, *pron.* G. 58, 93, 99; H. 123, 491; R. 51; A. 134, 159; S. 135, 263; thowe, A. 207.
- Thourtour, *a.* across, opposite, R. 567, M.E. *þwert over, over þwert*, over across; Icel. *þverr, a.* transverse, *neut. þvert*.
- Thousand, *a.* G. 197; H. 489; R. 327.
- Thou3t. See Think.
- Thra, *s.* stubbornness, eagerness, R. 801. Icel. *þrá*, hard struggle, obstinacy.
- Thra, *a.* bold, eager, G. 60. Icel. *þrár*, stubborn.
- Thraly, *adv.* fiercely, strongly, boldly, H. 489, 918, 941; R. 657, 701.
- Thrang, *s.* throng, battle, G. 345, 709; H. 489, 941.
- Thrang. See Thring.
- Thrawe, *v.* to twist, H. 823; thrawin, *pp.* with distorted countenance, angrily, H. 918; angry, R. 129.
- Thre, *a.* three, G. 247, 339, 400, 515; H. 340, 360, 587; R. 218, 339, 757; S. 320.
- Threip, *v.* to quarrel, argue, maintain, R. 79, 130, 197, 912.
- Threit, *v. pt.* threatened, compelled, R. 542.
- Thretty, *a.* thirty, G. 197, 247, 374; threttie, R. 344, 694; thritty, A. 218.
- Threttis, *s.* threats, R. 657.
- Threw, *pt.* cast, gave, G. 709.
- Thrid, *a.* third, G. 655; H. 362.
- Thril, *s.* slave, thrall, G. 435.
- Thring, *v.* to press, push, R. 701; thring down, bring down, kill, R. 197; thrang in, *pt.* rushed in, G. 60.
- Thrist, *v.* to thrust; thristit in throw, pushed through, R. 657, 694, 701.
- Thritty. See Thretty.
- Thriuandly, *adv.* thrivingly, prosperously, G. 435.

- Thriue, thrife, *v.* to thrive, R. 53, 129, 285, 301; thrivand, victorious, G. 345.
- Throstell, *s.* thrush, throistle, S. (I.) 90.
- Throu, throw, *prep.* through, G. 41, 75, 566; throwe, throw, H. 2, 8, 10; throw, R. 657, 697, 811; thurghe, A. 631, 708; thorow, A. 688; thoru, S. 7.
- Throwout, *prep.* throughout, H. 504; thorowte, A. 315; thorw-out, S. 209, 357.
- Thryss, *adv.* thrice, H. 823.
- Thurghe. See Throu.
- Thus, *adv.* G. 14, 34; H. 10, 22; R. 84; A. 9, 14, 22; S. 23, 40.
- Thus-gait, *adv.* in this way, R. 169.
- Tidinges. See Tything.
- Tight, *pp.* arrayed, prepared, G. 197, 526, 744, 898; tiht, neat, S. 74; tyghte, fastened, A. 355; tichit, tied, H. 405; ticht, R. 457, 473; tyit, *pt.* tied, G. 61.
- Till, *prep.* to, G. 140, 1195; H. 2, 12, 60; R. 316, 390; tille, A. 58, 190, 290; til, S. 31, 67; G. 1163.
- Till, *conj.* H. 506; R. 269.
- Time, tyme, *s.* G. 1, 1287; H. 506, 696, 1000; R. 15, 48, 206; A. 1, 8, 314; be tyme, in due time, at the appointed time, R. 287.
- Tit, *v.* to pull about, R. 432; tit, *pt.* pulled, H. 837; tyt, caught hold of, R. 123.
- To, *conj.* till, G. 306, 754; A. 499.
- To, *adv.* too, G. 240; A. 121, 265.
- To, *adv.* in favour of it, H. 270.
- To-blaisterit, *pt.* blew boisterously, R. 28.
- To-day, *adv.* R. 376, 527.
- Todes. See Tade.
- To fore, *prep.* before, S. 329.
- Togiddir, togidder, *adv.* together, G. 617; R. 251, 820, 823.
- Toke. See Tak.
- Tolde. See Tell.
- To-morne, *adv.* to-morrow, G. 773; R. 85, 564.
- Tong, *s.* tongue, G. 415, 780; tonge, A. 121, 190; S. 221.
- Topas, *s.* topaz, A. 355; thopas, R. 473.
- Tope, *s.* top, head, H. 837.
- Toppit, *pp.* peaked, pointed, H. 186.
- Torcheis, *s.* torches, G. 1255; torches, A. (D.) 451.
- Tore. See Teir.
- Toret, *s.* wrong for torment (?), S. 149. See note, p. 376.
- Torfeir, *s.* harm, hardship, G. 876.
- Icel. *tor-færa*, a difficult, dangerous passage or road.
- Torris, *s.* high rocks, G. 33. See note, p. 251.
- Torris. See Toure.
- Tos, *s.* toes, S. 305.
- To-stiffillit, *pp.* lamed, strained, G. 625. See note, p. 271.
- Toth, *s.* tooth, S. 221.
- Tothir, *a. pron.* other; the tothir, G. 110, 987, 1020; the tother, H. 590; R. 183; the tothur, S. 328.
- To-turnit, a mistake for to-turuit, *pt.* hurled on, dashed on, G. 704. See note, p. 274.
- Touche, *s.* blow, A. 605.
- Toune, toun, town, *s.* town, fortified place, G. 49, 126, 140, 224, 1356; H. 218, 550; R. 13, 349, 410; townnes, *pl.* A. 149.
- Toure, *s.* tower, G. 526, 1356; towr, H. 293, 774; towris, *pl.* G. 245; H. 550; A. 149; torris, G. 42. See note, p. 252.
- Tourment, *s.* torment, A. 191; turment, S. (P.) 149; tormenttis, *pl.* A. 190.
- Towart, *prep.* towards, G. 2; to-warde, A. 644.
- To-worne, *pp.* worn out, R. 560.
- Towsill, *v.* to pull about, use roughly, R. 432.
- Traist, *a.* trusty, true, G. 756, 913; H. 287; assured, R. 547; trast, trusty, H. 867.
- Traist, *adv.* trustily, G. 292, 415, 752, 1174; trast, H. 992; trest, firmly, G. 526.
- Traist, *v.* to trust, G. 104; R. 55, 308; traistit, *pt.* R. 391; traist, *pt.* pledged faith, G. 1122.
- Traistfully, *adv.* faithfully, G. 197.
- Traistly, *adv.* trustily, G. 704, 744.
- Traiturs. See Tratour.
- Tranes, *s.* devices, knots (Madden), A. (D.) 510.
- Tranest, *pp.* traversed (?), A. (I.) 354, 510.
- Tranoyntit, *pt.* marched, set upon (?), H. 515. See note, p. 302.
- Trappit, *pp.* trapped, harnessed, G. 890; trappede, A. 383, 386.
- Trase, *s.* track, A. 63; tras, trace, footsteps, A. (D.) 610.
- Trasit, *pp.* checked, restrained, G. 675. See note, p. 273.

- Trast, *pp.* tressed, twined, H. 405.
 Trast. See Traist, *a. adv.*
 Tratour, *s.* traitor, H. 814; traytur, traiturs, *pl.* S. 225, 356.
 Trauale, trauaill, trauell, *s.* labour, hardship, R. 48, 244, 951; travalis, *pl.* G. 898.
 Travailit, *pp.* fatigued, G. 34; trauelde, A. 656.
 Trauellouris, *s.* travellers, R. 82.
 Trauerste, *pp.* crossed, A. 354.
 Tray, *s.* trouble, vexation, S. (I.) 149; H. 760.
 Trayfolede, *pp.* ornamented with trefoils, A. 510; trofelyte, A. 354. See note, p. 349.
 Trayfoles, *s.* trefoils, A. 510.
 Traylen, *v.* (they) trail, drag, S. 356.
 Trayne, *s.* treachery, stratagem, H. 515. O.Fr. *traine*, treason.
 Traytur. See Traour.
 Tre, *s.* tree, G. 61, 438; H. 398, 405; R. 457; S. 314, 336; trene, *pl.* S. 90; tres, S. 356; trees, S. 12; treis, G. 469.
 Trentalles, *s. pl.* series of thirty masses, A. 218.
 Tresone, *s.* treason, A. 291.
 Tresour, *s.* treasure, G. 1240; tresoure, A. 149, 664; tressour, H. 550.
 Tressour, tressur, *s.* tressure, H. 370, 588. O.Fr. *tresseor*, *tresseour*, tress, cord.
 Trest. See Traist, *adv.*
 Trete, *s.* row, line, A. 354. See note, p. 350.
 Trete, *v.* to treat, come to an agreement, H. 277; tretit, *pt.* discussed, took up the cause, H. 657.
 Trete, *v.* to entreat, ask, G. 1047; tretit, *pt.* G. 1066.
 Trete, *s.* letter, message, H. 307.
 Trety, *s.* speech, words, G. 356; proposal, G. 752; entreaty, G. 1083; treaty, G. 1122; discourse, H. 253.
 Treuly. See Trewly.
 Treuth, *s.* truth, H. 430; trouthe, S. 187; trouthe, troth, A. 465.
 Treux, *s.* truce, G. 752; trew, G. 1122.
 Trew, *a.* true, G. 1, 34, 169, 203; R. 547; trewe, H. 135, 174; S. 187; trestew, *sup.* H. 127.
 Trew, *s.* true man, G. 356.
 Trew lufe, *s.* true-love knots, R. 473; treloues, treluffles, A. 354, 510. See note, p. 323.
 Trewly, *adv.* truly, H. 434, 501; A. 656; S. 314; trewlie, R. 458; trewely, A. 34; S. 141; treweli, S. 340; treuly, G. 61, 213, 342.
 Trinland, *pr. p.* trembling, shaking, R. 458.
 Trinaunt (?), S. 73. See note, p. 368.
 Trinet, *pt.* went, proceeded, S. 225. Dan. *trine*, to step; O. Swed. *trena*, to proceed.
 Trinite, *s.* Trinity, H. 718; S. 21.
 Trist, *s.* meeting-place, H. 307; triste, station in hunting, A. 37; tristis, *pl.* A. 34, 35; tristres, A. (D.) See note, p. 333.
 Tristi, *a.* trusty, S. 187.
 Tristili, *adv.* truly, S. (C.) 340.
 Trofelyte. See Trayfolede.
 Trompe, *v.* to sound the trumpet, S. 356.
 Trone, *s.* throne, H. 751; S. 56.
 Troned, *pp.* enthroned, S. 90.
 Trot, *s.* run, S. 225.
 Trou. See Trow.
 Troublit, *pp.* troubled, annoyed, R. 136.
 Trouthe. See Treuth.
 Trow, *v.* to believe, G. 415, 752, 1266; R. 56, 108; trou, G. 292; trowe, H. 781; A. 205; S. 187; trowis, R. 539; H. 992; trowes, A. 35; trowit, *pt.* R. 605.
 Trowlt (?), A. (I.) 354, 510.
 Trumpe, *s.* trumpet, H. 760. See note, p. 311.
 Trybulacyon, *s.* affliction, S. (C.) 149.
 Tryid, tryde, *pp.* tried, proved, true, H. 613, 992.
 Trystit, *pp.* promised, R. 794.
 Tuchet, *s.* lapwing, H. 821, 834, 837.
 Tuelf, *a.* twelve, G. 411.
 Tuenty, *a.* twenty, G. 970; twentie, R. 357.
 Tuggill, *v.* to tug, wrestle with, R. 521; tuglit, *pp.* pulled about, worn out, G. 34.
 Tuiching, *prep.* touching, concerning, G. 1175, 1356.
 Tuichis, *v.* touches, concerns, G. 1177.
 Tuik, Tuke. See Tak.
 Turatis, *s.* turrets, G. 42.
 Turment. See Tourment.
 Turn, *v.* to change, alter, G. 1066; turne, torne, to turn, return, A. 284, 292; turnit, *pp.* set, laid down (?), G. 507; turnit, *pt.* went, G. 2, 224, 526; R. 4; turned, S. 56.
 Turnynge, *s.* tournaying, A. 512, turnaying, A. (D.)

- Turssit, *pt.* trussed, packed, G. 224.
 Turtills, *s.* turtle-doves, S. 90.
 Turtour, *s.* turtle-dove, H. 127, 287.
 Tuscheis, *s.* bands, cords, with tassels, H. 405. O.Fr. *tassel*, a fastening.
 Twa, *a.* two, G. 616, 775; H. 345, 523; R. 43, 113, 123; A. 497; tva, G. 912; two, A. 343; S. 32, 49.
 Twentic. See Tuenty.
 Twyn, *v.* to sever, part, G. 1240; twinne, S. 296.
 Twyse, *adv.* twice, R. 148.
 Tyde, *v.* to betide, happen, take place, G. 1083.
 Tyde, tide, *s.* time, season, G. 2, 61, 560, 1353; H. 873, 954; R. 4, 48, 287; S. 149.
 Tydyng. See Tything.
 Tyger, *s.* tiger, R. 457.
 Tyit. See Tight.
 Tyld, *s.* tent, mansion, G. 356.
 Tymbire, *v.* to prepare, devise, work out, A. 282. A.S. *timbran*, to build. See note, p. 345.
 Tymeralis, *s.* timbres, crests, H. 613. Fr. *timbre*. "On donne le nom de timbre à tout ornement placé sur le sommet de l'écu des armoiries."—Littré.
 Tympane, *s.* drum, H. 760.
 Tyne, *v.* to lose, R. 824; S. 340; to perish, R. 58; tynt, *pp.* lost, G. 993.
 Tyre, *v.* to become tired, exhausted, G. 34.
 Tyrefull. See Teirfull.
 Tyt, *adv.* soon, at once, G. 756; tyte, R. 873, 908.
 Tything, *s.* message, news, tidings, R. 582; tydyng, A. 292; tying, A. (D.); tythingis, *pl.* H. 814; R. 961; tythandis, H. 135; tidinges, A. (D.) 314.
 Vacant, *s.* vacancy, R. 758.
 Vailyeand, *a.* valiant, noble, worthy, G. 243, 1286; vailyeing, G. 328. See note, p. 262.
 Valour, *s.* G. 328.
 Vappins. See Wapnis.
 Var. See Was.
 Varld. See Warld.
 Vedis. See Weid.
 Veir. See Weir, *s.*
 Venge, *v.* to avenge, A. (D.) 550; vengeand, avenging, G. 759.
 Vengeance, *s.* A. 87. See note, p. 338.
 Vennysoun, *s.* venison, R. 208.
 Ventaill, *s.* movable part of the helmet, in front of the mouth, G. 867; ventalle, A. 408. Fr. *ventaille*.
 Vernage, *s.* a white wine, A. 457. See note, p. 355.
 Verralie, *adv.* truly, G. 1036; weraly, H. 264.
 Verray, *a.* very, true, G. 161, 957.
 Verrys, *s.* glasses, A. 457; veres, A. (D.)
 Vertew, *s.* virtue, sense, breeding (?), R. 162; wertuwe, H. 264.
 Verteous, *a.* virtuous, G. 1286.
 Vesage, *s.* visage, G. 88; A. 408.
 Veseir, *s.* visor, R. 839; viser, A. (D.) 408.
 Vesiand, *pr. p.* examining, viewing, G. 243; wesit, *pt.* examined, visited, looked after, H. 226.
 Vicaris, *s.* vicars, H. 219.
 Vice, *s.* G. 1286.
 Vight. See Wicht, *a.*
 Vincussing, *s.* victory, R. 825.
 Violent, *a.* H. (B.) 88.
 Viser. See Veseir.
 Vist. See Wit, *v.*
 Vittale, *s.* food, provisions, G. 51, 141, 145; vittalis, *pl.* G. 36.
 Vmbeclipped, *pt.* surrounded, A. (D.) 119.
 Vmbekest, *pt.* cast (his eyes) round, R. 410.
 Vmbeset, *pp.* surrounded, S. (I.) 145.
 Vmbiloke, *v.* to look round, S. 291.
 Vmbyclede, *pp.* wrapped up, A. 119.
 Vmbyclosut, *pp.* enclosed, A. (I.) 119.
 Vmwylls, *s.* displeasure, unwillingness, A. (D.) 424; unnewilles, A. (I.) 424, 425.
 Vnabasit, *pp.* unabashed, daring, G. 496.
 Vnamendable, *a.* not to be improved, H. 928.
 Vnbundin, *pp.* unbound, free, G. 1040.
 Vnburely, *a.* strong, rough, R. 522, 696, 807.
 Vnchangeable, *a.* unchanging, H. 223.
 Vnchargit, *pp.* unburdened, free, G. 435.
 Vnchaste, *a.* S. 47.
 Vnclere, *a.* dark, A. 119; hidden, S. 306.
 Vnclosit, *pp.* not closed, open, G. 60; vnclosede, *pt.* opened up, A. 329.
 Vn-comlyly, *adv.* in an uncomely manner, A. 106; vncomly, A. (D.)
 Vncourtes, *a.* uncourteous, R. 122; vn-curtayse, A. 97.

- Vndeid, *a.* not dead, alive, R. 855.
 Vndermeth, *prep.* under, S. (I.) 136.
 Vnderta, *v.* to undertake, R. 241 ;
 vndertake, S. 208 ; vndertane, *pp.*
 R. 364, 572 ; vndertuk, vndertuke,
pt. R. 489, 529.
 Vndir, *prep.* under, G. 123 ; H. 48 ;
 A. 32 ; vnder, H. 31, 82 ; R. 150 ;
 vndur, S. 125 ; vndre, G. 356 ;
 wndir, G. 1317 ; wnder, H. 133,
 897.
 Vndo, *v.* to undo, open, R. 94.
 Vndooyng, *s.* undoing, defeat, G. 497.
 Vndrone, *s.* undern, noon, A. 72, 219 ;
 vndre, vnder, A. (D.)
 Vnduwe, *a.* unjust, S. 236, 292.
 Vnduweliche, *adv.* unjustly, S. 325 ;
 vnduly, S. (I.) 292.
 Vneis, *adv.* hardly, R. 155 ; vnnethes,
 A. 657. A.S. *uneaðe*, difficult.
 Vnfair, *adv.* in an unfair manner, G.
 93.
 Vnfalzeable, *a.* unfailing, H. 383.
 Vnfane, *a.* sorrowful, G. 795 ; vn-
 fayne, A. 79.
 Vnfiled, *pp.* undefiled, fresh, newly
 blown, G. 352.
 Vnfrely, *a.* ignoble, H. 56, 851.
 Vnfrende, *a.* unfriendly, hostile, G.
 1239.
 Vngane, *a.* not yet gone, R. 661.
 Vn-gnede, *a.* unsparing, generous, S.
 276.
 Vngraciously, *adv.* shamefully, H. 840.
 Vn-greith, *a.* unprepared (?), S. 293.
 Vnhele, *s.* woe, H. 254.
 Vnbendely, *adv.* uncourteously, A.
 187.
 Vnhides, *v.* clears, uncovers, A. (D.)
 328.
 Vnkend, *pp.* unknown, R. 247.
 Vnkene, *a.* (?) S. (P.) 199.
 Vnknawin, *pp.* unknown, R. 127.
 Vnlaissit, *pp.* unlaced, unharnessed,
 G. 294 ; vnlaissis, *pr. pl.* unfasten,
 G. 369. See note, p. 263.
 Vn-lamyt, *pp.* uninjured, whole, G.
 442.
 Vnle, *a.* disloyal, G. 1107.
 Vnloveable, *a.* hateful, ugly, H. 227,
 917.
 Vnlufsum, *a.* unseemly, uncourteous,
 G. 95.
 Vnnethes. See Vneis.
 Vnnewilles. See Vmwylls.
 Vnquart, *s.* unrest, G. 675.
 Vnrufe, *s.* unrest, trouble, annoyance,
 G. 499 ; R. 47. See Ruf, and note,
 p. 317.
 Vnryde, *a.* huge, severe, G. 630. See
 note, p. 267.
 Vnsaught, *pp.* hostile, not at peace, G.
 456. A.S. *sahht*, reconciled.
 Vnsemand, *a.* unseemly, R. 146.
 Vnset, *pp.* unset, unplaced, unseated,
 R. 146.
 Vn-sete (?), S. (I.) 360.
 Vnskillfull, *a.* clumsy, awkward, R.
 159.
 Vnsound, *a.* insane, mad, excessive,
 G. 638. See note, p. 272.
 Vnsound, *s.* trouble, sorrow, G. 590.
 See note, p. 270.
 Vnstonait, *pp.* not confounded, un-
 moved, G. 642.
 Vnsufferable, *s.* unbearable being, H.
 926.
 Vntald, *pp.* untold, H. 550 ; vn-tolde,
 A. 149.
 Vn-thankes, *s. pl.* displeasure, A. 424.
 Vntill, *prep.* to, G. 145 ; vn-tille, A.
 441, 702.
 Vnto, *prep.* to, G. 68, 1313 ; R. 5 ;
 A. 111, 316, 486, 625.
 Vntrue, *a.* treacherous, A. (D.) 282.
 Vn-werde, *pp.* unprotected, unwatched,
 S. 124. A.S. *werian*, to defend.
 See note, p. 374.
 Vnwis, *a.* unwise, G. 1073.
 Vnycorne, *s.* unicorn, A. 388.
 Voce, *s.* voice, R. 211.
 Vp, *adv.* up, G. 224, 561, 867 ; R.
 155, 281 ; vp, vpe, A. 345, 356,
 408, 609 ; S. 229 ; wpe, H. 836.
 Vp-braid, *v.* to set up, in order, H.
 680.
 Vpqa, *v.* to go up, G. 1151.
 Vpone, wpone, *prep.* upon, G. 70, 312,
 552 ; vpon, H. 529 ; R. 272, 289 ;
 S. 68 ; vppon, S. 261, 264.
 Vpraise, *pt.* rose, G. 1113.
 Vp-ryghte, *adv.* upright, A. 649, 657.
 Vp-take, *v.* to take up, raise, A. (D.)
 656.
 Vr, vre, *a.* our, S. 34, 135.
 Vre, *s.* luck, fortune, H. 736. See
 note, p. 308.
 Vrison, *s.* orisons, prayers, H. 472.
 Vsit, *pp.* used, H. 763.
 Vthir, wthir, *a.* other, G. 158, 731 ;
 vther, vthir, vthar, H. 189, 419,
 472 ; vther, R. 3, 72, 82 ; vtharis,
pron. others, H. 282 ; vthir, others,
 G. 21 ; vthar, vthair, others, H.
 297, 573.
 Vyle, *a.* vile, H. 226.
 Wa, *a.* sorrowful, G. 1067, 1185 ;

- sorry, unwilling, R. 247; wo, G. 836; wast, *sup.* most wretched, H. 963; wayest, H. (B.)
- Wa, *s.* woe, misery, trouble, G. 58, 971; H. 499; waa, A. 56, 195, 316; wo, G. 1006, 1054; H. 748; S. 65, 201, 297; wa is me, H. 43; wo es me, A. 196.
- Waast, *s.* waist, A. (D.) 578.
- Wachis. See Watchis.
- Wade, *v.* to penetrate, G. 568.
- Wafullere. See Wofull.
- Waif, *v.* to save, swing, G. 440.
- Waïke, *a.* weak, H. 37.
- Wail, *s.* choice, selection, G. 982; waill, abundance, G. 223, 1339.
- Wail, Waile, Waill. See Wale.
- Waird, *s.* ward, keeping, guardianship, R. 760.
- Wait. See Weit.
- Wait, *v.* to know, G. 163, 787, 1267; H. 429, 710, 737, 874; R. 46, 66, 262, 431.
- Waitis, *v.* lies in wait, R. 913; wayttis, watches, A. 614. See note, p. 328.
- Waiwordus, *adv.* wickedly, perversely, S. 55.
- Wakneth, *v.* is wakening, is roused, S. 297.
- Wald, *s.* plain, moor, G. 587; R. 405.
- Wald, *v.* to wield, possess, G. 7, 450; wolde, A. 666; weild, *pt.* G. 941; wolde, A. (D.) 365. See note, p. 250.
- Wald, Walde. See Will, *v.*
- Wale, *v.* to choose, select, G. 361, 1096; A. 341; wail, G. 784; waile, H. 447; vale, H. 585, 847; vaill, G. 211; walis, (they) choose, H. 305; walit, *pp.* chosen, picked, H. 539; wailit, G. 587; walit, *pt.* G. 7, 549; waled, S. 100.
- Walentyne, *s.* valentine (?), H. 918.
- Walk, *s.* travelling, G. 494.
- Walk, *v.* to go about, wander, H. 58, 619; walke, S. (I.) 42; walkand, wandering, R. 73, 106; walkande, A. 434; walkit, *pp.* travelled, R. 161; walkes, goest, wanderest, A. 136; walkis, travels, spreads, G. 419; walkit, *pt.* travelled, passed, G. 40.
- Walkin, *v.* to waken, R. 275; walk-innit, *pt.* awoke, R. 280. See note, p. 321.
- Wall, wal, *s.* G. 64, 237, 243; wallis, *pl.* G. 43.
- Wallede, *pp.* enclosed with walls, A. 669.
- Walshe notes, *s.* walnuts, S. 99.
- Wan, *a.* weak, useless, H. 964. A.S. *wan*, deficient.
- Wan. See Win, *v.*
- Wand, *s.* rod, G. 1164; H. 752; scourge, H. 483.
- Wanderand, *pr. p.* wandering, R. 328.
- Wandit, *pt.* tied, R. 366.
- Wandreth, *s.* sorrow, G. 700, 1199; wandrethe, A. 216. Icel. *vand-ræði*, difficulty, trouble.
- Wane, *s.* dwelling, G. 99, 211, 237, 493, 781, 1339; H. 667; R. 7, 190, 264, 366, 578, 630; A. 159, 316; wone, S. 54, 134; wanis, *pl.* R. 648, 690.
- Wane, *s.* weening, thought, H. 43.
- Wanting, *s.* want, scarcity, G. 223.
- Wantit, *pt.* was wanting, G. 893; lacked, R. 191, 266; wantis, *pr.* is wanting, absent, R. 288; wantis, *pl.* lack, need, R. 971; wanted, *pt.* lacked, A. (D.) 584.
- Wantoun, *a.* wayward, H. 964; R. 100.
- Wanyt, *pt.* diminished, G. 1208. A.S. *wanian*.
- Wapnis, *s.* weapons, G. 587, 701, 759; R. 835; wapinnis, G. 7; wappyns, G. 461; wappynis, G. 568; wap-pinis, R. 515; vappins, G. 820.
- Wappit, *pp.* flung open, G. 127. See note, p. 256.
- Wappit, *pp.* wrapped, H. 748.
- War, *a.* aware, G. 237; H. 512; be warre, beware, A. 195.
- War, *adv.* worse, G. 1033; wer, G. 1015.
- War. See Was.
- Warand, *v.* to guarantee, G. 1359; that sall I warrand, R. 122, 159, 534.
- Ward, *v.* to defend, guard, H. 619; wardid, *pp.* watched, protected, S. (P.) 99.
- Warde, *s.* guard, keeping, A. 487.
- Wardons, *s.* wardens, a kind of pear, S. 99. See note, p. 371.
- Wardrop, *s.* wardrobe, R. 239.
- Wardroparis, *s.* keepers of the wardrobe, R. 274.
- Ware. See Was.
- Ware, *s.* price, estimation (Jamieson), H. 553.
- Warld, *s.* world, G. 288, 494, 1081; H. 43, 748, 955; R. 892; world,

- S. 150, 259; werlde, A. 189, 215, 425; warld, G. 362.
- Warliche, *adv.* warily, cautiously, S. 121.
- Warliest, *a.* best fortified, strongest, G. 493. "Warily, warlike, fitted for war—*i.e.*, fortified, defended, &c."—Donaldson.
- Warme, *a.* warm, H. 386.
- Warne, *v.* to prevent, G. 253; to warn, G. 509; A. (D.) 265; warn, G. 781; H. 975; warnede, *pp.* A. 194. A.S. *wearnian*; Icel. *varna*.
- Warpyd, *pt.* spoke, uttered, S. (P.) 134. See note, p. 375.
- Warrand. See Warand.
- Wary, *v.* to curse, G. 1082; waryr, A. (D.) 423; waret, *pp.* A. (I.) 135; waryit, *pt.* H. 954; weryit, A. 107.
- Warys, *v.* to defend, save, G. 1006. O.Fr. *garir*, *warir*.
- Warysoun, *s.* reward, R. 916.
- Was, *pt. sing. passim*; wes, G. 3, 13; wase, G. 465; *pl.* war, G., H., R.; var, G. 689; ware, A. 116; weir, G. 368; wer, G. 471; were, A. 126; S. 5, 32; werene, A. (D.) 692; weor, S. 45; weore, S. 75, 88; was, S. 195; wes, G. 134; war, would be, G. 154; H. 34; weir, might be (?), G. 492; als it were, as if it were, A. 76. See Am, Be.
- Wasselage, *s.* knightly prowess, R. 887.
- Wasshe. See Wesche.
- Wast. See Wa, *a.*
- Wastell, *s.* fine bread, G. 223.
- Watche, *v.* to watch, R. 394, 405, 587.
- Watchis, *s.* watches, watchmen, H. 619; wachis, R. 274.
- Wathe, *s.* hunting, A. 434.
- Wathely, *adv.* dangerously, severely, A. 303, 692; wothely, A. (D.) Icel. *váði*, danger.
- Watter, watir, *s.* water, H. 678, 827; water, tears, G. 1131.
- Wauerand, *pr. p.* waving, trembling, G. 290.
- Wax. See Wox.
- Way, *s.* G. 35, 114; H. 468, 667; R. 25, 30; waye, A. 315; ways, wais, *pl.* G. 33, 365, 531; wayis, H. 305; R. 394; wayes, A. 102.
- Way, *adv.* away; do way, away with you, R. 434.
- Wayage, *v.* to travel, H. 349.
- Wayemettede, *pt.* lamented, A. 107; wayment, A. (D.) See note, p. 339.
- Waymynges, *for* waymentynges, *s.* lamentations, A. (D.) 87. "Waymentynge, or waylynge". Lamentacio, planctus, ejulatus"—Prompt. Parv.
- Waynd, *v.* to shrink from, hesitate, H. 458; wayndit, *pt.* refused, was afraid, R. 228. O.Fr. *wandir*, to turn aside, escape. See Skeat's Glossary to 'Bruce,' *s.v.* Vayndist.
- Wayned vp, *pt.* lifted up, A. (D.) 408. *Should probably be* wayued up. See note, p. 353.
- Waynes, *v.* waynes at, rushes at, makes for, A. (D.) 535, 614. See note, p. 359.
- Waynt, *a.* quaint, S. 205.
- We, *a.* small, H. 649.
- Wed, *v.* to marry, R. 925; weddet, *pp.* S. 186; weddid, A. 628; weddit, *pt.* H. 553; R. 959; weddid, A. 696.
- Wedder, *s.* weather, R. 59, 97; wedderis, *pl.* R. 21, 27, 36; wedyrs, A. 328; in every case with the meaning of bad, stormy weather.
- Wede, *v.* to become mad, A. (I.), 558.
- Wede (?), A. (D.) 365.
- Wede. See Weid.
- Wede. See Wode.
- Wederling, *s.* a kind of apple, a codling (?), S. 102. See note, p. 371.
- Wedou, *s.* widow, G. 297.
- Wee, Wees. See Wy.
- Weede. See Weid.
- Weende. See Wend.
- Weid, *s.* garment, clothing, armour, G. 365, 537; H. 84, 914; R. 577, 593; weede, wede, S. 26, 334; weidis, *pl.* II. 222, 555; R. 560; wedis, G. 198, 414; A. 9, 22, 347; vedis, G. 563, 855; wedes, S. 124, 186.
- Weild, *v.* to wield, possess, rule over, G. 151, 188, 820, 1188; R. 925, 965; welde, A. 341, 365, 425; weldene, A. 424; weildis, G. 174, 699, 781; weldes, S. (I.) 56; weildit, *pt.* G. 37; R. 578. A.S. (*ge*)*weldan*.
- Weild. See Wald, *s.*
- Weile, Weill. See Wele, *adv.*
- Weilfair. See Welefair.
- Weip, *v.* to weep, G. 298; wepand, *pr. p.* G. 973; wepus, weeps, A. (D.) 560; wepten, wepte, *pt.* S. 171, 201.

- Weir, *v.* to wear, H. 351; *weris*, *pr.* H. 358.
- Weir, *s.* doubt; but weir, doubtless, for certain, G. 469, 569, 781, 836; H. 576, 660; R. 499; out of weir, foroutin weir, without doubt, R. 228, 288; it worthis na weir, there is no doubt, R. 704. In to weir, in weir, in fear, H. 58, 955; in weir, in doubt, with caution, G. 57.
- Weir, *s.* fighting, war, defence, protection, G. 528, 842, 1198, 1260; H. 564, 576, 619; R. 460, 766, 824; were, G. 162, 198, 587, 701, 759, 804, 1046, 1097, 1137; A. 502; veir, G. 549; wer, G. 1300; werre, A. 278, 421, 427; *weris*, *pl.* H. 327, 539.
- Weir. See Was.
- Weird. See Werd.
- Weit, *a.* wet, rainy, R. 106; wait, wet, heavy, G. 35; wete, wet, heavy, A. 102; wete, tearful (?), A. 87. See notes, pp. 251, 338.
- Wel. See Wele, *adv.*
- Welcum, *a.* welcome, G. 185, 190; R. 71, 179; welcome, R. 103; welcome, A. 159, 361.
- Welcummit, *pl.* welcomed, H. 660.
- Welde. See Weild.
- Wele, *adv.* well, very, G. 104, 377; H. 134, 993; A. 7, 144; weill, G. 64, 172; R. 46, 93; weile, H. 703; wel, S. 27, 55.
- Welc, *s.* wealth, G. 73; H. 252.
- Welecome. See Welcum.
- Welefair, *s.* welfare, G. 1239; weilfair, H. 737.
- Welkene, *s.* welkin, sky, A. 328.
- Well, *s.* spring, G. 31, 40; H. 97, 305, 678, 737; welle, A. 28; S. 123, 127.
- Welle, *v.* to boil, A. 316; wellit, *pp.* plunged, H. 499.
- Welteris, *v.* rolls, G. 290; welterand, *pr. p.* G. 469; welterit, *pl.* H. 954.
- Welth, *s.* wealth, riches, G. 174, 188; H. 710, 963; welthe, A. 215, 425; welthis, *pl.* G. 288, 1132; H. 847; A. 264.
- Wemeles, *a.* unhurt, G. 99; wemles, spotless, S. 151.
- Wenches, *s.* maid-servants, S. 213, 219.
- Wend, *v.* to go, G. 57, 99, 287, 365; H. 468, 491; R. 249; weynd, G. 790; wende, G. 1081; A. 315; weende, S. 121, 151; went, R. 691; went, *pp.* gone, G. 1132; R. 439, 726; wente, A. 9; went, *pl.* G. 135, 211; H. 499; R. 7; S. 20; wente, A. 337; wynt, G. 531; wend, H. 629.
- Wene, *s.* doubt; but wene, doubtless, without doubt, G. 35, 98, 282; H. 382.
- Wene, *v.* to think, G. 893; R. 187; A. 669, 692; S. 201; wenys, thinks, G. 287; A. (D.) 561; wend, *pl.* thought, believed, G. 1260; expected, hoped to find, R. 649; wende, thought, A. 639.
- Went, Wente. See Wend.
- Wenys. See Wene, *v.*
- Weor, Weore. See Was.
- Wepte, Wepus. See Weip.
- Wer, Were. See Weir, *s.*².
- Wer, Were. See Was.
- Wer. See War, *adv.*
- Weraly. See Verralie.
- Werd, *s.* fate, destiny, G. 1082; H. 459; weird, R. 377; werdis, *pl.* H. 964.
- Were, *v.* to defend, guard, G. 58, 1188; to make war, G. 287.
- Were. See Where.
- Weriour. See Werryour.
- Werk, *s.* work, G. 1244; H. 395; S. 251; werkes, *pl.* S. 265.
- Werk. See Wirk.
- Werlde. See Warld.
- Werne, *v.* to refuse, deny, S. 137. A.S. *wyrnan*.
- Werp of, *pl.* cast off, S. 124. See note, p. 374.
- Werray. See Wery, *v.*
- Werre. See Weir, *s.*².
- Werryour, *s.* warrior, G. 7; weriour, G. 325; weryer, G. 413; weryour, G. 656; R. 766, 789.
- Werse, *adv.* worse, A. 615.
- Wertuwe. See Vertew.
- Wer-wall, *s.* rampart, defence, H. 382.
- Wery, *v.* to wage war upon, A. 56; werray, A. (D.)
- Wery, *a.* weary, A. 630.
- Weryer, Weryour. See Werryour.
- Weryit. See Wary.
- Wes. See Was.
- Wesche, *v.* to wash, H. 678, 827; wassche, S. 123; weschin, *pp.* R. 143, 726; wosche, *pl.* H. 849; R. 215.
- Wesit. See Vesiand.
- West, *s.* occident, G. 419; weste, A. 703.
- Wet, *pl.* wetted, G. 1131.

- Wet, *pt.* pierced, penetrated (like rain) (?), G. 759.
- Wete, *v.* to know, A. 197; A. (D.) 102; wiete, A. 237, 246; wite, A. (D.) 197; wetene, A. (D.) 237, 246.
- Wete. See Weit.
- Weting, *s.* knowledge, opinion, A. (D.) 238.
- Weuch, *s.* woe, harm, mischief, G. 700; wugh, G. 1067; wough, G. 1199.
- Wey; some wey, somehow (?), A. (D.) 248.
- Weynd. See Wend.
- Wgsum, *a.* horrible, H. 104. From the same root as *ugly*.
- Whare, *adv.* where, A. 118; were, A. (D.) 476. See Quhare.
- Whate, what, whatt, *a. pron.* A. 93, 204, 209, 238; S. 287, 314, 336. See Quhat.
- Whedir that, *adv.* whither, A. 135, 406.
- Whele, *s.* wheel, A. 266; whele-wryghte, wheelwright (Fortune), A. 271. See Quheil.
- Whene, *conj.* when, A. 130, 175; whon, S. 44, 53. See Quhen.
- Whi, *adv.* why, A. 136; S. 284; why, A. 407. See Quhy.
- Whilk, *pron.* who, S. (I.), 34.
- Whilome, *adv.* formerly, A. 144. See Quhilum.
- Whils, whills, whilles, *conj.* while, A. 171, 234, 257, 266, 426; while, whiles, S. 64, 132, 175; whiles, *prep.* till, S. 177. See Quhill.
- Who that, *pron.* he who, whoever, A. 16, 35, 113, 131; who so, whoever, A. 243. See Quha.
- Whon. See Whene.
- Whythene, *adv.* whence, A. 363.
- Wicht, *a.* strong, brave, G. 1248; H. 513, 539; R. 36, 356, 754, 965; wight, G. 198, 413, 656; vight, G. 325; wyghte, A. 639.
- Wicht, *s.* person, H. 499, 553; wyghte, A. 22, 189, 361, 365; wigt, S. 137.
- Wichtely, *adv.* actively, G. 579; wichtly, bravely, H. 576.
- Wickit, *a.* wicked, wretched, R. 21, 36, 106, 283, 892.
- Widdy, *s.* withe, halter, H. 823; widdeis, *pl.* R. 366.
- Wiete. See Wete.
- Wife, *s.* G. 1152; wyfe, R. 98, 133; A. 628, 696; wif, wyf, S. 14, 124; wyfis, wife's, R. 356.
- Wight. See Wicht, *a.*
- Wikkednes, *s.* wickedness, S. 36.
- Wilele, *adv.* warily, A. (D.) 575.
- Wilfulle, *a.* wilful, A. (I.) 625.
- Wilfully, *adv.* A. 625.
- Will, *s.* will, command, wish, G. 57, 100; H. 874, 964; R. 541; wille, A. 197, 364; at will, at wil, G. 141, 253; H. 611; R. 208; willis, *pl.* H. 312; R. 502; willes, S. 137.
- Will, *v.* G. 102, 145; H. 38, 64; R. 55; wille, A. 74, 170; wol, S. 52, 123; wolt, 2 *s.* S. 135; wald, *pt.* would, G. 90; H. 79, 111; R. 70, 92; walde, A. 237; wolde, A. 197, 634; S. 46, 216, 244, 354; woldest, 2 *s.* A. 405.
- Will, *a.* lost, astray, R. 35, 73, 106; willar, more at a loss, more bewildered, R. 138.
- Wilsome, *a.* wild, bewildered, H. 43. Icel. *villr*, at a loss, astray.
- Win, wyn, *v.* to gain, obtain, H. 564; wyne, A. 427; win till, win to, approach, reach, come, R. 110, 625; win away, take away, G. 1046; winnis, dwells, R. 527; wynnes, win, A. 264; wonnin, wonnyn, *pp.* won, G. 1097, 1198, 1300, 1319; wonnene, wonnen, A. 274, 421; wan, *pt.* won, gained, G. 1208; H. 503, 508, 576; R. 460, 765, 824; wan abone, overcame, G. 579; wan to, reached, H. 813.
- Win, *s.* pleasure, R. 925.
- Wince, *s.* quince, S. 102. See note, p. 371.
- Winlich, *a.* pleasant, winsome S. 99; wynliche, S. 127.
- Wirchiipe. See Wourschip.
- Wirk, *v.* to work, act, make, create, G. 58, 563; H. 458; R. 377, 929; wirkis, wyrkkis, A. 56, 216, 217; werk, H. 785; worchen, S. 65; wroght, wrocht, *pp.* G. 64, 73, 252; H. 955; R. 264; wroghte, A. 19, 189; wroght, *pt.* G. 162; wroht, G. 573; wrocht, H. 874; wrou3t, S. 150; wirkand, *pr. p.* G. 701; wirkis, *imp.* 2 *pl.* G. 814.
- Wise, *v.* to teach, advise, G. 820, 1033; wysse, to tell, show, A. (D.) 248. A.S. *wisian*, to guide, direct, show.
- Wise, *a.* G. 198, 325; R. 356; wyse, R. 722; wis, G. 1082; wyss, H. 175; wysest, *sup.* H. 447.
- Wise. See Wyss.

- Wisly, *adv.* wisely, cunningly, kindly, G. 58, 73, 784, 1339; A. (D.) 625; wyslie, H. 97, 305; wyselie, R. 587; wyesely, A. 486.
- Wiss, *s.* wish, will; at wiss, at (your) wish, H. 459; at (their) wish, H. 847. Cf. Fr. *à souhait*.
- Wit, *s.* mind, sense, G. 450; S. 333; talent, H. 993; chief spirit, head, G. 1137; wittes, *pl.* S. 55.
- Wit, *v.* to know, G. 35, 98, 260, 469; H. 382, 576; R. 226, 249; wyte, H. 79; wittin, *pp.* R. 604, 649; wist, *pt.* G. 1186; H. 659; R. 21, 30; wyste, A. 207; woste, A. 248; wost, S. 265, 272; vist, G. 494.
- Witand, *s.* knowledge, S. 250. Icel. *witand*.
- Wite. See Wete.
- With, *prep.* G. 5, 7, 8, 12; H. 5, 18; R. 6, 7; A. 4; S. 5.
- With all, *adv.* besides, also, withal, R. 734, 831, 835.
- Withdrawen, *pp.* taken away, S. 236, 326.
- Withe - shonte, *pt.* shunned, S. (C.) 231.
- With haldis, *v.* (they) detain, A. 698.
- Within, *prep.* G. 211, 515; H. 124, 731; R. 2, 188; with inne, A. 136, 445; S. 10; within, *adv.* G. 462.
- Withoutin, *prep.* without, G. 32, 223; H. 11, 108; R. 44, 144; withouten, S. 274, 326; with-owttyne, with-owttene, A. 36, 254, 300; without, G. 338, 548.
- With-stood, *pt.* stood away, S. (C.) 285.
- With thy, *conj.* provided that, R. 70; withe thi, A. 673.
- Witlese, *a.* deprived of reason, G. 573, 972, 1014.
- Witness, *s.* testimony, H. 395; witnes, A. 165, 170, 273.
- Witnesse, *v.* to bear witness, S. 220; witnesseth, witnesses, S. 363.
- Wittes. See Wit, *s.*
- Wittin. See Wit, *v.*
- Wijt. See Wicht, *s.*
- Wlonk, *a.* fair, H. 553; wlonkeste, *sup.* A. 9, 347; wlonkest, S. 26; wlankest, S. 186.
- Wnder, Wndir. See Vndir.
- Wndir. See Wondir.
- Wnmanglit, *pp.* unmangled, G. 720.
- Wo. See Wa, *s., a.*
- Wod, *s.* wood, G. 123, 468, 1344; wode, A. 9, 315; woddis, *pl.* G. 1357; H. 305; A. 136.
- Wode, *a.* mad, furious, G. 573; A. (D.) 535; woud, G. 972; wod, G. 1014; H. 811; wede, A. (D.) 558. See note, p. 360.
- Wod-wraith, *a.* furiously angry, G. 770.
- Wodwyss, *s.* wild men, H. 616. See note, p. 305.
- Wofull, *a.* woeful, wretched, H. 955; wafullere, *comp.* A. 189.
- Wol. See Will, *v.*
- Wolde, *s.* command, power, A. (D.) 666. See note, p. 363.
- Wolde, Woldest. See Will, *v.*
- Wolde. See Wald, *v.*
- Wolt. See Will, *v.*
- Womane, *s.* woman, A. 107.
- Won, *v.* to dwell, remain, H. 963; woned, *pt.* lived, dwelt, S. (I.) 1.
- Wonde, *v.* to shrink, turn away, fear, S. 137. See note, p. 375.
- Wondede, *pp.* wounded, A. 303, 608, 692; wondide, A. 630.
- Wonder, *s.* S. 156, 201; wondirs, *pl.* A. 334; wonderis, H. 785.
- Wondir, *adv.* wondrously, exceedingly, G. 73, 353; wundir, G. 35; woun-dir, G. 918; wndir, G. 1002; wonder, H. 206, 274; wonder, H. 386; R. 24, 100, 247.
- Wondirfulle, *a.* marvellous, A. 271.
- Wondirfully, *adv.* A. 22.
- Wondirly, *adv.* wonderfully, G. 162.
- Wondred, *pp.* astonished, S. 173.
- Wone, *s.* plenty, G. 37. See note, p. 252.
- Wone. See Wane, *s. 1.*
- Wonnene, Wonnin, Wonnyn. See Win, *v.*
- Wonnynge. See Wynning.
- Wont, *a.* accustomed, H. 164, 491, 946; R. 275, 578; S. 168; wonte, wounte, A. 400, 402.
- Worchen. See Wirk.
- Word, *s.* G. 1166, 1185; H. 175, 386; R. 100, 491, 514; S. 220, 251; worde, A. 197, 237.
- World. See World.
- Worly, worliche, *s.* worthy one, S. 54, 134; *stands for* worthy. Cf. Will. Palerne, 138, 2700.
- Wormes, *s.* snakes, A. (D.) 216.
- Worschip, Worschipe. See Worschip.
- Worschipfull. See Worschipfull.
- Worshipe, *v.* to worship, address reverently, S. 134; worschipand, worshipping, revering, H. 503.
- Worth, *a.* G. 1245; H. 72, 606; R. 245.

- Worth, *v.* to be, G. 1096; *worthis*, is, R. 704; *worthis*, becomes, G. 332, 784, 833, 1239; R. 692; *wourdis*, becomes, G. 822; *wourthit*, *pt.* became, turned, G. 973; *worthit*, H. 816; R. 831; *worth*, became, H. 811; *wourthit*, began, G. 1054.
- Wortheliche, *a.* worthy, rich, noble, H. 667; *worthily*, *worthily*, A. 361, 487; *worthilieste*, *sup.* A. 365.
- Worthie, *adv.* *worthily*, R. 360.
- Worthliche, *s.* worthy one (God), S. 150.
- Worthy, *worthie*, *s.* worthy person, R. 275, 461, 726, 925; *worthyis*, *pl.* H. 849.
- Worthy, *a.* worthy, noble, G. 414; H. 175, 311, 447; R. 7; A. 453; *wourthy*, G. 135, 437; *worthie*, R. 66; *worthye*, A. 159; *wourthiest*, *sup.* G. 282; *worthiest*, R. 9, 143.
- Worthylie, *adv.* nobly, R. 460.
- Wosche. See Wesche.
- Wost, Woste. See Wit, *v.*
- Wote, *v.* knows, A. (D.) 546.
- Wothely. See Wathely.
- Woud. See Wode.
- Wough. See Weuch.
- Wound, *s.* G. 634, 701, 882.
- Wounder, Woundir. See Wondir.
- Wounderis. See Wonder.
- Wourdis. See Worth, *v.*
- Wourschip, *s.* honour, glory, worth, G. 73, 1046, 1081, 1096, 1208; *wourscip*, G. 419; *worschipe*, H. 97, 164, 252; *worschip*, R. 460, 824, 965; *wirchipe*, A. 341, 666; *wirchippis*, *pl.* A. 264.
- Wourschpfull, *a.* honourable, G. 804, 1137; *worschpfull*, R. 577; *wourschpfull*, G. 1319; *wourschpfullest*, *sup.* G. 1288.
- Wourthit. See Worth, *v.*
- Wourthy. See Worthy, *a.*
- Wout, *s.* countenance, G. 1278.
- Wox, *pt.* waxed, grew, became, G. 795, 1185; R. 35, 100; *woxe*, A. 75; *wexe*, A. 658; *wex*, A. (D.); *wax*, A. (D.) 558.
- Wpe. See Vp.
- Wplandis, *a.* upland, H. 218.
- Wpone. See Vpone.
- Wrait. See Wryte.
- Wraith, *s.* anger, R. 486.
- Wraith, *a.* wroth, angry, G. 973; R. 100.
- Wraithly, *adv.* wrothly, G. 162, 298, 563, 573, 1014.
- Wrake, *s.* destruction, A. 216, 217.
- Wran, *s.* wren, H. 649.
- Wrang, *s.* wrong, injury, G. 90, 154, 833; *wrong*, S. 265.
- Wrange, *a.* unjust, A. (D.) 421.
- Wrangit, *pp.* wronged, G. 509.
- Wrathede, *pt.* angered, A. (D.) 238; *wraththed*, S. 250.
- Wreche, *v.* a mistake for wrethe, to offend, to anger, S. 150.
- Wretche, *s.* wretch, H. 43; *wretch*, H. 963; *wretchis*, *pl.* H. 252; *wrecches*, S. 54.
- Wretchit, *a.* wretched, H. 650.
- Wrethen. See Writhit.
- Wrightis, *s.* wrights, G. 469.
- Writ, *s.* writing, H. 395, 507.
- Writ. See Wryte.
- Writhit, *pt.* writhed, G. 971; *wrythit*, H. 954; *wrethen awai*, turn away, S. 55; *writhe* (?), S. (P.) 151. See Wryth.
- Writtin. See Wryte.
- Wrocht, Wroght, Wroht. See Wirk.
- Wrong. See Wryng.
- Wrong. See Wrang.
- Wrongful, *a.* S. (P.) 37.
- Wrongwys, *a.* unjust, S. 37.
- Wrouzt. See Wirk.
- Wryng, wringin, *v.* to wring, G. 770, 1054; *wring*, A. (D.) 423; *wrong*, *pt.* S. 171.
- Wryte, *v.* to write, H. 131, 206; A. 703; *writ*, H. 278; *wryt*, H. 429; *writtin*, *pp.* G. 489; H. 401; *wrait*, *pt.* H. 288, 935.
- Wryth, *v.* to turn, direct, apply, H. 995. See note, p. 316.
- Ws, *pron.* us, G. 323, 364; H. 389, 580.
- Wugh. See Weuch.
- Wundir. See Wondir.
- Wy, *s.* man, knight, G. 57, 287, 361; H. 513; R. 578, 630; A. 365; *wye*, H. 458; *wee*, A. (D.) 639; *wyis*, *pl.* G. 365; H. 499; *wyes*, A. 334; *wees*, A. (D.) 692.
- Wyce, *s.* vice, H. 88.
- Wycit, *v.* *pt.* (?) H. 918. See note, p. 315.
- Wyde, wide, *a.* broad, G. 127, 419, 494, 634, 701; H. 748; R. 2; S. 151.
- Wyesely. See Wisly.
- Wyghte. See Wicht, *a.*, *s.*
- Wyghtenes, *s.* valour, A. 264.
- Wyld, *a.* wild, H. 616; R. 161; *wilde*, A. 56.
- Wylest, *a.* vilest, H. 88.

- Wylit, *pp.* beguiled, R. 709; wyled away, *pt.* S. 213, 219.
- Wylyliche, *adv.* cunningly, S. 213.
- Wyn, *a.* pleasing, R. 918. See note, p. 328.
- Wynd, *s.* wind, G. 290, 440, 770; wind, R. 16; wynde, A. 328.
- Wyne, *s.* wine, G. 211, 223, 1339; R. 186, 208, 266; A. 341.
- Wyne, *v.* will? A. (D.) 176. See note, p. 342.
- Wynly, *adv.* joyfully, H. 660.
- Wynnes. See Win, *v.*
- Wyning, *s.* dwelling, R. 227, 643; wonnynge, *a.* A. 316.
- Wynt. See Wend.
- Wyre, *s.* wire, S. 19. See Lydgate's 'Temple of Glas' (E. E. T. Soc.), p. cxxxii.
- Wyrthin = worchen (?), S. (I.) 65.
- Wyse, *s. pl.* wise men, H. 995.
- Wyslie. See Wisly.
- Wyss, *s.* manner, H. 278, 564; wyse, wise, R. 433, 929.
- Wyss. See Wise, *a.*
- Wysse. See Wise, *v.*
- Wyssed, *pt.* directed; wyssed away, ordered away, S. (C.) 213, 219.
- Wyste. See Wit, *v.*
- Wyte, *s.* punishment, penalty, blame, H. 68, 995.
- Wytherworth, *adv.* perversely, S. (I.) 55. A.S. *wiþerweard*, adverse.
- Wythest, *a.* bravest, R. 766. "Apparently for *wychtest*, most powerful" (Jamieson).
- Wytis, *v.* departs, A. 215. A.S. (*ge*) *wltan*, to depart.
- Yald. See Yeild.
- Yarnyng, *s.* yearning, wish, G. 426.
- Yate, *s.* gate, G. 181; zet, R. 609, 612, 628; zate, A. 179; S. 228; yettis, *pl.* G. 44, 60, 127; zettis, R. 633; zates, S. 122. A.S. *geat*.
- Ydy, *s.* eddy, pool, H. 827.
- Ye, *pron.* you, G. 35, 71; ze, H. 111, 114; R. 89, 103; A. 169, 274; S. 31, 121.
- Yeid, *pt.* went, G. 228, 721, 1116, 1125; yude, yhude, G. 304, 577; zeid, H. 821; R. 131, 267, 595; zede, S. 118; zeoden, S. 228.
- Yeild, yeld, *v.* to yield, give up, G. 864, 1032; yaldis, gives up, G. 717; yoldin, *pp.* surrendered, G. 1126; zald, *pt.* gave, delivered, H. 289; R. 224.
- Yeir, *s.* year, G. 501; zeir, R. 200; zere, S. 281; zeiris, *pl.* R. 231.
- Yhude. See Yeid.
- Yit, yhit, *adv.* yet, G. 95, 163, 499; zit, H. 170, 196; R. 80, 138; S. 207, 225; zete, zitt, A. 280, 282.
- Ynewe, *adv.* enough, H. 176, 282, 437; ynoghe, A. 375.
- Yoldin. See Yeild.
- Yondre, *a.* yonder, A. (D.) 622.
- Yone, *a.* yonder, G. 47, 48; yon, G. 356; zone, R. 367, 372, 704; A. 101, 102, 104.
- Your, *a.* G. 56, 114; zour, H. 95, 255; R. 104; zoure, zour, zowre, A. 143, 274, 468; zor, S. 241, 292.
- Youris, *pron.* yours, G. 164.
- Yow, you, *pron.* G. 55, 115, 167; zow, zou, H. 151, 459; zow, R. 78; zowe, zow, A. 100, 465; zou, S. 291, 351.
- Yre, *s.* anger, G. 84.
- Ysope, *s.* hyssop, S. 115.
- Yude. See Yeid.
- za, *adv.* yea, yes, H. 271; zea, R. 298, 376; ze, R. 620.
- zaf. See Geif.
- zair, *a.* active, alert, R. 628; zaibe, ready, eager, H. 602.
- zair, *adv.* carefully, R. 641; zaire, cautiously, S. 228; S. (I.) 191.
- zald. See Yeild.
- zamerer, *v.* laments, A. (D.) 87; zamede, for zamerede, *pt.* A.; zomerand, lamenting, A. (D.) 86. A.S. *gebmerian*.
- zamyrl, *adv.* lamentably, A. 86.
- zaply, *adv.* quickly, S. 228; zepply, S. (C.) 118.
- zard, *s.* yard, court, H. 194; zarde, S. 118.
- zare. See zair.
- zarly (?), S. (I.) 118.
- zarne, *v.* to yearn, wish, R. 837.
- zate. See Yate.
- ze, zea. See za.
- ze. See Ye.
- zede. See Yeid.
- zees, *v.* givest (?), A. (I.) 179.
- zeid. See Yeid.
- zeilding, *s.* yielding, submission, R. 837.
- zeir. See Yeir.
- zelle, *s.* yell, A. 86.
- zellis, zellede. See zollande.
- zeman, *s.* servant, R. 628.

- 3eme, *v.* to attend to, R. 641; 3e-
 mit, *pt.* kept, took care of, H.
 132.
 3eoden. See Yeid.
 3epply. See 3aply.
 3ere. See Yeir.
 3erne, *adv.* earnestly, A. 614; S.
 133.
 3et. See Yate.
 3ete. See Yit.
 3ettis. See Yate.
 3if. See Gif.
 3iftes, *s.* gifts, S. 280.
 3ild-halle, *s.* guildhall, S. 293.
 3it. See Yit.
 3ollande, *pr. p.* yelling, A. 86; 3ellede,
pt. A. 87; 3ellis, yell, A. 179. See
 Gowlyne.
 3olow, *a.* yellow, S. 192.
 3omerand. See 3ameres.
 3one. See Yone.
 3ong, *a.* young, H. 602; 3onge, S. 302.
 3or, 3our, &c. See Your.
 3outhe, *s.* young man, S. 230; young
 age, S. 251.
 3outhehede, *s.* youth, S. 280.
 3ow, 3ou. See Yow.
 3owle, *v.* to howl, H. 102.
 3owle, *s.* howl, H. 53.
 3owt, *v.* to scream, H. 102.
 3ule, *s.* Christmas, R. 4, 251, 286,
 342.

INDEX OF NAMES OF PERSONS AND PLACES.

I.—GOLAGROS AND GAWANE.

- AGALUS, Schir, 739, 768.
 Alexander, one of the Nine Worthies, 1233.
 An, Sanct, Saint Ann, 581.
 Arthur, 1, 46, 138, 201, 776, 1004, 1147, 1303; Arthour, 113, 398, 725.
 Bantellas, Schir, 655, 663, 717.
 Bedwar, Schir, 663, 717; Bedwer, 722; Bedwere, 1247. See note, p. 272.
 Britane, Britain, 6, 546, 607.
 Cador of Cornwel, Schir, 747. See note, p. 275.
 Daid, one of the Nine Worthies, 1234.
 Edmond, Schir, 654, 662, 715, 726.
 Emell (?), 749. See note, p. 275.
 Ewin, Schir, Sir Ywain, 339, 662; Evin, 715, 727. See note, p. 262.
 Ewmond, Schir, 739.
 Galiot, 557, 577, 583.
 Gaudifeir, 545, 557, 577, 578. See note, p. 269.
 Gawane, Schir, 118, 146, 791, 925, 1025, 1267, 1330; Gawyne, 124, 131, 135, 389, 796, 903, 932, 959, 960, 966, 973, 1066, 1090, 1124, 1142, 1151; Gauane, 337; Gawayne, 988; Gawine, 788, 1213; Gavyne, 170; Gavine, 1000; Wawane, 971, 1015, 1137, 1248, 1300, 1319; Wavane, 1198; Wauane, 1006; Wawine, 982.
 Golagros, 481; Golagrus, 395, 584; Gologrus, 652; Golograse, 769; Gologras, 885, 888, 925, 943, 1000, 1023, 1026, 1124, 1196, 1256, 1268, 1328, 1353; Golagras, 960. See note, p. 264.
 Gyromalance, 665; Giromalans, 714. See note, p. 273.
 Hallolkis, Schir, 1246. See note, p. 285.
 Hectour, Hector of Troy, one of the Nine Worthies, 1233.
 Hew, Schir, 742, 768; Hewis, 1246.
 Ihesu, Jesus, 1004, 1304.
 Iwell, Schir, 748; Iwill, 765.
 Josue, Josuah, one of the Nine Worthies, 1234.
 Judas, Judas Maccabæus, one of the Nine Worthies, 1234.
 Julius Cesar, one of the Nine Worthies, 1233.
 Kay, Schir, 53, 81, 92, 100, 105, 119, 836, 843, 862. See note, p. 252.
 Lancelot de Lake, 338.
 Louys, Schir, 653, 661; Lowes, 713.
 Lyonel, Schir, 661, 1247; Lyonell, 713, 722. See note, p. 272.
 Mary, the Holy Virgin, 97, 1060.
 Massidone, Macedonia, 282.
 Meligor, Schir, 740.
 Mychin, Schir, 740.
 Myreot, Schir, 749.
 Owales, Schir, 748; Oviles, 765.
 Rannald, Schir, 597, 613, 630, 643.
 Rigal of Rone, 585; Regal, 645.

- Rone, the river Rhone, 585, 645, 1345; Rome, 310. See note, p. 261.
 Ronsivall, Roncevaux, in the Pyrenees, 1313.
 Salamon, Solomon, one of the Nine Worthies, 1235.
 Sampson, one of the Nine Worthies, 809, 1235.
 Sanguel, Schir, 657; Sangwel, 665; Sangwell, 714, 724.
 Spynagrose, Schir, 261, 812; Spinagrus, 506; Spynagrus, 535; Spynagros, 341, 779, 795; Spynok, 1263. See note, p. 259.
 Tuskane, Tuscany, 2. See note, p. 249.

II.—THE BUKE OF THE HOWLAT.

- Aaron, 752.
 Adam, 734.
 Almane, Germany, 358.
 Archebald, Archibald the Grim, of Galloway, 552. See note, p. 303.
 Arestotill, Aristotle, 268.
 Babulone, Babylon, 302; Babilonis, of Babylon, 293.
 Baptist, the, John the Baptist, 731.
 Berwike, Berwick-on-Tweed, 896.
 Brettane, Britain, 375.
 Bruse, The, 393; the Bruss, 428, 436; Robert the Bruss, 443.
 Burone, Burrian in Ronaldshay, 896. See note, p. 315.
 Cardross, 464.
 Dowglass, Dowglas, Dowglace, 380, 390, 402, 432, 467, 482, 516, 527, 535, 546, 551, 559, 563, 575, 592, 600, 990.
 Dunbar, ane Dow of, a Dove of Dunbar, 989. See note, p. 316.
 Elizabeth, Elizabeth, the mother of John the Baptist, 732.
 Ettrik, Ettrick, 573.
 Eua, Eve, 736.
 Ewrope, Europe, 304.
 Fraunce, France, 360.
 Gallaway, Galloway, 561.
 Gawane, Schir, 210.
 Gedion, Gideon, 753.
 Holland, the writer of the poem, 1001.
 Irischerye, the Irish nation, 801.
 Irland, Ireland, 795, 801.
 James, Lord Dowglas, 448.
 Lawdir, Lauder in Berwickshire, 574.
 Lucifer, 933; Luciferis, of Lucifer, 905.
 Mahownis, of Mahomet, 497.
 Mary, the Holy Virgin, 717.
 Mergaretis, Sanct, of Saint Margaret, queen of Scotland, 376.
 Murray, Moray, 548, 595; Murraye, 999; Murrayis, 557.
 Noyis, Noyes, of Noah, 231, 813.
 Ormond, Hugh Douglas, Earl of Ormond, 599.
 Salamon, Solomon, 751.
 Saraʒenis, Saracens, 484, 509, 514.
 Sathanas, Satan, 509.
 Saxonis, Saxons, English, 483, 577.
 Scotland, 373, 382, 433, 446, 485, 533.
 Scottis, Scottish, 384, 388, 567.
 Terneway, Ternway, Darnaway, the seat of the Earls of Moray, 992, 1000.
 Wenus, Venus, 226.

III.—RAUF COILʒEAR.

- Angeos, Anjou, 928.
 Chane of Tartarie, Khan of Tartary, 904.
 Charlis, Charlemagne, 1, 182, 294, 361, 903; Charlis the Mane, 203.
 Dyonys, Sanct, the church of Saint Denis, 352.
 France, 362, 903, 931, 962.
 Gawteir, Schir, the Christian name of Magog, 957.
 Gylane, the Collier's wife, 133, 157, 192, 368; Gill, 112; Gyll, 182, 212.
 Iane, Dame, Lady Jane, 927.
 Jame, Sanct, Saint James, 235, 257.
 Jesus Christ, 331.
 July, Sanct, Saint Julian, the patron of travellers, 63, 970.
 Magog, name of Saracen knight, 914.
 Mahoun, Mahomet, 850, 888, 938.
 Mary! an oath, 57, 367.
 Oliuer, Schir, 326, 339.
 Paris, 5, 198, 250, 341, 350, 384, &c.; Parys, 430; Parise, 723.

Peter! by Saint Peter! 87, 304.
 Rauf Coilzear, 46; Rauf, 481, 688;
 Schir Rauf, 777, 778, 808, 838, 843,
 851, 856, 862, 960.
 Rolland, Schir, 326, 332, 337, 390,
 402, 422, 434, 449, &c.
 Sarazine, Saracen, 847, 852, 856, 871,
 878, 912, 935; Sarazeins, *pl.*
 909.

Termagant, a heathen deity, 850.
 Thomas, Sanct, the feast of Saint
 Thomas, 4.
 Turpine, Archbishop Turpin, 343.
 Will, William, 450.
 Wymond (of the Wardrop), the name
 assumed by Charlemagne, 239, 313,
 379, 448, 450, 527, 625, 643, 646,
 649, 690, 704; Wymound, 621.

IV.—THE AWNTYRS OFF ARTHURE.

Arrake, Erec, son of King Lac, 654;
 Arrak fiz lake (D.); Arrake Fy-
 lake (I.)
 Arthure, 1, 33, 302, 309, 346, 404, 714.
 Bedleme, Bethlehem, 227; Bedelem
 (I.), 549.
 Beryke, 145. See note, p. 340.
 Brangwayne, the attendant of La belle
 Iseult, 145.
 Bretayne, Brittany, 276; Britain, 285,
 297; (D.) 290, 670, 708.
 Burgoyne, Burgundy, 30, 276, 670.
 Cadore, Sir, Earl of Cornwall, 96.
 Caduke, Sir, 96. See note, p. 338.
 Carelele, Carlisle, 3, 690; Carlele,
 689; Carlele (D.), 288, 679.
 Carelyone, Caerleon, 288; Carlit (I.)
 Carryke, Carrick, a division of Ayr-
 shire, 419, 679.
 Clegis, Sir (D.), 96; Syr Clegius (I.)
 Commoke, Connok (D.), Cummake
 (I.), Cumnock, a barony in Ayr-
 shire, 419, 679. Konynge, 419, *is*
an error.
 Conyngame, Cunningham, a division
 of Ayrshire, 419, 679.
 Cornewayle, Cornwall, 301.
 Costarde, Sir, Costardyne (D.), Cos-
 tanyne (I.), Constantine, son of Sir
 Cador, 96. See note, p. 338.
 Criste, Christ, 133.
 Dorsett, Dorsetshire (D.), Desesde (I.),
 295. See note, p. 346.
 Drurelat, Sir (D.), 655.
 Farnaghe, the, 275; Farnet (I.) See
 note, p. 344.
 France, France, 273, 274, 277.
 Frolo, governor of Gaul, 275; Freol
 (D.), Frol (I.)
 Galleroune, Gallerone, Sir, 417, 495,
 606, 607, 638, 696; (D.) 700. See
 note, p. 353.
 Galowaye, Galloway, 418.

Gawayne, Sir, 93, 283, 296, &c.;
 Gawane, 12, 14, 28, 68, 77, 700;
 Gawayne, 100, 111, 157; Wa-
 wayne, 614; Gawayne, Gawene,
 Gawayne, Wawayne, Wowayne, Wa-
 wyne (D.), 12, 93, 157, 535, 560,
 614; Gauan, Wawane, Gawan,
 Wauan, Gauane (I.), 524, 535, 539,
 558, 582.
 Gaynour, Arthur's wife, 69, 147, 313,
 336, 620, 703; Gaynoure, 85, 92;
 Gayenour, 14, 156, 157; Gayenoure,
 12; Waynour, 159, 196, 237, 248,
 486, 625; Waynoure, 217, 247.
 Glamorgane, 665.
 Grisselle (D.), the name of Gawain's
 stced, 546, 547.
 Gryffones Castelle, 667; Criffones
 Castelles (D.); Kirfre Castelle (I.)
 Gyane, Guyenne, 278.
 Husters Haulle, 668; Vlstur Halle
 (D.); Hulkershome (I.)
 Kaye, Sir, 96.
 Kent (D.), 482.
 Krudely (D.), 482. See note, p.
 357.
 Kyle, Kyle, a division of Ayrshire,
 419, 679.
 Lake, Sir (I.), 595.
 Laudoune hillus (I.), Loudoun Hill,
 420. See note, p. 354.
 Layre, Ayr (?), 678.
 Lebynge, the, 681.
 Lemmoke, the (D.), 681.
 Lenay, Lannax (I.), Losex (D.), Len-
 nox, in Dumbartonshire, 420.
 Leveastre Ile, the, 681.
 Lile, the (D.), 681.
 Lomonde, the country round Loch
 Lomond (?), 420. See note, p.
 354.
 Lonwik (I.), Lanark, 420.
 Lote, Sir (I.), 595.

- Lother, the (D.), 681.
 Lowpynge, the, 681.
 Lowthyane, Loyane (D.), Lothian (?), 420.
 Lowyke, 678; Lauer (D.), Logher (I.) See note, p. 363.
 Loynak, the (D.), 681.
 Lucyfere, Lucefere, 84, 164, 165.
 Marrake, 655. See note, p. 362.
 Mary, the Holy Virgin, 226.
 Meliaduke the Marrake (I.), 655.
 Menegalle, 655. See note, p. 362.
 Moylard (D.), 655.
 Owayne fyt3-Vryene, Ywain, son of Urien, 654; Ewayne f3z Griane (D.); Huaya Fus-uryayn (I.)
 Plumtone Land (D.); Plumtun Lone (I.), 475. See note, p. 356.
 Ramessaye, Ramsey (D.), 294. See note, p. 345.
 Randolfe sett Haulle, Rondoles Halle (D.); Rondalle sete Halle (I.), 337. See note, p. 348.
 Romaynes, Romans, 280.
 Rounde Tabille, 281, 293, 691, 701.
 Terne Wahethelyne, Tarn Wadling, between Penrith and Carlisle, 2; Ternwathelayne, 717. See note, p. 329.
 Trise, Tarse (?) (I.), 386.
 Tuskayne, Tuscany, 284, 291.
 Tybire, the Tiber, 282. See note, p. 344.
 Wakfelde, 669; Waterforde (D.); Waturforthe (I.)
 Wales, 666, 669 (D.)
 Wayfurthe, 669; Wayford (D.); Wayifforthe (I.)
 Yggillwode Foreste, Inglewood Forest, between Carlisle and Penrith, 717.
 Yngland, England, 290, 708.

V.—THE PISTILL OF SUSAN.

- Babiloine, Babiloygne, Babyloyne, Babylon, 1, 307, 311.
 Canaan, 330; Caynoun (I.)
 Cayme, Cain (I.), 59; Caymes, of Cain (C.), 330. See Kay.
 Danyel, 279, 362.
 Elches, Elchies (P.), of Helcias, 15.
 Iacobus, of Jacob, 184.
 Ioachim, 2, 28, 183, 245.
 Ione, Joan, 66.
 Israel, 290; Israelle (C.), 352.
 Kay, Cain, 59. See Cayme.
 Moises, Moses, 19.
 Sibell, Sybyll (I.); Isabell (P.), 66.
 Susan, Susanna, 14, 44, 50, 64, 128, 144, 172, 185, 196, 216, 261, 313, 337; Sussan, Sussanne (C.); Soseyne, Sosayne, Soseyn (I.) See note to l. 51.
 Synai, 20.

THE END.

PREFATORY NOTE.

THE five poems contained in this volume are now brought together for the first time, and may be said to form a collection complete in itself. All of them are written in the same metrical form—namely, in stanzas of thirteen lines, with the same number and arrangement of rimes, and the same profusion of alliteration on the strongly accentuated words of every line. This combination of alliteration and rime, which first became conspicuous in the west and north of England about the middle of the fourteenth century, grew in favour as it spread northwards to Scotland, where it reached its highest popularity during the second half of the fifteenth century. These two elements—alliteration, the basis of Anglo-Saxon poetry, and rime, of Norman importation, were then blended together in every variety of metre, from the simple couplet to the most intricate stave; but the thirteen-line stanza, with its nine long lines (or eight and a *bob*, as in “Susan”) and its four short ones of the *wheel*, seems to have been the favourite, through some unknown process of selection, in poetical compositions meant for the popular ear. Numerous specimens of this peculiar stanza have been preserved in songs, in short fragments, in scenes of Mysteries, in longer passages of the works of some Scottish poets; but the five pieces collected here are the only continued narrative poems in which that quaint and rather unmanageable metrical form has been kept up throughout. Another remarkable point to notice in connexion with these five poems, is that they all probably belong to Scotland; at least the first three are undoubtedly Scottish, and the last two are also generally

believed to have been written north of the Tweed. I shall endeavour to show, in the second part of this volume, that the general opinion is a very probable one.

All the texts given here have been printed before, but, with a few exceptions that need not be specified in this short note, not so accurately nor with such editorial help as is expected at the present day. To make this edition as correct a representation of the originals as possible, every MS. has been transcribed or collated anew, and the old editions have been read several times with the proof. The attention of the reader should be called to two new features of this volume—the version of the “Awntyrs off Arthure” from the Douce MS., and the various readings from three MSS. of “Susan,” now printed for the first time.

A few explanatory details about each poem are subjoined, which will be fully developed in the Introduction.

I. THE KNIGHTLY TALE OF GOLAGROS AND GAWANE is given here from the unique printed copy known, which is preserved in the Advocates' Library. It forms part of a collection of tracts, published in Edinburgh in 1508, by Walter Chepman and Andrew Millar, the first attempts of the printing-press in Scotland. The original text is full of misprints, which are not noticed in the footnotes, as they would only be an annoyance and an eyesore to the reader. I have only given the important mistakes which may affect the meaning. However, for the sake of completeness, a full list of the misprints will be found in an appendix at the end of the second part. The tale was probably written during the second half of the fifteenth century; nothing is known of the author, though he is supposed, on very slight grounds, to have been Clerk of Tranent, who, according to Dunbar, “maid the anteris of Gawane.” Accepting this hypothesis does not carry us much further, as the only information we have concerning him is that he was dead when Dunbar wrote his “Lament for the Makars.”

II. THE BUKE OF THE HOWLAT, by Sir Richard Holland, written about 1450, has come down to us in two MSS.—the Asloan, which belongs to the first years of the sixteenth century; and the Bannatyne, the exact date of which is 1568. The differences

between the two texts are numerous but not very important ; and the Asloan has been chosen for this edition as being older and giving on the whole preferable readings. The Asloan text was published for the first time in 1823 by David Laing for the Bannatyne Club, and that edition has been considered hitherto as a faithful reproduction of the original. However, that important MS., one of the most valuable repositories of early Scottish literature, having been generously placed at the disposal of the Scottish Text Society by the owner, Lord Talbot de Malahide, a careful collation has been made of Laing's text, and has led to the discovery that the learned editor had taken liberties with the original, without giving any notice of it either in his preface or in his notes. About one hundred and fifty words ending in *ss* have been systematically printed with one *s* ; it is evident that Dr Laing had his reasons for the change, but the reader should have been informed of them. All those words have been restored to their original spelling, and several other misreadings have been corrected. The notes at the foot of the pages give all the differences of the Bannatyne MS. that are of any importance ; they have been taken from the careful edition published by the Hunterian Club. A few notes with A prefixed are readings of the Asloan MS. which have been altered as evidently corrupt.

III. RAUF COIL3EAR, only known by a unique copy of an edition published in Saint Andrews in 1572 by Robert Lekpreuik, was probably written in the second half of the fifteenth century, as that popular hero is mentioned by Dunbar and Gavin Douglas, and the tale formed part at one time of the Asloan MS., written in the first years of the sixteenth century. Nothing whatever has been discovered about the author or the origin of this really clever poem, which can still be read for the mere enjoyment of the story. The original copy, now preserved in the Advocates' Library, has been read twice with the proof, so as to ensure accuracy ; there are very few misprints, and all have been duly noted.

IV. THE AWNTYRS OFF ARTHURE AT THE TERNE WATHELYNE are given here in two texts on opposite pages. This course has been adopted on account of the numerous and important discrepancies between the MSS. These are three in number—the Thorn-

ton MS., preserved in the library of Lincoln Cathedral; the Douce MS. 304, in the Bodleian Library; and the Ireland MS., published in 1842 by the Camden Society. The Thornton MS. is the oldest (date about 1430), the most northern in its forms, and so the nearest to what the original must have been; unfortunately it is incomplete; a whole folio has disappeared, another is partly torn, and several stanzas are defective. The Douce text, more recent by about thirty years, is almost complete, only six lines being wanting, and it contains many readings superior to those of the older text. It was published once by Pinkerton in 1792, but so unsatisfactorily that his edition has become a by-word among students of old Scottish literature. I have used the Ireland text from the printed edition to supply variants when the other texts differ or are inferior. A long passage that I have inserted to fill the gap in the Thornton MS. (ll. 521-604) will give a good idea of the uncouth dialect of this version written in Lancashire. With two full texts and helps from a third, the student will be better able than hitherto to cope with the obscurities of the poem.

V. THE PISTILL OF SUSAN is the oldest of the poems on our list, as the Vernon MS. from which it is printed here was compiled about 1370-1380. It was from this MS. that Laing published his edition of 1822, which, however, is not a faithful reproduction of the original. Three other MSS. of the fifteenth century contain the story of Susan: 1°, The Cottonian MS. Caligula, A. 11, in the British Museum, which wants the first eight stanzas; 2°, The Phillipps MS., 8252, in Cheltenham; 3°, The Ingilby MS., the property of Sir Henry Ingilby, of Ripley Castle. These three MSS. have been transcribed especially for the Scottish Text Society, and have supplied a large number of readings that have never appeared in any previous edition. The old Vernon text being often obscure, and even at times corrupt, needs all the light that can be thrown upon it from other sources.

The second part of this volume will contain the Introduction and Notes, and as full a Glossary as the difficulties of the poems and their philological importance demand.

F. J. A.

The Scottish Text Society.

Patrons.

The DUKE OF ARGYLL, K.T., K.G.
The MARQUIS OF LOTHIAN, K.T. | The MARQUIS OF BUTE, K.T.
The EARL OF ABERDEEN. | The EARL OF ROSEBERY, K.T., K.G.

President.

The MARQUIS OF LOTHIAN, K.T.

Vice-Presidents.

J. TAYLOR BROWN, Esq.
The Very Rev. A. F. MITCHELL, D.D.
Sir WILLIAM D. GEDDES, M.A., LL.D., Principal of Aberdeen University.
JOHN SKELTON, Esq., C.B., LL.D.
J. R. FINDLAY, Esq. of Aberlour.

Council.

G. T. LAW, Esq.
DAVID MURRAY, Esq., LL.D.
Sir R. W. ANSTRUTHER, Bart.
Professor MASSON, LL.D.
Professor SAINTSBURY.
J. H. STEVENSON, Esq.
ÆNEAS J. G. MACKAY, Esq., LL.D., Advocate.
WILLIAM BLACKWOOD, Esq., Edinburgh.
JOHN MORISON, Esq., Burnbank Gardens, Glasgow.
The Rev. Professor FLINT, D.D.
THOMAS DICKSON, Esq., LL.D., Register House.
J. DALRYMPLE DUNCAN, Esq.
J. T. CLARK, Esq., Keeper of the Advocates' Library.
Rev. J. KING HEWISON, M.A., The Manse, Rothesay.
PETER RONALDSON, Esq., C.A.

Secretary.

Rev. WALTER GREGOR, M.A., LL.D., Lauder Villa, Bonnyrigg.

Treasurer.

WILLIAM TRAQUAIR DICKSON, Esq., W.S., 11 Hill Street, Edinburgh.

Auditor.

JAMES GORDON, Esq., C.A., Edinburgh.

1896.

The Scottish Text Society.

THIRTEENTH ANNUAL REPORT.

THE ANNUAL MEETING of the SOCIETY was held in Dowell's Rooms, Edinburgh, on the 27th November—Mr J. R. FINDLAY, Senior Vice-President, in the Chair. Apologies were intimated from the President (the Marquis of Lothian) and Sir Ralph Anstruther. The Marquis of Lothian, in the course of his letter, said that "the position of the Society, in so far as the interest of the works in hand is concerned, is quite satisfactory. The Wyckliffe manuscript alone is of great value to us, and I hope will prove to be so to the public. The fact that the students of languages in America and Germany take so much interest in the work of the Society is very encouraging, and I wish that our own country took as much interest as they do."

The Secretary gave in the Annual Report, which was in the following terms:—

"The last part of the 'Legends of the Saints,' edited by Dr Metcalfe, and one volume, the 'Poems of Alexander Scott,' edited by Dr Cranstoun, have been delivered to Subscribers during the past year. It may be stated that the edition of the 'Legends of the Saints' issued by the Society is the only one that has appeared in Great Britain. There is an edition by Dr Hertzman published in Germany. It has neither notes nor Glossary.

“The ‘Poems of Alexander Scott,’ form the first volume issued by the Society in volume form—bound in maroon leather back, cloth sides, gilt top. It has given such satisfaction that a large number of the members have sent their copies of the Society’s issues to be bound in the same form.

“It was expected that the edition of ‘The Guid and Godlie Ballates,’ by the Very Rev. Dr Mitchell, would be issued during the year. Subscribers will be sorry to learn that ill-health has prevented his being able to complete the work of editing. The work is well advanced, and will be completed as soon as the editor is able to resume it.

“The second part of ‘Scottish Alliterative Poems,’ edited by Mr Amours, consisting of Introduction, Appendix, Notes, and Glossary, will be ready for issue at no distant date. It may be safely stated that this edition will surpass all former editions of these poems in correctness and the elucidation of obscure or hitherto unexplained passages. This part concludes the series of the works of the Society issued in parts.

“The works of Mure of Rowallan are in the press, and are expected to form two volumes. The first volume is well advanced.

“‘L’Arbre des Batailles,’ under the editorship of Mr J. Horne Stevenson, Advocate, is in the press.

“Sheriff Mackay has undertaken, provided the time of publication is left in his own hands, to edit ‘The Cronicles of Scotland’ by Robert Lindsay of Pitscottie, from a MS. in the library of the University of Edinburgh, with additions and various readings from other MSS. The Edinburgh University MS. is already copied.

“Professor Raleigh of Liverpool promises an edition of the Poems of Robert Henryson, which had been undertaken by the late Professor Minto of Aberdeen and frustrated by his lamented death.

“Dr A. Herrmann of Berlin, who has made a study of the Poem of Alexander the Great, has offered to edit it for the Society. He has examined MSS. of the work in Germany, the British Museum, and Edinburgh. The Marquis of Breadalbane kindly sent his MS. of the Poem to the Edinburgh University Library for the use of Dr Herrmann. It turns out that this MS. contains a version of the Poem entirely different from the printed version, of which the only known copy belongs to the Earl of Dalhousie. This was reprinted by the Bannatyne Club.

“Some time ago, Lord Amherst of Hackney came into possession of a MS. of the New Testament supposed to be in Scots. On the request of Lord Lothian, President of the Council, Lord Amherst took the MS. to the British Museum for examination. Dr Murray, the editor of the English Dictionary, who has kindly given the Society his opinion on the subject, has no doubt that this MS. is a Scottish recension of Wyckliffe’s Translation. From a comparison of the water-mark of the paper of the MS. with those of Scottish documents of the sixteenth century in the British Museum, the probable date of the MS. may be about 1521 to 1534. The name of Sir Hew Campbell of Lowdon appears at the bottom of f. 250^b. There were two gentlemen of this name, one of whom died in 1508. The other lived between 1526 and 1561. It is uncertain to which of the two the name discovered in the MS. refers. The date of the version may of course be older than the date of the MS. From specimens of the version submitted to Dr Murray, he concludes that it may date from 1500 or about that date. The MS. contains, besides the text of the New Testament, an Introduction to each book and a long Prologue to the Epistle of Saint Paul to the Romans. Appended are ‘Epistles of ye Auld Testament quhilk ar red in the Kirk apoñe certan dayes of ye 3eir,’ over forty in number. Lord

Amherst has very kindly consented to the publication of the MS. by the Society, and the Council has resolved to issue the work to the members. The transcription of the MS. has been begun by Mr Hughes-Hughes of the British Museum.

“It will be a matter of much gratification to the members of the Society to learn that so much attention is now given to the study of the Scottish language and literature in the United States of America and in Germany. The Scottish language and literature form part of the curriculum of English in Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore. Professor Hand Browne, in a letter to the Secretary, says: ‘Being a great admirer of early Scottish literature, which seemed to me shamefully neglected, I introduced the study of the poets from Barbour to Lyndsay into the undergraduate work here some years ago. I had great difficulty in finding a manual for class work. Nothing of the sort was to be found on either side of the water. I therefore myself prepared a chrestomathy for the use of my students. At that time I believe that this University was the only institution of learning in the world where this rich and vigorous poetry was made the subject of special study from a literary, historical, and philological point of view. Since then some of my students, who have since become professors in Colleges, have introduced it into their courses, so that the seed I have sown has not fallen upon utterly sterile soil.’

“There are two courses—the one from Barbour to Lyndsay, and the other from Lyndsay to Burns. ‘That from Lyndsay to Burns is post-graduate, given to men who are about taking their Doctor’s degree. . . . The English of the third year (the last before graduation) is what we call the English Major course. It consists of two hours in Anglo-Saxon, one in English Literature, and one in early Scottish Poets. Thus to the Scottish Poetry the students of this group give one-

twelfth of the whole year's work, being one-quarter of the *English* work of the year.

“For taking the degree the student must pass the English Major as a whole, and cannot omit the Early Scottish unless he be exempted *speciali gratia*, which is sometimes done in the case of Japanese and other foreigners.

“The course from Lyndsay to Burns is a post-graduate course (being much more literary and critical, and calling for critical essays from the students themselves). This, with the Major course, takes the student through the whole Scottish literature from the fourteenth to the end of the eighteenth century. It is optional, but much liked. Those who take it will be examined in it before receiving the doctor's degree.

“I should never have been able to do the work I have done in this line but for the publications of the Scottish Text Society. I wish you would give us a good edition of Henryson.’

“It is not an uncommon thing for students at German Universities to write their theses for their degree on a Scottish Poem.

“The President's term of office comes to an end this year. The Council recommends that he be re-elected.

“Sir Arthur Mitchell, K.C.B., retires as a Vice-President. The Council recommends the election of J. T. Brown, Esq., in his room.

“The Members of Council who retire are J. Taylor Brown, Esq., Rev. T. E. S. Clarke, B.D., and J. C. Ogilvie-Forbes, Esq. T. G. Law, Esq., Dr David Murray, and Sir R. W. Anstruther, Bart., are recommended by the Council to fill their places.”

The Chairman, in moving the adoption of the Report, at the outset expressed the hope that the Secretary's appeal for more

subscribers would be responded to. The Society certainly gave their subscribers an excellent bargain. Their books were very valuable. The management of the Society was in excellent hands, and he knew from experience that the gentlemen on the Committee—learned and accomplished gentlemen like Sheriff Mackay, Sir Arthur Mitchell, Mr Law, Mr Traquair Dickson, and others—devoted great attention to the business in a very business-like way.

Sheriff Æneas Mackay, in seconding the adoption of the Report, remarked upon the admirable portrait of Queen Mary, which had been reproduced from a copy lent by Mr Taylor Brown, in the *History of Scotland* published at the close of the previous year. Mr Scharf, who was the best authority, had always accounted this one of the most important portraits of Mary, and he thought internal evidence in its favour was very strong, because it was published during her life and by Leslie, who was her intimate friend. It brought before them the portrait of a very pretty woman, which most of the other portraits did not, the features in other cases being regular but the expression being awanting. He went on to say that the Society hoped to get in a future year from Mr David Murray, the president of the Glasgow Antiquarian Society, a work that would be of great interest with regard to early Scottish prose, which, though it could scarcely be called literature, because it was a mere collection taken from the old laws and charters, afforded specimens of some of the best and earliest Scottish prose. Members of the Society, he said, should sympathise deeply with that singular and gratifying phenomenon, the revival of the study of Gaelic, and of the spirit of Gaelic literature, not only by the publication of old works which had been neglected or forgotten, but even by that literature showing itself powerful enough to assert its place in British literature to-day. Our Scottish vernacular had certainly done no less, and they might consider themselves to be

the possessors of two languages, both of which they might claim to be national.

The Report was adopted.

Mr W. Traquair Dickson, W.S., gave in the Treasurer's Report, mentioning that there was a larger balance than last year, though they would be better off if they had a few more subscribers.

The Chairman proposed that the Marquis of Lothian be reappointed President of the Society. They could not have, he said, a more patriotic nobleman at their head than the Marquis, or one who took a greater interest in the history and literature of Scotland. He showed a knowledge of both which was quite remarkable.

Mr J. Taylor Brown was elected a Vice-President, in room of Sir Arthur Mitchell, who retired by rotation; and Mr T. G. Law, Dr David Murray, and Sir R. W. Anstruther, Bart., were elected Members of Council.

The Chairman, in acknowledging a vote of thanks for presiding, said that they, as a Society, ought to protest against the degradation of the Scottish language which the "Kail-yaird School" of literature had recently introduced. It was gutter Scotch: it was not Scotch. He trusted that some day they would have a Scottish dictionary—a full and complete dictionary—which would greatly supplement, and perhaps supersede, Jamieson. He did not know it was a thing the Society could take up, but if the idea could be realised he was sure it would be welcomed as preserving the real Scottish language, and helping to prevent the decline that seemed to be setting in.

The Scottish Text Society.

ABSTRACT OF THE TREASURER'S ACCOUNT

For Year ending 31st October 1896.

I. CHARGE.

I. Balance brought from last Year, viz.—			
1. Arrears of Contributions	.	.	£33 12 0
2. Cash in National Bank—			
1. On Deposit Receipt	.	£100 0 0	
2. On Current Account	.	29 1 1	
		<u> </u>	129 1 1
			<u> </u>
Less Subscriptions received in advance	.	.	£162 13 1
			<u> </u>
			5 5 0
			<u> </u>
			£157 8 1
Deduct: Arrears written off in 1895-96	.	.	<u> </u>
			9 9 0
			<u> </u>
			£147 19 1
II. Members' Annual Contributions, viz.—			
288 Members for 1895-96, per List, at £1, 1s., and 3			
at £2, 2s.	.	£308 14 0	
Copies of previous issues sold to Members	.	13 14 0	
		<u> </u>	322 8 0
III. Interest received on Deposit Receipts.	.	.	<u> </u>
			2 14 3
			<u> </u>
			£473 1 4
			<u> </u>
			SUM OF CHARGE
			<u> </u>
			£473 1 4

Equalling the DISCHARGE, as on page 11.

II. DISCHARGE.

I. Cost of Society's Publications, viz.—			
Paid Messrs Wm. Blackwood & Sons for printing Vol. XXXVI., Poems of Alexander Scott, 240 pp., 339 Copies with Paper Covers, and doing-up 100 Copies	.	.	£82 7 4
Paid Do. for Binding 239 Copies "Roxburghe"	.	.	14 8 10
Paid Do. for printing Vol. XXXVII., Barbour's Legends of the Saints, Part VI., 292 pp., including Facsimile 2 pp. MS., 340 Copies with Paper Covers and doing-up	.	.	133 15 1
Paid Rev. John Anderson for transcribing MSS. of Pitscottie's Chronicle, in University Library	.	.	<u> </u>
			33 18 0
			<u> </u>
			Carry forward
			£264 9 3

	Brought forward	£264 9 3
Paid Rev. Dr Gregor, Expenses to London anent examination of MS. of the New Testament in Scots		5 12 9
Paid G. Parker, Bodleian Library, for transcript from New Testament MS.		0 3 1
Paid Rev. Dr Metcalfe, Expenses to Cambridge, &c., to examine MS. of 'Legends of the Saints'		3 3 0
		£273 8 1

II. General Charges and Payments, viz.—

Rev. Dr Gregor, Secretary, Salary for year	£25 0 0	
Do., Outlay for Postages, train fares, &c., during year	1 14 9	
Messrs Wm. Blackwood & Sons, for printing Report and Abstract of Accounts and List of Subscribers, and Postages	8 1 6	
Do., Addressing and Posting, including Postage of Vols. 36 and 37	11 4 3	
Do., Postages of Back Nos., and delivering	0 19 5½	
Do., Printing Circulars, Receipt-Book, &c.	4 10 2	
Do., Repayment for Advertising	0 18 0	
Do., Repayment of Rent of Room for Meeting at Dowell's on 26th November last	0 5 0	
Do., Binding Gratis Copies sent to Professor Saintsbury's Class, 9 Vols.	0 10 10½	
Do., Repayment of 3 Copies of 'Kings Quair' bought in Commission to Booksellers introducing Members	1 13 0	
Clerical Work	2 0 0	
Charges on Cheques and Remittances	0 4 4	
Treasurer, Outlay for Postages and Stationery during year	2 9 8	
	60 17 5	

III. Balance at close of this Account—

1. Arrears of Contributions, viz.—		
5 Members for 1894-95	£25 5 0	
16 Members for 1895-96	16 16 0	
	£22 1 0	
2. Cash in National Bank—		
1. On Deposit Receipt	£100 0 0	
2. On Current Account	19 17 10	
	119 17 10	
	£141 18 10	
Less Subscriptions received in advance	3 3 0	
	138 15 10	
SUM OF DISCHARGE		£473 1 4

Equalling the CHARGE, as on page 10.

EDINBURGH, 7th November 1896.—I have examined the Account of the Treasurer of the Scottish Text Society for the year to 31st October 1896, and having compared it with the Members' Subscription Book and the vouchers, I find it to be correct, closing with a balance in bank of One hundred and nineteen pounds seventeen shillings and tenpence sterling. Subscriptions received in advance, amounting to Three guineas, will be included in next year's Account.

JAMES GORDON, C.A., Auditor.

STOCK ACCOUNT.

	1884.			1885.			1886.			1887.			1888.			1889.			1890.			1891.			1892.			1893.			1894.			1895.			1896.		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37		
	Quair—I.	Dunbar—I.	Venus.	Dunbar—II.	Lesley—I.	Wallace—I.	Wallace—II.	Tristrem.	Montgom.—I.	Montgom.—II.	Montgom.—III.	Gau.	Barbour—I.	Lesley—II.	Winzet—I.	Dunbar—III.	Wallace—III.	Barbour—II.	Lesley—III.	Satir. Poems—I.	Dunbar—IV.	Winzet—II.	Barbour—III.	Satir. Poems—II.	Barbour—IV.	Vernacular Writings.	Allit. Poems.	Satir. Poems—III.	Dunbar—V.	Satir. Poems—IV.	The Bruce—I.	The Bruce—II.	The Bruce—III.	Lesley—IV.	Barbour—V.	Alex. Scott.	Barbour VI.		
1895. October.																																							
On hand . . .	...	20	26	53	55	48	76	22	29	45	45	48	52	56	...	31	29	48	56	45	57	54	61	40	57	52	57	49	64	49	72	73	70	92	59	...	...
Printed 1895-96 . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2*	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Received from R. Miller in exchange for part 33 delivered	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Bought in . . .	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
	3	20	26	53	55	48	76	22	29	45	45	48	52	56	2	31	29	48	56	45	57	54	61	40	58	53	58	49	64	49	72	73	70	92	59	339	340		
Delivered gratis	1	1	1	1	...	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	...	1	1	2	10	8
J. W. Robertson, Esq., Aberdeen.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Subscribers . . .	...	2	2	3	1	...	...	...	2	1	1	...	1	1	...	4	2	3	1	1	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1896. On hand . . .	3	18	24	50	53	48	76	22	26	43	43	48	50	54	2	27	27	44	53	43	54	54	59	38	55	51	57	45	60	46	67	68	64	76	40	274	273		
	3	20	26	53	55	48	76	22	29	45	45	48	52	56	2	31	29	48	56	45	57	54	61	40	58	53	58	49	64	49	72	73	70	92	59	339	340		

* From waste.

The Scottish Text Society.

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

No. of
Copies.

- 1 Her Majesty the Queen, Balmoral Castle.
- 1 Aberdeen, The Right Hon. the Earl of, LL.D., Haddo House,
Aberdeen.
- 1 Aberdeen Free Public Library, Aberdeen.
- 1 Aberdeen University, Aberdeen.
- 1 Advocates' Library, Edinburgh.
- 1 Agnew, A., Procurator-Fiscal, Dundee.
- 1 Aiken, James, 11 Jamaica Street, Peterhead.
- 1 Aitken, Robert, 37 Woodburn Terrace, Edinburgh.
- 1 Allsopp, The Hon. A. Percy, Battenhall Mount, Worcester.
- 1 Amours, F. J., 75 Montgomery Street, Glasgow.
- 1 Anderson, Rev. John, 12 East Preston Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Anderson, John R., W.S., 52 Palmerston Place, Edinburgh.
- 1 Anderson, Wm., 174 Ingram Street, Glasgow.
- 1 Anstruther, Sir Ralph, Bart. of Balcaskie, Pittenweem.
- 1 Antiquaries, Society of, Edinburgh.
- 1 Argyll, His Grace the Duke of, K.T., K.G., Inveraray, Argyleshire.
- 1 Arnot, James, 57 Leamington Terrace, Edinburgh.
- 1 Baillies' Institution Free Library, 48 Miller Street, Glasgow.
- 1 Bannerman, Rev. D. Douglas, D.D., Free St Leonard's Manse,
Perth.
- 1 Berlin Royal Library, Berlin.
- 1 Black, Rev. John S., LL.D., 6 Oxford Terrace, Edinburgh.
- 1 Black, Thos. F., 52 Queen Victoria Street, London.
- 1 Blackwood, Wm., of Gogar Mount, 45 George Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Blair, John, W.S., 9 Ettrick Road, Edinburgh.
- 1 Bodleian Library, Oxford.
- 1 Boston Public Library, Boston, U.S.A.
- 1 Boyd, Wm., F.S.A. Scot., 19 Atholl Crescent, Edinburgh.

No. of
Copies.

- 1 Bradley, Henry, New English Dictionary, Clarendon Press,
Oxford.
- 1 Breslau University, Breslau.
- 1 Brown, Professor Alex. Crum, LL.D., D.Sc., 8 Belgrave Crescent,
Edinburgh.
- 1 Brown, J. Taylor, Gibraltar House, St Leonard's Hill, Edin.
- 1 Brown, J. T. T., 97 W. Regent Street, Glasgow.
- 1 Brown, Richard, C.A., 22 Chester Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Brown, T. Craig, Woodburn, Selkirk.
- 2 Brown, Wm., 26 Princes Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Bruce, Alex., Clyne House, Sutherland Avenue, Pollokshields,
Glasgow.
- 1 Bryn Maur College, Philadelphia.
- 1 Buccleuch, His Grace the Duke of, K.T., K.G., Dalkeith.
- 1 Buchan, Alex., LL.D., 42 Heriot Row, Edinburgh.
- 1 Buchanan, T. R., M.P., 12 South Street, Park Lane, London, W.
- 1 Burnett, Alex., M.A., Public School, Haddington.
- 1 Burnside, W., The Laurels, Hether Green Lane, London, S.E.
- 2 Bute, The Most Hon. the Marquess of, K.T., St John's Lodge,
Regent's Park, London, N.W.
- 1 Cadenhead, Wm., Merchant, 47 Netherkirkgate, Aberdeen.
- 1 Caldwell, James, Craigielea Place, Paisley.
- 1 California, University of.
- 1 Cameron, Dr James A., Nairn.
- 1 Campbell, J. A., M.P., LL.D., of Stracathro, Brechin.
- 1 Carruthers, David, Solicitor, Kilmarnock.
- 1 Charles, John B., High School, Dundee.
- 1 Chicago Public Library, Chicago, U.S.A.
- 1 Cincinnati Public Library, Cincinnati, U.S.A.
- 1 Clark, John, M.A., 2 Kersland Street, Hillhead, Glasgow.
- 1 Clark, J. T., Keeper, Advocates' Library, Edinburgh.
- 1 Clarke, Robert, 65 West 4th Street, Cincinnati, Ohio, U.S.A.
- 1 Clarke, Rev. T. E. S., B.D., Salton Manse, Pencaitland.
- 1 Clouston, T. S., M.D., Tipperlinn House, Morningside Place,
Edinburgh.
- 1 Cochrane, Mrs Muriel E. M., Calder Glen, Blantyre.
- 1 Constable, Messrs T. & A., 11 Thistle Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.
- 1 Cowan, James, 23 St Vincent Place, Glasgow.
- 1 Craigie, W. A., Public Library, Brechin.
- 1 Cranston, R., Granby Road, Edinburgh.
- 1 Cranstoun, James, LL.D., Roxburgh House, Stroud, Gloucester-
shire.

No. of
Copies.

- 1 Crowther, Alfred, Fernleigh, Huddersfield.
- 1 Cumming, A. W., 1 Bank Street, Dundee.
- 1 Dalgety, Rev. J. B., Mansionhouse Road, Paisley.
- 1 Detroit Public Library, Michigan, U.S.A.
- 1 Dewar, T. W., Linhouse, West Calder.
- 1 Dick, James, 11 Osborne Avenue, Newcastle-on-Tyne.
- 1 Dickson, Thos., LL.D., 26 Stafford Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Dickson, Wm. Traquair, of Saughton, W.S., 11 Hill Street,
Edinburgh.
- 1 Dodds, Rev. James, D.D., Corstorphine.
- 1 Dollar Institution, Dollar.
- 1 Donaldson, James, Sunnyside, Formby, near Liverpool.
- 1 Donaldson, Principal, St Andrews.
- 1 Douglas, Miss, Birkhill, Muckhart, by Dollar.
- 1 Duke, Rev. W., M.A., D.D., St Vigeans, Arbroath.
- 1 Duncan, J. Dalrymple, F.S.A. Lond., Meiklewood, Stirling.
- 1 Dundas, Ralph, W.S., 28 Drumsheugh Gardens, Edinburgh.
- 1 Edinburgh Public Library, George IV. Bridge, Edinburgh.
- 1 Edinburgh University, South Bridge, Edinburgh.
- 1 Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, U.S.A.
- 1 Ferguson, J., Writer, Duns.
- 1 Ferguson, Rev. J., Aberdalgie.
- 1 Fergusson, Robt. M., Solicitor, 5 Whitehall Street, Dundee.
- 1 Findlay, J. R., of Aberlour, 3 Rothesay Terrace, Edinburgh.
- 1 Flint, The Rev. Professor, D.D., Johnstone Lodge, 54 Craig-
millar Park, Edinburgh.
- 1 Forsyth, D., A.M., Central Higher Grade School, Leeds.
- 1 Fowlie, Alex., Schoolhouse, Inverurie.
- 1 Fraser, John, 10 Lord Nelson Street, Liverpool.
- 1 Galashiels Public Library.
- 1 Galbraith, Thos. L., 24 Park Terrace, Stirling.
- 1 Gallaway, Alex., Dirgarve, Aberfeldy.
- 1 Galletly, E. G., 7 St Ninian's Terrace, Edinburgh.
- 1 Geddes, Principal Sir William, LL.D., Chanonry Lodge, Old
Aberdeen.
- 1 Gibb, E. J. W., 13 Montgomery Crescent, Kelvinside, Glasgow.
- 1 Gilbert, D. M. Crerar, of Yorkhill, Glasgow.
- 1 Giles, P., Emmanuel College, Cambridge.
- 1 Gill, John, 128 George Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Glasgow Church of Scotland Training College, Dundas Vale,
New City Road, Glasgow.
- 1 Glasgow University.
- 1 Gollanez, Israel, M.A., 54 Sidney Street, Cambridge.

No. of
Copies.

- I Gorden, Chas. T., of Cairness, Lonmay, Aberdeenshire.
- I Gordon, Rev. Robt., 11 Mayfield Gardens, Edinburgh.
- I Göttingen University, Göttingen.
- I Goudie, Robt., Commissary Clerk of Ayrshire, 11 Alloway Place,
Ayr.
- I Green, Mrs, 1 Carden Terrace, Aberdeen.
- I Guildhall Library, London.
- I Gunn, N. B., 6 University Gardens, Glasgow.
- I Hamilton of Dalziel, The Right Hon. Lord, Dalziel, Motherwell.
- I Harper, Wm., Cluny, Aberdeenshire.
- I Harvard College, Cambridge, U.S.A.
- I Hatchards, Messrs, 187 Piccadilly, London, W.
- I Heidelberg Universitats-Bibliothek, Heidelberg, Germany.
- I Hewison, Rev. James K., M.A., The Manse, Rothesay.
- I Hutcheson, Alex., Architect, Herschel House, Broughty Ferry.
- I Hutchison, A. F., M.A., Birkhill, Stirling.
- I Inglis, Dr D. W., Argyle House, Hebburn, Newcastle-on-Tyne.
- I Innes, Chas., Solicitor, Inverness.
- I Ireland, National Library of, Dublin.
- I Irving, D. Bell, 432 Cordova Street, Vancouver, B.C.
- I Jameson, Andrew, Q.C., 14 Moray Place, Edinburgh.
- I Jameson, J. H., 3 Northumberland Street, Edinburgh.
- I Jamieson, Geo. Auldjo, C.A., 37 Drumsheugh Gardens, Edin.
- I Jenkins, Sir James, M.D., K.C.B., Nevinston, Mannamead,
Plymouth.
- I Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, U.S.A.
- I Johnston, G. P., Bookseller, 33 George Street, Edinburgh.
- I Ker, W. P., Royal Bank, 95 Gower Street, London, W.C.
- I King's Inn Library, Dublin.
- I Kissner, Professor, English Seminary, Königsberg, Prussia.
- I Kölbing, Professor Eugen, Moltkestr, 11, Breslau.
- I Königsberg University, Königsberg.
- I Laing, Alex., S.S.C., 59 Manor Place, Edinburgh.
- I Law, T. G., Signet Library, Parliament Square, Edinburgh.
- I Lawson, Rev. Alexander, St Andrews.
- I Leadbetter, Thos., 2 Magdala Place, Edinburgh.
- I Leask, Rev. James, M.A., 8 Horne Terrace, Broughty Ferry.
- I Linton, Fred. T. C., C.E., 6 Blasket Place, Edinburgh.
- I Lippe, Rev. R., LL.D., Chaplain, Royal Infirmary, Aberdeen.
- I Liverpool, University College of.
- I Logan, Chas. B., D.K.S., 12 Rothesay Place, Edinburgh.
- I London Library, St James Square, London, S.W.
- I Lorimer, W., Kirkclinton, Langside, Glasgow.

No. of
Copies.

- 2 Lothian, The Most Hon. the Marquess of, K.T., Newbattle Abbey, Dalkeith.
- 1 Lowson, Geo., M.A., High School, Stirling.
- 1 Lumsden, Lieut.-Colonel H. W., Langley Park, Montrose.
- 1 Lumsden, Miss, University Hall, St Andrews.
- 1 MacBrayne, David, 17 Royal Exchange Square, Glasgow.
- 1 M'Donald, A. M., Advocate, Aberdeen.
- 1 Macdonald, W. K., Town-Clerk, Arbroath.
- 1 Macfadyen, Dr Allan, 39 Ridgmount Gardens, London, W.C.
- 1 Macgillivray, Pittendrigh, A.R.S.A., Ravelston Elms, Murrayfield Road, Edinburgh.
- 1 MacGregor, Very Rev. James, D.D., 3 Eton Terrace, Edin.
- 1 Macintyre, Peter M., Advocate, 12 India Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Mackay, Æneas J. G., Q.C., LL.D., 7 Albyn Place, Edinburgh.
- 1 Mackay, Rev. G. S., Free Church Manse, Doune.
- 1 Mackay, Thos., 14 Wetherby Place, London, S.W.
- 1 Mackay, Thos. A., British Linen Company Bank House, Inverness.
- 1 Mackay, Wm., Solicitor, Craigmorne, Inverness.
- 1 Mackennal, Rev. Alex., D.D., Beechwood, Bowdon, Cheshire.
- 1 Mackenzie, A., St Catherine's, Paisley.
- 1 Mackintosh, Chas. Fraser, 8 Pont Street, London, S.W.
- 1 Maclachlan, J., of Maclachlan, W.S., 12 Abercromby Pl., Edin.
- 1 Maclehose & Sons, Glasgow.
- 1 M'Lennan, John F., Advocate, 20 Heriot Row, Edinburgh.
- 1 Macleod, J., H.M. Inspector of Schools, Elgin.
- 1 M'Neill, Geo. P., Advocate, 10 Forres Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Macquarrie, Rev. A. J., Ferintosh Manse, Cononbridge.
- 1 Malcolm, George, Factor, Craigard, Invergarry.
- 1 Marwick, Sir J. D., LL.D., Town-Clerk, Glasgow.
- 1 Masson, Professor, LL.D., Gowanlea, Juniper Green.
- 1 Maxwell, W. J., Terraughtie, Dumfries.
- 1 Mayer & Müller, Antiquarian Booksellers, Markgrafenstrasse, 51, Berlin, W.
- 1 Melbourne Public Library, Victoria.
- 1 Menzies, Alex., Webster's Seminary, Kirriemuir.
- 1 Metcalfe, Rev. Wm., D.D., Paisley.
- 1 Miller, P., Dalmeny Lodge, Craiglockhart, Slateford.
- 1 Milne, A. & R., 199 Union Street, Aberdeen.
- 1 Milne, Rev. A., LL.D., Manse of Fyvie, Aberdeenshire.
- 1 Milne, Rev. John, M.A., Newlands Manse, Mountain Cross, Peebleshire.
- 1 Mitchell, Sir Arthur, K.C.B., LL.D., 34 Drummond Place, Edin.

No. of
Copies.

- I Mitchell, Rev. J. R. Mitford, D.D., 39 Palmerston Place, Edinburgh.
- I Mitchell, Rev. James, D.D., The Manse, South Leith.
- I Mitchell Library, 23 Miller Street, Glasgow.
- I Mitchell, The Very Rev. A. F., D.D., 56 South St., St Andrews.
- I Moir, James, LL.D., The Ash, Hamilton Place, Aberdeen.
- I Morgan, John, Rubislaw House, Queen's Road, Aberdeen.
- I Morison, John, 11 Burnbank Gardens, Glasgow.
- I Muir, James, 27 Huntly Gardens, Glasgow.
- I Munro, J. W., B.A., Scottish Education Department, Dover House, Whitehall, S.W.
- I Murison, W., 27 Gladstone Place, Aberdeen.
- I Murray, A., 5 Meadow Place, Edinburgh.
- I Murray, Alfred A., LL.B., 20 Warriston Crescent, Edinburgh.
- I Murray, David, LL.D., Moore Park, Cardross, Glasgow.
- I Murray, J. A. H., LL.D., Oxford.
- I Murray, John, 9 Comely Bank, Edinburgh.
- I Nairn, Mrs, 29 Abercromby Place, Edinburgh.
- I Napier, Alex., M.D., Rosebank, Queen Mary Avenue, Crosshill, Glasgow.
- I Neil, R. A., Pembroke College, Cambridge.
- I Neilson, George, 34 Granby Terrace, Hillhead, Glasgow.
- I Newark Free Public Library, Newark, N.J., U.S.A.
- I Newberry Library, Chicago, U.S.A.
- I New College, Mound, Edinburgh.
- I Nicolson, Rev. W., M.A., 4 New Isaac St., St Petersburg, Russia.
- I North Wales University College, Bangor.
- I Nottingham Free Public Library, University College, Nottingham.
- I Ogilvie-Forbes, J. C. A., of Boyndlie, Fraserburgh.
- I Oliere, E. d', Trübner's Buchhandlung und Antiquariat, Strassburg.
- I Paton, Sir Noël, LL.D., 33 George Square, Edinburgh.
- I Patrick, David, LL.D., 339 High Street, Edinburgh.
- I Patrick, Rev. John, D.D., 18 Regent Terrace, Edinburgh.
- I Peabody Institute, Baltimore, U.S.A.
- I Philip, David, S.S.C., 41 Charlotte Square, Edinburgh.
- I Procurators, Faculty of, Glasgow.
- I Rainy, Rev. R., D.D., Principal of New College, 23 Douglas Crescent, Edinburgh.
- I Raleigh, Prof. W. A., University College, Liverpool.
- I Ramsay, Robert, 27 Greendyke Street, Glasgow.
- I Rankine, Professor, Q.C., LL.D., 23 Ainslie Place, Edinburgh.

No. of
Copies.

- I Reid, A. G., Writer, Auchterarder.
- I Reya, Charles, Antiquarian Bookseller, 73 Great Queen Street,
Lincoln Inn Fields, London, W.C.
- I Ritchie, G. Mure, Writer, 123 St Vincent Street, Glasgow.
- I Ritchie, James, M.D., 85 High Street, Oxford.
- I Robertson, Robt., Solicitor, Peterhead.
- I Ronaldson, Peter, C.A., 3A North St David Street, Edinburgh.
- I Rosebery, The Right Hon. the Earl of, K.T., K.G., Dalmeny
Park, Edinburgh.
- I Ross, David, M.A., LL.D., Rector, Church of Scotland Training
College, Glasgow.
- I Rowley, Professor, Leigh Woods, Clifton, Bristol.
- I Royal College of Physicians, Edinburgh.
- I Saintsbury, Professor Geo., Murrayfield House, Edinburgh.
- I Schipper, Professor, Ph.D., 66 Penzinger Str., Vienna.
- I Scott, Very Rev. Arch., D.D., 16 Rothesay Place, Edinburgh.
- I Scott, Rev. Robert, M.A., Craig Manse, Montrose.
- I Scott, John, C.B., Seafield House, Greenock.
- I Semple, Rev. Adam, D.D., The Manse, Huntly.
- I Service, Rev. J. B., Bolton Manse, Haddington.
- I Shand, James, Parkholme, Elm Park Gardens, London, S.W.
- I Shaw, Thomas, Q.C., M.P., Advocate, 17 Abercromby Place,
Edinburgh.
- I Signet Library, Parliament Square, Edinburgh.
- I Sinclair, Robert, Via de San Niccolo, 129, Florence.
- I Smith, G. Gregory, M.A., 9 Warrender Park Crescent, Edin.
- I Smith, John, 2 Rathmore Terrace, Donaghadee.
- I Smith, Robert, Bengarth, Broughty Ferry.
- I Smith, Rev. Robert, Troon.
- I Sneddon, George T., 162 St Vincent Street, Glasgow.
- I Spence, Rev. Alex., M.A., The Manse, Udney.
- I St Andrews University, St Andrews.
- I Stechert, G. E., Export Bookseller, 2 Staryard, Carey Street,
London, W.C.
- I Stevens, Henry, Son, & Stiles, Booksellers, 39 Great Russell
Street, London, W.C.
- I Stevenson, John Horne, Advocate, 9 Oxford Terrace, Edin.
- I Stewart, Martin, M.A., LL.D., F.G.S., Edgar House, Chester.
- I Stockholm Royal Library, Stockholm, Sweden.
- I Stoneyhurst College, Blackburn.
- I Strassburg Kaiserlichen Universitats- und Landes-Bibliotheks,
Strassburg.
- I Sunderland Public Library, Sunderland.

No. of
Copies.

- I Taylor, Rev. Professor, D.D., 6 Greenhill Park, Edinburgh.
- I Thin, George T., South Bridge, Edinburgh.
- I Thin, James Hay, South Bridge, Edinburgh.
- I Thom, George, LL.D., Dollar Institution, Dollar.
- I Thomson, Rev. J. H., F.C. Manse, Hightae, by Lockerbie.
- I Toronto Public Library, Toronto.
- I Tough, W., M.A., 94 Polwarth Gardens, Edinburgh.
- I Twietmeyer, A., Buchhandlung, Leipzig.
- I University College, Gower Street, London, W.C.
- I Varnhagen, Dr Hermann, Professor in the University of
Erlangen, Bavaria.
- I Vienna Imperial Court Library.
- I Vienna University Library.
- I Waddell, W. W., 14 Victoria Place, Stirling.
- I Waddie, Chas., Gleniffer House, Trinity Road, Edinburgh.
- I Walker, Alex., 64 Hamilton Place, Aberdeen.
- I Walker, William, 65 Argyll Place, Aberdeen.
- I Wallace, James, County Buildings, Alloa.
- I Watson, R. F., Briery Yards, Hawick.
- I Watson, W. L., Ayton House, Abernethy, Perthshire.
- I Wemyss, R. E., of Wemyss Castle, East Wemyss, Fifeshire.
- I Western Club, Glasgow.
- I Will, A., Grocott, Grahamstown, S. Africa.
- I Williamson, Samuel, Melbourne.
- I Wilson, G. B., 22 Queen Street, Edinburgh.
- I Wood, Alexander, Thornby, Saltcoats.
- I Wood, C. L., of Freeland, Forgandenny.
- I Wright, W. Aldis, Trinity College, Cambridge.
- I Yale University Library.
- I Yeats, Wm., of Auquharney, Aberdeen.
- I Yule, Miss Amy Frances, Tarradale House, by Muir of Ord,
Ross-shire.

